

COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

COMING OF EUROPEANS - PORTUGUESE

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***



Pratik Nayak

Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat



Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा



ऐसा कैसे



Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

Later Mughals (Delhi)

Bengal

Deccan

Awadh

Sikh

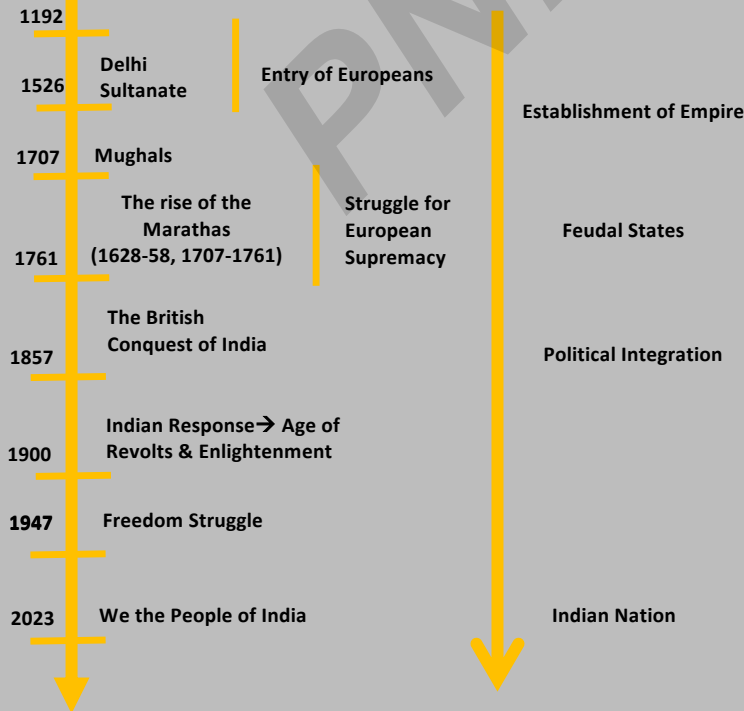
Mysore Marathas

1612

1759

1760

UNDERSTANDING THEMATICALLY



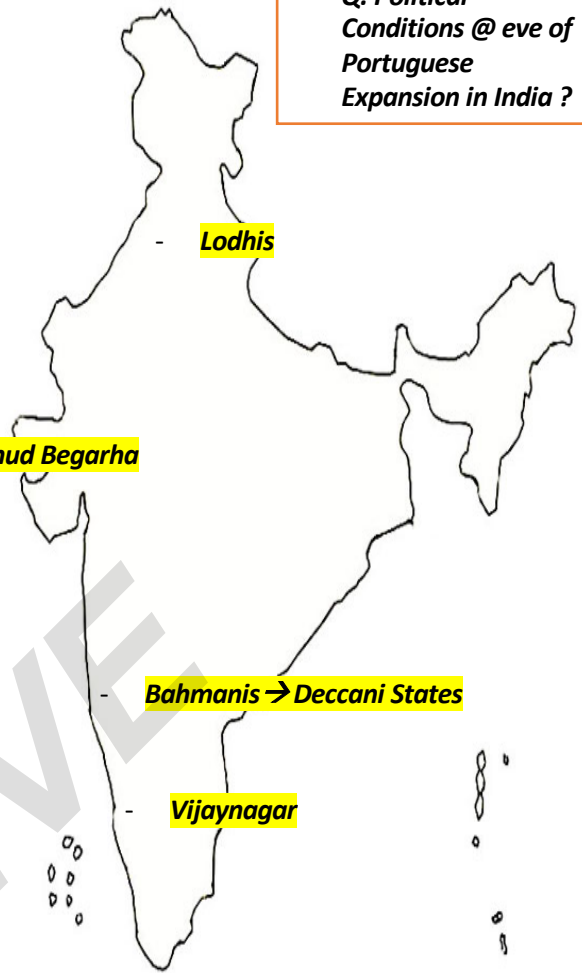
MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

Theme- 1

- Q. Political Conditions @ eve of Portuguese Expansion in India ?

Entry Of Europeans Causes, Themes Portuguese (Origin & End) Political Conditions In India

Thematic Coverage Of The Mughals (Rise & Fall)



Q. To understand British conquest of India, we need to See the entry of Europeans in India.

Q. Why the Europeans came to India

Q. Route to globalisation, colonisation

Medieval Times

Delhi sultanate- Lodhi



How Europe changed in 14-15th Century ?

Feudalism in crises – Lord- vassal relationship Serfs getting exploited Polity-society-economy- land based system Not much technological development Brisk trade

But end of 14th Century- 1398 Black plague – population affected Agriculture declined Feudal lords in crises- Reaction by the serfs- peasant rebellions

Rise of strong monarchs in western Europe Trade and commerce expanded Merchants began to look for adventures Italy became a centre for trade an commerece- Italian monopoly emerged

But the socio-religious conditions remained stagnant

15th Century Conditions →

1453, Constantinople fell to the Ottoman Turks, Christians vs. Muslims Later on many Christians Migrated back to Europe- Italy from Constantinople

The story of Hagia Sophia- originally built in 6th Century CE, got converted into Mosque after the Caliphate was established

Christians Migrated back to Europe- started Questioning the Authority of Church- Renaissance

Egyptians- Mamluk Sultans played role in Spice Trade

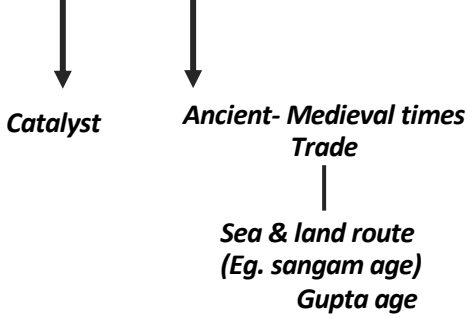
Venetian Merchants also controlled some areas around Mediterranean

Multiple changes took place during this period

Entry of Europeans

Theme-1

Entry of Europeans



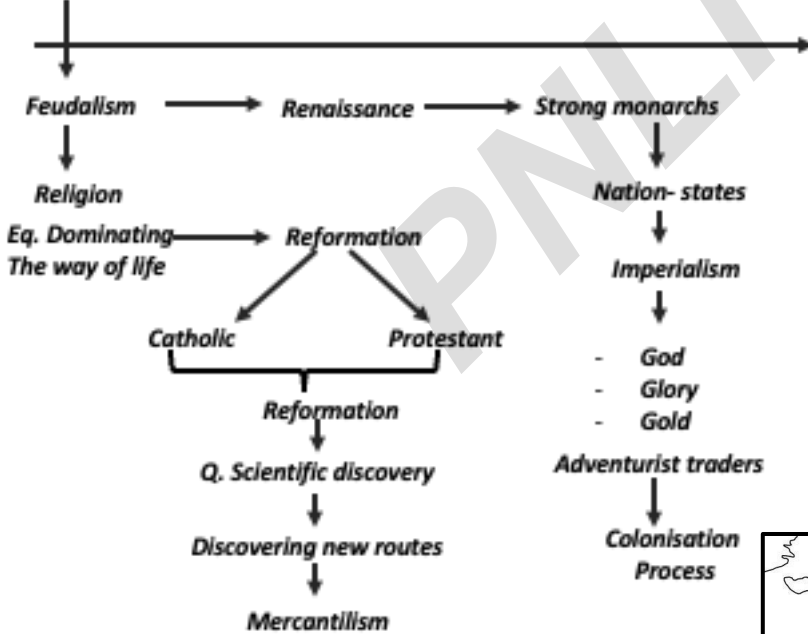
This trade continued briskly in medieval period

Till middle of 15th Century- The Turkish power came up- Ottoman Empire

Land-Sea route blocked by the ottomans
Simultaneously- Europe was going through changes



Contemporary Europe (15th century onwards)

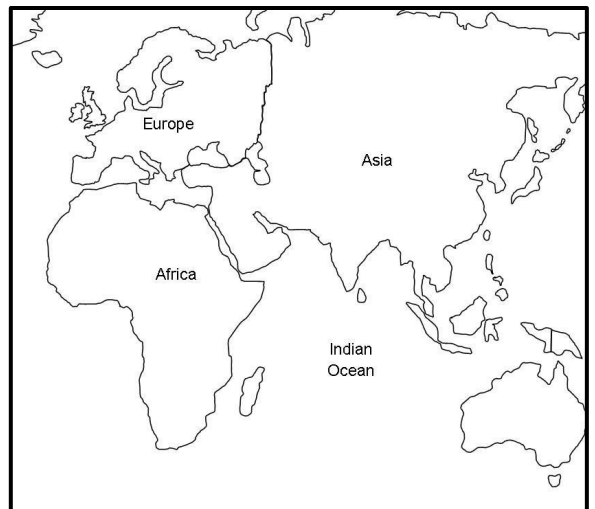


Contemporary times

Blocking of trade
Routes Arabs & ottoman
The rise of Caliphate

Rebirth of Europe-
Innovation
Imagination
Creativity

Change if thought-
Beliefs



Rise of the Adventurism- Geographical Exploration and Subsequent Colonisation ?

1453- fall of Constantinople
Rise of the ottoman Turks
Arab monopoly in west Asia
Italian monopoly over Mediterranean sea

Hence- Western European Nations started exploring new routes

Jo Hukum aaka.....

Jao beta...Christianty Spread karo



spirit of the Renaissance

Role of Prince Henry- The Navigator

Pope Nicholas V- 1454 → gave henry a bull right to navigate the "sea to the distant shores of the Orient",

Treaty of Tordesillas (1494)
rulers of Portugal and Spain divided the non-Christian world

Imaginary line in the Atlantic- division of areas

By 1487- Bartholomew Diaz reached Cape of Good Hope

1497- Expedition started sailing from Europe
21 May 1498- Entry of Vasco de Gama
Coming of Europeans → Portuguese

God- Glory-Gold

Rise of Merchant Capitalism- Commercial revolution

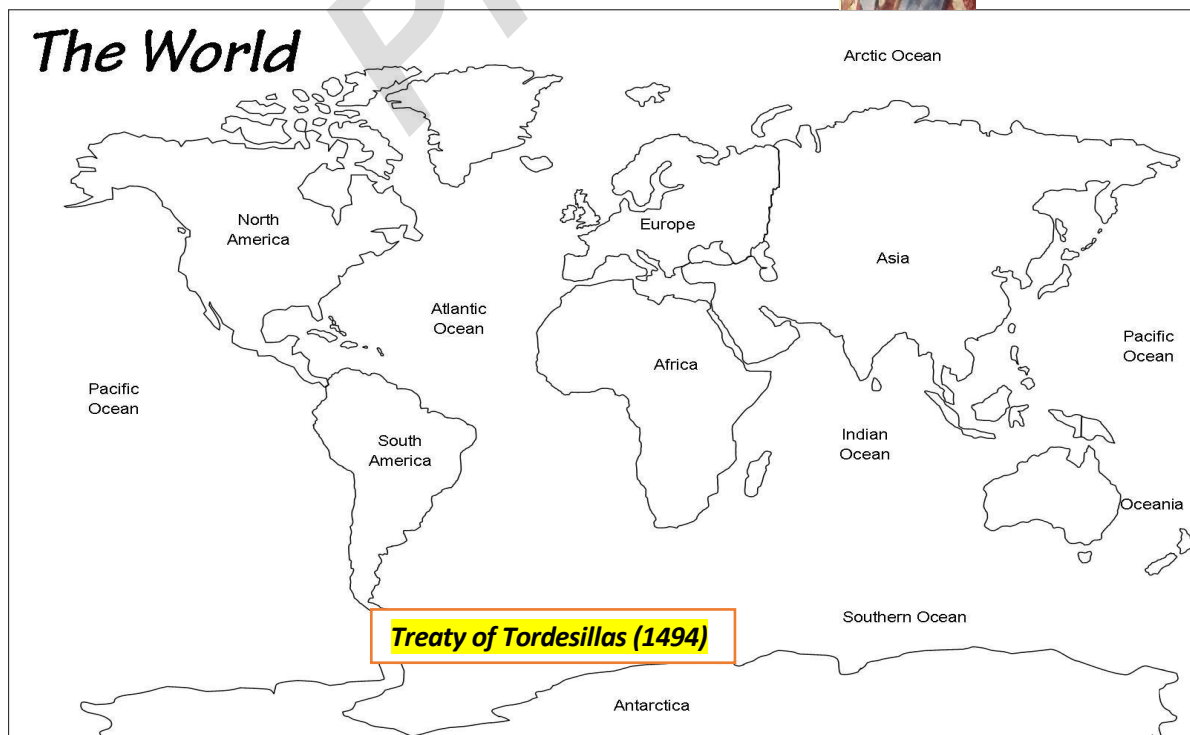
Emergence of trading companies Chartered companies

These companies got state patronage
By 17th Century- Capitalism got government backing
Colonization increased

I sailed till cape



The World



Entry of Europeans

1. Portuguese → 21 May 1498
(1st to arrive, last to leave (1962) of Vijay)

- Why they came

- Economic — Pepper (Trade Route) (MDH masala)
- Religion- Christianity

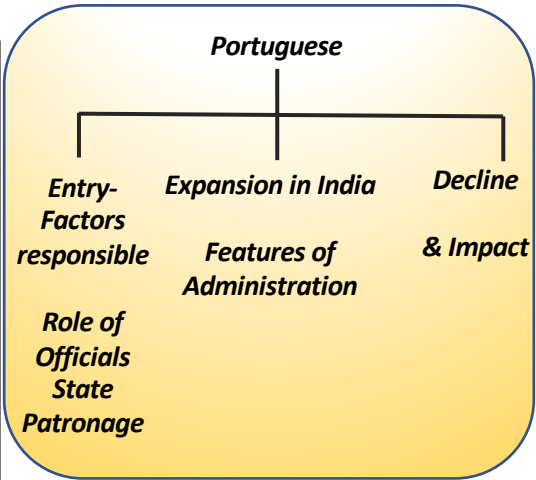
- King also provides impetus
- Prince Henry (aka navigator)
- Wanted to find new sea route
- Patronized & encouraged sailors



I was the one who discovered India



Bartholomew Diaz – first European who reached cape of storms in 1488
1st European - renamed cape of good hope



1. Entry of Vasco de Gama, 21 May 1498
 2. Sent by King Manuel I of Portugal
- Reached cape of good hope
 - Helped by a Gujarati businessman (Abdul Majid)
 - 21 May 1498, reached Calicut, welcomed by Zamorin → manna Vikrama
- The Arabs were already trading with this region

Hazarat... Hazarat...Hazar at...

- Portuguese – Arab conflict (Moors)
- Made good profit → 60 times

(II) Pedro Alvarez Cabral (1500)

- Came into conflict with Arabs
- Thought of establishing factory @ Calicut
- Issue continued with Arabs & locals
- Calicut was bombarded by Cabral
- Treaties with local rulers of Cochin and Cannore



The Marakkars fought against Portuguese invaders
Arab origin and had migrated from Tunisia to present-day Kozhikode
Or- descendants of affluent businessman from the Cochin kingdom who migrated later to Calicut were mostly Muslims, but in some parts, they have been found to be Hindus as well
1500s- when the Portuguese Invaded- Marakkars- strategy was similar to guerrilla warfare.
The Portuguese had massive ships which could not make easy manoeuvres in the sea.
The Marakkars used small ships which could easily surround the Portuguese ships, enabling the fighters to attack at will

Q. Who were the Marakkars ?

Zamorin of Calicut used the Muslim Kunjali Maraikkars (who were well known for their seafaring ability) for his navy

strengthen the fort at Kottakkal
By 1595, relations between the Zamorin and the Marakkars were deteriorating
Marakkars accused of planning to create a Muslim empire
1597- Marakkars defeated by combined forces of Portuguese & the Zamorin

I was the one
who discovered
India

Q. Significance of Vasco's entry in India ?

**Q. A Journal of the First Voyage of Vasco da Gama in 1497-1499-
Anonymous Author- what was the observation ?**



PNLIVE

Q. How the Portuguese who entered in 1498- were able to establish themselves by 1597 ?

Portuguese

- The story of Portuguese expansion in India

(III) Vasco de Gama (2nd visit)
(1502)

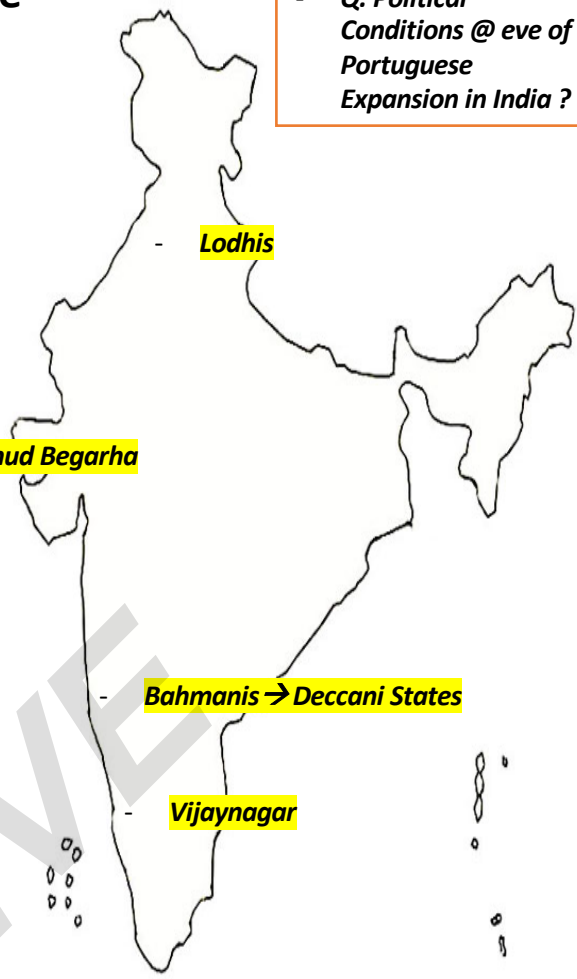
- Expanded trade

- Spices
- Cinnamon, pepper

Fietorias(factories)



- Q. Political Conditions @ eve of Portuguese Expansion in India ?



- Came into conflict with the Zamorin (issue of Arabs trader:
- 1st factory – cochin (early capital- 1st fort 1503)
- 2nd factory – kannore, kollam (later)
- Will come to India 3rd time in 1524-26
- By 1503 – the king of Portugal declared direct control Over Portuguese areas in India.
- Hence new viceroys were sent.

Bete ka, Commander ka, Boat ka....
Sabka badla lega
Almeida



Important Portuguese governors (helped in expansion)

1. Francisco de Almeida (1505-09)

- Initially sent for three years
- Aim → to build forts & factories
- Capturing → Aden, Hormuz and Malacca from Muslims
- build fortresses at Anjadiva, Cochin, Cannanore and Kilwa
- Came into conflict with Zamoring
- Expansion of navy (coastal india)
- Capture of Anjediva
- Went towards Gujarat- Mahmud Beghara
- Combined armies of Egypt + Gujarat
- 1507 → Battle of Chaul & dabul
- Lost his son Lorenzo
- Next year- took revenge defeated the Gujarat Rulers
- 1509- Battle of Diu & Chaul

- 1508- Battle of Diu
- Defeated the combined Armies of Gujarat- Sultan, Egyptian Mamluk Sultan, Zamorin, also got help from Ottomans and the Venetian Rulers
- Portuguese strategy of controlling the Indian Ocean to route trade down the Cape of Good Hope,
- disrupting Muslim trade in the Indian Ocean, threatening Venetian interests as well,
- the Portuguese became able to undersell the Venetians in the spice trade in Europe.
- Why the Portuguese won- ?
- no other rulers of the Indian subcontinent were forthcoming against the Portuguese
- Starting point of **Blue Water Policy**
- **Cartaze System implemented**

Portuguese

2. Alfonso De Albuquerque (1509-1515)



- **Real founder**
- **Came to India in 1503 as commander**
- **Became 2nd governor in 1509**
- **Blue water policy continued**
- **Captured Goa from Bijapur (1510)- Adil Shah**
- **Expanded navy → Strait of Hormoz- defeated Mamluks**
- **- 1511- Straits of Malacca → Spices islands**

- **Bengal → Hoogly, Balasore, captured**
- **Died in 1515.**

Why the west Asian Kingdoms couldn't stop the Portuguese in Sea ?

**Issue of Ship Building
Non availability of timber**

Significance of Goa ?

Role of Alburquerque in Social Consolidation ?

Diplomacy ?

Social Consolidation

- **Marry Indian women, Native women were legally allowed property rights**
- **Make them Portuguese**
- **Sati abolishing**
- **Opened up hospital for the poor**
- **new roads and irrigation works**
- **tobacco and cashew nut**

Diplomacy

- **Good relations with Vijayanagar**
- **Krishna dev raya in 1520- gifted them a fort**
- **Sent embassies**
- **Friar Luis @ Vijaynagar**
- **Both had common enemies- Deccani Sultanante**
- **European Horses supplied to Vijaynagar**



Significance of Goa ?

Portuguese

MAP OF INDIA

(1515-1529)

Vacuum Period

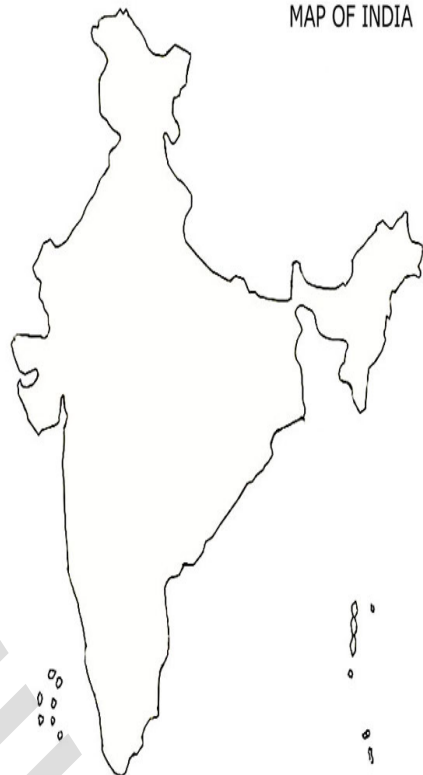
- Total six Governors came
- Important - Vasco da gama was
- Appointed viceroy in 1524
- Died @ cochin (shifted to goa)
- Total 3 voyages

- 1526 King John III granted the city of Goa and its town hall the same legal status as Lisbon

1526- 1st Panipat
 Babur defeated Ibrahim
 Lodhi
 Mughals Come to
 Power

1529- Death of
 Krishnadev Raya
 Weakening of
 Vijaynagar

Rise of the Deccani
 Sultans



1529-38 Nino De Cunha

- Expansion of Portuguese colonies
- Goa made the capital
- Bahadur Shah of Gujarat- gave them Bassein
- Bombay, Bassien (1534), Diu (1535)
- Shifting of capital to Goa.



1534- Treaty of Bassien
 Bahadurshah Ceded islands of Bassien-
 Bombay to Portuguese
 1535- Diu also captured

1537- Later on Bahadur Shah Killed on a
 boat incident

influence in Bengal by settling many
 Portuguese nationals
 there with Hooghly as their headquarters

After him →Not Important, WRT Governors

But expansion of Portuguese Power took place, leading to their own administrative set up

They came into conflict with other Europeans from 1600 onwards

Mughals- Akbar had good relations

But from Shahjahan onwards the relations deteriorated

Marathas also defeated them

1962 – Last one Manuel Antonio Silva

Sil...Sil....how has been the Portuguese rule over India

Bhai....overall there were many things that can be discussed



Features of Portuguese rule ?
Impact of Portuguese on India ?
Decline of the Portuguese ?

Portuguese

Q. Expansion of Portuguese Rule in 16th & 17th Century ?

- *Estado Português da India (State of the Portuguese India)*
- *Goa*
- *Mumbai to Daman(1559) and Diu(1535)*
- *Mangalore, Cannanore, Cochin, and Calicut*
- *influence or control over the local rulers who held the spice-growing land*
- *military posts and settlements on the east coast at San Thome (in Chennai) and Nagapattinam (in Tamil Nadu).*
- *Hooghly in West Bengal*
- *Use of Diplomacy- Embassies*
- *Treaties with Vijaynagar*
- *Acting as Balance of Power*
- *Role of Viceroy- 3 years tenure + Council*
- *Official- Vedor da Fazenda*
- *Revnue and cargo dispatches*
- *Use of forts- under the Captians*
- *Assitants- Factors*
- *Religious Policies-*
- *Persecuted the Moors (Muslms)*
- *Promoting Christianity*
- *Intolerance- Goan Inquisition*
- *1540's- Francis Xavier*
- *By 1579- Entry to Akbar's court- Fatehpur Sikri*
- *1st mission sent- Rudolf Aqua Vivo and Antonia Monserrate*
- *2nd mission sent 1590-1592*
- *3rd mission- sent in 1595 at Lahore*
- *Father Jerome Xavier and Emaneual Pinheiro*
- *Relations with jehangir*
- *Church at Lahore and baptism carried out at Agra*
- *By 1600's the Portuguese started facing challenges from the Dutch and the English*
- *1605- Entry of Dutch*
- *1608- Entry of the English*
- *Relations with the Mughals strained*

Sil...Sil....Mains answer writing to Karvaya nahi aapne....



Bhai....pehle content ka interlinking sikho.....



*Hoogly- ?
Got imperial farmaan by Aurangzeb- 1579
Intially settled at Satgaon
Monopoly- Salt, Custom Houses, duty on tobacco

Slave trade- hindus and Muslim children*

Who were the Portuguese visitors to the court of Vijaynagar ?

What is Feitorias ?

*Use of Cartaze ?
Extracting money in lieu of pass given by the Portuguese to the ships sailing in Arabian Sea
Pass issued by Viceroy of Goa*

If a ship is found without the pass- the ship will get confiscated

Mapping- Portuguese Settlements in India ??



Portuguese

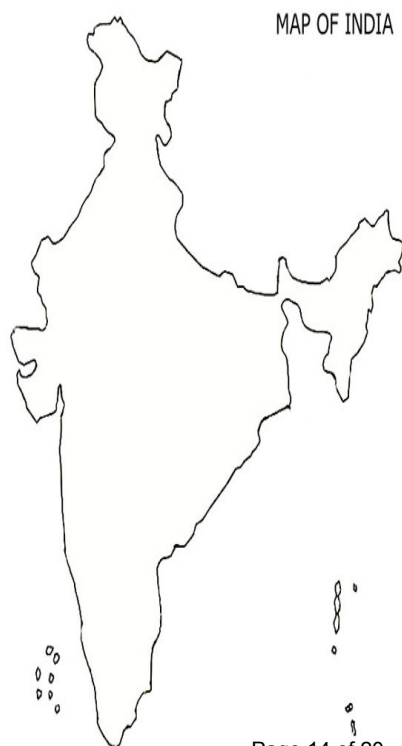
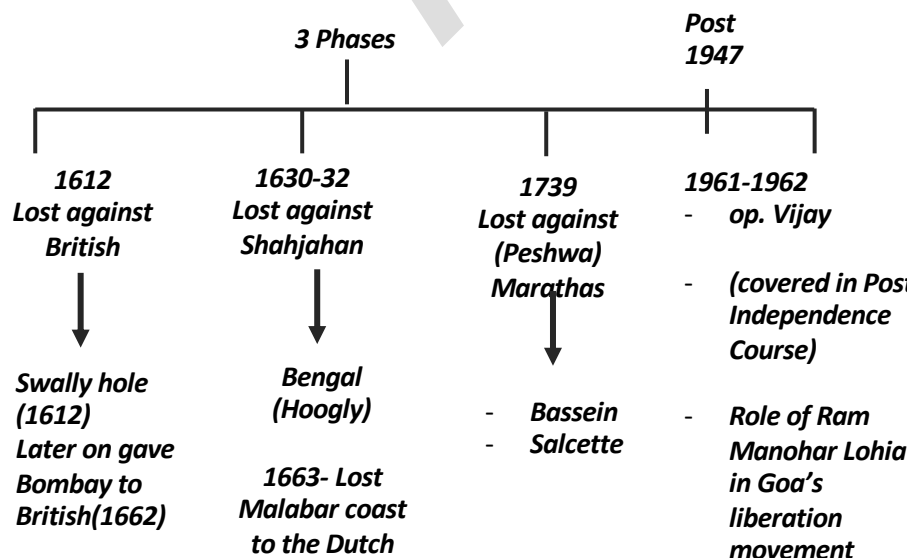
Q. How did the decline of Portuguese took place?

- **British vs. Portuguese Conflict ?**
- **Father Pinheiro- prevented the entry of William Hawkins**
- **1612- Battle of Swally**
- **Captain Best defeated the Portuguese fleet**
- **Jehangir gave permit to the English**

- **1613- Portuguese vs. Mughal Conflict**
- **Act of piracy by the Portuguese**
- **Surat governor- Muqarrab Khan asked to seek compensation**
- **1632- Hoogly issue ?**
- **Seized slave girls of Mumtaz Mahal**
- **Qasim Khan- ordered to take action against the Portuguese**
- **Siege of Hoggly**
- **The base of piracy was destroyed**

- **Portuguese vs Marathas**
- **Initially had diplomatic relations with Shivaji**
- **By 1680's- Marathas invaded Goa**
- **Later by the Peshwas- Balaji Baji Rao- took the west coast- Salsette and Bassien**
- **1662- Bombay given to the British as part of matrimonial alliance**
- **1663- Lost the Malabar Coast to the Dutch**

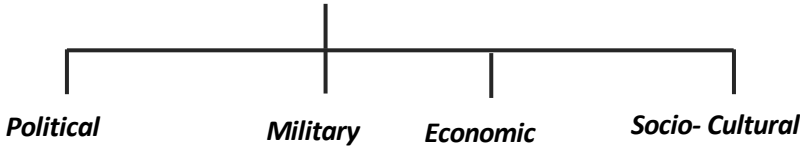
- **Piracy issue- arrogance and violence**
- **Focus on Brazil- diversion of activities**
- **Spain + Portugal Union- 1580's**
- **War against the English and the Dutch**
- **Loss of monopoly – spice trade came under the Dutch**
- **Decline of Vijaynagar – goa's importance also decline**
- **Religious overzeal- Christianity**



Portuguese

Sil...Sil....Goan culture inhone diya.....

Q. Impact of Portuguese on India?



Haan...jao thoda ghum ke aao...Baga..Calungate...

Political

- Political System
- Viceroy
- Goa(Way)@ Capital
- Naval Supremacy over Indian ocean



Military

Blue water navy (post chloas)
Gun boat diplomacy – Naval Power
-Multi-Decked Ships, Use of canons on ships
use of castled prow and stern
use of body armour,
matchlock men
system of drilling groups of infantry
Spanish model to counter Dutch

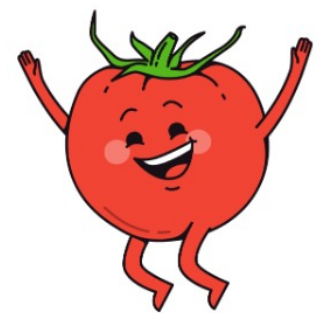
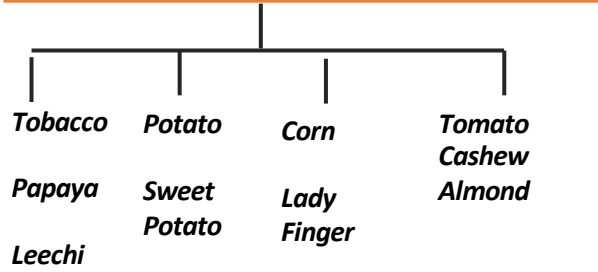
Later on used by the French, English, Marathas and Sikhs

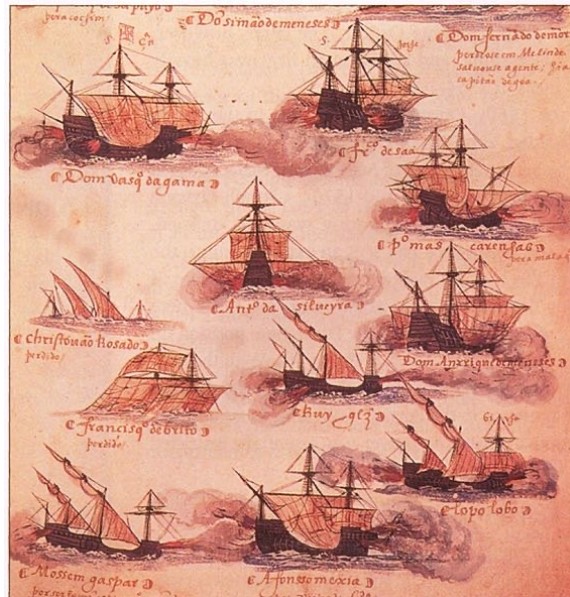
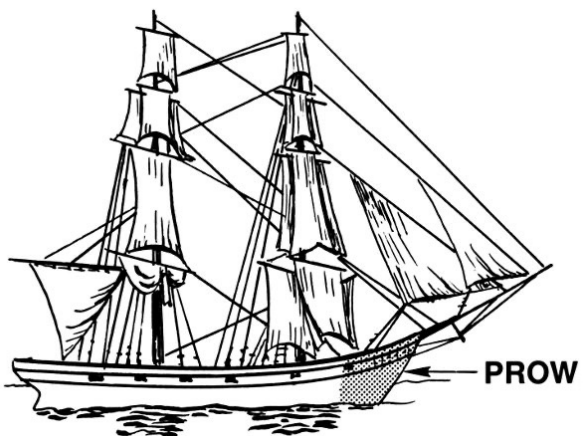
Socio- Cultural

- Sati abolishing
- Indo- Portuguese culture
- Christianity-
- St. Francis Xavier-
- non-Christian communities, including Hindus, Muslims, and Bene Israelis were officially persecuted
- Convent Schools
- Architecture- Iberian style
- art of the silversmith and goldsmith
- Fa Heras- research Indus Civilisation

Economic

- Trade & Commerce
- Printing Press
- Bible Translation- Kannada & Malayalam
- Cash crops





*Sil...Sil....ye Castled
Prow- Stern kya hota
hain*

Upar dekho upar....



**Q. Hooghly was used as a base for piracy in the Bay of Bengal by:
(UPSC CSE- 1995)**

the Portuguese

(b) the French

(c) the Danish

(d) the British

Which one of the following statements is incorrect? [UPSC CSE-2000]

(a) Goa attained full statehood in 1987.

(b) Diu is an island in the Gulf of Khambhat.

(c) Daman and Diu were separated from Goa by the 56th Amendment of the Constitution of India.

(d) Dadra and Nagar Haveli were under French colonial rule till 1954.

Q. With reference to the period of Gupta dynasty in ancient India, the towns Ghantasala, Kadura and Chaul were well known as [UPSC CSE-2020]

(a) ports handling foreign trade

(b) capital of powerful kingdoms

(c) places of exquisite stone art and architecture

(d) important Buddhist pilgrimage centres

Q. Consider the following statements :

1. St. Francis Xavier was one of the founding members of the Jesuit Order.

2. St. Francis Xavier died in Goa and a church is dedicated to him there.

3. The Feast of St. Francis Xavier is celebrated in Goa each year.

Which of the statements given above are correct? (UPSC CSE- 2021)

[A] 1 and 2 only

[B] 2 and 3 only

[C] 1 and 3 only

[D] 1, 2 and 3

Q. Who among the following rulers of medieval Gujarat surrendered Diu to Portuguese? (UPSC CSS-2023)

- (a) Ahmad Shah
- (b) Mahmud Begarha
- (c) Bahadur Shah
- (d) Muhammad Shah

Q. Consider the following statements:

1. It was during the reign of Iltutmish that Chengiz Khan reached the Indus in pursuit of the fugitive Khwarezm prince.
2. It was during the reign of Muhammad bin Tughluq that Taimur occupied Multan and crossed the Indus.
3. It was during the reign of Deva Raya II of Vijayanagara Empire that Vasco da Gama reached the coast of Kerala.

Which of the statements given above is/are correct? (UPSC CSE-2021}

- a) 1 Only
- b) 1 and 2
- c) 3 Only
- d) 2 and 3

Q. Although the Portuguese were one of the earliest Europeans to enter India and in spite of setting up an administrative structure they couldn't expand beyond certain regions. Discuss giving reasons.

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- PORTUGUESE FRENCH DUTCH DANES

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*



Pratik Nayak

**Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience**

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat



Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा



ऐसा कैसे



Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

Later Mughals (Delhi)

Bengal

Deccan

Awadh

Sikh

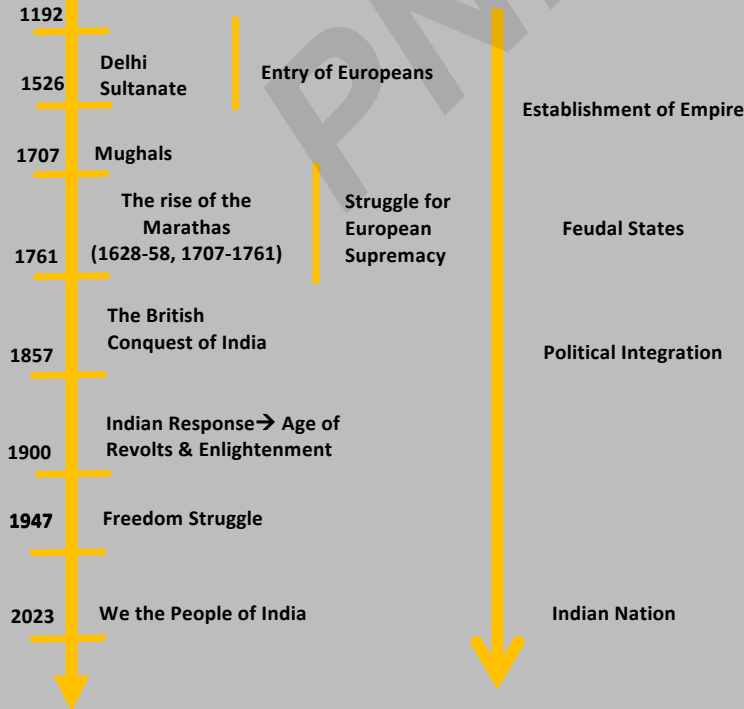
Mysore Marathas

1612

1759

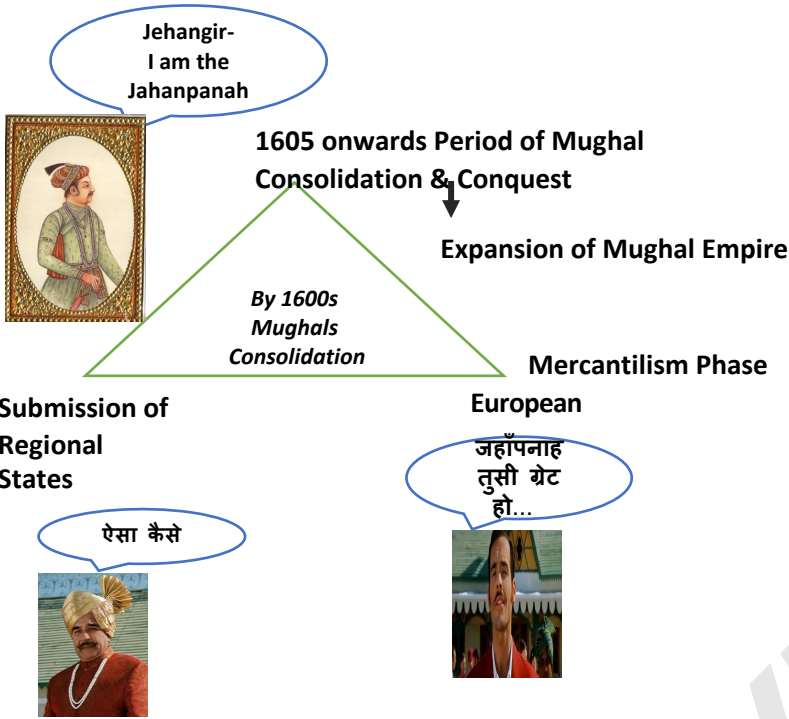
1760

UNDERSTANDING THEMATICALLY



Entry of Europeans

Theme- 1



Entry Of Europeans Causes, Themes Portuguese (Origin & End) Political Conditions In India

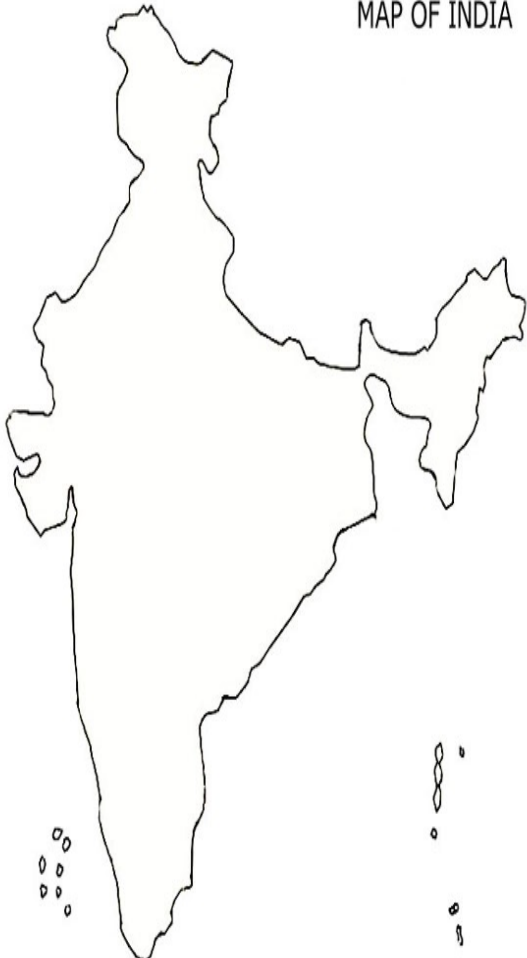
Thematic Coverage Of The Mughals (Rise & Fall)

Q. Entry of Dutch in India- 1605 onwards

Portuguese- 1498 Onwards
Dutch – 1605
English- 1608

Trading Pattern Establishing Factories

MAP OF INDIA



Q. How did the British Conquest over Portuguese took place ?

Q. Entry of British in India- 1608 onwards



Entry of British

- **Information of trading group -1599**
- **The merchant adventures – EIC – John Company**
- **Went to the monarch for trading rights**
- **1599- Queen denied them permission (Spanish reason)**
- **31 December 1600- Royal charter- given for 15 Years. (Renewed later on in 1609 for unlimited time)**

EIC

British Conquest- Portuguese

India - Map

Phase- I Entry of British & conflict with Portuguese?

Entry of British

EIC- given Charter by Monarch

← 24 court of Directors

→ Focused on Indonesia & India.

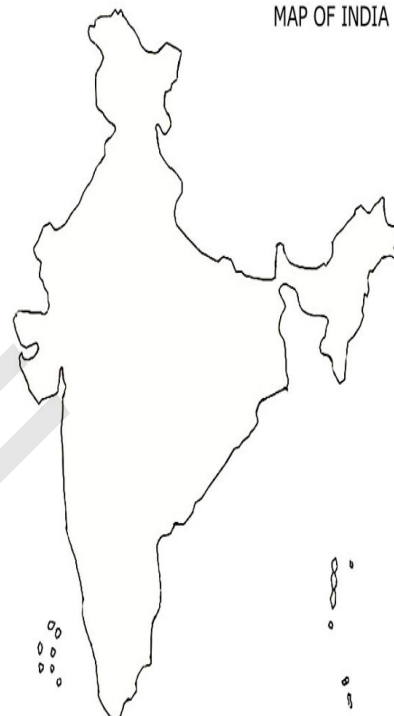
- 1608 – Trading point @ Surat
- Wanted to expand base.

- 1609– EIC monopoly extended indefinitely by a fresh charter



- Mughals – Jahangir (1605-28)
- Portuguese already Trading
- Hence captain William Hawkins was sent to

MAP OF INDIA



- 1607- 3 boats started voyage towards the East Indies
- Red Dragon
- The Consent
- Hector
- Out of that- Hector reached Surat on 24 August 1608
- Captain William Keeling & William Hawkins were the commander & 2I/C
- Hawkins decided to land & discuss with the Mughal Official- Mubarak Khan
- Met with hostilities, confiscation of British goods & gifts
- Hawkins realised- for trading permit at Surat, the permission he must get permission from the Mughal Emperor Jahangir
- 1 February 1609- Hawkins decided to go Agra
- The adventure Journey from Surat to Agra

- 1607- 3 boats started voyage towards the East Indies
- 1 February 1609- Hawkins decided to go Agra
- The adventure Journey from Surat to Agra
- _____?
- April 1609- Reached Agra
- Couldn't present any gift to Jahangir
- The Portuguese were already plotting against the British
- Came with 250000 gold coins, personal letter from king James addressed to Jahangir
- Couldn't convince Jahangir directly
- Hawkins realised that everything depended on the whims & fancies of Jahangir

British Conquest- Portuguese

24 Aug
1608

- Entry of William Hawkins – Hector ship @ Court of Jahangir
- Hawkins went to Agra @ 1609
- Was given title English Khan by Jahangir
- Lived @ Agra till 1611
- Seek permission to open factory
- Initially denied, but Turkish language helped Hawkins to convince Mughal Emperor.

Jahangir @ Agra – Portuguese had good relations. Even tried to convert him in Christianity

1609



- Permission not given to open factory @ West coast
- Not liked by Portuguese
- Hence Portuguese vs. British conflict started



1611 The Battle of Swally (near Surat) Portuguese vs. British

Q. How & Why the Battle of Swally ?

Q. Background to Battle of Swally ?

1583- Arrest of Ralph Fitch by the Portuguese @ Iraq, Captured in Goa, Escaped, Roamed India for few years, 1591- Ralph Fitch went to England, gave important information

1583- Entry of Dutch Priest- Jan Huyghens van Linschoten, Stayed in Goa till 1588 Wrote important details in his book

Q. Background to Battle of Swally ?

1609- Entry of William Hawkins Came with 250000 gold coins, personal letter from King James addressed to Jahangir Couldn't convince Jahangir directly

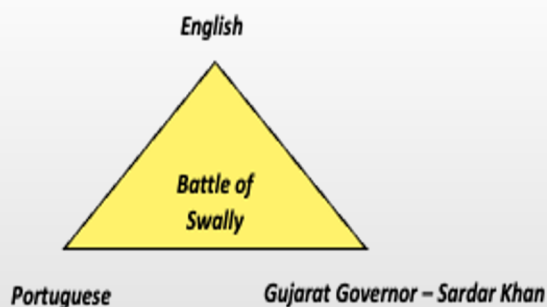
By 1612- Many EIC Voyages came to India 10th Voyage led by Captain Thomas Best Sept 1612- Entry @ Surat, wanted to get Jahangir's permission Not liked by Gujarat governor- hence he captured many Englishmen

- 1st factory @ Surat
- Hence and of Portuguese European power

Sept 1612 - squadron of 16 Portuguese barks sailed into Surat

India

- Jahangir – Realized Importance of Swally
- Gave permission to EIC to set up permanent base @ Surat in 1613.



The Battle continues between September to December 1612

January 1613, Captain Best received a letter from the Emperor Jahangir

- Jahangir – Realized Importance of Swally
- Gave permission to EIC to set up permanent base @ Surat-1613- Thomas Aldworth

British Conquest-Expansion

Phase – II Expansion Of British Trade in India (1612 to 1662)

Badtameez.....

Can I get a chair to Sit



1611- Swally

1611- 1st (trading post-) factory-1616 in S. India Masulipatnam (intialy HQ)

1615 - James I sends Sir Thomas roe(1615-1619)

↓
Wanted to sign a commercial treaty with Mughal Emperer, but not possible

Able to get trading rights in all parts of Mughal empire

permission to set up factories at Agra, Ahmedabad, and Broach

EIC officials created a formal hierarchy @ Surat

Competition from Dutch and the Portuguese

British vs. Mughal conflict @ surat.

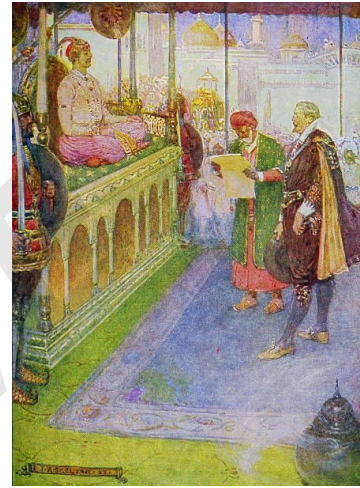
EIC – Punished by Mughals

1625

1640s- EIC faced the wrath of Shivaji @ Surat

EIC

Now Shifted focus on S. India



1632 Onwards → S. India focus.

Golconda → Golden Farmaan
The trade for annual payment of 500 pagoda

1633- Factory at Balasore, Hariharpur

1639 - Got Madras on lease **Francis Day**

- Local king of Chandragiri – (subordinate of Vijaynagar)

- Creation of fort St. George. (1st Fort)- became it HQ

- White town & Black town

- EIC to pay half custom revenue to the king of Chandragiri

1688- Marathas had conflict with the EIC in South India, but later on made peace

- Shah Jahan (1628-58)
- Expansion of Mughals
- End of Portuguese in Bengal

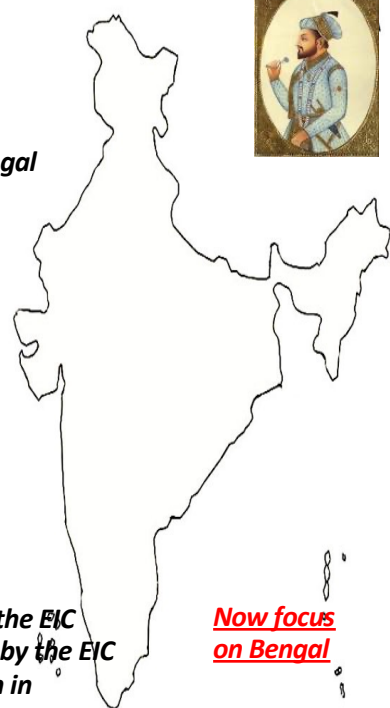
- Aurangzeb- 1658- 1707
- Expansion of Empire

- Marathas- Shivaji
- Expansion of Empire

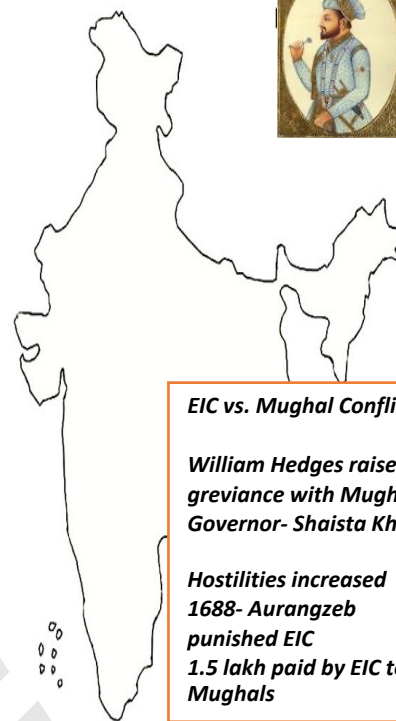
1690

- Marathas sold a fort to the EIC
- 1st fort- St David Set up by the EIC
- Also got a biggest canon in

Now focus on Bengal



British Conquest- Expansion



British Entry in Bengal

- 1651** - Got Hugli @ Bengal (Sultan Shuja)
- Rs 3000/year to be paid
- Factories at Hugli, Kasimbazar, Patna, Rajmahal
- 1658** - Bengal, Bihar, Odisha, Coromandel coast under fort St. George
- 1690** - Job Charnock once again secured concessions from Mughals established base @ Sutanati
- Imperial farmaan in 1691 – Rs. 3000/year to be paid by EIC
- 1698** - EIC got 3 villages- Sutanati, Gobindpur and Kalikata
- Right to collect revenue
- Fort William by 1700
- Chalres Eyre as President
- Rebellion by local zamnindar- Shboha Singh

- Shah Jahan (1628-58)
- Expansion of Mughals
- End of Portuguese in Bengal

Aurangzeb- 1685 – 1707

Iron hand policy

EIC vs. Mughal Coflict

French also expanded base in Bengal Chandranagar

EIC vs. Mughal Conflict

William Hedges raised greviance with Mughal Governor- Shaista Khan

Hostilities increased 1688- Aurangzeb punished EIC 1.5 lakh paid by EIC to Mughals

What Changes occurred in the EIC- Ibetween- 1615 to 1680s

- 1625- Governors given Judicial Power
- 1661- EIC empowered to shend ships of war for its possessions security
- 1683- EIC can declare war and peace- maintain and raise Army
- Court of Directors- main authority

British Entry in Bombay

- 1660-** - Dowry Gift of Bombay from Portuguese
- Charles II got married to Catherine
- transferred to EIC in 1668.
- Bombay made as main centre from Surat

1640s- George Oxden fought against Shivaji

1670- Sir Josiah Child became president of EIC

1680s- rebellion @ Bombay

1688- Glorious Revolution in England

Impact on East India Co. ?

Whigs – Conservative Party

Set up a new company

A new ambassador was sent to the court of Aurangzeb

But pressure created by the crown & British political elites

1708- United Company of Merchants of England Trading to the East Indies

William Norris- ambassador of the EIC to Aurangzeb’s Court and Later Mughals

Phase III – The Entry of French in India & new Chapter of Anglo-French rivalry

French Entry - Aurangzeb (1658-1707)

Phase III – The Entry of French in India & new Chapter of Anglo-French rivalry

Compagnie des Indes Orientales

1664 Colbert (Minister Of French king Louis 14th)
Monopoly for 50 years- initially focused on Madagascar

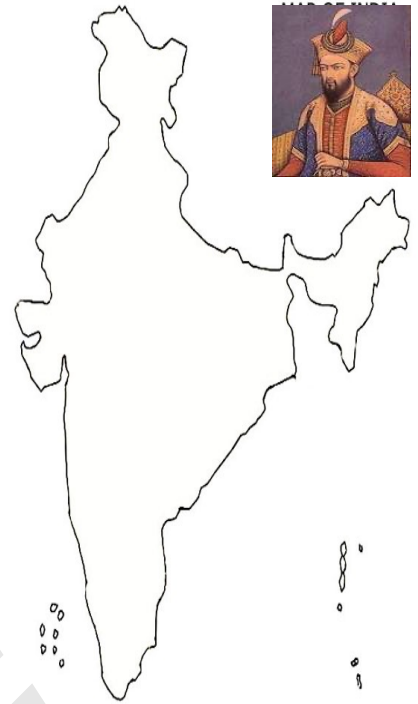
1667 Surat – Francis caron

1669 Masulipatnam- Mercara (Persian trader)
Got from Sutlan of Golconda

1672-1674 Expansion Phase

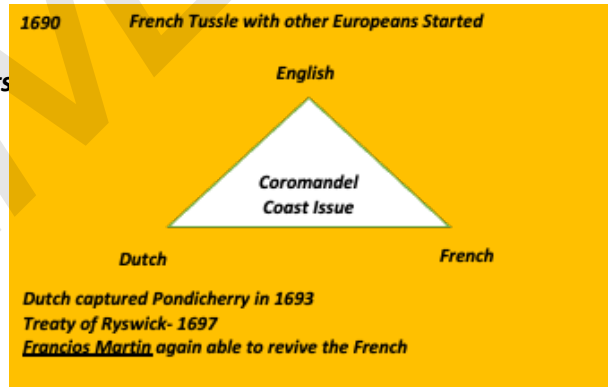
1673 Francios Martin – Establishes Pundicherry
Permitted by Bijapur governor- Sher khan lodhi

1674 Got A site in Bengal-
built Chandranagore (1690-92)
Permission from Mughal Gov- Shaista Khan



Between- 1697 to 1739- other French settlements
Mahe, Kariakal, Balasore, Kasimbazaar

Q. 1690 onward struggle for supremacy between French & English



Map EIC Base

- Surat
- Madras
- Masulipatnam
- Bengal

French Bases
Pondicherry
Trading Posts @ Surat,
Masulipatnam
- Conflict of interest

1690

- British
- Sutanati –
- Job Charnock fort William
- French
- Town of Chandranagore @ Bengal

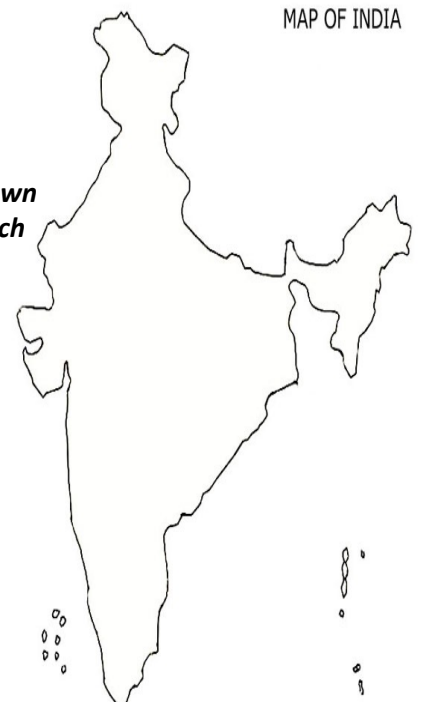
Fighting Started

French lost Surat, Masulipatnam, Bantamby early 1700s

1706- Death of Martin

French in loss
EIC getting Powerful

- Aurangzeb (1658-1707)
- Iron Hand policy
- 1690 – Came to know about British – French rivalry
- Punished both of them.





Q. Decline of Mughals and Political Fragmentation

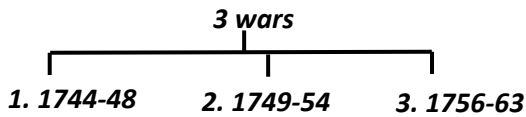
Rise of Regional States- Carnatic

- Carnatic region-
- Originally under Mughals
- Then came under Hyderabad Governor
- Dy Governor of Carnatic- Sadatullah Khan proclaimed independence- HQ at Arcot
- Appointed Newphw- Dost Alis as Successor
- Carnatic harassed the Tanjore Marathas
- Hence 1740's Peshwa invaded Carnatic- killed Dost Ali and took Chanda Sahib (s/l) as prisoner



Carnatic Wars

Phase V Carnatic wars (1740- 1763)



S. India- Political Condition

Hyderabad- Getting weak
Asaf Jah lost control

Mysore getting stronger

Marathas attacking this region- Tanjore

Carnatic Region ?

- Subah of Mughals
- Part of Nizam's Area
- Coromandel coast area
- Become Independent under a Nawab- Dost Ali
- 1740s- Anwaruddin came to power

Q. Type of Questions

- Names
- Timeline
- Location
- Treaties
- Battles

MAP OF INDIA



1st Carnatic wars (1744-48)

Reason – Economic Conflict

- Austria – war of succession



Prussia

- Initially no impact on India- both agreed for peace
- By Sep 1746 British navy official Barnet seized French ships @ TN Coast
- Duplex seeking help from Mauritius (La Bourdonnais)
- Madras Captured, Robert Clive – prisoner- St. George came under the French
- EIC – Help from Carnatic Nawab – Anawaruddin
- Anawaruddin – Ordered French & British to maintain normalcy
- Battle of st. thome(1746)- French Victory took place
- How?
- Mahfuz Khan sent by Nawab
- French Company- Capt. Paradise

1st Carnatic war

Battle of st. Thome

French vs.	Carnatic
- Capt. paradise	- Mahfuzkhan
- 230 Europeans 700 Indians	- 1000+ Soldiers
- Discipline of Europeans	- Still lost

Carnatic Wars

1st Carnatic war

Dupleix- realised- displied Army can wil over large numbers
Political chaos in India
Local rulers seeked help from Europeans
He bcame the first official to intervene in the disputes of Indian rulers- acquiring political control

Humre jivan ka hi maksad hai....



Treaty of Aix La Chappelle (1748)

- Madras given back to British
- Quebec (Louisburg) to French in Canada.
- Dupleix superior skills, British Weakness
- Decided not to fight but hostilities started by 1749

- But the hostilities increased in 1749- leading to the Second Carnatic War

- Nizam of Hyderabad- decided to take control of Carnatic
- Appointed Anawaruddin as the Nasab of Carnatic in 1743
- 1748- Chandashaib also freed by the Marathas
- Hence power conflict in Carnatic



2nd Carnatic war (1749-54)

Why? - Proxy fight

Hyderabad

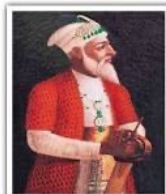
- Origin – Subah of Mughals
- After 1724 Asaf jah established himself as Nizam-ul-Mulk.
- Died in 1748

Carnatic

- Nawab Annaruddin
- Part of Hyderabad, Became free

War of succession

Nasir jung (1748-50)



Muzzafar jung

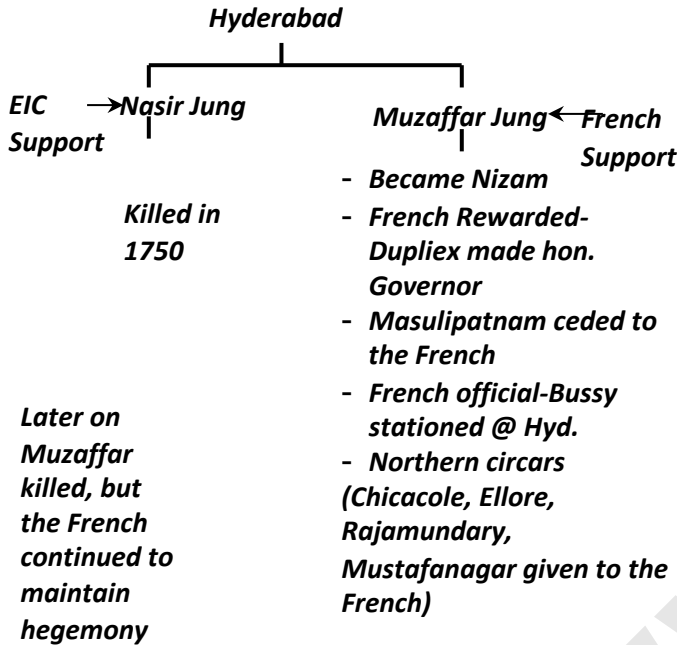


Challenged by Chanda sahib (S/L of 1st nawab Dost ali)
 He was captured by the Marathas later set free

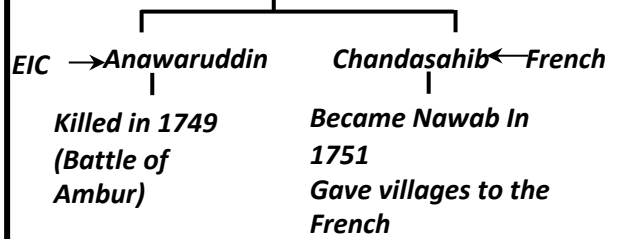


Carnatic Wars

2nd Carnatic war- 2 Proxy Wars



Carnatic



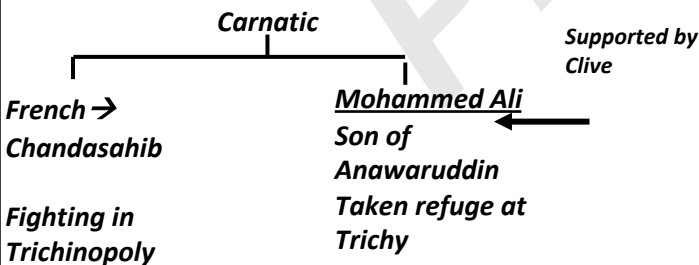
Kabhi kabhi lagta hain...apun hij sabkuch hain



By 1751 – Duplex – 1& only person.
But by end of 1751, situation changed.

2nd Carnatic war

1751- Entry of Robert Clive (Failed in 1st war)

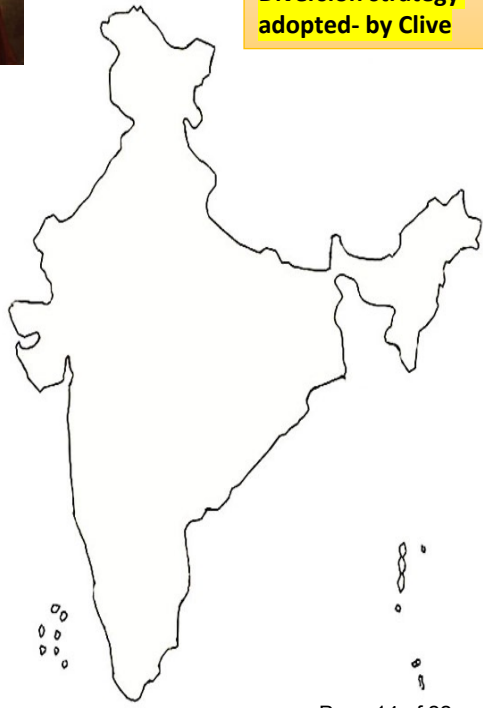


Mere paas ek plan hai



Diversion strategy adopted- by Clive

- The French surrounded the St. David Region
- At Trichinopoly- Mohammed Ali was outnumbered by Chanda Sahib's forces
- The ratio of armed forces in favour of the French & Chanda Sahib
- 1:10
- EIC Governor at fort St. David- realised defeat was at the door
- But, at the last movement- a clerk of EIC came up with advice



Carnatic Wars

Mere paas ek pilan hai

2nd Carnatic war

1751- Entry of Robert Clive (Failed in 1st war)

- Clive
- Attack is the best defence
- 200 white soldiers + 300 Indian sepoy
- Civil service officials also joined
- 26 August 1751- expedition marched towards Madras & then to Arcot
- Madras was taken over soon by Clive
- Helped by Mysore and Marathas
- Seige of Arcot by the Carnatic
- Arcot was tough to capture
- French reinforcement came from Pondicherry
- Clive's forces was outnumbered 1:40
- Fighting dragged till October- November
- The attackers came up in Numbers
- Clive held on with 100 odd soldiers
- Also defeated Chandashib at Kaveripak
- Finally, the attackers left after intense fight.....



2nd Carnatic war

1751-52

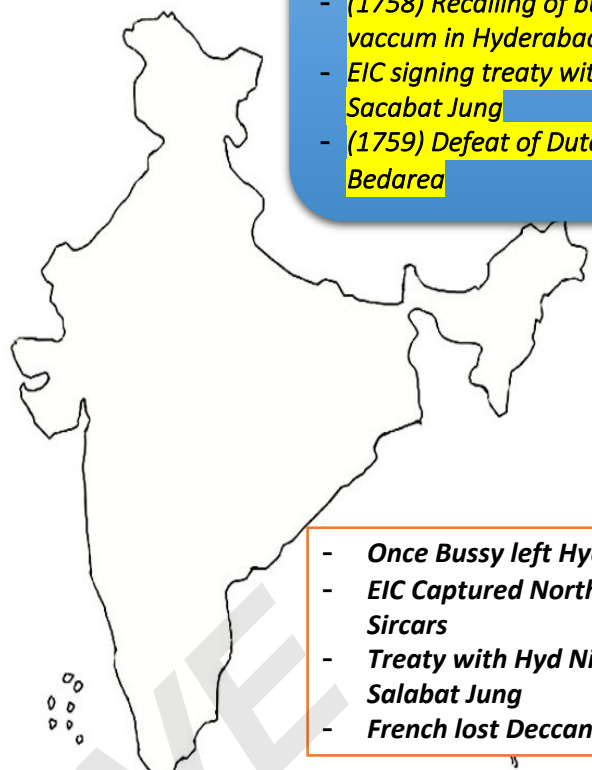
- Siege of Arcot by Clive
- Chandasahib killed
- Stringer lawrence role.
- Duplex Defeated
- Marathas also attacked the forces of Chandasahib
- Mysore & Tanjore also joined
- 1752- French and Chandashib surrendered from Srirangam
- Chandashib executed
- Mohammad Ali became nawab of Carnatic
- Hyderabad-
- Muzzafar Jung killed
- Official Bussy got strong
- Salabat Jung emerged as power centre

- Reaction by the French Government ?
- 1754 Godeheu replaces duplex
- 1755- provisional treaty signed @ Pondicherry
- Not to interfere in native states issues
- Territories occupied will be under their control

- Peace between 1754 to 1756
- But by 1756- 3rd Carnatic War took place

Carnatic Wars

- (1757) Battle of Plassey EIC won Bengal
- (1758) Recalling of Bussy in Hyderabad
- EIC signing treaty with Nizam Salabat Jung
- (1759) Defeat of Dutch @ Bedara



3rd Carnatic war (1757-63)

- Why – 7 years war in north America
- Impact on India
- 1758 – Count De Lally sent to India
- Arrogant
- Captured St. David
- Tried over Madras but failed
- Because of financial issues
- Arrogant and rude
- Distrust on soldiers and hence morale down
- Also recalled Bussy from Hyderabad
- Biggest blunder

- Once Bussy left Hyderabad
- EIC Captured Northern Sircars
- Treaty with Hyd Nizam Salabat Jung
- French lost Deccan

3rd Carnatic war (1757-63)

Austrian issue in 1756
 Sparking of the 7 years war (1756-1763)

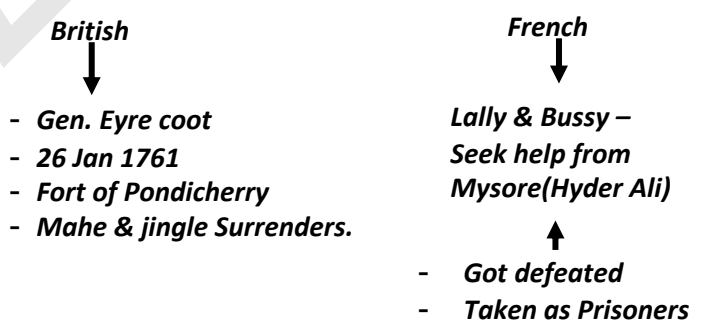
Britain and France opposite sides
 Implication in India
 French Official- Count De Lally
 In 1758- Attacked St. David & Vizianagaram

Reaction by British- French Humbled at Masulipatnam

Finally → Battle of Wandiwash (1760)

French surrender in 1761

22 Jan 1760 – Battle of Wandiwash (Wandiwash)

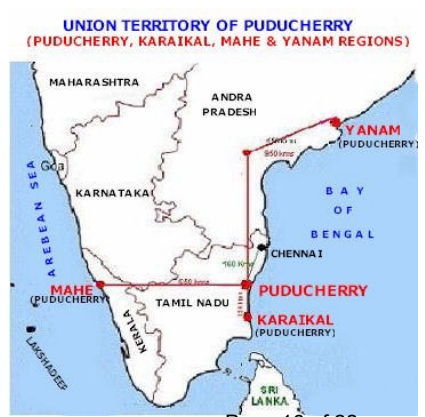


1763 Treaty of Paris
 End of the French

1954 left Pondicherry- UT in 1962

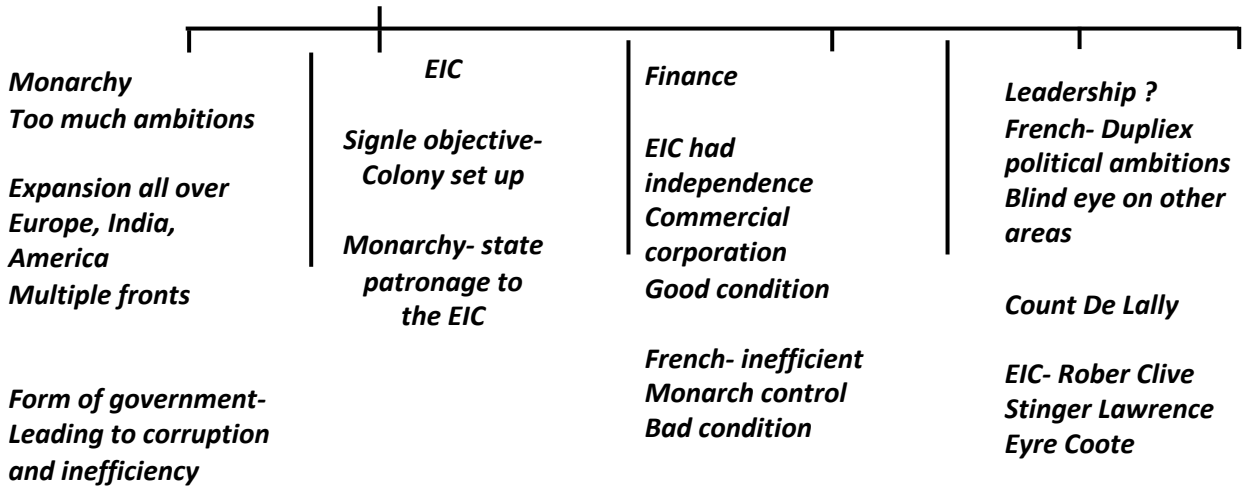
Treaty of Paris

- End of 7 years war
- Pondicherry given to French
- No Fortification
- Lally jailed, released, went to France
- Got executed



Carnatic Wars

Q. Why the French lost in India?



Expansion all over Europe, India, America
Multiple fronts

Form of government-
Leading to corruption
and inefficiency

Dupliex and Bussy
recalled

Settlements- Base
French- Chandranagore
and Pondicherry

EIC-
Bombay
Madras
Calcutta

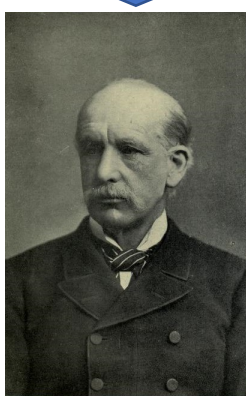
French had no large naval
power

Q. British Conquest of Bengal- 1757 Plassey

MAP OF INDIA



'It was the short sighted, ill managed European policy of Louis XV, misguided by his mistresses and by incompetent ministers, that France lost her Indian settlements



Alfred Lyall

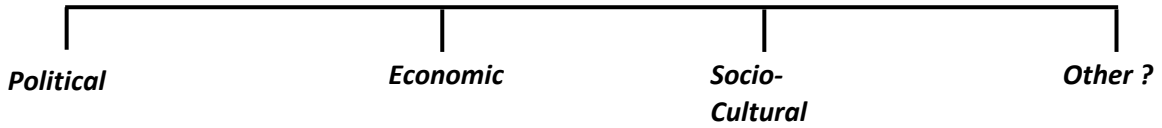
Dupleix made a cardinal blunder in looking for the key of India in Madras, Clive sought and found it in Bengal- John Marriot



Page 17 of 22

Carnatic Wars

Q. Impact of French Rule in India ?



Sil...Sil....what was the impact of French rule on india ?



Golu,,,, iske liye we need to compare the French vs British Colonisation



PNLIVE

British Conquest- Dutch

- Mughals- Aurangzeb
- EIC Trading posts
- French vs. British (1690)

Phase 6 – The British Conquest over Dutch

- 1596** - Entry of Cornelius Houtman- 1st to reach India
- 1602** - Dutch East India Co. formed
- Fought against Portuguese in Malay Peninsula, Spice Islands – Java-Sumatra
- 1606** - 1st factory @ Masolipatnam
- 2nd Factory @ Nizampatnam (Pettapoli)
- 1609-10** - Treaty- King of Chandrigiri- HQ @ Pulicat
- H Q @ Puliast, Gold coins – Pagoda.
- Expansion @ Surat(1616), Bharuch, Ahmedabad, Cambay
- Bimlipatam (1641), Karaikal (1645), Chinsura (1653), Golconda**
- Kasimbazar (near Murshidabad), Balasore, Patna, Nagapatam (1658) and Cochin (1663).**
- Chinsurah (Gustavus Fort), Peepli- Bengal**
- Agra- UP ,**
- 1690- Capital Shifted to Nagapatnam**



Defeated the Portuguese
Malacca
Ceylon
Cochin-Malabar

Not focussing on Empire building

But commercial interest in SE Asia

- Dutch Trading Features ?
- Dutch Factories:
 - Factories called as Factors
 - Cartel System/ Cooperative System
 - Textile trade
 - 1st Co. to issue Share
- Redistribution of Trade- SE Asia-India-Europe
- Indigo, Silk, Salt Petre, Opium & Rice
- Monopoly of Black Pepper

Golu,,, Paisa-Power ka importance samajhte ho ke nahi ?

Sil...Sil....then why did the Dutch fought against the English



- Q. Dutch trading features ?
- Q. Anglo-Dutch Rivalry ?

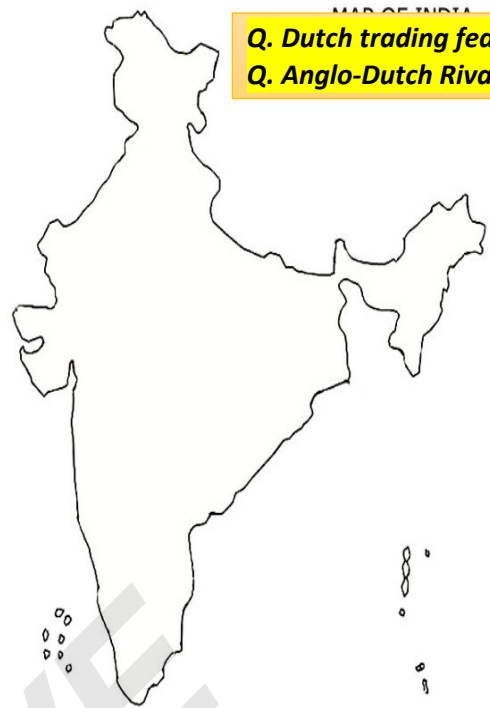
British Conquest- Dutch

1623- Aboyna Fight @ Indonesia
 Dutch massacred ten Englishmen and nine Japanese

compromise in 1667
 EIC to withdraw from Indonesia

Anglo-Dutch War (1672-74)
 Surat & Bombay got disconnected
 3 EIC ships taken by the Dutch in Bay of Bengal

Final Culmination of Anglo-Dutch Rivalry ?



25 Nov, 1759 - Battle of Bedara (Chinsurah)

- Also known as Battle of Hoogly

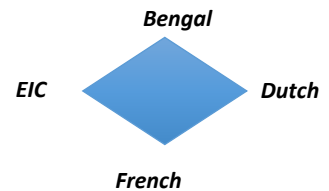
British Fighting against French during this time

- EIC- Conquest @ Plassey
- Mir Jafar was made puppet
- He invited the Dutch to Bengal

Colonel Francis Forde, defeated the Dutch, forcing them to withdraw

By 1759- Bedara battle @ Bengal
 - Lost against British
 - Focused on SE Asia

Q. Why the Battle of Bedara took place?



Danes- Came from Denmark
 Danish East India Company Established in 1616

Q. Other Europeans- Danish

1620- trading outpost at Tranquebar (nr Tanjore, TN)

1755- colony at Fredricknagore Aka Serarampore (Bengal)
 1777- DEIC in financial crises
 Monarch took over
 Serarampore transferred to Danish Crown

Safe haven for the Missionaries
 Educational institutions
 William Carey – evangelist

1845- Serarampore ceded to the British

Sil...Sil....aur koi Europeans aaye the India ?

Golu,,, Danish ke baare mein jante ho ke nahi ?



Q. As many as five European Nations through their corporations tried their to penetrate India and establish their colony, only British were able to expand in India. Discuss the reasons for their success.

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

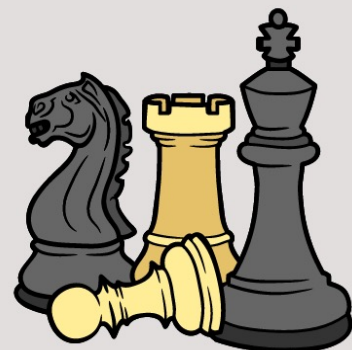
**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

18TH CENTURY INDIA LATER MUGHALS DECLINE OF MUGHALS



WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*



Pratik Nayak

Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat



Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा



ऐसा कैसे



Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

Later Mughals (Delhi)

Bengal

Deccan

Awadh

Sikh

Mysore Marathas

1612

1759

1760

UNDERSTANDING THEMATICALLY

1192

Delhi Sultanate

Entry of Europeans

Establishment of Empire

1707

Mughals

The rise of the Marathas (1628-58, 1707-1761)

Struggle for European Supremacy

Feudal States

1761

1857

The British Conquest of India

Political Integration

1900

Indian Response → Age of Revolts & Enlightenment

1947

Freedom Struggle

2023

We the People of India

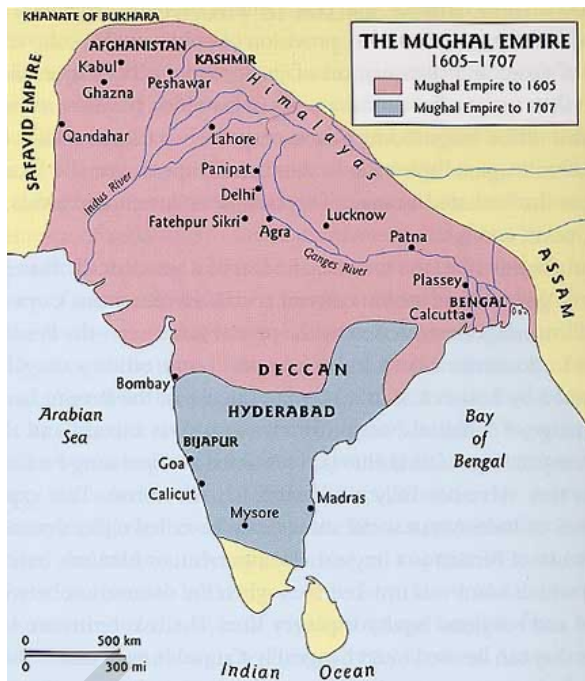
Indian Nation

Sil...Sil....what was the contemporary condition...when other Europeans entered & Mughals were ruling at that time

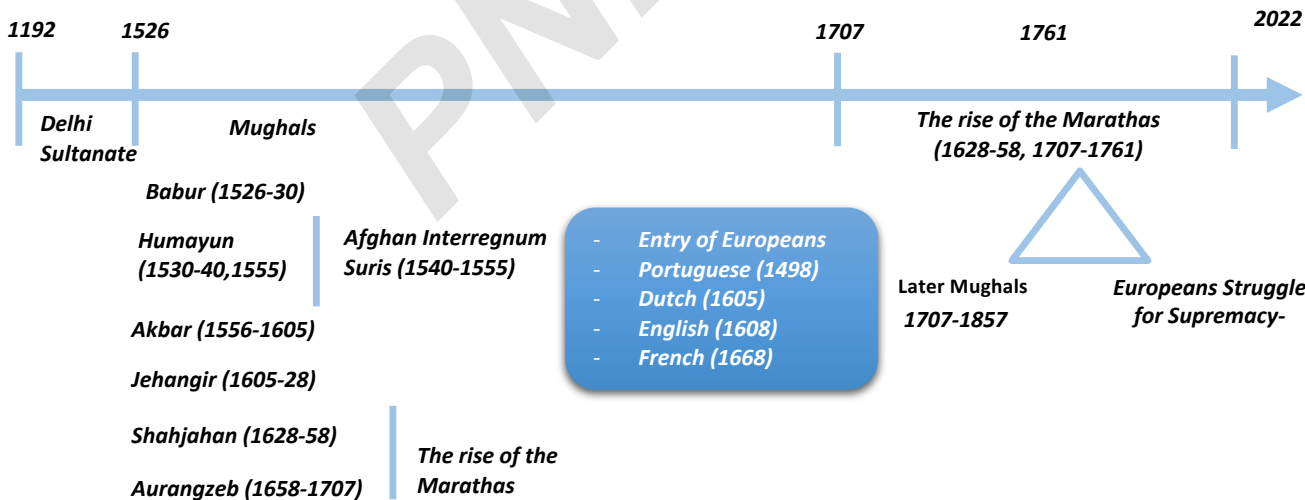
Bhai...other Europeans came in the early part of 17th Century & Mughals were expanding till 18th Century lets' see that



- Entry of Europeans
- Portuguese (1498)
- Dutch (1605)
- English (1608)
- French (1668)



(II) The rise & fall of Mughals- Advantage for the EIC



India in 18th Century

By 1707 Later Mughals came to power

1857

मुझे पता था, यही होने वाला है....



1707 onwards Later Mughals

Provincial Autonomy – Subahdars

1700s Onwards-
Fragmented Polity

Regional States

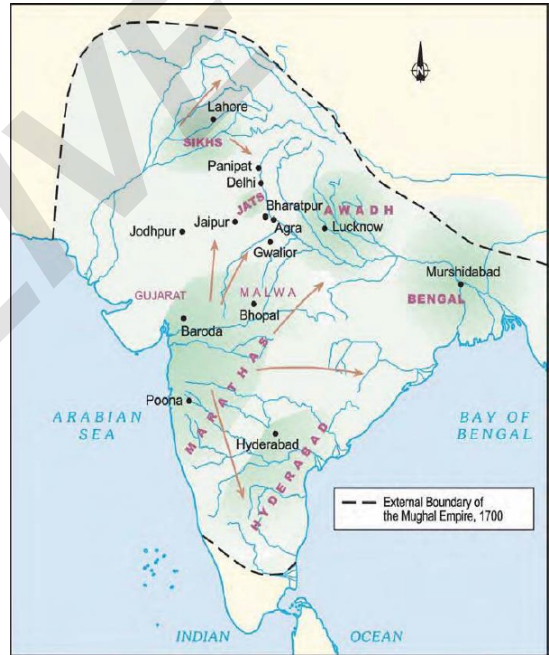
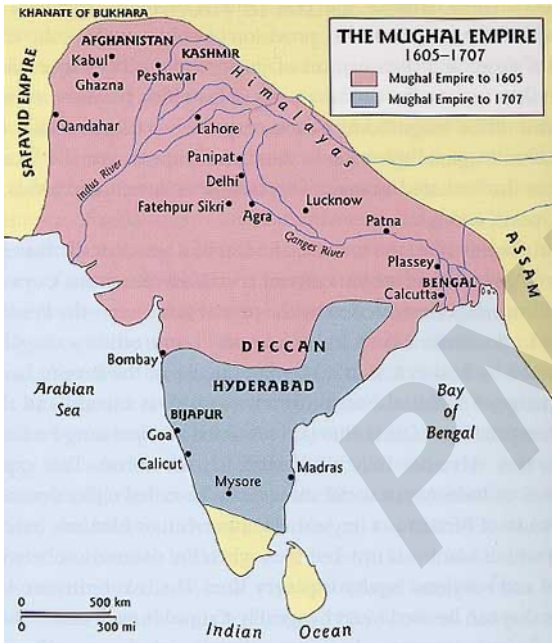
European supremacy

British

French



- Let us first understand the role of later Mughals & Rise of regional states.
- That eventually helped the British.



Sil...Sil...ye kya ho gaya...halat badal gaye...zazbaat badal gaye....

Haahaa...hota hai...hota hai...ye itihaas hai mere dost.....



Post Aurangzeb- 1707 Onwards ???

New Developments- Features of early 18th Century



Decline started from Aurangzeb's reign itself

Deccan Ulcer=Spanish Ulcer

Weak Successors of Aurangzeb

This proved advantageous for the Europeans

During their conflicts there was no central authority to stop them

In fact they emerged as kingmakers during internal conflicts

Golu, baat mat pucho...Mughal rraja shah e alam se shah e palam bann gaye

Sil...Sil....what was the situation in 18th Century India ?



On one side, Bahadur Shah-I (Later Mughal King) no position to militarily enforce its regulations on the other parts of the empire

provincial governors started to assert their authority

Formation of Regional Kingdoms took place

c.1707 and 1761 CE

resurgence of regional identities and highlighted a sorry state of affairs- Rise of Regional Kingdoms- Political Fragmentation

Growth of the Marathas- Peshwaship & Confederacy

Mughal Court → factions among the nobles

Foreign Invasions taking place-

1739- Nadir Shah

1761- Ahmed Shah Abdali

Economic decline going on- continuous wars

Stagnation in Agriculture

18th Century- Dark age debate ?

Role of Kingmakers in 18th Century ?

Nobility class-

- Irani- Shia- Asad Khan/Zulfikar Khan**
- Turani- Sunni- Feroz Jung & Nizam ul Mulk Asaf Jah**
- Afghan- Sunni - Rohillas**
- Hindustani – Indian origin Muslims- Sayyid brothers**

Held important positions in the Mughal court

Played role in the Mughal court politics

Eg. Zulfikar Khan, Sayyid brothers,

Q. Clarify how mid-eighteenth century India was beset with the spectre of a fragmented polity. (GS-2017)

Q. How the rise of princely states took place?

- **Mughal Empire – Weak by 1707**

18th Century political fragmentation

- **Later Mughals very weak**
- **Hence emergence of regional kingdoms**

Successor states

Originally part of Mughal

- **Hyderabad**
- **Carnatic**
- **Bengal**
- **Awadh**

New States

- **Marathas**
- **Sikhs**
- **Afghans**
- **Jats**
- **Result of rebellion by local chiefs**

Independent States

- **Mysore**
- **Kerala**
- **Rajput**
- **Nominally part of Mughal**
- **Completely independent by 18th century**

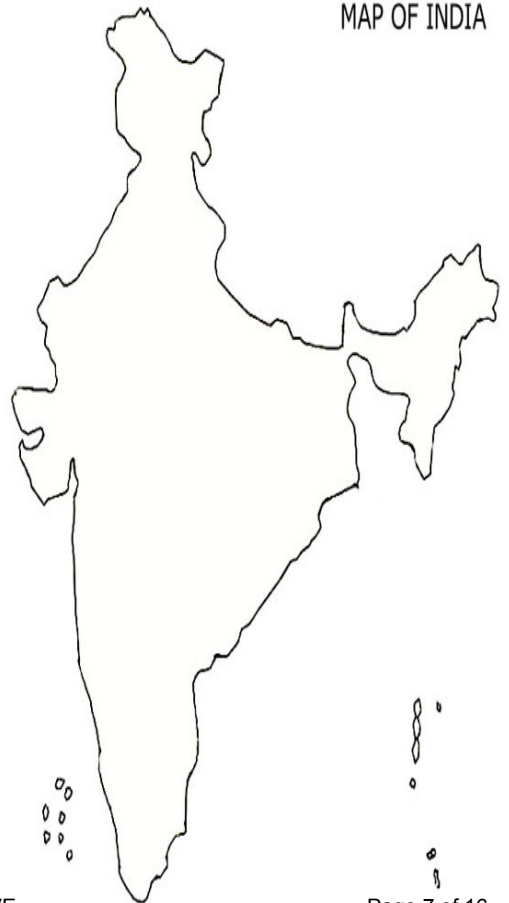
Golu, uske liye humein later Mughals and 18th Century India ko padhna padega....



Sil...Sil....what was the impact of this fragmentation ?



MAP OF INDIA

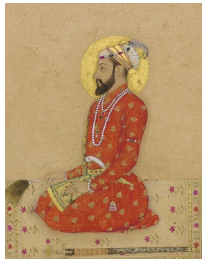


Q. Before going through fragmentations- lets's see the story of Later Mughal Kings – what happened to them ?

How the Mughal empire declined ?

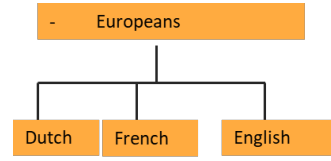
India in 18th Century

Later Mughals (1707-1857)



Growth of Maratha Empire

Struggle for European Supremacy



1. 1707-1712 → Bahadur Shah-I (Shah Alam-I)

- Killed own bro came to power-
- Muhammad Azam- Battle of Jaju
- Kam Baksh- Hyderabad



- Reversal of Aurangzeb's policies
- policy of compromise towards the nobles
- Land grants in the form of Jagirs
- Real power- Wazir → Zulfiqar Khan (Irani)
- Tolerant attitude,
- Released Chatrapati Shahu from captivity
- Mansab to Guru Gobind Singh, rebellion of Banda Bahadur(defeated hum at lohgarh)
- Jats- Charuman & Bundelas- Raja Chatrasal
- Independence of Mewar , made peace with the Rajputs
- Called as (Shah-I-Bekhabar) by Khafi Khan
- Constant infighiting- court Politics
- 1712- Jahandar came to power



Khafi Khan wrote- Muntakhab-al Lubab – a Persian language book about the history of India during the Mughal period, completed in 1731

2. Jahandar Shah (1712-13)

- Came to power- fight with bro's
- Helped by zulfiqar khan (wazir)- Irani
- reversed many policies of Aurangzeb
- friendly relations with the Rajputs, the Marathas,
- title of Mirza Raj Sawai on Jai Singh of Ambar- governor of Malwa and
- gave the title of Maharaja to Ajit Singh- governor of Gujarat
- Fought against Banda Bahadur
- Improving finances, controlling Jagirs & mansabdars
- Started revenue farming- Ijarah
- Affair with lal kanwar

Growth of Maratha Empire

-Balaji Vishwanath
-Chhatrapati Shahu

Agreement with Marathas-
Granted Chauth and Sardeshmukhi of Deccan recognized

- Toppled by nephew(brother' son) - Farruk Siyar at Agra
- Zulfikar also executed

3. Farruk Siyar (1713- 19)

-Played big role in british conquest
 -came to the throne with the help of **Saiyyad brothers**

-**Saiyyad Abdullah Khan – Wazir**
 -**Hussain Ali Khan – Mir Bakshi**
Tolerance & reconciliation

-reconcile with the **Rajputs, the Marathas, and the Jats**
 -**execution of Banda Bahadur- 1716**
 - **Abolished Jaziya & Pilgrim tax**

- **1719- treaty with Peshwa Balajivishanath**
 - **Murder of Farruk Siyar**

- **Farruk Siyar- Farmaan to East India company**

- **1715- Farruk Siyar- Medical Treatment Needed**
 - **Helped by British official**
 - **1717- Granted Farman**



**Contemporary Europeans-
 Expansion of British-Dutch-French**



Mughal Emperor gave to EIC Privileges in Bengal, Gujarat and Hyderabad
 Bengal- EIC's imports and exports - annual custom duty Rs. 3000
 EIC – can issue dastak (permits)
 EIC to rent more lands around Calcutta
 Hyderabad- freedom from duties and rent only in Madras
 Surat- Annual duty of Rs. 10000
 No other duties to be paid
 EIC servants also permitted to trade and pay same taxes as Indian merchants
 EIC Coins minted in Bombay- can be used as currency all over Mughal Empire

Bengal Governor- Murshid Quli Khan Subahdar will be called nawabs. Hence Enlarged post After sometime-

By 1719- Farruk was trying to get rid of Sayyids Hence- sayyids invited the Marathas Farruk was blinded & killed- 1st time in the history of Mughals

4. Rafi-us-Darajat (c.1719 CE)

King makers- Sayyid Brothers
Revolt by Grandson of Aurtangzeb- Nikusiyar
Died of Tuberculosis

Sayyid Brother's as King Makers

5. Rafi-us-Daula (c.1719 CE)
Supplanted by Sayyid Brothers
Revolt by a noble- Hussain Ali Imprisoned – Nikusiyar
Took title of Shah Jahan-II
Died of TB



6. Mohammed Shah Rangeela (1719-1748)

18 years old- Roshan Akhtar
Son of Jahan Shah
Kathak Dancer

Finally dislodged the Sayyid Brothers
Rise of Nizam ul Mulk & Muhammad Amin Khan

But the king- Muhammad Shah was weak
Development of new states →

6. Mohammed Shah Rangeela



Why Rangeela-

Fond of wine and women

Dancing girl- Koki Jiu, Eunuch Hafiz Khidmatgar khan

But due to this- fragmentation of state took place

Development of new states →

- Marathas(1737)- Baj Rao-I
- Bengal(1717)- Murshid Quli khan
- Awadh(1722)- Saadat khan
- Hyderabad(1724)- Nizam ul mulk

- Nizam ul Mulk- joined as wazir in 1722 but due to court issues he left for Hyderabad

Invasion of Nadir Shah – why ?

By 1739- invaded India

-Peshawar- Lahore- Karnal

Battle of Karnal

Rangeela initially helped by Nizam ul Mulk

But Awadh Nawab- Sadat Ali khan who initially came to help rangeela but later on defected towards

-Rangeela- defeated, 25 crore to be paid

- Total 70 crore+ looted

Territories taken away – revenues

Massacre & looting on mass level

Kohinoor Diamond, Peacock throne

Weakness of India-

Impoverishment of nobles

Ahmed Shah Abdali joined this invasion

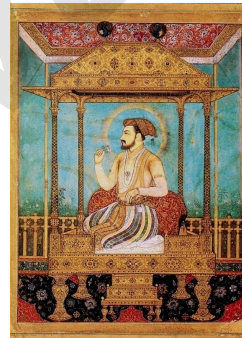
Was proclaimed King of Afghanistan in 1748

He kept on invading India between- 1748 to 1767

Contemporary Europeans- British vs French → Conflict
1st Carnatic War- 1744 to 1748



रंगीला, तलवार नहीं मारेंगे, हम कह के लेंगे



Nadir Shah attacks Delhi

The devastation of Delhi after Nadir Shah's invasion was described by contemporary observers. One described the wealth looted from the Mughal treasury as follows:

sixty lakhs of rupees and some thousand gold coins, nearly one crore worth of gold-ware, nearly fifty crores worth of jewels, most of them unrivalled in the world, and the above included the Peacock throne.

Another account described the invasion's impact upon Delhi:

(those) ... who had been masters were now in dire straits; and those who had been revered couldn't even (get water to) quench their thirst. The recluses were pulled out of their corners. The wealthy were turned into beggars. Those who once set the style in clothes now went naked; and those who owned property were now homeless ... The New City (Shahjahanabad) was turned into rubble. (Nadir Shah) then attacked the Old quarters of the city and destroyed a whole world that existed there ...



Fig. 1
A 1779 portrait of Nadir Shah.

7. Ahmad Shah (c.1748–54 CE)

*Son of Rangeela- Kudisya Begum aka Udham Bai (Dancer)- title- Qibla-i-Alam
She controlled the state along with
Invasion of Ahmed Shah Abdali – surrender of Punjab & Multan to Afghans*

Imad ul Mulk aka Feroz Jung 3 (grandson of asaf jah) appointed as Mir Bakshi

*Treaty with the Marathas- Peshwa- Balaji Baji Rao (Nanasaheb)
Imprisoned by wazir Imad ul Mulk- blinded the king
He became the king maker*

8. Alamgir II or Aziz ud Din (c.1754–59 CE)

*Appointed by Imad ul Mulk
Son of Jahandar Shah*

Invasions continued- Ahmed Shah Abdali – 1757

Rise of the Rohillas- Afghan chiefs near Delhi- Najib Khan Rohila and Timur Khan- son of Abdali and Viceroy of NW

*Hence called Marathas for help- they appointed Adina Bega as governor of NW – all this culminated in 1761- 3rd Battle of Panipat
Murdered by wazir- Imad ul Mulk- once gain puppet ruler*

Shah Jahan III- 1759-60

*Son of Kam Baksh
Puppet of Imad ul Mulk but removed by the Marathas*



Imad ul Mulk as Kingmaker ?



The period of 1720s-1760s
Rising period of the Maratha Empire
The British also consolidated their bases
Mughals were confined to regions around Delhi

Contemporary Europeans- British vs French → Carnatic Wars
British Conquest of Bengal- 1757
Battle of Plassey
British defeated the Dutch- 1759
Battle of Wandiwash

9. Aligauhar/Shah Alam II (c.1759–1806 CE)

Son of Alamgir II

Installed by Marathas- Sadashiv Bhau

**Empire from Red fort to Palam
'Shah-e-Palam'**

The rise of the Marathas & Decline- Nana Saheb

Third Battle of Panipat- 1761

**Abdali recognised him as emperor and Najib ud Daulah as
Mir Bakshi**

But the Afghans continued to create havoc around Delhi

Abdali also invaded again

Najib ud Daulah- son Zabita Khan controlled Delhi

Shah Alam-2 left Delhi - stayed in Awadh till 1772

Issue- took part in Battle of Buxar- 1764

Robert Clive made him signed- Treaty of Allahabad (1765)

Diwani rights granted to EIC- Bengal, Bihar and Odissa

Kora and Allahabd given to Shah Alam 2



**Controlled by the wazir – Shuja ud Daula
remained a refugee with Shuja-ud- Daula of Awadh
Returned to Delhi-1771 with the help of Marathas – Mahadji
Shinde (scindia)- he was given administration of Delhi**

**Mughal vs Afghan conflict continued - 1770's & 1780's
Zabita Khan & his son Ghulam Qadir removed from Delhi**

**1788- Ghulam Qadir Rohilla entered delhi
Blinded the emperor**

**Hence Shah Alam 2- title- Blind Mughal emperor
Scindia's once again came to rescue of Shah Alam 2**

**1803- scindia's lost influence over Delhi after getting
defeated at the hands of EIC- 2nd Anglo Maratha War
Came under the control of the EIC
Next kings came under direct british control**

**Contemporary EIC-
British vs French → End of Carnatic
Wars- defeat of French @ Wandiwash-
1760**

**Battle of Buxar-1764
Treaty of Allahabad**

**Anglo-Maratha War- 1st and 2nd war
1775 to 1806**

**Anglo Mysore War-4 wars
1766 to 1799**

**Sil sil. Iska
matbal kya
hota hain**

**Sultanat e
Shah e Alam,
Az Dilli ta
Palam**



10. Akbar II (c.1806–1837 CE)

Puppet into the hands of the EIC
 Lord Hastings took away the privileges
 Gave the title 'Raja' to Ram Mohan Roy
 Wrote poetry
 Hindu+Muslim unity → Phoolon ki sair
 EIC became equal to Mughal
 Not adding Mughal name to EIC coins

आज से तुम राजा



हम शहशाह ए हिंदुस्तान है



11. Bahadur Shah II/Zafar (c.1837–57 CE)

Power limited till Shahjahanbad
 Nominal head
 Participated in the revolt of 1857 with Bakh Khan
 Later on deported to Rangoon
 Urdu poetry- title 'Zafar'

Contemporary East India Company

**1. Role of Governor Generals-
 Lord Wellesley (1798-1805)
 Lord Hastings (1813-1823)**

**Charter Act of 1813-
 3rd Anglo-Maratha War- 1818
 Anglo-Nepal War- 18
 Anglo Burma War- 1824-26
 Charter Act of 1833- Governor General of India**

**Anglo-Afghan War- 1836-42
 Annexation of Sindh- 1843
 Anglo-Punjab War- 1844-49**

**Lord Dalhousie- 1848-56
 Doctrine of Lapse & Annexation of Princely States
 Revolt of 1857**

Q. Decline of the Mughals ?

Sil sil. What reasons can summarised for the decline of Mughals ?

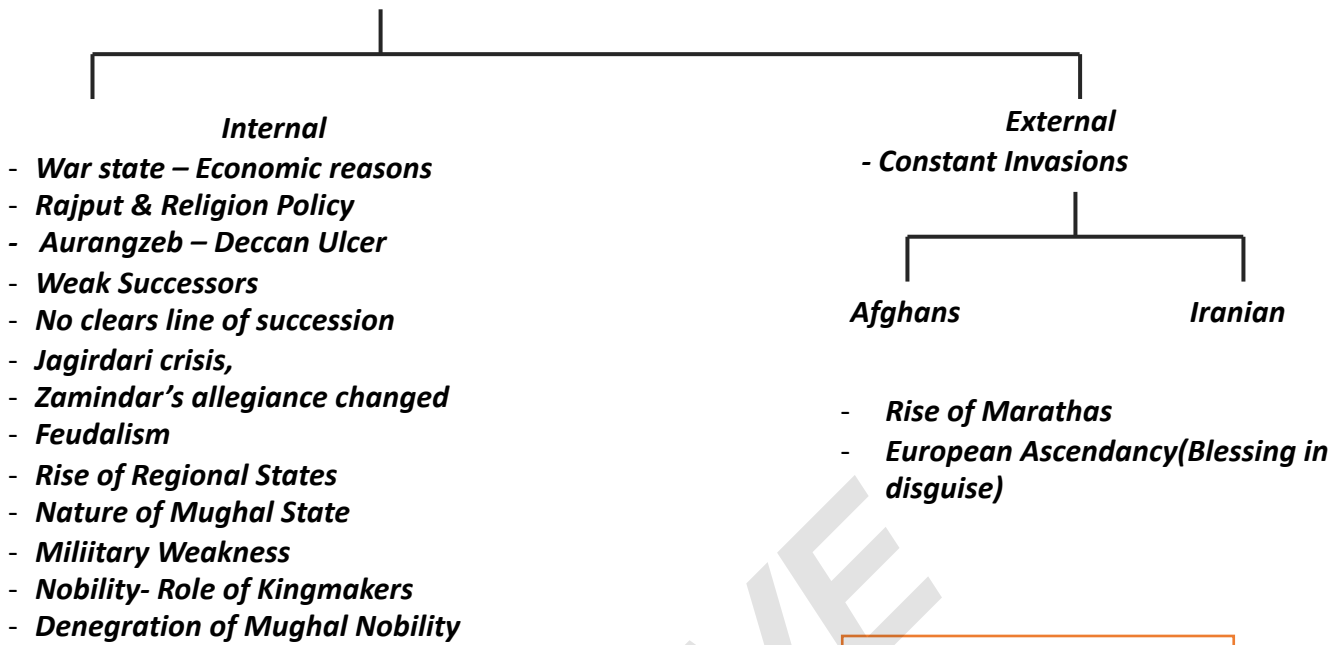
Golu... there were many- can be classified as Internal & external both

18th Century- Fragmented Polity



Q. Decline of the Mughals ?

Q. Decline of the Mughals & its outcome



crisis of the jagirdari system and affected every branch of state activity- Satish Chandra

Economic and Administrative causes of Upheaval- Irfan Habib

Rottenness of the core- Military and Political Selfish nobles Weak royalty Short- sightedness -Sir Jadunath Sarkar

Military inefficiency- it lost military energy Hence it collapsed- William Irvine

Ruined in the reign of Aurangzeb- Bigotry and religious policy Financial crises Rise of marathas- Shivajii - Sidney Owen

Rich harvests and empty coffers

The following is a contemporary writer's account of the financial bankruptcy of the empire:

The great lords are helpless and impoverished. Their peasants raise two crops a year, but their lords see nothing of either, and their agents on the spot are virtual prisoners in the peasants' hands, like a peasant kept in his creditor's house until he can pay his debt. So complete is the collapse of all order and administration that though the peasant reaps a harvest of gold, his lord does not see so much as a wisp of straw. How then can the lord keep the armed force he should? How can he pay the soldiers who should go before him when he goes out, or the horsemen who should ride behind him?

18th Century- Fragmented Polity

Sil sil, samjh gaya.... woh toh mere se bhi bade wale golu the

Golu, samajh mein aaya why the Mughals decline



**Q. Clarify how mid-eighteenth century India was beset with the spectre of a fragmented polity.
(GS-2017)**

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- BENGAL HYDERABAD AWADH CARNATIC

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



**By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)**



Pratik Nayak

Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat



Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

India in 18th Century

- Let us first understand the role of later Mughals & Rise of regional states.
- That eventually helped the British.

By 1707 Later Mughals came to power

1657

मुझे पता था, यही होने वाला है....



1707 onwards Later Mughals

Provincial Autonomy – Subahdars

1700s Onwards-
Fragmented Polity

Regional States

European supremacy

British

French



Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा



ऐसा कैसे



Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

Later Mughals
(Delhi)

Bengal
Hyderabad
Awadh

Afghans
Mysore

Marathas

Punjab
Sindh

1612

1759

1760

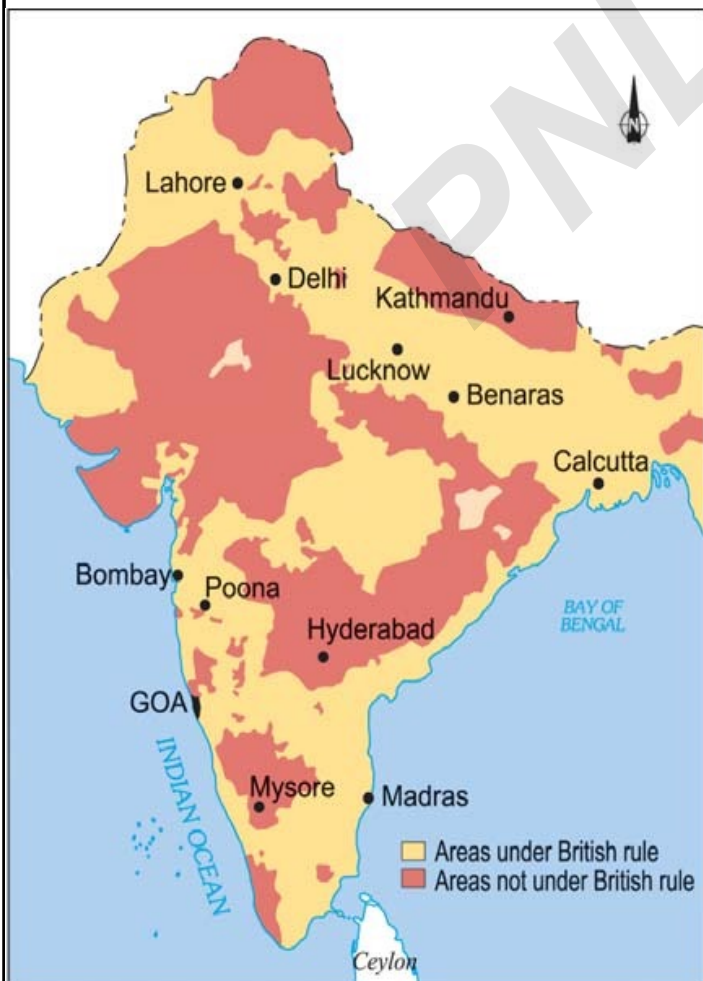
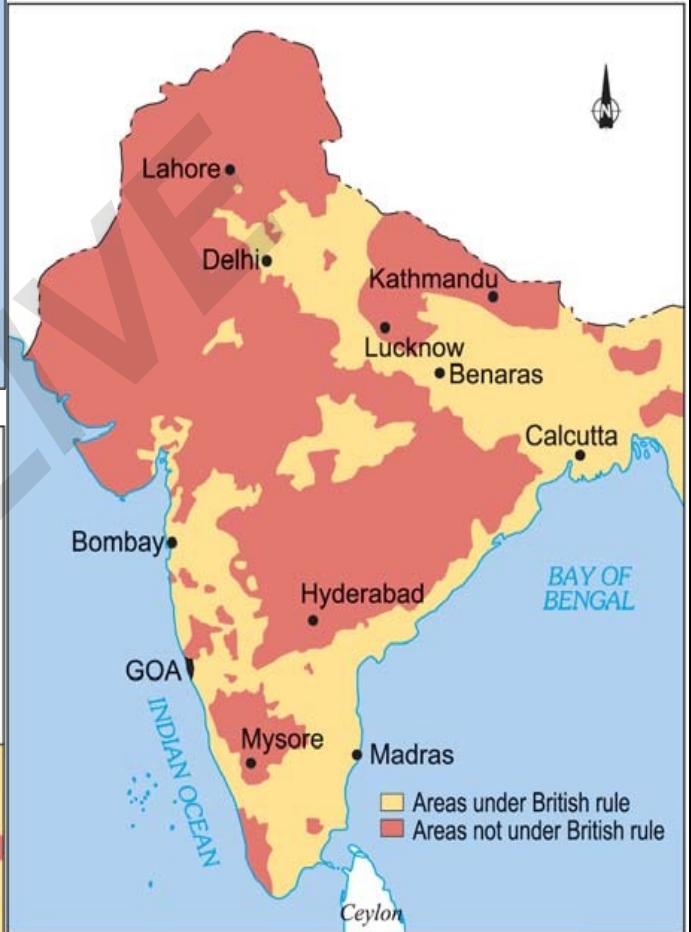
Frontiers
-
Afghanis
tan
Burma
Nepal

Sil...Sil...ye kya ho gaya...halat badal gaye...zazbaat badal gaye....

Haahaa...hota hai...hota hai...ye Itihaas hai mere dost.....



Phases of British Conquest



Post Aurangzeb- 1707 Onwards ???

New Developments- Features of early 18th Century

Impact of the Mughal Empire getting weak

Resulting into →

Emergence of New States

With the decline in the authority of the Mughal emperors, the governors of large provinces, subadars, and the great zamindars consolidated their authority in different parts of the subcontinent.

Through the eighteenth century, the Mughal Empire gradually fragmented into a number of independent, regional states.

Broadly speaking the states of the eighteenth century can be divided **into three overlapping groups**:

(1) States that were **old Mughal provinces** like

Awadh,
Bengal and
Hyderabad.

Although extremely powerful and quite independent, the rulers of these states did not break their formal ties with the Mughal emperor.

(2) States that had enjoyed **considerable independence** under the Mughals as watan jagirs. These included several Rajput principalities.

(3) The last group included states under the control of Marathas, Sikhs and others like the Jats. These were of differing sizes and had seized their independence from the Mughals after a long-drawn armed struggle.

Sa'adat Khan (Awadh),
Murshid Quli Khan (Bengal) and
Asaf Jah (Hyderabad).



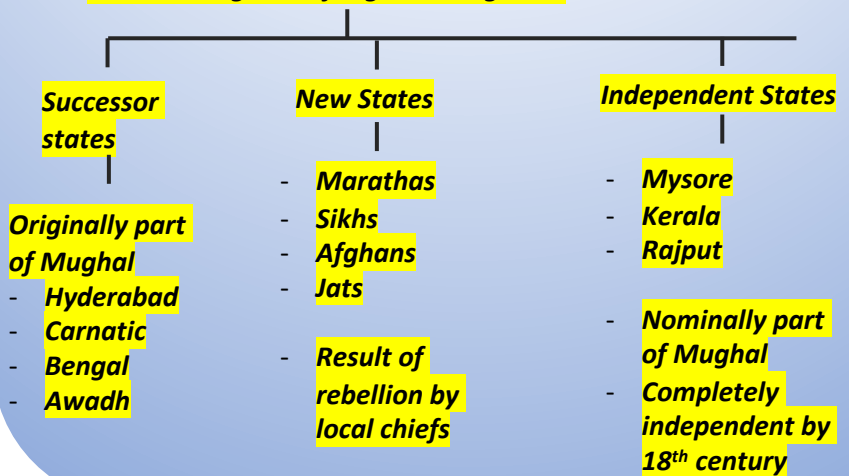
Q. How the rise of princely states took place?

- **Mughal Empire – Weak by 1707**

18th Century political fragmentation

- **Later Mughals very weak**

- **Hence emergence of regional kingdoms**



All three had occupied high mansabdari positions and enjoyed the trust and confidence of the emperors.

Both Asaf Jah and Murshid Quli Khan held a *zat rank* of 7,000 each, while Sa'adat Khan's *zat* was 6,000.

The Old Mughal Provinces

Hyderabad

Founder-Qamaruddin Siddiqui- Turani Noble

Chin Qulich Khan- Aurangzeb

Nizam Ul Muk- Farruk Siyar

Asaf Jah- title by Rangeel

Nizam-ul-Mulk Asaf Jah, the founder of Hyderabad state, was one of the most powerful members at the court of the Mughal Emperor Farrukh Siyar. Farruksiyar → 1713- entrusted first with the governorship of Awadh, and later given charge of the Deccan.

1720 → was called by Farruk siyar to remove the Sayyids but couldn't do it

1720- helped Rangeel to oust the Sayyids

1722 → worked as the Wazir, but problems due to nobles

1724 → Establishment of the Hyderabad State
Impact ?

Rebellion by local go- Mubariz

Battle of Shahr Kheda

Hyderabad

Never declared Independence but

became the actual ruler of that region.

The **Mughal emperor merely confirmed the decisions already taken by the Nizam.**

struggle against the Marathas- Bajir Rao 1- independent Telugu warrior chiefs (nayakas) of the plateau.

The ambitions of the Nizam to control the rich textile-producing areas of the Coromandel coast in the east were checked by the British who were becoming increasingly powerful in that region

Asaf Jah brought **skilled soldiers and administrators from northern India** who welcomed the new opportunities in the south.

He appointed mansabdars and granted jagirs.

1739 → Helped **Rangeela** to fight against Nadir Shah – Battle of Kranal



The Nizam's army

A description of the Nizam of Hyderabad's personal troopers in 1790:

... The Nizam has a *swaree (sawari)* of 400 elephants, several thousand of horsemen near his person who receive upwards 100 Rupees nominal pay (and) are extremely well mounted and richly caparisoned...

1748- Death of Nizam

War of Succession within family

Nasir Jung (Son) Vs. Muzzafar Jung (Grandson)

French Helping Muzzafar Jung- Role of Bussy

Northern Circars given to French

Result → 2nd Carnatic War (British Vs. French)

By 1760's- New Nizam Salabat Jung came under the British Influence

Ceding of Northern Circars to EIC

(Rajamundy, Chicacole, Ennoree etc)

Helped the EIC in defeating Mysore

1798 & 1801- Signing of Subsidiary Alliance

Ally of EIC- helped in suppression of revolts

1940- Hyderabad Satyagraha, 1946- Telangana Movement

1948- Merger of Hyderabad in Indian Union

Q. How Hyderabad helped the British conquest of India ?

Sil...Sil....Hyderabad ke upar British Conquest kaise hua ?

Golu....it was indirect conquest.....



EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY POLITICAL FORMATIONS

Carnatic

Part of the Deccan Province of the Mughals
Nizam of Hyderabad used to be main controller

Nawab of Carnatic proclaimed practical independence

Nawab Sadatullah Khan- 1710-1732

Capital @ Arcot

Appointed nephew-

Dost Ali as the ruler – 1732- 1740

1740- Invasion by Marathas

Dost Ali killed

Son-in-law → Chand Sahib taken as prisoner

Later on 1744 onwards → British Vs. French

Carnatic Wars – played by Duplex

Role of new Nawab Anawaruddin

Supporting the British in the Carnatic Wars

All leading to the emergence of Chanda Sahib

2nd Carnatic War- British won over French

By 1780's Cornwallis took away its sovereignty and Wellesley in 1790's took its territory & eventually Subsidiary Alliance in 1801

1850's- regal title given to Carnatic abolished by Dalhousie

Pension also stopped



Sil...Sil....Carnatic ke saath kya hua tha ?

Golu....football samajh mein aata hain ?



UPSC CSE- Prelims 2021

[CSP21-SET-C] Q.58) With reference to Indian history, which of the following statements is/are correct?

1. The Nizam of Arcot emerged out of Hyderabad State.
2. The Mysore Kingdom emerged out of Vijaynagara Empire.
3. Rohilkhand Kingdom was formed out of the territories occupied by Ahmad Shah Durrani.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- a) 1 and 2
- b) 2 Only
- c) 2 and 3
- d) 3 Only

Difficulty : Medium 🧐

Type: Theory 📖

EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY POLITICAL FORMATIONS

Burhan-ul-Mulk Sa'adat Khan (Shia) was appointed subadar of Awadh in 1722

Awadh was a prosperous region, controlling the rich alluvial Ganga plain and the main trade route between north India and Bengal.

Sadat controlled the local chiefs- revenue/taxes Hence new title given- **Burhan-ul-Mulk by Rangeela**

Burhan-ul-Mulk also held the **combined offices** of subadari, diwani and faujdari.

political, financial and military affairs

Burhan-ul-Mulk tried to decrease Mughal influence in the Awadh region by

reducing the number of office holders (jagirdars)

appointed by the Mughals.

He also reduced the size of jagirs, and appointed his own loyal servants to vacant positions.

Empire- Kora- Benaras, Chunar, Jaunpru, Ghazipur

By 1739- called to Delhi- Nadir shah's Invasion to help Rangeela but later on defected to Nadirshah's side due to internal politics

Taken as prisoner by Nadir Shah – 20 Cr demanded Later on committed Suicide

**Awadh- Nature of the State ?**

The state depended on local bankers and mahajans for loans.

Introduction of Ijara System

These "revenue farmers" (ijaradars) agreed to pay the state a fixed sum of money.

Local bankers guaranteed the payment of this contracted amount to the state.

new social groups, like moneylenders and bankers, to influence the management of the state's revenue

The accounts of jagirdars were checked to prevent cheating and the revenues of all districts were reassessed by officials appointed by the Nawab's court.

He seized a number of Rajput zamindaris and the agriculturally fertile lands of the Afghans of Rohilkhand.

Awadh- Dynasty ?

1739- 54- Safdar Jung

Recognised initially by Nadir Shah- Paid 2 crore rupess

Later Mughals very weak- Rangeela and Ahmed Shah

Appointed as Wazir

Hence called as Nawab-Wazir

Gave highest post to Hindu Maraja- Nawab

Political and judicial reforms, religious equality

1754-1775 Shuja Ud Daula

Son of Safdar Junga

Fought 2nd Panipat-1761 & Supported Ahmed Shah Abdali – due to Marathas attack on Awadh

1764- Battle of Buxar- lost

1765- Treaty of Allahbad

***Nawab Shuja-ud-Daula – Treaty of Allahbad
Offensive-defensive treaty- later on Subsidiary Alliance***

No annexation of Awadh , used as Buffer State against the Afghans & Marathas

(i) Allahabad and Kara given to Shah Alam II;

(ii) Rs 50 lakh to the EIC → war indemnity

(iii) Balwant Singh → Zamindar of Banaras, full possession of his estate.

1775-1797 Asaf ud Daulah- son of Shuja

Capital- Faizabad to Lucknow

Lucknow culture, Bara Imambara

Later on- Asif Jah Mirza

By 1801- Subsidiary Alliance by Wellesley

***1856- Wajid Ali Shah accused of Maladministration
State annexed by Dalhousie***

In trying to consolidate their rule, why did Mughal Subadars also want to control the office of diwan?

EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY POLITICAL FORMATIONS

Onwards Death of Aurangzeb –

-Murshid Qulikhan appointed as Governor of Bengal

- Becomes Free
- Establishes control
- Dynasty comes up (Role of 1717 Farmaan-)

1. Murshid Qulikhan
2. Shuja ud din- son in law (1727-
3. Sarfaraz khan- son of Shuja ud Din, killed by Alavardi Khan- Battle of Gheria
4. Alvardi khan- (1740-1756)
fought against the Marathas
controlled the corruption, refined administration
5. Siraj ud daula- (1756-57)
Grand-son of Alavardi
not liked by the nobles, Ghaseti Begum, Shaukat Jung
Influenced by the bankers- Jagat sheth & Co.
Conflict with East India Company- 1756
Treaty of Alinagar- 1757
Battle of Plassey- 1757
End of the Dynasty- into the hands of EIC



Established the Dynastic rule in Bengal

By 1765- Dual Government in Bengal

1773- Annexation by the British

**Q. Role of Murshid Qulikhan-
Development of Bengal (1717-1756)
Appointed as a Naib, but by Farmaan of 1717-
became Nawab
Land- Khalisa conversion
Farming/ Izaredari system
transferred all Mughal jagirdars to Orissa and
ordered a major reassessment of the revenues of
Bengal**

**Alvardi khan- (1740-1756)
fought against the Marathas
controlled the corruption, refined administration
Made sure the French & British don't go out of
Control**

Bengal

Murshid Quli Khan (1717-1727)

Bengal gradually **broke away from Mughal control** under **Murshid Quli Khan** who was appointed as the naib, deputy to the governor of the province.

Although **never a formal subadar, Murshid Quli Khan** very quickly seized all the power that went with that office.

Like the rulers of Hyderabad and Awadh he also commanded the revenue administration of the state.

1717- Farruk Siyars Farmaan to the EIC
Murshid Quli Khan- made the Nizam/Nazim & Diwan
Hence, military and revenue head

Proclaimed himself as the Nawab of Bengal
Shifting of capital- Dhaka → Murshidabad

Rationalisation of Land Revenue-
Converting all lands into Khalisa

Gave new lands as Jagirs in Odissa to dispossessed officials
Why ?

In an effort to reduce Mughal influence in Bengal he transferred all Mughal jagirdars to Orissa and ordered a major reassessment of the revenues of Bengal.

Introduced → Revenue Farming/ Izaredari system
Contract system

Revenue was collected in cash with great strictness from all zamindars. As a result, many zamindars had to borrow money from bankers and moneylenders.

Those unable to pay were forced to sell their lands to larger zamindars.

EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY POLITICAL FORMATIONS

The formation of a regional state in eighteenth-century Bengal therefore led to considerable change amongst the zamindars.

The **close connection between the state and bankers** – noticeable in Hyderabad and Awadh as well – was evident in Bengal under the rule of Alivardi Khan (r. 1740-1756).

During his reign the **banking house of Jagat Seth** became extremely prosperous.

If we take a bird's eye view, we can detect **three common features** amongst these states.

First, though many of the larger states were established by erstwhile Mughal nobles they were highly suspicious of some of the administrative systems that they had inherited, in particular the *jagirdari system*.

Bengal

Second, their method of tax collection differed.

Rather than relying upon the officers of the state, all three regimes contracted with revenue-farmers for the collection of revenue.

The practice of *ijaradari*, thoroughly disapproved of by the Mughals, spread all over India in the eighteenth century.

Their impact on the countryside differed considerably.

The **third common feature** in all these regional states was their emerging relationship with rich bankers and merchants.

These people lent money to revenue farmers, received land as security and collected taxes from these lands through their own agents.

Throughout India the richest merchants and bankers were gaining a stake in the new political order.



British Conquest of Bengal ???? How it all took place ?

Sil...Sil....how & why the British were able to win Bengal

Bhai....treachery word suna hai....



Murshidabad
Geography
Natural
Wealth
Textiles
Handicraft

Phase I

- The British conquest of Bengal (1650-1717)
- Origin of Bengal – Captured by Qasim Khan 1631- Drove out Portuguese (S/O Shahjahan) Made Subahdar

1631-1651

Shuja Gave permission to EIC, trade permits
 ₹3000/ Year – Shuja gave free trade in Bengal, Bihar & Odissa.
 Why so → Mr. Boughton role (British Official)

1651 onwards

Hooghly (1651) and other places like Kasimbazar, Patna and Rajmahal British had to pay duties and tolls in Bengal, didn't liked it

1682

British Vs. Mughal Conflict in Bengal
 Shaista Khan governor

1686

- Hooghly destroyed by the Mughals

1707

Onwards Death of Aurangzeb –
 -Murshid Qulikhan appointed as Governor of Bengal
 - Becomes Free
 - Establishes control
 - Dynasty comes up (Role of 1717 Farmaan-)
 1. Murshid Qulikhan
 2. Shuja ud din
 3. Sarfaraz khan
 4. Alvar di khan
 5. Siraj ud daula

1717-1756
 April 1756 death

1717

Farruk Siyar Farmaan

Bengal Governor- Murshid Quli Khan Subahdar will be called nawabs. Hence Enlarged post After sometime-

Mughal Emperor gave to EIC Privileges in Bengal, Gujarat and Hyderabad
 Bengal- EIC's imports and exports - annual custom duty Rs. 3000
 EIC – can issue dastak (permits)
 EIC to rent more lands around Calcutta
 Hyderabad- freedom from duties and rent only in Madras
 Surat- Annual duty of Rs. 10000
 No other duties to be paid
 EIC servants also permitted to trade and pay same taxes as Indian merchants
 EIC Coins minted in Bombay- can be used as currency all over Mughal Empire

1690

- Establishment of fort William (Sutanati) by jobcharnock
- Imperial farmaan issued- Rs. 3000/year payment

1696-98

- 1690 French base @ chandranager
- Conflict started
- Aurangzeb intervenes. (English & French got punished)

- Reaction by Local Zamindars against EIC
- EIC started fortifying settlement- Fort William
- 3 villages given to EIC- Sutanuti, Gobindapur and Kalikata

Establishment of factories @ Kasimbazar, Patna



+ve for EIC

British Conquest- Bengal

Between 1717-1756- Different Nawabs

1756 - Onwards

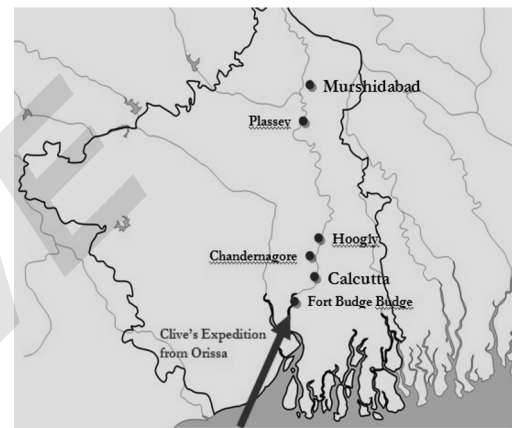
- Siraj ud daula comes to power-Murshidabad (Grand son of Alavardi)
- Siraj vs. 2 others



Shaukat Jung (Faujdar) — Ghaseti Begum (Daughter of Alavardi) @ Dacca — Supported by British

- Siraj – Conspiracy going on
- 17 June 1756 – Attacked fort William Siege of Calcutta.
- Governor Drake and British officials fled
 - Capturing of prisoners (20 June 1756)
 - The black hole tragedy (Myth/Reality)
 - Nawab Goes back to Murshidabad
 - Calcutta charged under Manikchand
 - Renamed as Alinagar

EIC - Helping political fugitive, Krishna Das, son of Raj Ballabh who had fled with immense treasures against the nawab's will



1756 June Onwards

- Message reached Madras (St George)
- Clive given task for Bengal
- Dec. 1756 – Reached Calcutta Bribed Manikchand
- Feb. 1757 – Treaty of Alinagar
 - Restoring old privileges
 - Fortifying Allowed
 - Compensation given to EIC
- Feb. 1757 – Conspiracy – All acted as traitors



Manikchand Official — Mir Jafar (Mir Bakshi) — Jagat Seth (Banker) — Rai Durlabh Amirchand (Merchant)



March 1757

EIC Offensive

French

Bengal

23 June 1757

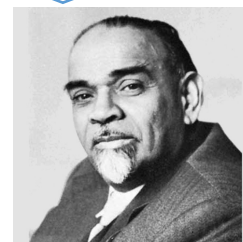
Battle of Plassey

- EIC**
- Robert Clive
 - **Minimum** Soldiers
 - 3000 Total
 - Clive killed the loyal officials

- Nawab Siraj ud daula**
- Army chief
 - Mir Jafar → Sent Nawab back to Murshidabad
 - 50000+ army
 - Mir Madan & Mohanlal Fought Bravely
- Nawab Got Killed by Mir Miran.**



Plassey was a transaction in which the rich bankers of Bengal and Mir Jafar sold out the Nawab to the English



Q. The Battle of Plassey?

- Plassey Revolution

- It was never Fought

EIC – 65 lost.

Nawab – 500 lost.

- Treason won over military superiority.
- EIC – Became kingmakers – Mir jafar was made **Nawab**.
- Defeated Dutch @ Bedara (1759)
- EIC defeated the French @ Wandiwash (1760)

Mir Significance of Plassey-

- British as kingmakers
- Mr. Watts- British Resident Stationed
- Transformation of EIC- from commerce to politics
- EIC- control of resources : revenue, gold- defeated French and Dutch

Mir Jafar (June 1757- Oct. 1760)

- Was installed as Nawab by Clive
- Hence – Role of Clive’s jackal
- Initially not accepted by local zamindars
- 6000 army of EIC to help Jafar
- EIC Plunder started - ₹ 8 lakh in silver coins
- Zamindari rights given - ₹ 5- 6 lakh/ year- 24 parganas district
- By 1760 – Mir Jafar – Debt. ₹ 25 lakhs.
- EIC officials allowed for private trade- no more paying of taxes
- Jafar removed on the pretext of anti British Activities.

- Issue of Dastak ?
- Loss to Bengal treasury, Indian merchants discriminated , EIC corruption- illegal selling of dastak
- EIC officials- oppression- arm twisting of Indian manufacturers, merchants and peasants
- Qasim- didn’t wanted to seek indepenence, but wanted to get solution
- Meeting between Qasim & Vansittart, Warren Hastings but no solution due to Calcutta’s council
- Qasim abolished all duties- equal treatment for Indians & Europeans

Sep 1760

- **Mir Qasim (Itmad ud Dualah) was made Nawab by EIC**
- Small reaction by Jafar but later on suppressed

- By 1763 – Hostilities increased
- Mir Qasim escaped to Awadh | Replaced by Mir Jafar died shortly – Replaced by Nasim-Ud-Daula (Last Nawab)
- Looked for help
- Organized confideracy – 22 Oct 1764 @ Buxar

Role of EIC Governor Henry Vansittart

Oct 1760

- Mir Qasim became nawab (Already a faujdar)
- Territories Ceded to EIC Burdwan, Midnapore,
- ½ Share of Chunam in Slyhet.
- Bribe given to EIC officials ₹ 29 lakhs.

Buxar

- Mr Qasim + Shuja-Ud-Daula(Awadh) + **Shah Alam II**(Mughal Emperor) vs. EIC – major Munro
- 60000 + soldiers vs. 7000 soldiers – Military superiority
- Buxar confirmed Plassey
- Post Buxar – Bengal made the way for British conquest of India.
- Jafar’s son- Nazim ud Dualah appointed Nawab
- Clive resent as Governor- 1765-1767

Reform Phase (1760-63)

Shifting capital of (Murshidabad to Monghyr)
 Admin reforms- overhauling of bureaucracy
 Army modernize
 Financial reforms- abolished duties
 Stopped Dastak given to EIC
 Asking revenue accounts from governors- **Ram Narayan- dismissed & executed**
 By 1763, conflict started between EIC & Mir Qasim

British Conquest- Bengal

Q. Out come of Buxar

- EIC – overload, defeated 3 states → Treaty of Allahabad(1765)
- Bengal – Awadh – Mughal Emperer
- Clive made governor
- Dyarchy/ Dual Gout.
- Najim ud daula – Admin
- Clive – Revenue, defence foreign affairs
- Dyarchy → Nawab & Naib Nawab
- Appointed by EIC → Naib Nawab
- Power W/O responsibility

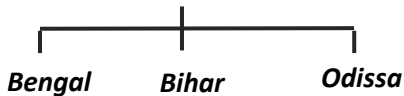


**Bengal- Mir Qasim- lived as wanderer till 1777
Came under the EIC Control – appointed puppet ruler
Nazim Ud Daula in Bengal**

Treaty of Allahbad

- Shah Alam-II- Treaty of Allahbad

- Allahabad given to him
- Lived in fort for 6 years (prisoner of EIC)
- Diwani rights issues



- Judicial & Revenue rights.
- EIC → annual payment of Rs 26 lakh to King
- King → paid to EIC Rs 53 lakh to the Company in return
- for nizam functions (military defence, police, and administration of justice)

**Nawab Shuja-ud-Daula – Treaty of Allahbad
Offensive-defensive treaty- later on Subsidiary
Alliance
No annexation of Awadh , used as Buffer State
against the Afghans & Marathas**

(i) Allahabad and Kara given to Shah Alam II;

(ii) Rs 50 lakh to the EIC → war indemnity

**(iii) Balwant Singh → Zamindar of Banaras, full
possession of his estate.**



Q. Dual System (1764-1773)

Allahabad Treaty

Nawab of Bengal

- Transferred Nizamat Rights to EIC
- Defence, law & order, justice

Niab
Nawab

Real
Ruler

**two deputy diwans, Mohammad Reza Khan for
Bengal and Raja Sitab Roy for Bihar.
Mohammad Reza Khan**

**Pushing for commercialisation of Agriculture,
Indigo crops → Leading to Famine in Bengal**

Impact of Dual Government ??

- **Administrative Breakdown**
- **Agricultural decline**
- **Trade & commerce decline**
- **Industrial & artisan loss**
- **Moral degradation.**

Sil...Sil....par Robert Clive ne aisa kyun kiya ???

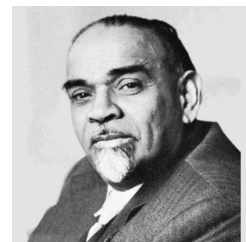
Haahaa....Golu...isii ye mein tumhe Golu kehta hoon



**Q. What is Dual System of Government ?
Why Dual Government ?**

Impact of Dual Government ??

EIC established a robber state in Bengal and looted it indiscriminately ?



Q. Plassey

Q. Buxar ?

Q. Role of Robert Clive ?

June 1744- Entry of Clive @ Madras

Young age- 19 years

Tried learning the working of the administration

Spent time @ library of the governor

1st Carnatic War- French captured Madras

Clive was captured by the French, later on escaped

escaped south to Fort St. David (Cuddalore)

notable role in the fort's defence

2nd Carnatic War- the sieze of Arcot (1751)

numerically superior forces of Chanda Sahib- surprised

Got recognised by the British PM William Pitt-I

Went back to England, got married

1755- came back to India-

made Dy Governor of St David

1756- Black hole tragedy

Decided to focus on Bengal

1757- Treaty of Alinagar

Proved his diplomatic & sabotage skills

Planning, leadership of his ordinary troops and sheer determination

3rd Carnatic War- French in Bengal humbled

French loss in chandranagar

1757- Battle of Plassey

treacherous defections of three of the Nawab's commanders, Mir Jafar, Lutuf Khan and Rai Durlabh,

Mir Jafar- called as Clive's Jackal

power, glory and money

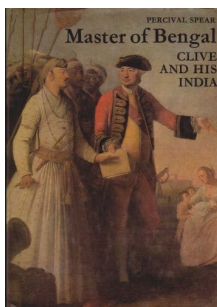
1757-1760-Clive made Governor- Presidency in Bengal

EIC should have direct control- hence Dyarch set up

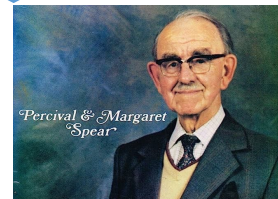
Came into conflict with many EIC officials

1760- went back to Britain – accusation of corruption

Land grants from Mir Jafar



Clive was not a founder but a harbinger of the future. He was not a planner of empire but an experimenter who revealed something of the possibilities. Clive was the forerunner of the British Empire



became a member of Parliament

Treaty of Allahbad-1765

Came back to India once again – to solve the issue of corruption....

Back in India- accused of insider trading

1767- returned to England

Money earned- 400000 pound

1774- died- suicide

Q. "Dupleix made a cardinal blunder in looking for key to India in Madras, Clive sought and found it in Bengal. Comment." (History Optional, Paper 2- 2013)

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- MYSORE MARATHAS JATS AFGHANS CARNATIC

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



**By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)**



Pratik Nayak

**Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience**

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat



Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

India in 18th Century

- Let us first understand the role of later Mughals & Rise of regional states.
- That eventually helped the British.

By 1707 Later Mughals came to power

1657

मुझे पता था, यही होने वाला है....



1707 onwards Later Mughals

Provincial Autonomy – Subahdars

1700s Onwards-
Fragmented Polity

Regional States

European supremacy

British

French



Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा



ऐसा कैसे



Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

Later Mughals (Delhi)

Bengal
Hyderabad
Awadh

Afghans
Mysore

Marathas

Punjab
Sindh

1612

1759

1760

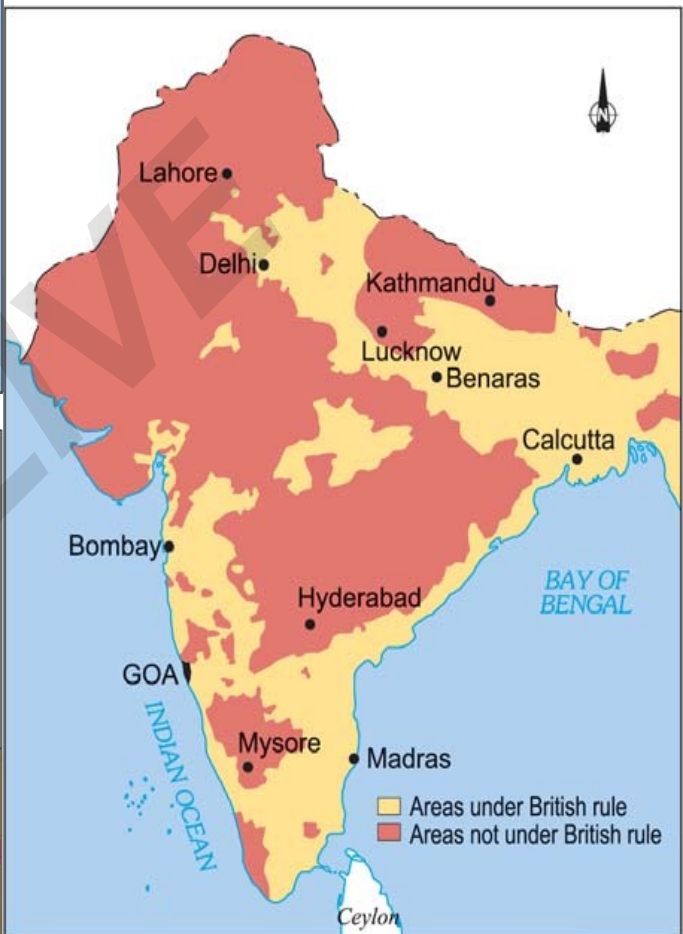
Frontiers -
Afghanistan
Burma
Nepal

Sil...Sil...ye kya ho gaya...halat badal gaye...zazbaat badal gaye....

Haahaa...hota hai...hota hai...ye Itihaas hai mere dost.....



Phases of British Conquest



Post Aurangzeb- 1707 Onwards ???

New Developments- Features of early 18th Century

Impact of the Mughal Empire getting weak

Resulting into →

Emergence of New States

With the decline in the authority of the Mughal emperors, the governors of large provinces, subadars, and the great zamindars consolidated their authority in different parts of the subcontinent.

Through the eighteenth century, the Mughal Empire gradually fragmented into a number of independent, regional states.

Broadly speaking the states of the eighteenth century can be divided **into three overlapping groups**:

(1) States that were **old Mughal provinces** like

Awadh,
Bengal and
Hyderabad.

Although extremely powerful and quite independent, the rulers of these states did not break their formal ties with the Mughal emperor.

(2) States that had enjoyed **considerable independence** under the Mughals as watan jagirs. These included several Rajput principalities.

(3) The last group included states under the control of Marathas, Sikhs and others like the Jats. These were of differing sizes and had seized their independence from the Mughals after a long-drawn armed struggle.

Sa'adat Khan (Awadh),
Murshid Quli Khan (Bengal) and
Asaf Jah (Hyderabad).



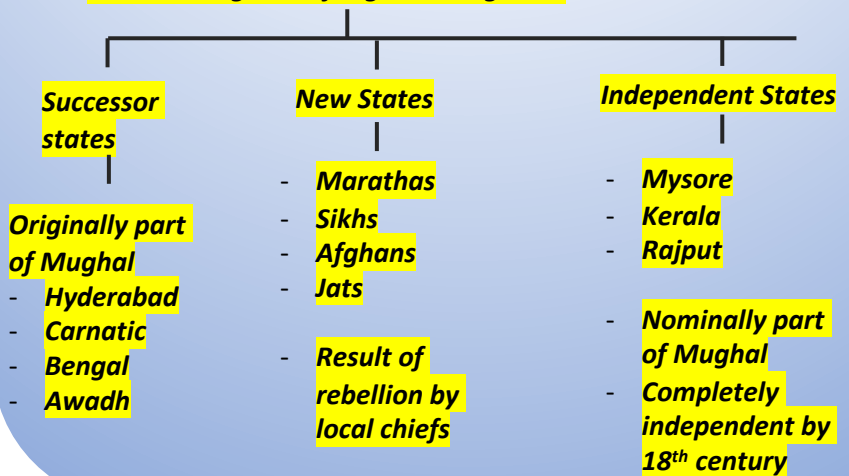
Q. How the rise of princely states took place?

- **Mughal Empire – Weak by 1707**

18th Century political fragmentation

- **Later Mughals very weak**

- **Hence emergence of regional kingdoms**



All three had occupied high mansabdari positions and enjoyed the trust and confidence of the emperors.

Both Asaf Jah and Murshid Quli Khan held a *zat rank* of 7,000 each, while Sa'adat Khan's *zat* was 6,000.

Comprehensive Course on Modern Indian History
British Conquest- Mysore

British conquest of Mysore

Part of Vijayanagar- Decline in 1565- Battle of Talikota
 Nominally became part of Mughal empire

By 18th century- Mysore became powerful
 Mysore ruled by Wodeyar dynasty (1612 onwards)

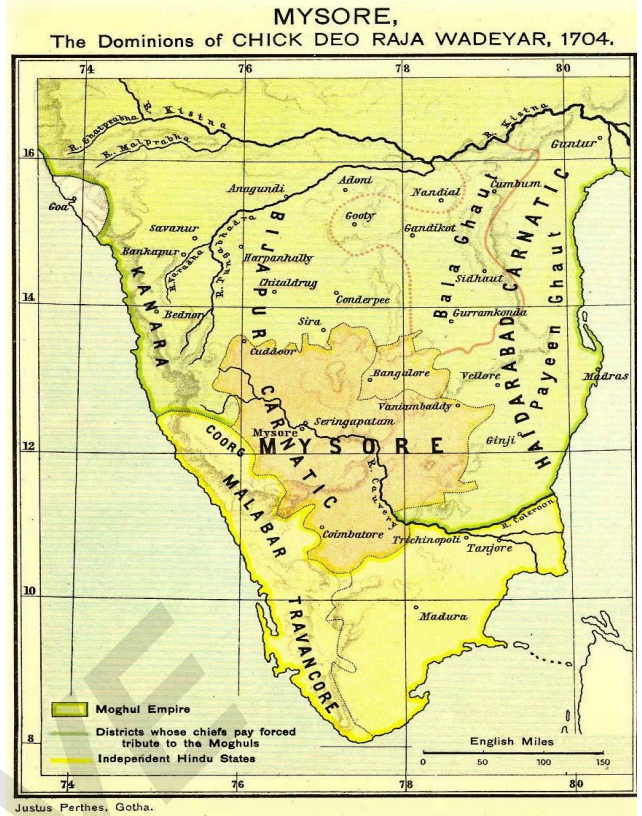
Chika Krishna Raj (1734-1766)

**Nanji Raj
 (Revenue)**

**Dev Raj
 (Army)**

Sil...Sil...how did the British conquest of Mysore took place ?

Haahaa....EIC paani paani ho gayi thi mysore ko capture karte karte



Anglo – Mysore wars (1766-1799)

Q. Why ????

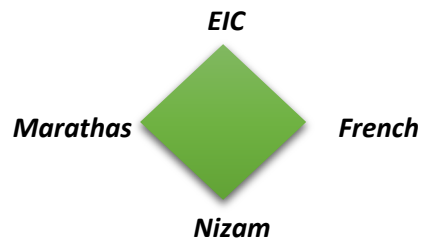
1. 1766 – 1769
2. 1780 – 1784
3. 1790 – 1792
4. 1799.



- 1721 – Hyder ali birth, became Military head of Mysore by 1760.
- Overthrew Najrāja-
- 1761-63 – Hyder ali conquered many areas subjugated poligars
- Bidnur, canara, Malabar- access to coastal areas
- Constant Maratha raid 1764-66 & 1770's
- Conflict with Nizam over territories
- Also with Carnatic Nawab (Arcot)
- Took help from the French- factory at Dindigul- artillery



Deccan Quadrangular conflict

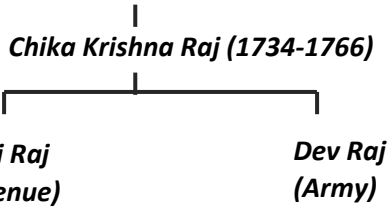


EIC – Success in Bengal Went to challenge Hyder Ali.

British Conquest- Mysore

British conquest of Mysore

Part of Vijayanagar- Decline in 1565- Battle of Talikota
Mysore ruled by Wodeyar dynasty (1612 onwards)



- 1721 – Hyder ali birth, became Military head of Mysore by 1760.
- 1761-63 – Hyder ali conquered many areas subjugated poligars
- Constant Maratha raid 1764-66
- Conflict with Nizam over territories
- Also with Carnatic Nawab (Arcot)



Anglo – Mysore wars (1766-1799) Q. Why ????

1. 1766 – 1769
2. 1780 – 1784
3. 1790 – 1792
4. 1799.



- How ?
- Who ?
- Why ?

Hyder Ali as a Ruler ?
started his career as a horseman
By 1761- became defacto ruler

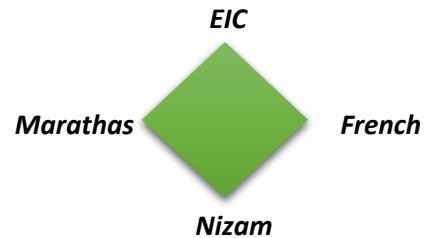
Reorganised Army- Cavalry
French help- Artillery
arms factory at Dindigul
Known for diplomacy

Expanded power in S. India
Controlled Poligars

Conflict with Marathas- 1764, 1766, 1771
3 times lost

By 1774- recovered all territories from
Marathas & captured new areas
Also came into conflict with the EIC

Deccan Quadrangular conflict



EIC – Success in Bengal Went to challenge Hyder Ali.

1st Anglo- Mysore war (1766-1769)

How? – EIC treaty with Nizam(1760)

Went to Marathas

Carnatic already on side
3 side attack Vs. Hyder Ali

- Use of Diplomacy – brought Marathas & Nizam on side
- April 1769 – Hyder reached Madras- forceful & humiliating treaty for EIC.

Treaty of Madras

- Giving back territories
- Defensive alliance
- Help each other in case of attack.

British Conquest- Mysore

1st Anglo- Mysore war (1766-1769)

Period between 1770 to 1780

- 1771**
 - Marathas rated Mysore
 - Haider asked for help from EIC
 - EIC didn't come to rescue
 - Haider looked for French support
 - Modernised army, Mahe port.
- 1775**
 - Maratha vs. EIC 1st war
- 1776**
 - American resolution (French support to americans)
- By 1780**
 - Warren Hastings captured Mahe.
 - Mahe important for Mysore & French
 - Hyder Ali's supplies and trade dependent on Mahe

These Hostilities resulted into 2nd Carnatic war

By July 1780

2nd Carnatic war

- 2nd Carnatic war**
 - anti-English alliance with the Marathas and the Nizam
- Haridar attack on Arcot**
- Colonel Baillie**
- 1781**
 - Eyre Coote- detached Marathas & Nizam
 - Got Defeated @ Porto Novo
- 1782**
 - Haider recovered, back areas
 - Dec. 1782, Haider passed away Tipu comes to power
- March 1784**
 - Treaty of Mangalore
 - Peace & Status Quo.

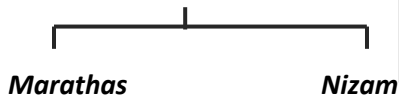


Period From 1780-1790

- Pitts India Act, 1784
- Cornwallis came to power
- American revolution – British defeat
- Cornwallis → Anti- Tipu Alliance



Tipu – Help from turkey(1785) & French (1787)



- By 1790**
 - Tipu differences with Travancore state emerged.
- April 1790**
 - Attack on Travancore by Tipu
 - Issue of cannore & Jalkottal
- Travancore sought EIC help.



British Conquest- Mysore

We have crippled our enemy effectively without making our friends too formidable

3rd Anglo – Mysore war

- war
- 1790-1792
- 3 Alliance
- EIC + Marathas + Nizam vs. Tipu

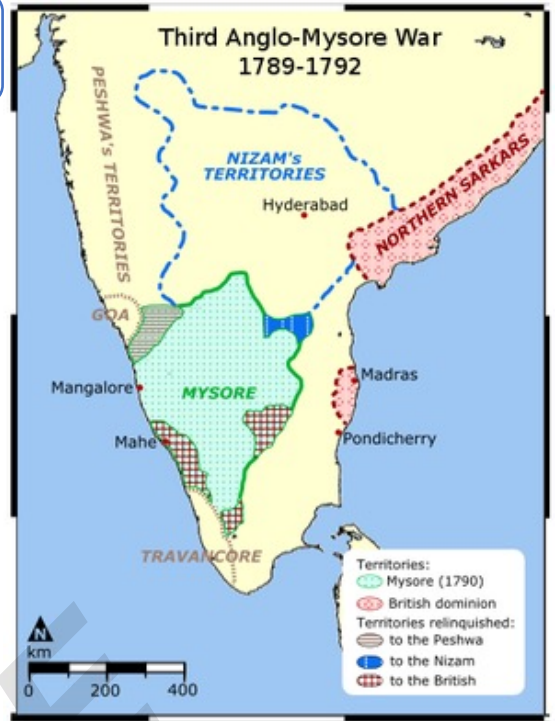


Lost @
Seringapatam

March
1792

- Treaty of Seringpatnam
- Half Territory to be ceded to 3 alliance
- War Indemnity ₹ 3 crore
- Children Taken into custody by Cornwallis
- Defeated & Humiliated.

Baramahal, Dindigul and Malabar went -English regions surrounding the Tungabhadra- Marathas areas from the Krishna to beyond the Pennar- Nizam



Period From 1792-1799 & 4th Mysore war

- Peace period
 - Gov. General John Shore (1793-98)
 - By 1798 Lord Wellesley came to India.
- ↓
- Sent letter to Tipu
 - Subsidiary alliance
 - Charges of sending embassies to Afghanistan, Turkey, French (Anti-British Alliance)
- Wellesley Asked Tipu for submission
 - Tipu – Not possible

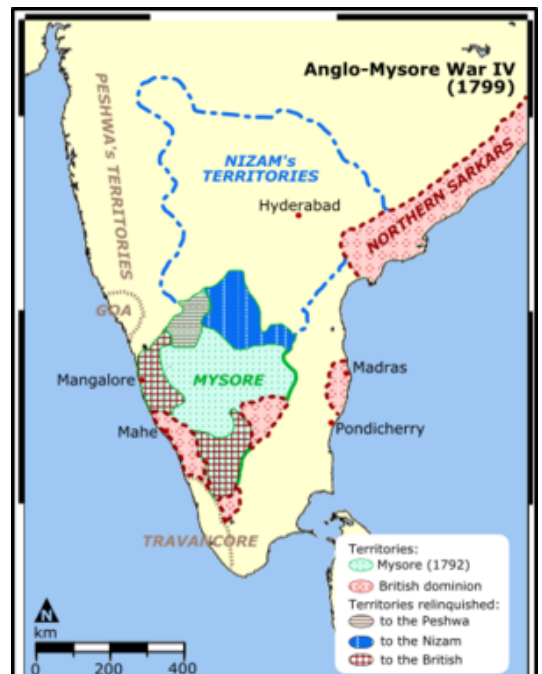
Chal sign kar re...

It's better to live one day as a lion rather than live whole life as a bakri



4th Anglo Mysore war May 1799 – Fall of Seringpatanam

- Tipu Died.
 - Territories divided
 - Lord Wellesley
- Wodeyar Dynasty reinstalled- Krishnaraja III – Subsidiary Alliance
 - By 1831- Lord William Bentick annexed the state of Mysore
 - By 1881- Mysore given back to the wodeyars



Q. Tipu as a ruler ?

Monarch- despot- padshah title

Own name in Khtuba

Royal order in name of Khalifa-

Didn't severed ties with Mughals

Introduced new calendar, coins, weight & measures

Improvisation in field of agriculture, trade & Commerce

Irrigation system improved

Abandoned the custom of giving Jagirs

Reduced the power of polygars

Organising & training army on European lines

Supported the French in setting up Jacobin Clubs

French military style army set up in Mysore

Tried to set up navy

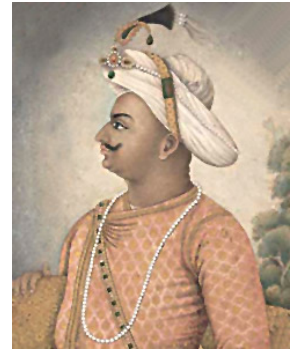
Plantation of Tree of Liberty @ Serringapatnam

Foreign trade- paper, sugar, silk

Diplomacy with- France, Turkey, Iran, Myanmar

Sringeri letters - ?

Grant of funds for the repair of Sringeri Temple and installation of the image of Goddess Sharda-



Mir Asaf Cutchehri:

Revenue and Finance department

• **Mir Miran Cutchehri:**
Military department

• **Malikut-Tujjar Cutchehri:**
Commerce department

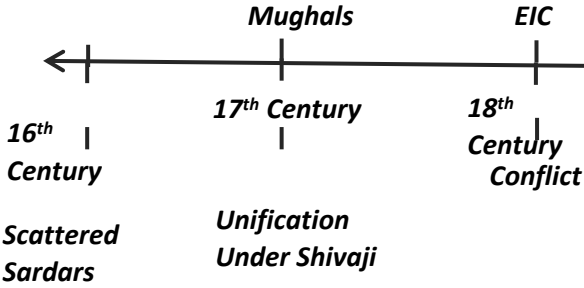
• **Mir Yam Cutchehri:**
Marine department

• **Mir Khazain Cutchehri:**
Treasury and mint department

British Conquest - Marathas

The Rise Of Marathas

- Who were they?
- When they came to power?
- Factors for unification
- Phases of Growth



Phase I 10th Century

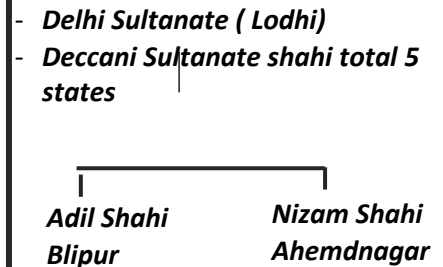
- Origin – Who were the Marathas?
- Historical Mention @ Albiruini @ Ibnbatuta



Rise of Different Sardar



Feudal lords of Bahmani sultans & Deccani sultanate



- Marathas made Jagirdars (sardar) – Called himself Raja

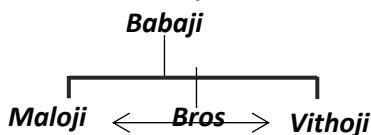
Later on after death of Maloji

Was Looked by Vithoji

Major Marathas Sardar

- Jadhav (Sindkhed) - Bhonsale (Verul)
- Nimbalkar (Phaltan) - Ghorpade (Mudhol)
- All were sworn enemies of each other.
- Jijabai (Shivaji's Mother was from Sindkhed)

Q. How Bhonsale came to power ?



- Both served under Nizamsah (Ahemdagar)
- Attack on Nizam Shahi by Mughals
- Both helped malik Amber (CM of NizamShahi)
- Maloji & Vithoji Both given Jagir near pune

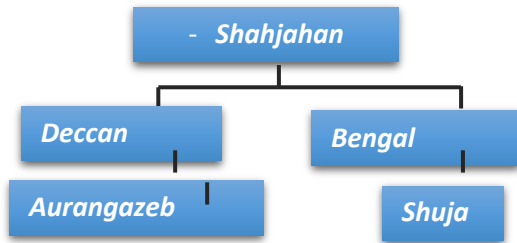
- Fought Against Mughals
- Served Bijapur & Ahmednagar Both

British Conquest -Marathas

- *Shahji came to power (1599-1664)*
 Got married to *Jijabai (Phaltan)*

- *Shivaji's birth(1630)*
 @ Shivner

Q. Shivaji's Birth, Unification, Conflict with Mughals?



Shivaji Raje Bhonsle 1630-1680

February 19, 1630 CE.

"Shiva" after the local goddess "Shivai"

influenced by Jijabai (his mother), Dadaji Kondev (his teacher), Sufi saint Pir Shaikh Yacub, Guru Ramdas, Tukaram (Bhakti Saint), Hazrat Baba of Ratnagiri, the Ramayana, and the Mahabharata

1637 → inheriting the jagir of Poona

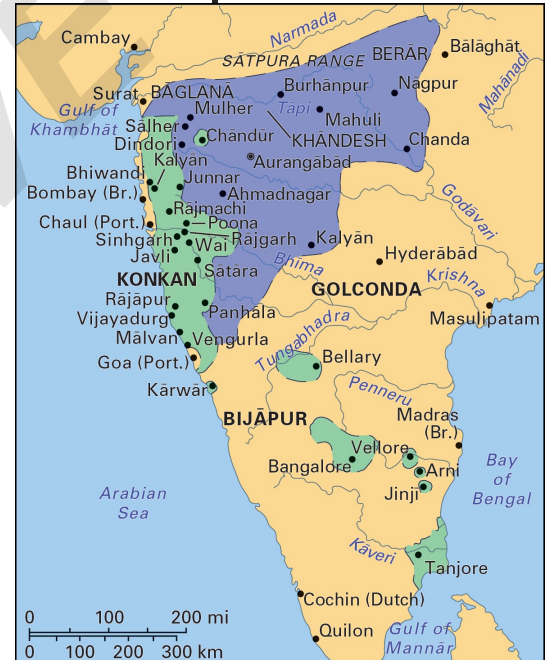
1647 → Death of Guardian Dadaji Kondadeo.

Assumed full charge

Capture raigarh, Kondana, Toma, Khandesh, Malva Region.

Building of Forts

Jai Bhavani....



1646 CE → Built fort @ Raigarh
 1654 CE → captured forts in the Western Ghats and along the Konkan coast
 Raided Portuguese settlement at Daman
 1657 → Moropant Trimbak Pingle (c.1657–1683 CE) as peshwa
 By 1659 → Killed Afzal Khan
 By 1660 → Aurangzeb's Reaction
 Attack by Shaista Khan- Lost Poona
 1664- Plundered Surat

- 1664 → plundering of Surat took place
 - Aurangzeb → Sent Raja Jai Singh of Amber and Diler Khan
 - 1665 → Treaty of Purandar
 - Mansabdar Jai Singh sent by Aurangzeb
 - Attack on purandhar
 - Finally treaty of Purandhar
 Shivaji to surrender 23/35 forts
 - Sambhaji given mansab of 5000
 - Recognised as ruler of deccan

1665 CE
 Shivaji's visit to Agra humiliated by Aurangzeb
 Confiscated and House Arrest
 Later on escaped from the confinement

British Conquest -Marathas

Shivaji Raje Bhonsle (1630-1680)

1667 - 1669 CE

Low profile phase

Looking for right opportunity

1670- Battle of Sinhghad (Kondhana)

Tanhaji Malsure vs. Uday Bhan Rathore (Under Jaisingh)

1670- recovered most of his lost forts
sacked Surat 2nd Time

1672- Battle of Salher

Defeated Mughal Army @ open battle field

1674- Coronation @ Raigarh

The title Maharaja Chattrapati

1680 CE- death at the age of 53

Q. Shivaj's Administration ?

Land Revenue Set Up →

- Revenue Types

Both Chauth & Sardeshmukhi
not collected in the Maratha kingdom but
in the neighbouring territories of the
Mughal empire or Deccan sultanates

Chauth

- (¼) to be paid
so as to avoid
raid.

Sardeshmukhi

- Additional 10% on land which
was herditery claimed by the
Marathas
(But now part of Mughals)

Q. Shivaj's Administration ?

- Army
- Commando action
- Guerllia warfare
- Paga consisted of about 30,000 to 40,000 cavalry
- Naik- cavalry official
- all the war horses belonged to the state
- two divisions in the Maratha cavalry
- Bargirs → Equipped and paid by the state
- Silahdars → Maintained by the nobles
- Mavli- Foot soldiers
- Peasants also took part in the fighting
- By 1680-240 forts were established by Shivaji
-

Military

- | | | |
|--|-------------|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Sar-E-Naubat - Panch Halari - Naik - Qilhadar (Fort incharge) | } officials | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Mavli – Foot - Barig & Silhadar- Cavalry - Navy |
|--|-------------|---|

- fort was put under the charge of three
officers of equal rank
(Sabnis, Kardadar, Sar-i-naubat)

**1681-1707 → Mughal Maratha Conflict- 27 Years
Aurangzeb's Deccan Ulcer ?**

**Post Shivaji's Death ?
Conflict within the family
2 sons- Rajaram Vs. Sambhaji**

Sambhaji (c.1681–1689 CE)

Maratha chiefs did not support him
nicknamed as 'Kalusha' → Instigator of strife

Supported Akbar- 1681- proclaimed himself as
Mughal emperor

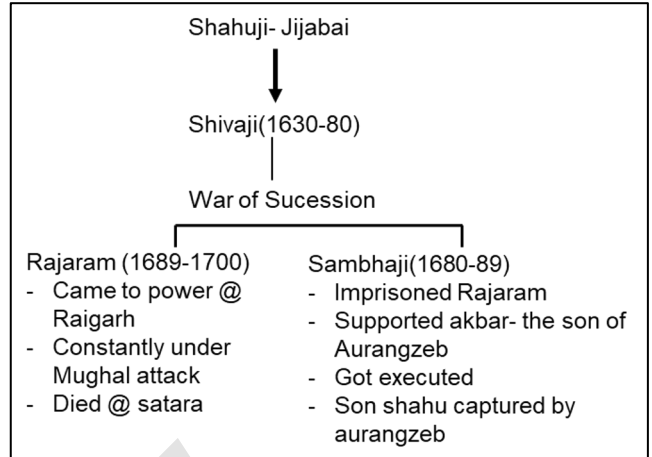
Hence executed- 1689

battle at Sangmeshwar

Mughals- Mubaraq Khan → killed Sambhaji

Wife- Yesubai & Son, Shahu were made prisoners
Peshwa → Moreshwar Pingale (c.1683–1689 CE)

Hence, Rajaram came to power



Rajaram (c.1689–1707 CE)

Younger brother

Continous attacks from Mughals

fled to Vishalgarh and then to Satara

1689 → Shifted capital @ Ginjee

Who will run the administration then ?

Rajaram → Hukumat Panha (King status)

to Peshwa Ramchandra Pant

Support from → Ramchandra Pant,

Prahlad Niraji, and Dhanaji Jadhav

1700- died @ Satara

Wife → Tarabai & infant son Shivaji II

Supported by the Peshwa

Battle of Khed

Ramchandra Pant Amatya (c.1689–1708 CE)

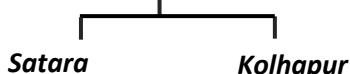
- Peshwa under Rajaram
- Got the status Hukumat Panha
- Administration → food scarcity, mughal attacks, local betrayal
- Wrote Adnyapatra- administration, forts, warfare
- 1698- Tarabai made Peshwa
- Ramchandra given important position

Later Mughals- 1707 onwards

- Shah Alam-I
- Wazir- Zulfiqar Khan
- Released Shahu from the Jail

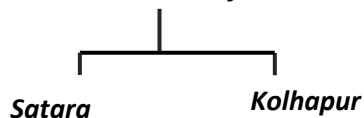
Battle of Khed ?

- Rise of Peshwa
- Civil war within Marathas
- Shahu claims power vs. Tarabai reluctant
- 1707 – Battle of Khed
- Shahu occupies satara
- 1714 – Tarabai jailed
- Rajaram-II/ Shivaji-II settled @ Kolhapur
- 2 power centres Weakening of Bhonsale Dynasty



Post Shivaji- The rise of Peshwa

Post- Battle of Khed



Satara Branch

Became the power centre

Shahuji (1707-1749)

But main power with Peshwa

Shahu (c.1707–1749 CE)

Battle of Khed

State of Satara was established

Came under the control of the Peshwa

Balaji Vishvanath

assisted the Saiyyad brothers in the execution of Farukkh Siyar

His mother will be released after this

Next Peshwas will become more Powerful

Had no sons, hence adopted

Rajaram II/Ramraja (c.1749–1777 CE)

presented by Tarabai- grandson of Rajaram

Intention to grab power

Peshwa- Balaji Baji Rao defacto ruler

Kolhapur Branch

Shivaji II (c.1710–1714 CE)

Son of Queen Tarabai and Rajaram

Sambhaji II (c.1714–1760 CE)

Son of Rajaram from his second wife Rajabai

1731- Treaty of Warna

formalise the two separate seats

EIC → expeditions against in the year

1765 CE and 1792 CE

1812- British Paramountcy

- **Q. How & Why Peshwa became significant ?**

- Q. How & Why Peshwa became significant ?

Peshwa → Persian word- Foremost
 Post created during Deccani Sultans
 Marathas carried on the legacy

Sonopant Dabir
 (1640-1652)

Shyampant Kulkarni Ranzekar (1652-57)
 Appointed by Shahji

Moropant Trimbak Pingle (c.1657–1683 CE)
 Under Shivaji

Ramchandra Pant Amatya (c.1689–1708 CE)
 Under Rajaram

Balaji Vishwanath Bhatt
 (c.1713–1719 CE)

Baji Rao I
 (c.1720–1740 CE)

Balaji Baji Rao I/ Nana Sahib I
 (c.1740–61 CE)
 3rd Panipat

Madhav Rao
 (c.1761–1772 CE)

Raghunath Rao
 (c.1772–1773 CE)

Narayan Rao
 (c.1772–1773 CE)

Raghunath Rao
 (c.1773–1774 CE)

Sawai Madhav Rao
 (c.1774–1795 CE)

Baji Rao II
 (c.1796–1818 CE)

Phase-2 1680-1707

Shahuji- Jijabai

↓
 Shivaji(1630-80)

War of Succession

Rajaram (1689-1700)

- Came to power @ Raigarh
- Constantly under Mughal attack
- Died @ satara

Sambhaji(1680-89)

- Imprisoned Rajaram
- Supported akbar- the son of Aurangzeb
- Got executed
- Son shahu captured by aurangzeb

Shivaji

Rajaram
 (Wife Tarabai)
 Shiva-II

Sambaji
 Shahu-II

By
 1707

- Aurangzebs death
- Shahu Released by Shah Alam-I(Later Mughals)

By 1700-1707

Political vaccum – Tarabai Assume power minor son shivaji- II
 - Ruled With the help of Peshwa

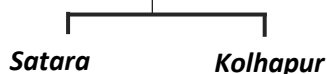
Ramchandra Pant Amatya (c.1689–1708 CE)

- Peshwa under Rajaram
- Got the status **Hukumat Panha**
- Administration → food scarcity, mughal attacks, local betrayal
- Wrote **Adnyapatra- administration, forts, warfare**
- Ramchandra given important position
- **1698- Tarabai made Peshwa**

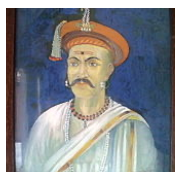
British Conquest - Marathas

Phase- 3 (1707-1714)

- Rise of Peshwa- Balaji Vishvanath
- Civil war within Marathas
- Shahu claims power vs. Tarabai reluctant
- 1707 – Battle of Khed
- Shahu occupies satara
- 1714 – Tarabai jailed
- Rajaram-II/ Shivaji-II settled @ Kolhapur
- 2 power centres Weakening of bhonsale dynasty



Weakening of later Mughals
European Supremacy



Phase - 4

The rise of the Peshwa (1713-1761)

1. Balaji Vishvanath (1696, 1707, 1713-1720)
 - Konkasastha Brahmin
 - Deshmukh Heredity
 - Aptd as Subahdar of Poona
 - Came to prominence in battle of Khed
 - Helped Chatrapati shahu when his senapati deserted him
 - Defeated chadrasen jadav
 - Diplomacy – Kanoji Angria (Navy)

1713

- Marathas allowed chauth & sardeshmukhi over deccan
- Full possession over Swarajya
- Later Mughals-Conflict
- Farruk siyar (sayyid brother)
- EIC 1717 Farmaan
- Toppled Farruk siyar (sayyid bros conspiracy)

Balaji Vishvanath (1713-19)

Bhatt family of Shri Vardhan
Helped Shahuji in the battle of Khed
Diplomacy- turned the opposition camp
Kanhoji Angre (Naval Chief of Tarabai)
Won over to the sides of Shahuji

Made the post of Peshwa Hereditary

Permission from Farruk Siyar → Sanad-
Magna Carta
recognition of Shahu as the Maratha king
and the permission to collect chauth and
sardeshmukhi

Deccan- Aurangabad, Berar, Bida, Bijapur,
Hyderabad, Khandesh, Bijapur
Later on helped Sayyid Brothers- killing of
Farruk Siyar

Foundation- Maratha Confederacy
Gifting of Watan and Sanjams (land
grants) to Maratha chiefs
Assigning separate areas to them for
Chauth & Sardeshmukhi

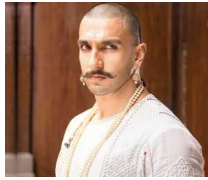
1720 onwards →
Son Baji Rao I became the Peshwa

British Conquest - Marathas

2. Baji rao-1 (1720-1740)-

Fighting Peshwa

- Appointed @ 19 years, Gurreilla Warfare
- Hindu-padpadshahi (Hindu Empire)
- administrative capital from Satara to Pune
- Real founder - Expansion of empire From Poona to Delhi
- Defeated Nizam (1728)- Palkhed
- Kolhapur – Sambhaji(Warna-1731)
- Gujarat & Malwa(By 1735)
- Budelkhand(1728) (Mohd bangash vs. chatarsal)
- 1737 – Battle of Bhopal, defeated Nizam
- - 1722 salsette & bassein (portuguese)- took these regions
- 1733- fought against the Sidis of Janjira- expelled them



Sil...Sil.... Itna bada conquest ?

Golu...conquest ke saath consolidation bhi jarori hain ?

- Rise of Confederacy
- Damji Gaekwad - Malhar Rao Holkar - Peshwa
- Ramoji scindia - Shahu Chatrapati - Raghuj
- Bhonsale

- Later Mughals – Rangeela @ Rangeela
- Nadir Shah's invasion (1739) – looting of Delhi
- Died in 1742-

Q. Significance of this Conquest ?



3. Balaji Baji Rao (1740-1761)

- Nanaheeb (Age of 20)
- 1749 Death of shahu(died childless) – Nominated ramrajya(captured by Nanaheeb)
- Sangola revolution(1750)
- Expanded Maratha power till Delhi
- Defeated- Alavardi Khan @ Bengal

1752

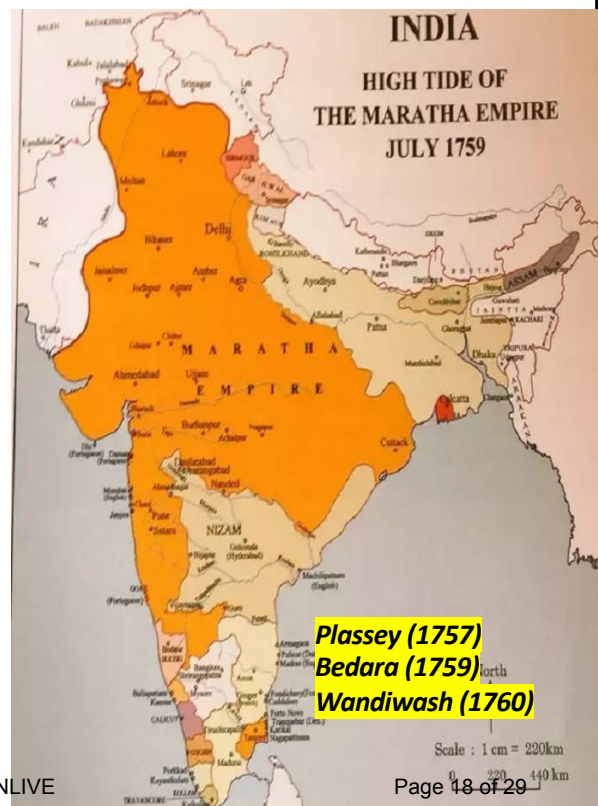
- Treaty with Mughal king Ahmedshah
- Maratha to protect Mughals in case of foreign invasion
- Maratha – Revenue from Agra, Alwar- Rajput kingdoms - Jaipur, Udaipur, Bundi, Kotah
- Outcome – Any attack on delhi, marathas indirect conflict with Afghans.

Raghoji Bhonsle -raided Bihar, Bengal, Odissa

Alivardi Khan gave Odissa – 1/4th given

Awadh- Shuja raided

Rohilkhand- Najib raided



Plassey (1757)
Bedara (1759)
Wandiwash (1760)

British Conquest - Marathas

3. Balaji Baji Rao (1740-1761)

Inbetween Mughal Kings
 Ahmed Shah
 Shah Alam-2
 Harrased by the Afghans

1752- Mughal emporer Ahmad Shah-2 seeked help from the Marathas

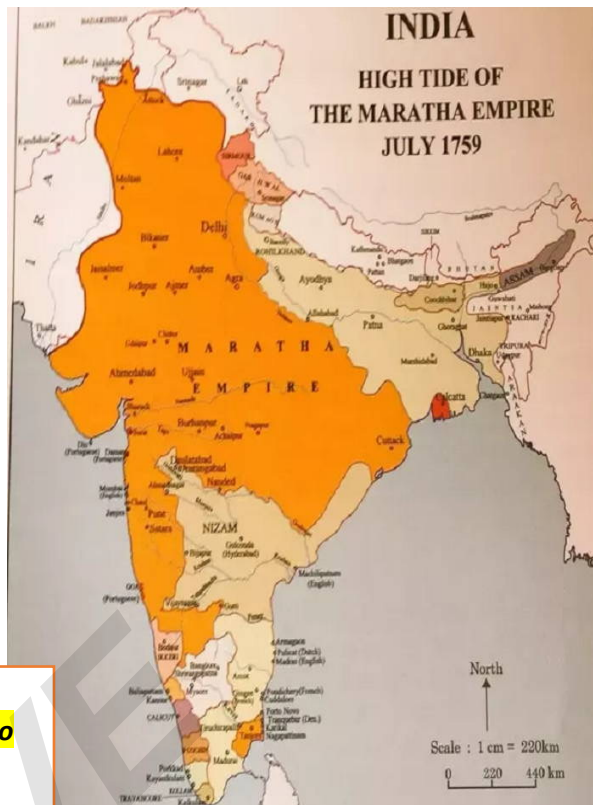
Marathas expansion from Attack to Cuttack
 By 1760's they reached Delhi
 Removed Timur (son of Abdali) as viceroy of NW and Najib Khan rohilla

Marathas Appointed Adina Beg as the Governor of NW

14 Jan. 1761

Reaction from Ahmed Shah Abdali
 Alliance with Najib ud Dualah (Rohilkhand)
 Shuja ud Dualah (Awadh)

Nana Saheb- Peshwa
 Sent his son Vishvas Rao
 Sadashiv Rao Bhau
 Ibrahim Khan Gardi



- Marathas lost → both leaders killed
- Shocked Nana Saheb passed away
- Weakening of Peshwaship – now Peshwa more dependent on Maratha sardar
- Advantage for EIC.

"If Plassey had sown the seeds of British supremacy in India, Panipat afforded time for their maturing and striking roots"

Q. Panipat – Causes for Defeat & its significance.

- Abdali Huge Army- better organisation, weapons- muskets and swivel guns vs Marathas- lack of advanced weapons
- Maratha no Food | Famine condition "On Air"
- Why? Road to Delhi cut off by Afghans
- Muslim Powers of N. India helped Abdali Marathas alone.
- (Not helped by Rajputs & Jats) Sikhs
- Jealousy among sardar no discipline,
- Marathas got no support
- Role/ Arrogance of Bhauji

Q. Reasons behind Maratha defeat at Panipat ?

- Lost of Prestige
- Humiliating
- Emotional call
- Recovered Delhi in 1772 but late....

Cordination

- Weapons, Artillery use by Afghans
- Method of Warfare

- Significance of Panipat ?

Post Panipat- The loss of Maratha Pride & Rise of the EIC

British Conquest -Marathas

Post Panipat- The loss of Maratha Pride & Rise of the EIC

Q. Situation leading to Anglo-Maratha war

Post panipat – Struggle for Peshwaship
(1761-1775)

Raghunath Rao (1773-74)

Very ambitious
Wanted to become Peshwa
Became Peshwa for a brief period but Barbhai Conspiracy took place
Hence Raghunath rao – Revolted

- When he wasn't given Peshwaship
- Went to Surat in search of help
- Signed Treaty of Surat, 1775 @ EIC.

- Starting of 1st- Anglo Maratha
- Barbhai- Holkar, Shinde etc.

Sawai Madhav Rao= (1774-1795)
Appointed by Nana Phadnis
Sardars became semi independent
Role of Mahadji Shinde
1st Anglo Maratha war
But committed suicide due to Nana Phadnis interference

Role of Mahadji Shinde
Took help from the French & Portuguese
Role in Maratha insurrection
Gwalior as centre point
Took part in the 1st Anglo Maratha war
Treaty of Salbai
Helped Shah Alam-2 – twice to establish at Delhi

Balaji Vishvanath

Baji rao-I

Balaji baji rao (Nana saheb)

Vishvas rao
(Died @ Panipat) 1761

Madhav Rao
(1761-72)

- Became 4th Peshwa- 17 years of Age after death of Nana sahib
- Maratha resurrection
- Role of Nana Phadnis
- Reestablishment of Confederacy
- Subduation of the Rohillas, Rajputs, Jats
- Hyderabad & Mysore
- Recivered Delhi
- 1772 – Died due to illness – TB

Narayan Rao
(1772-73)

- Was made 5th Peshwa
- Killed by Raghunath rao
- His son whose posthumously was made peshwa
- Name madhav Narayan rao
- Aka Sawai Madhav Rao= (1774-1795)

Baji Rao-2 (1796- 1818)

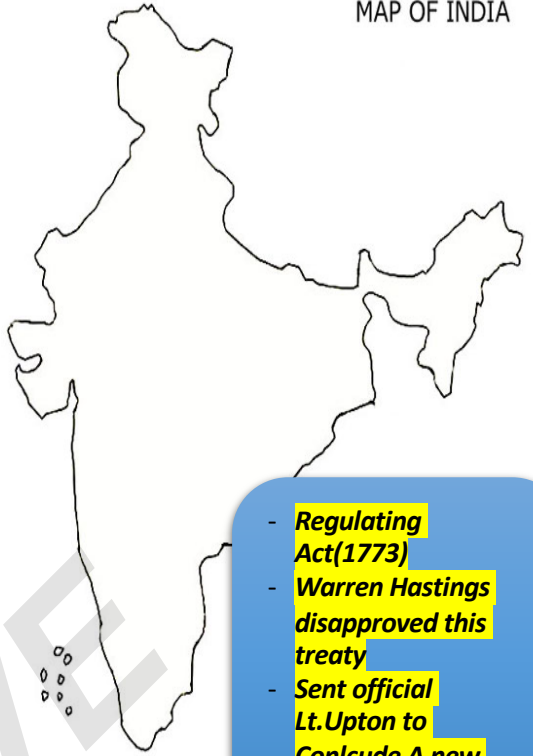
Last peshwa
1803- signed subsidiary alliance with EIC- treaty of Bassein
2nd Anglo-Maratha war
Why- issue with holkars
Sided too much with scindia
Peshwa+Scindia alliance

From 1803 to 1818-
Tried to reorganize the confederacy
But by 1818- lost- sent to Bithoor- Kanpur

Adopted Son- Nana Saheb took part in 1857 revolt

British Conquest - Marathas

MAP OF INDIA



By

1775

- The struggle for Peshwaship resulted into EIC intervention leading to Anglo- Maratha wars – 3
 1. 1775 – 1782
 2. 1803 – 1806
 3. 1817 – 1818

- What reasons were responsible behind Anglo- Maratha wars?

- Contemporary times
- Regulating Act(1773)
- Gov. general of Bengal
- Supervisory power
- 1st Anglo-mysore war(1766-69)
- Anglo-Maratha alliance

- Regulating Act(1773)
- Warren Hastings disapproved this treaty
- Sent official Lt.Upton to Conclude A new Treaty @ Purandhar

1775-1782 1st Anglo-Maratha war

Why? Claim of Raghunath Rao

- For Peshawaship
- Maratha sardars naming Madhav Narayan rao as Peshwa.
- Raghunath Rao – Friendship with EIC @ Surat (Bombay Govt)

1775

- Treaty of Surat
- EIC to help Raghunath Rao – 2500 Soldiers
- Raghunath Rao → Salsette & Bassin to EIC (Also Surat & Bharuch)

Security Deposit (₹ 6 Lakhs)

- Marathas Carnatic

→ No raid in Bengal &

- 1775- Battle of Adas-
- Marathas lost

1776

- Treaty of Purandhar – Done by Lt. Upton

- Peace Maintain, ToS- Annuled
- Raghunath Rao – Surat
- Poone to give him pension- 25k

1777, Nana Phadnavis

Gave west coast access to French French also helping the Americans against the British (American revolution)

Scarpping of Treaty of Purandhar by Warren Hastings- opportunity

1779 War expanded

- Mahadji Shinde- Maratha General
- English trapped in the W. Ghats
- Scorched earth policy adopted
- English trapped at wadgaon

1779 Treaty of Wadgaon

- Bombay lost the control of many areas

- Warren Hastings Not Liked it.
- Sent Officer Godard from Bengal

Ahemdabad

Bassein

Capt. Popham Attacked Gwalior - Scindia got defeated Battle of Sipri (Shivpur)

Acted as mediator

1781

- Sindhia proposed a new treaty

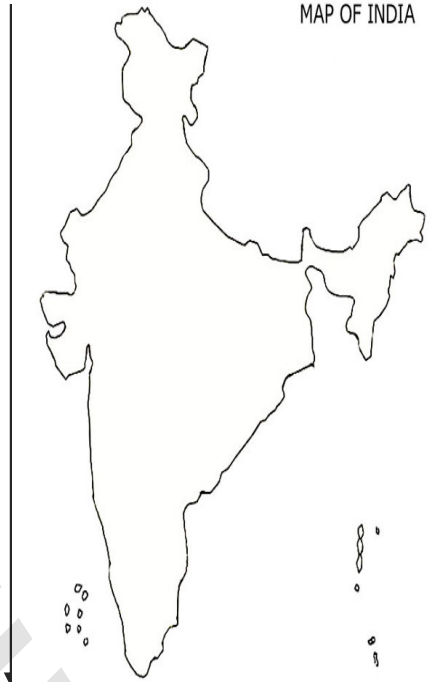
1May 1782 Treaty of Salbai

British Conquest -Marathas

Treaty Of Salbai (1782)

- Peace | Stability
- Returning of areas- only Bassien given back to Marathas
- Salsette, Elephanta – EIC
- Raghunath Rao (Pensioned off)- 3.5 lakhs/year
- Focus on Common Enemy
- From 1782-1803 – 20 Years no war. But Weakening of internal confederacy
- Nana Phadnis → Madhav Narayan Rao (Peshawa)
(Ring Leader)
- Thought he will rule empire - Committed Suicide in 1795
- 1800 passed away
- - Baji Rao II Becomes peshwa (1796-1818) Last one.

MAP OF INDIA

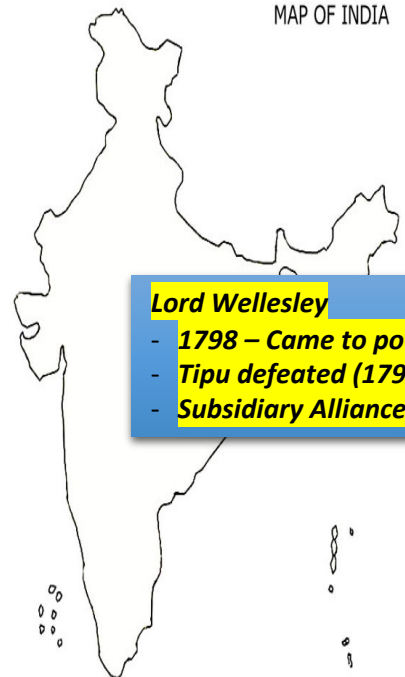


- 1780-84
- 1780-84 2nd Anglo Mysore war
 - Joint alliance - No conflict for the next 20 years

By (Around) 1800-1803

- 1796
- Baji rao I becomes peshwa
 - Wanted to regain power
 - Struggle within Maratha sardars
 - Baji rao –II + Daulat Rao scindia
- Vs. Yahwant rao Holkar

MAP OF INDIA



Lord Wellesley

- 1798 – Came to power
- Tipu defeated (1799)
- Subsidiary Alliance

↓

Killed Vithujui (Holkar's Brother) defeated Peshwa & scindia.

- Baji rao ran away to basin
- Sought help from EIC
- Subsidiary alliance

←

Attacked Pune & Captured it.

Dec. 1802 - Subsidiary Alliance Treaty of Bassein

British Conquest - Marathas

Treaty of Bassein (Dec. 1802)

- Peshwa → Help from EIC
- Territories worth ₹ 26 Lakhs To be given to EIC (Gujarat, Tapi, Narmada, Tungbhadra)
- Surat given to EIC
- No Foreigners except English
- Dispute settlement with any state via EIC mediation
- Reaction from Maratha sardars- Holkars playing own game
- Insulting & humiliating for them- but Gaekwad remained Neutral
- Daulat rao scindia + Raghujji Bhonsale
- War started – Lord Wellesley-

Q. Significance of treaty of Bassein ?
 - gave the English the key to India

1803- Battle of Delhi and Laswari- Scindia defeated in North- Delhi – Agra lost- Shah Alam-2 came directly under EIC

1803- Battle of Assaye & Argaon- Combined armies of Scindia & Bhonsle defeated

Arthur Wellsley (Deccan)

- Defeat of Raghujji Bhonsale
- Dec.1803 – Treaty of Deo Gaon

Gen Galle (north)

- Defeat of scindia
- Dec. 1803 – Treaty of Surji – Arjangaon
- 1804- Treaty of Burhanpur Subsidiary Alliance- John Malcom @ Court

By Dec. 1805

- Battle of Ding
- Holkar made treaty with EIC
- Treaty of Rajpurghat
- Signed during George barlow
- Holkar reounceing claims-
- North of Chambal
- Bundelkhand region

MAP OF INDIA



3rd Anglo-Maratha War

Background ?

Period between 1805-1818- Passive Period-

- 1805** - Lord Cornwallis
- 1805** - George Barlow
- 1808** - Lord Minto - Charter Act of 1813
- 1813** - Lord Hastings
- Wanted Annexations of Indian territories.
- Market, Raw materials
- Wanted to end Maratha Sardar

May 1816

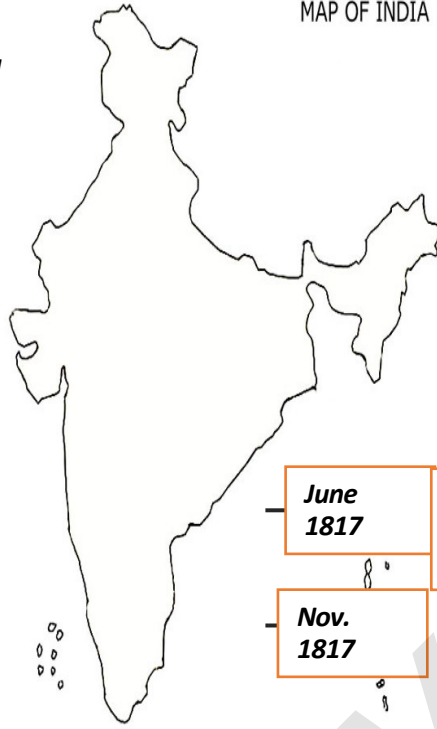
- Bhonsale were pressurised to sign subsidiary alliance
- Treaty of Nagpur- Appa sahib EIC

Pindari Supression ?
 Plundering with speed and secrecy
 Chitu, Wasil Muhammad, Karim Khan
 EIC- Thomas Hislop given charge
 Karim surrendered,
 Chitu- ran away
 Wasil- committed suicide

British Conquest - Marathas

- From 1816 to 1818
- Maratha Confederacy weakened due to internal conflicts
- 3rd Anglo-Marath War

MAP OF INDIA



Marathas

- Insulted, humiliated, defeated
- Peshwa Baji Rao – II – Thought of Getting powerful

- Negotiate with Maratha sardars
- Baroda Minister killed by Peshwa minister (Gangadhar shastri) (Trimbakji)
- British Resident Elphinstone intervened
- Peshwa revolted, Leading to 3rd Anglo-Maratha war.

June 1817

Defeat of Peshwa – Treaty of Poona – territories taken away- Konkan, Bundelkhand, Malwa etc.

Nov. 1817

Defeat of Scindia
Treaty of Gwalior
Suppression of Pindaris- Gen Hislop

By Nov-Dec 1817 :
Peshwa @ Khadki
Bhonsle- Sitabaldi hills
Holkar- Mehdipur

But Holkar resisted
& Peshwa once gain revolted

Final Blow – January 1818

EIC

Peshwa

Holkar

- Tried to reassert
- 1 Jan. 1818, defeated @ Bhima Koregaon
- Surrenders @ John Malcom.

- 6 Jan. 1818
- Treaty of Mandsaur
- Last one to surrender

No more Peshwaship & Confederacy abolished
Baji Rao-II sent to Kanpur

By 1818

Except Punjab & Sindh All under British empire

EIC – Appoints Pratap singh @ small kingdom of satara

- Subsidiary alliance
- Satara → 1848 Dalhousie will annex on the pretext of Doctrine of lapse.
- Nana sahib dislodged
- Will revolt in 1857.

Why the Marathas Lost ?

Leadership	Nature of the Maratha State	Military System	Economic backwardness	English Diplomacy
Lack of Unity	Unification ?	Guerilla warfare	Stable source of income	Espionage SWOT
Confederation issues	Revenue ??	Discipline	Trade & commerce ?	Advancement in military, economy etc.
	Orthodoxy	Artillery ?		

British Conquest- Regional States

The Jats

Agriculturalist community
Located between Agra-Delhi

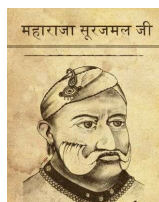
Revolted against Aurangzeb
Established their own state @ Bharatpur

Charuman (1695-1721)

Fought against the Mughals,
Fort at Thoon,
1721- attacked by Jai Singh

Badan Singh (1721-1756)

Consolidated the Jat Kingdom, new forts



Surajmal (1756-1763)

Expansion of empire- Agra- Aligarh, Meerut, Bharatpur, Mathura

3rd Battle of Panipat- Initially supported Sadashiv Rao
But later on withdrew from the Battle
Helped the Maratha soldiers indirectly
Known as the Plato of the Jats

son Jawahir Shah had 30,000 troops of his own and hired another 20,000 Maratha and 15,000 Sikh troops to fight the Mughals.

While the Bharatpur fort was built in a fairly traditional style, at Dig the Jats built an elaborate garden palace combining styles seen at Amber and Agra.

Its buildings were modelled on architectural forms first associated with royalty under Shah Jahan

3rd Battle of Panipat- Initially supported Sadashiv Rao
But later on withdrawal from the Battle
Helped the Maratha soldiers indirectly- refuge and food

The Jat state came into decline after 1763

The rohilas drained off the energy

Petty kings continued to control pockets around Delhi, but they lost their political significance

Marathas also took away their territories



British Conquest- Regional States

Afghans- Farrukhabad & Rohilkhand

Farrukhabad-

Taken over by Mohammad Khan Bangash
Afghan adventurer

During the time of Farruk Siyar & Rangeela
Farrukhabad came under the influence under the
of Awadh- Shuja ud Duala- 1774 onwards
Warren Hastings took it over later on

Rohilkhand-

Afghan Soldier- Ali Mohammad Khan
Became independent after Nadir Shah's invasion
Capital at Aolan and later Rampur

Ahmed Shah Abdali's attacks on India- 1750s-
Abdali had recognised Alamgir II as the Mughal
emperor and the
Rohilla chief, Najib-ud-Daula, as Mir Bakhshi of
the empire



Both states – Rohillas and Bangash helped the
Afghan Invasion of Ahmed Shah Abdali
3rd Battle of Panipat

Created Havoc during the 1760's against the
Mughal Empire

King Shah Alam 2 had to move out of Delhi due
to Afghan menace

By 1774- Warren Hastings decided to curb the
Afghans

1774- Rohilla War, Awadh Nawab also
participated in this conflict

Rohillas also came under the Marthas attack also
A protectorate under the EIC was set up at
Rampur later on.

During 1857 revolt-
Rohilkhand once again
revolted-

Khan Bahadur took the
leadership at Bareilly

EIGHTEENTH-CENTURY POLITICAL FORMATIONS

Carnatic

Part of the Deccan Province of the Mughals
Nizam of Hyderabad used to be main controller

Nawab of Carnatic proclaimed practical independence

Nawab Sadatullah Khan- 1710-1732

Capital @ Arcot

Appointed nephew-

Dost Ali as the ruler – 1732- 1740

1740- Invasion by Marathas

Dost Ali killed

Son-in-law → Chand Sahib taken as prisoner

Later on 1744 onwards → British Vs. French

Carnatic Wars – played by Duplex

Role of new Nawab Anawaruddin

Supporting the British in the Carnatic Wars

All leading to the emergence of Chanda Sahib

2nd Carnatic War- British won over French

By 1780's Cornwallis took away its sovereignty and Wellesley in 1790's took its territory & eventually Subsidiary Alliance in 1801

1850's- regal title given to Carnatic abolished by Dalhousie

Pension also stopped



Sil...Sil....Carnatic ke saath kya hua tha ?

Golu....football samajh mein aata hain ?



UPSC CSE- Prelims 2021

[CSP21-SET-C] Q.58) With reference to Indian history, which of the following statements is/are correct?

1. The Nizam of Arcot emerged out of Hyderabad State.
2. The Mysore Kingdom emerged out of Vijaynagara Empire.
3. Rohilkhand Kingdom was formed out of the territories occupied by Ahmad Shah Durrani.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- a) 1 and 2
- b) 2 Only
- c) 2 and 3
- d) 3 Only

Difficulty : Medium 🧐

Type: Theory 📖

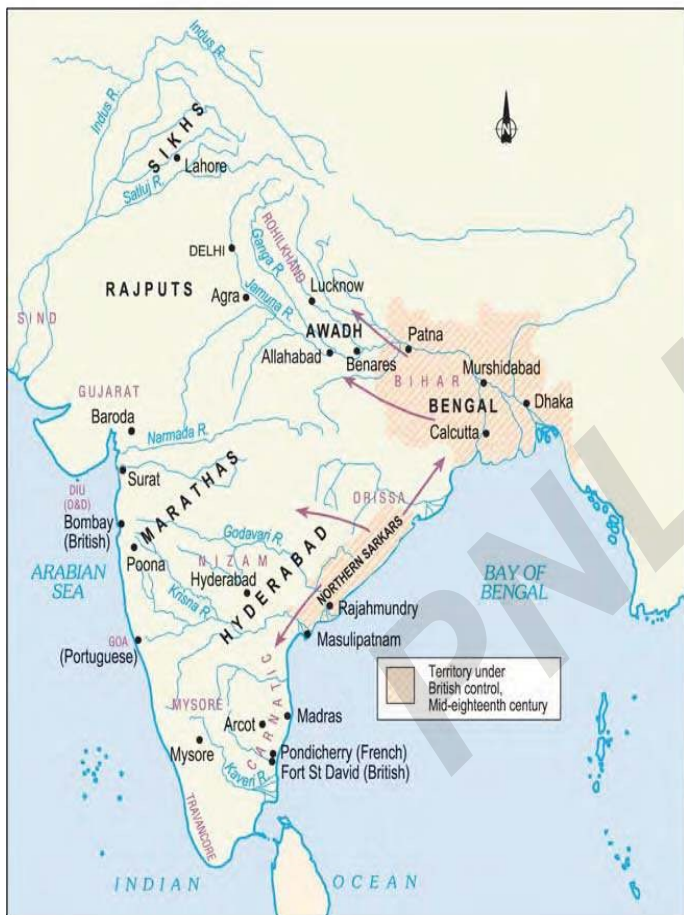
British Conquest- Regional States

**Kerala-
Malabar Coast**
15th Century- ruled by Zamorin- Calicut- Manna Vikrama

By 18th Century- local rulers - 4 states
Calicut
Chirakkal
Cochin
Travancore

Cochin- captured by the Portuguese
By 1663 taken over by the Dutch

1720's- Rise of Martanda Varma
Came to power in 1729
Defeated the Dutch
Modernised Army
Expansion of Kingdom- Kanyakumari to Cochin
Capital at Padmanabhpuram



Rama Verma- made Tirvananthpuram Capital
Centre of learning, art etc.
Issue with Mysore- Hyder Ali and Tipusultan
Had to seek EIC Support

Made to sign Subsidiary Alliance

1947- integration with Indian union
Role of CP Ramaswamy Iyer

CAPF- 2023

Which one of the following statements about 'Princely States' in India is not correct?

- (a) The British Government declared that States were free to join either India or Pakistan or remain independent.
- (b) The decision to join either India or Pakistan or remain independent was left not to the people of Princely States but to the Princely Rulers.
- (c) The Ruler of Travancore first decided to remain independent.
- (d) The State of Travancore finally joined India through a plebiscite.

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- PUNJAB, FRONTIER SINDH, RAJPUTS NEPAL, BURMA



SUBSIDIARY ALLIANCE



WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***



Pratik Nayak

**Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience**

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat



Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

India in 18th Century

- Let us first understand the role of later Mughals & Rise of regional states.
- That eventually helped the British.

By 1707 Later Mughals came to power

1657

मुझे पता था, यही होने वाला है....



1707 onwards Later Mughals

Provincial Autonomy – Subahdars

1700s Onwards-
Fragmented Polity

Regional States

European supremacy

British

French



Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा



ऐसा कैसे



Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

1612

1759

1760

Later Mughals
(Delhi)

Bengal
Hyderabad
Awadh

Afghans
Mysore

Marathas
Jats
Rajputs

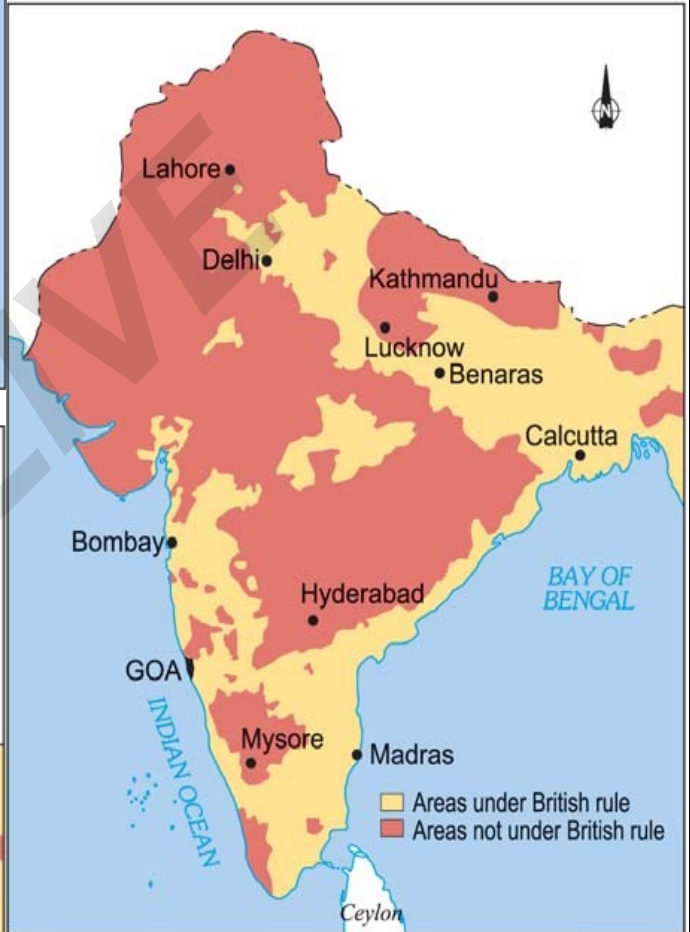
Punjab
Sindh
Frontiers
-
Afghanis
tan
Burma
Nepal

Sil...Sil...ye kya ho gaya...halat badal gaye...zazbaat badal gaye....

Haahaa...hota hai...hota hai...ye Itihaas hai mere dost.....



Phases of British Conquest



Post Aurangzeb- 1707 Onwards ???

New Developments- Features of early 18th Century

Impact of the Mughal Empire getting weak

Resulting into →

Emergence of New States

With the decline in the authority of the Mughal emperors, the governors of large provinces, subadars, and the great zamindars consolidated their authority in different parts of the subcontinent.

Through the eighteenth century, the Mughal Empire gradually fragmented into a number of independent, regional states.

Broadly speaking the states of the eighteenth century can be divided **into three overlapping groups**:

(1) States that were **old Mughal provinces** like

Awadh,
Bengal and
Hyderabad.

Although extremely powerful and quite independent, the rulers of these states did not break their formal ties with the Mughal emperor.

(2) States that had enjoyed **considerable independence** under the Mughals as watan jagirs. These included several Rajput principalities.

(3) The last group included states under the control of Marathas, Sikhs and others like the Jats. These were of differing sizes and had seized their independence from the Mughals after a long-drawn armed struggle.

Sa'adat Khan (Awadh),
Murshid Quli Khan (Bengal) and
Asaf Jah (Hyderabad).



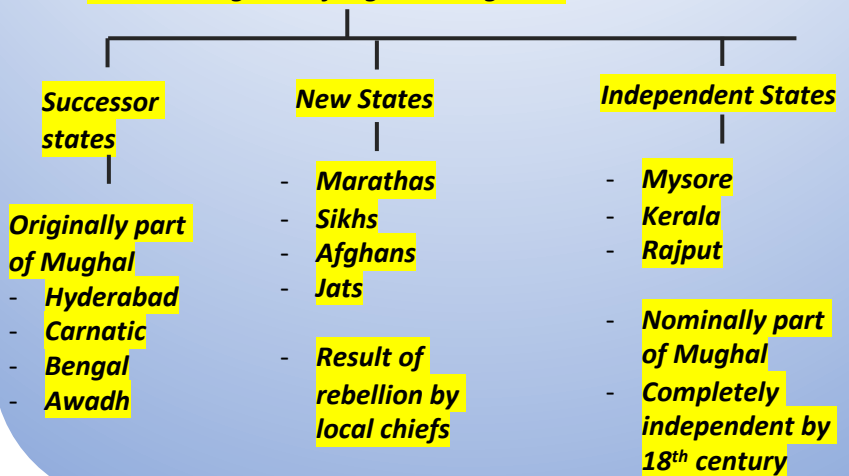
Q. How the rise of princely states took place?

- **Mughal Empire – Weak by 1707**

18th Century political fragmentation

- **Later Mughals very weak**

- **Hence emergence of regional kingdoms**



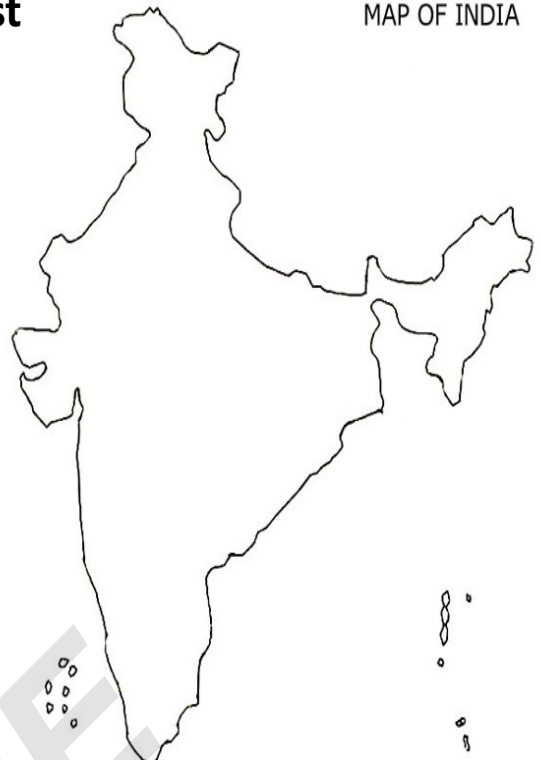
All three had occupied high mansabdari positions and enjoyed the trust and confidence of the emperors.

Both Asaf Jah and Murshid Quli Khan held a *zat rank* of 7,000 each, while Sa'adat Khan's *zat* was 6,000.

British Conquest

MAP OF INDIA

British conquest of India

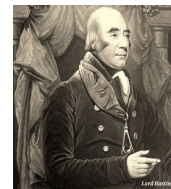


Nepal(1816) - Beyond Indian frontiers

- North India & North West –
 - Afghanistan(1836)
 - Sindh(1843)
 - Punjab (1844-48)
 - Rajputs (1818)
- North East:
 - Assam & Burma (1824-26), (1852-53), (1885)
 - Other Areas- Bhutan , Tibet etc.
 - How? -

Phase I Nepal 1814-1816

Ruled by the Malla Dynasty- Ranjit Malla



- Later on → Gurkha State – People belonging to hill town Areas
- Expanded from hilly Areas – To plains
- Came in conflict with EIC (both expansionists) –

1801

- Prithvi Narayan Shah of Gorkha
- most ambitious ruler among the Gorkhas
- Nepal was unified

- Sikkim in the East and the Garhwal and Kumaon region of Uttarakhand in the West

1801

- Wellesley Intervention
- Captured Gorakhpur-> Hostility Increased
- Wanted to create Buffer state

By 1813-14

- Hostilities Increased - Gurkha Attack on EIC Police Stations, captured Bhutwal & Sheoraj
- Lord Hastings –
- November 1, 1814, the British declared war on Nepal

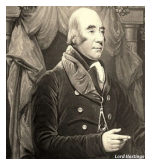
- Transition towards 18th Century CE onwards

1816

- 1815, the British general, Sir David Ochterlony, managed to evict the Nepalese from Garhwal and Kumaon
- Defeated Nepalese
- Treaty of Sagauli

British Conquest- Nepal

Phase I Nepal 1814-1816



- **Treaty of Sagauli – 1816**
- **required Nepal to give up all territories west and east of its present-day borders, to surrender the entire Terai and to accept a permanent British representative (or ‘resident’) in Kathmandu”**
- **Raja of Nepal renounces for himself, his heirs, and successors all claim to or connection with the countries lying to the west of the river Kali and engages never to have any concern with those countries or inhabitants thereof**
- **river Kali marked the western border of Nepal**
- **Kumaon, Garwhal Terai ,**
- **Hill station**
- **Withdrew form Sikkim**
- **Nepalese kings Given Autonomy,**
- **Recruitment in army**



TRI-JUNCTION TROUBLE

Lipulekh mountain pass at the 80-km-long Uttarakhand-Nepal border



- Nepal has two tri-junctions with India and China
- The one in dispute now is Lipulekh in Kalapani, at the border of Uttarakhand with Nepal
- In 1816, the Sugauli Treaty signed by Nepal and British India identified Kali river as
- Nepal’s boundary with India
- Nepal claims the river to Kalapani’s west is the main Kali, and thus Nepal has territorial rights to it
- India holds that a ridgeline to Kalapani’s east is the border, thus Kalapani falls within its territory

Phase II (1824-26) Assam & Burma



- **Lord Armhrest- Burmese Attack on Assam**
- **Burma Claimed Assam’s Areas.**
- **EIC also wanted Assam**
- **Assam ruled by Ahom Dynasty**
- **1st Anglo Burmese war**
- **Treaty of Yandaboo – British control over Assam, Manipur, Arakhan, EIC.**
- **Installing Purndhar Singh as king of Ahom State**
- **Ahom Revolt will take place**
- **Later on Annexed by the year 1838**
- **By 1874 made the chief commissioners province**
- **Burma was fully annexed later on-**
- **1852 (Dalhousie)- second Burmese war**
- **1885 (Dufferin)- third Burmese war- annexation**
- **1948- Independence**
- **Between 1825 to 1840 – Many states were Annexed.**
- **William Bentinck annexed the state of Mysore, Coorg during the 1830s**

MAP OF INDIA



Treaty of Yandaboo →
 one crore as war compensation;
 ● Arakan and Tenasserim; given to EIC
 ● no claims on Assam, Cachar and Jaintia;
 ● Manipur as an independent state;
 ● commercial treaty with Britain; and
 ● accept a British resident at Ava, while posting a Burmese envoy at Calcutta

British Conquest- Nepal

Q. Final Consolidation in Himalayas
Nepal- Treaty of Sagauli- 1816

Issue of Tibet ?

**Ruled by the Buddhist Lama-
Suzerainty of the Qing dynasty- China (but nominal control)**

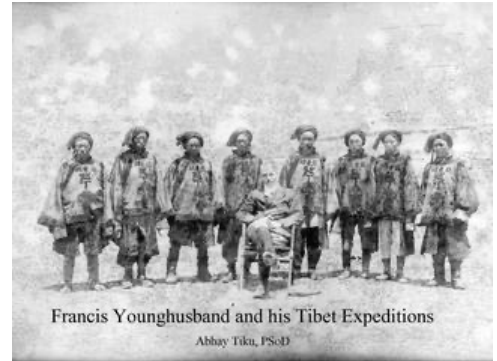
By early 1900- Russian Influence over Tibet increased
Lord Curzon → sent Colonel Younghusband

1904- Treaty of Lhasa

- **Rs 75 lakhs to be paid by the Tibetans (rs. 1 lakh/annum) (later on reduced to 26 lakhs)**
- **Chumbi valley to be occupied by the Gol (later on they left in 1908)**
- **Trading markets to be opened - Yatung, Gyantse, Gartok**
- **British influence over foreign affairs of Tibet**

1907- Anglo-Russian Treaty

Chinese government will be taken as mediator whenever any new treaty is signed with Tibet



PNLIVE

British Conquest- Rajputs

Rajput States- from allies to enemies- love-hate relationship

Amber and Jodhpur, had served the Mughals with distinction. permitted to enjoy considerable autonomy in their watan jagirs.

18th century → attempted to extend their control over adjacent regions.

These influential Rajput families claimed the subadari of the rich provinces of Gujarat and Malwa.

Ajit Singh, Jai Singh II and Durgadas

Rathore- Anti Mughal league

Ajit Singh, the ruler of Jodhpur- appointed Governor of Agra & was also involved in the factional politics at the Mughal court.

Sawai Jaisingh- Amber- appointed Governor of Malwa

renewed by Emperor Jahandar Shah in 1713.

Later on continued by Sayyids

They also tried to extend their territories by seizing portions of imperial territories neighbouring their watans.

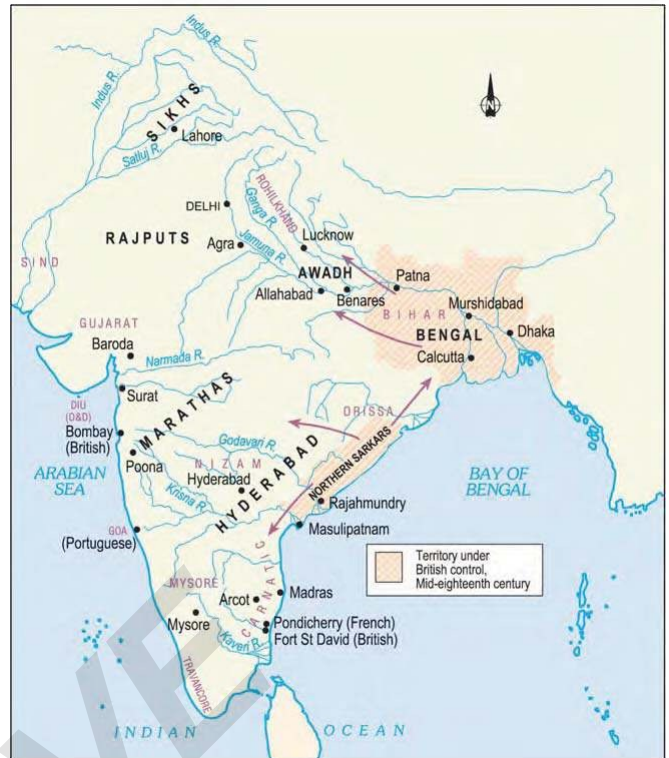
Nagaur was conquered and annexed to the house of Jodhpur, while Amber seized large portions of Bundi.

Sawai Raja Jai Singh founded his new capital at Jaipur and was given the subadari of Agra in 1722.

Maratha campaigns into Rajasthan from the 1740s put severe pressure on these principalities and checked their further expansion.

1818- Subsidiary Alliance- states of Jodhpur, Jaipur, Macheri, Bundi, and the ruler of Bharatpur (1818).

Dalhousie- The Rajput states of Jodhpur, Jaipur, Macheri, Bundi and Bharatpur were also annexed



Jai Singh- ruler of Jaipur- 1699 to 1743

Seat of science & art

Jantar mantar- Jaipur, Delhi, Ujjain, Varanasi & Mathura

Zij Muhammadshahi- set of tables- used for astronomical observations

Translation of texts into sanskrit

Social reformer- marriage expenses

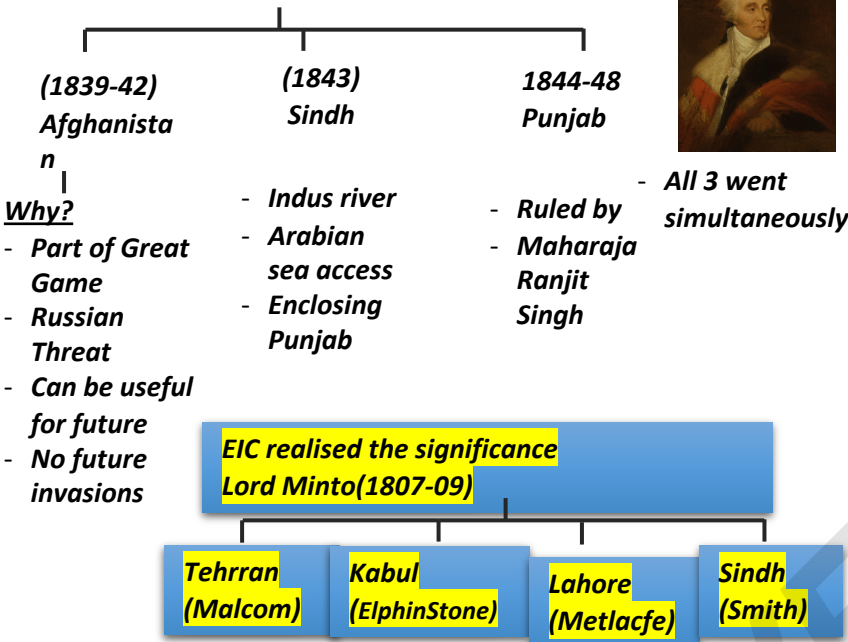
Raja Jai Singh of Jaipur

A description of Raja Jai Singh in a Persian account of 1732:

Raja Jai Singh was at the height of his power. He was the governor of Agra for 12 years and of Malwa for 5 or 6 years. He possessed a large army, artillery and great wealth. His sway extended from Delhi to the banks of the Narmada.

British Conquest-North West

Phase III North west India – understanding Geopolitics



British Conquest of Afghanistan

Phase III North west India – Treaty of Turkomanchai (1828)- Russia & Iran understanding Geopolitics

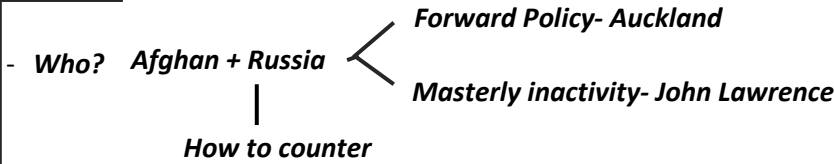
- (1839-42) Afghanistan**
- Why?**
- Part of Great Game
 - Russian Threat
 - Can be useful for future
 - No future invasions



British Conquest-North West

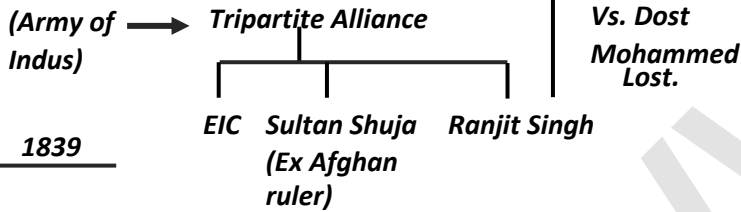
War with Afghanistan(1839-42)

Afghan Ruler- Dost Mohammed- asking for Russian & Iranian help

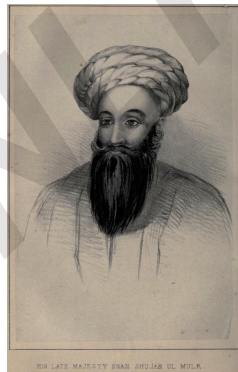


1806-13 - Lord Minto sent diplomatic Mission to Afghanistan Elphinstone (Kabul)

1837 - Burnes mission sent by EIC (lord Auckland)
 - Not Liked by Afghan ruler (Dost Mohammed)
 - Resulting into war – 1st Afghan war



Shuja- to be made ruler
British + Sikh help – defence & foreign affairs
No rights over Sindh
Right bank of Indus- given to Ranjit Singh



Bahot maara re....

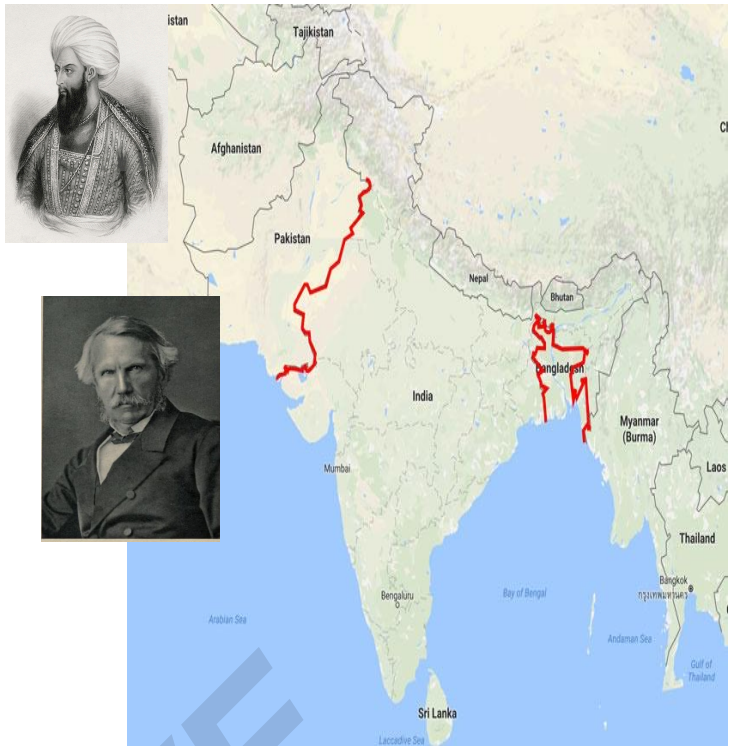


By 1840- Shuja made as ruler

- Shuja placed as ruler not acceptable by the people.
- Revolt by Afghans, Dost Mohammed came back
- British Humiliated, Slaughtered official McNaughton killed
- Elphinstone died
- Afghan Disaster, prestige down

1842 - Auckland called back Replaced by Ellenborough.
 - Next Afghan issue- 1864, 1876, 1919

Inbetween- 1843- Sindh
1849- Punjab, Doctrine of Lapse
1858- GoI Act- Crown takes over



- **Next Afghan issue- 1864**
- **Dost Mohammed Ruled over Afghanistan (1842-1863)**
- **Died in 1863- political vacuum emerged**
- **Civil war started in family**
- **Many British officials wanted to interfere**
- **But the governor general- John Lawrence came up with a new policy**
- **Policy of Masterly Inactivity**
- **practical common sense and an intimate knowledge of the frontier problem**
- **New ruler- Sher Ali**
- **Lawrence did treaty with him**
- **By 1876- Lord Lytton decided to interfere in Afghanistan**

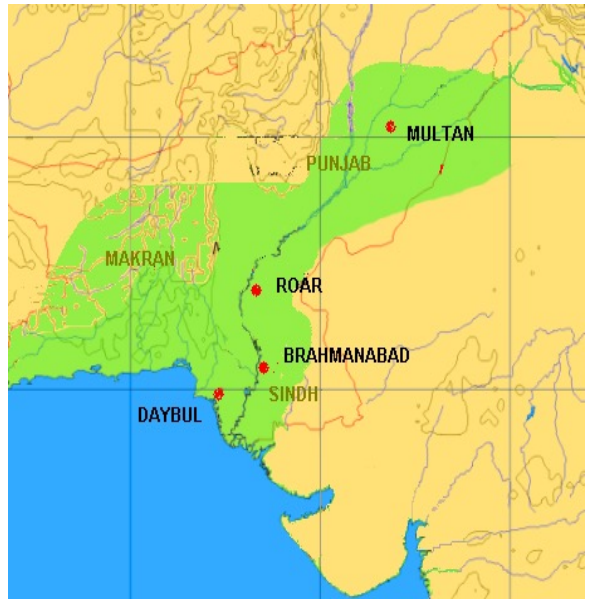
- **By 1876- Lord Lytton decided to interfere in Afghanistan**
- **Policy of Proud Reserve- Sphere of Influence**
- **Why ?**
- **Lytton offered friendship treaty with Sher Ali**
- **Sher Ali- wanted to keep Russia & Britain both**
- **But more favourable towards Russians**
- **Kicked out the British envoy from Kabul**



- **British invasion of Afghanistan**
- **Fleeing of Sher Ali**
- **Treaty of Gandamak – 1879**
- **British- Yakub Khan (son of Ali)**
- **But revolt against Yakub**
- **Lytton tried to suppress**
- **Later on Lord Rippon decided to drop the Afghan adventure – use as buffer state**
- **Again 1919- 3rd Afghan war**
- **Ruler Amanullah- wanted full independence in foreign affairs**

Appointment of British resident
Foreign policy with British help
Army help in any aggression
Annual subsidy to be given by British

1917-
1921- Afghanistan given
independence in foreign affairs



Why Sindh ?

- West Asia
- Part of imperialist policy
- Road to Afghanistan
- Neutralising Punjab
- Resources
- Makran coast

British Conquest of Sindh

Origin of Sindh- State Development

- Origin – 8th century Mohammed Bin Qasim
 712 CE- Arab Conquest of Sindh – Raja Dahir (Chach Nama)
 Junaid ruled for some time
 738 CE- Bappa rawal a hindu rajput ruler from Mewar defeated Junaid
 Arab chiefs- Amirs started controlling

Habbari Arab dynasty (841-1024)

1026 Sultan Mahmud Ghaznavi defeated Khafif, destroyed Mansura

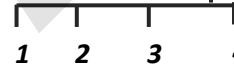
Soomra- 11 to 13th Century- rise of sufism
 Samma dynasty- conquered by Firoz Shah Tughlaq- Capital- Thatta

Arghun-Tarkhan dynasty
 1591- Akbar Conquered Sindh – Thatta

Upper Sindh ruled by Kalhoro dynasty

Kalhor Dynasty →

1701- Mian Yar Muhammad Kalhor- came under Aurangzeb



Mian Nasir Muhammad, Mian Yar Muhammad, Mian Noor Muhammad and Mian Ghulam Shah

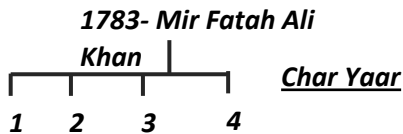
1758- English factory was built at Thatta excluded other Europeans from trading there

1775 New Ruler Sarfarz khan- stopped English factory

By 1783- New dynasty came to power- Talpura

Mir Fath (Fatah) Ali Khan – along with his brothers – total 4
 Mir Ghulam, Mir Karam, and Mir Murad

Talpura Dynasty → British Conquest of Sindh (1843)



Mir Fath (Fatah) Ali Khan – along with his brothers – total 4

Mir Ghulam, Mir Karam, and Mir Murad

- Came to power
- Char yaar called Them selves as “AMIRS.”
- Captured Amarkot, Jodhpur, Karachi, Shikharpur

1800s- British ordered out of Sindh

1807 - Napoleon & Tsar Alexander- Treaty of Tilsit
 Invasion of British Empire
 British realised the importance of Sindh

British Conquest-North West

British Conquest of Sindh (1843)

- 1809** - Diplomatic mission –Smith sent to Sindh by lord Minto
- Treaty of perpetual friendship
- 1820** - Amir's Not allowing French
- Revision of the treaty
- Exclude Americans from Sindh
- 1832** - Colonel Pottinger sent by Bentinck
- Indus navigation allowed
- Free passage Given to EIC
- Amirs would work with the Raja of Jodhpur- curbing the menace of robbers
- From 1835 onwards Wanted to control Sindh @ Any cost.
- 1836** - Lord Auckland came to power- Afghan war
- Sindh vs Sikh conflict
- 1839- tripartite treaty
- Shuja gave up the rights over Sindh
- 1839- Sindh made to sign Subsidiary Alliance
- 1839 onwards** - 1st Afghan war
- Control of Sindh necessity
- Russia, Afghan threat
- Hence 1839, Amirs were forced for subsidiary alliance Major Outram stationed @ sindh
- Amir's – Financially made to pay – Help from EIC...
- By 1842 1st Afghan war ended – British humiliated
- So, Thought of Capturing Sindh instead
- Maharaja Ranjit Singh passed away
- By 1842** - Lord Ellenborough Replaces Auckland (GGI)
- Amir's accused of conspiracy against the British
- Outram – Replaced by Charles Napier
- Charles Napier – 1843 Annexed Sindh
- Tail of the Afghan war → battle of Miani & Dabo
- Napier Appointed as chief commissioner by Dalhousie.
- one-word telegram, namely "Peccavi" – or "I have sinned"



- We have no right to seize Sindh, yet we shall do so and a very advantageous, useful, humane piece of rascality it will be



British Conquest-North West

British Conquest of Punjab

British Conquest of Punjab (1844-48)

Sikh State- last four Guru

Guru Har Rai

Guru Har Kisan

Guru Tegh Bahadur

- Why Punjab?



Guru Gobind – Established Khalsa

Military force

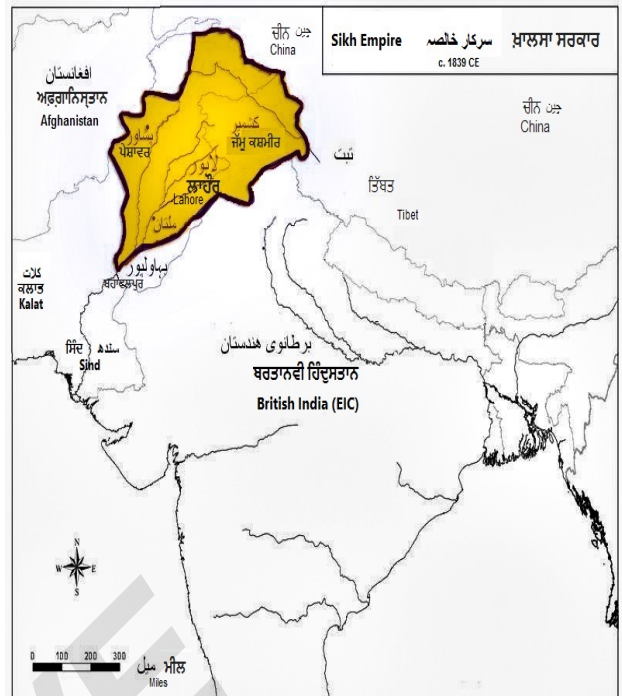
5 vows

Controlled the region of Anandpur

Was killed as a part of conspiracy

Disciple- Banda Bahadur came to power-

Khalsa rose in revolt against the Mughal declared their sovereign rule by striking coins in the name of Guru Nanak and Guru Gobind Singh, and established their own administration between the Sutlej and the Jamuna



Banda Bahadur (1708- 1715)

Lachman Das- Dogra rRajput

Met Gobind Singh at Deccan

He made him own Banda

Asked to go to North and Vengeance on enemies-

Banda reorganised the Khalsa

Battle of Sirhind – Mughals defeated

Coins struck in the name of Guru

Abolished Zamindari System

Recaptured Amritsar, Kalnaur, Pathankot

Reaction by Bahadur Shah-1

Battle of Lohgarh

Banda lost and escaped to hilly areas

Khalsa rose in revolt against the Mughal declared their sovereign rule by striking coins in the name of Guru Nanak and Guru Gobind Singh, and established their own administration between the Sutlej and the Jamuna

British Conquest-North West

British Conquest of Punjab

British Conquest of Punjab (1844-48)

Sikh State

Post 1715- Execution of Banda Bahadur

- Weakening of the Mughal Authority
- Persians & Afghan Invasions
- Marthas expanding their empire towards North-West
- Later on defeated in 1761- 3rd Panipat
- Internal conflict in the Mughal court

- Organisation of the Jathas – number of bands
- Small Jathas came together → *Misls*

combined forces were known as the grand army (*dal khalsa*).

The entire body used to meet at Amritsar at the time of Baisakhi and Diwali to take collective decisions known as “resolutions of the Guru (*gurmata*)”.

A system called *rakhi* was introduced, offering protection to cultivators on the payment of a tax of 20 per cent of the produce.

Guru Gobind Singh had inspired the *Khalsa* with the belief that their destiny was to rule (*raj karega khalsa*).

By 1739- Entry of Nadir Shah
Battle of Karnal
While retreating- he had to face the wrath of the Sikhs
He cautioned Zakariya Khan to stop the Sikhs
Persecution of Sikhs in large numbers

By 1740-s Mir Mannu became the governor
He continued the persecutions
Chaos in Punjab after his death
Widow run the state ..

Continuous attack by the Afghans- Ahmed Shah Abdali
Later Mughal Kings- appointed new governor- Adina Beg
He invited the Marathas in Punjab

Hence Banda Bahadur was executed, but the political Authority of the Sikhs continued to increase
How ?

1. Bandais
Followers of
Banda Bahadur

2. Tatkhalisa-
orthodox group

By 1721- both were united once again

Zakariya Khan Mughal Governor of Punjab
Continued the persecution of the Sikhs
Formation of Dal Khalsa by the Sikhs
Buddha Dal
Taruna Dal

By 1760's- Ahmed Shah Abdali's invasion-
1761- 3rd Battle of Panipat
Marathas defeated
Sikhs also troubled
Sikhs Massacre in 1762
Menace continued till 1767

Khalsa declared their sovereign rule by striking their own coin again in 1765
1784- Kapur Singh Faizullapur → Dal Khalsa

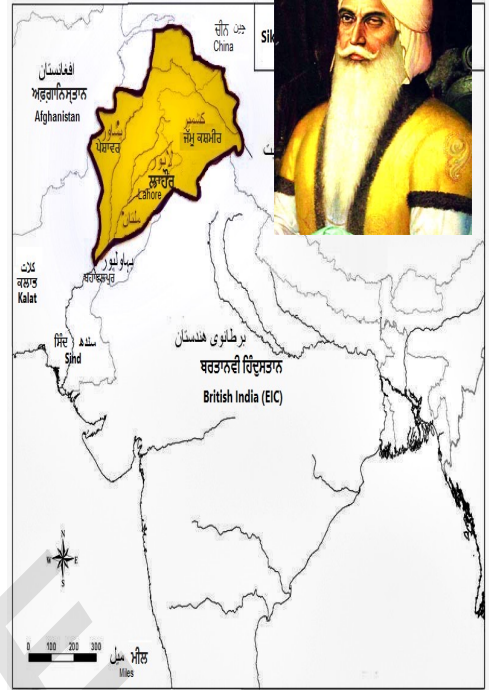
Organisation of the Sikh- Misls – 12 total
Brotherhood/confederacies based on kinship ties

Ahluwalia, Bhangi,
Dallewalia, Faizullapur,
Kanhaiya, Krorasinghia,
Nakkai, Nishaniya, Phulakiya,
Ramgarhiya Sukharchakiya,
and Shaheed.

British Conquest-Punjab

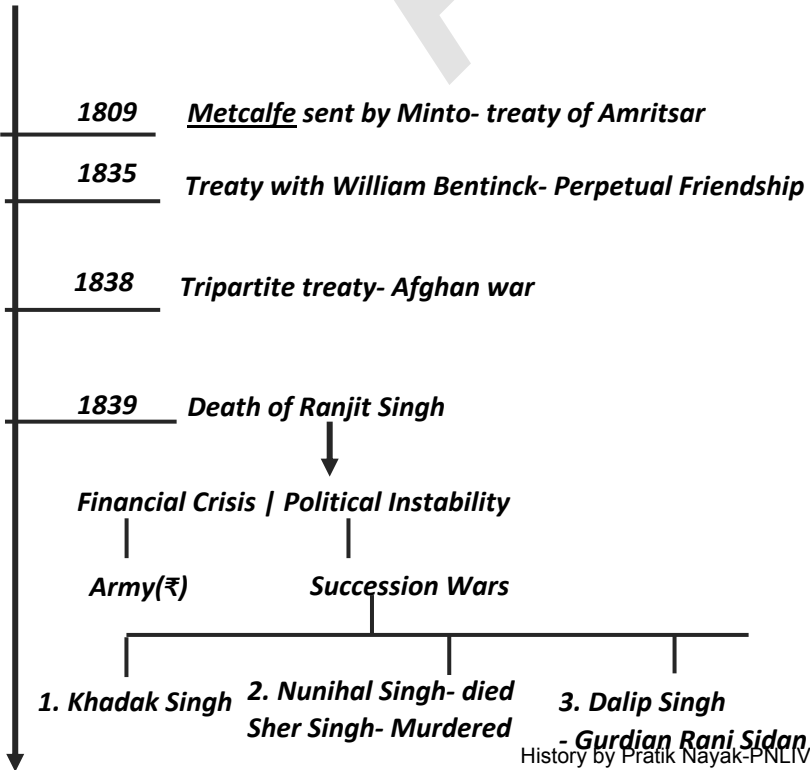
British Conquest of Punjab (1844-48) - Why Punjab?

- 1784- **Kapur Singh Faizullapuria** → Dal Khalsa
- Organisation of the Sikh- Misl – 12 total
- Sukharchakiya – Maharaja Ranjit Singh
- Unified by maharaja Ranjit Singh – Political Consolidation
- 1799- blood & iron policy-
- Got recognised by Zaman Shah → afghan ruler
- political capital @ Lahore
- Spiritual capital @ Amritsar
- Fakir azizuddin and Diwan Diannath – coexistence & tolerance
- Role of French- arsenal factory at Lahore
- Renovation of Amritsar- Harmandir Saheb



Conquests of Ranjit Singh	
1799	: Captured Lahore
1802	: Amritsar
1806	: Central Punjab, Ludhiana
1811	: Kangra
1813	: Attock
1818	: Multan
1819	: Kashmir and Hazara
1820 to 21	: Dera Ghazi Khan, Dera Ismail Khan
1834	: Peshawar
1836	: Laddakh
1837	: Jamrud

Q. British realised the might of Punjab?
Napoleon's forward policy 1807 onwards



River Sutlej- border between the EIC & Punjab
Cis-Sutlej states

1836-1842- 1st Afghan War
1839- Annexation of Sindh

By 1843- Major Broadfoot Appointed as EIC agent in Punjab
Highlighted the issues in Punjab

British Conquest-Punjab

British Conquest of Punjab - How ?

Anglo – Sikh wars

1. 1844-46

2. 1848-49

Period between | 1843 onwards

1844 - Lord Hardinge comes to power

Dec. 1845 - Sir Hugh Gough vs. Lal Singh
 - 1st war started.
 - Treacherous Act by Lal Singh & Teja Singh
 - British occupation of Lahore – Punjab Defeated

March 1846 - Treaty of Lahore

Dec. 1846 - Treaty of Bhairawal

Rani Jindan – as a ruler- made reforms
 Initially appointed her brother as wazir, but he got killed

Lal Singh
 Became Wazir

Teja Singh
 (Army Commander)

British movement over Sutlej
Sikh reaction by crossing over Sutlej

Battle of Sabraon (Feb 1846)

action of the Sikh army crossing Sutlej
 Afghan war
 Gwalior and Sindh- annexations

Q. Treaty of Lahore (March 1846)

- Giving up to territories (South of Sutlej)
- ₹ 1.5 crore war indemnity
- Kashmir sold to Gulabsingh by EIC
- Henry Lawrence Aptd. As British resident
- Dalip Singh recognised (Guardian-rani Jindan) Lalsingh as Wazir.



- Q. Do you think that Kashmir given to Punjab will be accepted by other Chiefs?
- Hence Revolt took place?
- One more Treaty- Bahirowal

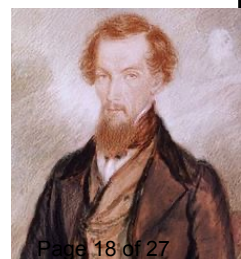
- Treaty of Bhairawal (Dec. 1846)
- Why?
- Kashmir given to Gulab Singh
- Not accepted by Sikhs
- Revolt by Lal Singh.
- Hence Treaty of Bhairawal

- EIC punishes Punjab – Rani Jindan pensioned off @ Benares –Revolted & Supressed 40k/annum
- 8 Sikh chief + British resident to given Punjab
- British resident → station in the court of Dalip Singh turns he turns major



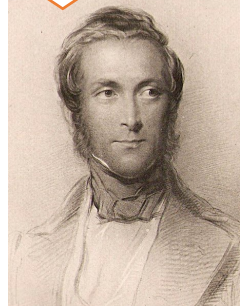
Who was the Resident??

Henry Lawrence
 (King of Punjab)



British Conquest-Punjab

the Sikh nation has called for war and on my word, sirs, they shall have it with a vengeance



Between 1846-1848

Punjab under control of Henry Lawrence | Sikh leaders felt humiliated

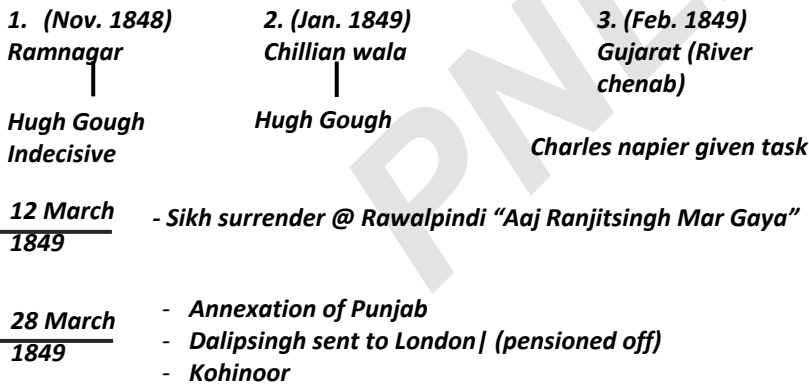
1848 Lord Dalhousie → Sent new officials to Multan → Got killed by Mulraj's soldier

- **Revolt by Mutlan Governor - why? Mulraj → Was to be replaced by kahan singh mann**
- **British sent Sher Singh from Punjab to control the Multan Governor**
- **But Sher Singh join the forces of Multan Governor**
- **Lord Dalhousie- got the right reason behind the Annexation of Punjab**
- **Result – 2nd Anglo Sikh war**

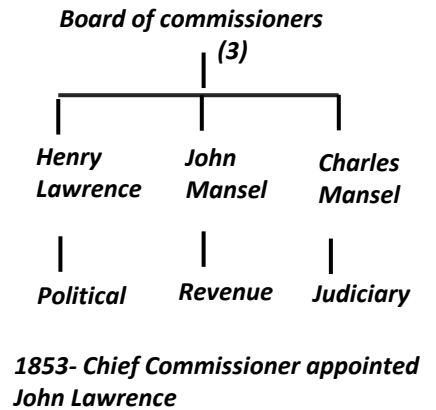
Between 1846-1848

Punjab under control of Henry Lawrence | Sikh leaders felt humiliated

3 Main Battle



Punjab - Governance



Dalhousie had no moral or legal justification to annex Punjab and as such, the annexation has often been described as 'avoidable' and as 'violent breach of trust'

British- Smart Tools

1800s- British Conquest – tools adopted ?

How?

Subsidiary alliance
1798 Onwards

Doctrine of 1848
Onwards

Misgovernance-1856
- Awadh Annexation

- Nizam of Hyderabad (September 1798 and 1800),
- The ruler of Mysore (1799),
- the ruler of Tanjore (October 1799),
- the Nawab of Awadh (November 1801),
- the Peshwa (December 1801),
- the Bhonsle Raja of Berar (December 1803),
- The Sindhia (February 1804),
- The Rajput states of Jodhpur, Jaipur, Macheri, Bundi and the ruler of Bharatpur (1818)
- The Holkar- 1818

Satara (1848),
Jhansi and Nagpur (1854)

Jaipur (Bundelkhand),
Sambhalpur (Orissa), and
Baghat (Madhya Pradesh).

1853- Carnatic
1855- Tanjore

Annexation of Awadh

- Origin – Mughal Subah
- Later Mughals – Got Independent

1764 - Shuja ud daula – battle of buxar

- Got taste of British Medicine
 - War indemnity, Army Disbanded
- } Allahabad Treaty

By 1774 - Raised Army got French help – Attacked Rohilkhand & Etawah
- 1775 – Death of Shuja ud daula

1775 - New nawab – Asaf ud daula- EIC tried to Control

By 1801 - Wellesley – Subsidiary alliance with Saadat Ali khan

By 1813 - Hastings- took the control over Awadh

1848 - Dalhousie → Sent Sleeman wrote @ misgovernance

- 1854 Sent Outram Report, Based on that → Annexation
Modern History- Pratik Nayak ©

1800's- British Conquest of North India- UP
In 1836, the North Western Provinces was established by merging all the administrative divisions of the Ceded and Conquered Provinces
Allahbad as Capital- 1858
Some territories- Delhi, Gurgaon to Punjab
1902- renamed as United Provinces- Agra & Awadh



- Wajid ali Shah
- Accused of maladministration
- Sent to Calcutta
- Estates confiscated
- State annexed
- Reaction? –
- 1857 Revolt

Subsidiary Alliance



What is Subsidiary Alliance ?

Features ?

Stages of development?

Why Subsidiary Alliance ?

Provisions

Who were made the party ?

Advantages for EIC ?

Sil...Sil...ye subsidiary alliance kya hota hain ?



Golu...kya tumne hera-pheri movie dekhi hain



Q. What is it?

This treaty was signed by the British with almost every native state of India

A device for establishing Indirect Control & British hegemony on Indian states

Governor General → Lord Wellesley (1798-1805) gave final shape to it.

Q. Why it was introduced?

In context of the eminent dangers from France because of Napoleonic wars & increasing hostility of Indian states towards EIC

Under this system a treaty was signed between the native states & EIC.

Chal sign kar re....



Aapko gana sunai daya....



According to this treaty, EIC would assume responsibility of native states from Internal & External Dangers

The native states also agreed to give up their claim on:

Defence

(Diplomacy)

External Affairs

1. Surrender their foreign affairs & all claims on other Indian powers.

They had to accept the intermediation of East India Co.

2. All foreigners are to be removed From the services of the state

3. A contingent of British troops is to be stationed in the capital of the native states @ the cost of native state themselves

This troops will be under command of the EIC

Native troops were disbanded

SUBSIDIARY ALLIANCE

What is it?

Q. How to meet up the expenses?

To meet this cost of maintaining troops, native states were to surrender a territory yielding an Income equal to the cost borne by the troops

Q. What if the states don't have money to pay?

Smaller states were given an option → Cash/Kind

4. A British resident is to be appointed in the native state's court, who was not to interfere in the internal matters of the native states

- Lord Wellesley
- Nizam of Hyderabad (September 1798 and 1800),
- The ruler of Mysore (1799),
- the ruler of Tanjore (October 1799),
- the Nawab of Awadh (November 1801),
- the Peshwa (December 1801),
- the Bhonsle Raja of Berar (December 1803),
- The Sindhia (February 1804),
- Lord Hastings
- The Rajput states of Jodhpur, Jaipur, Macheri, Bundi and the ruler of Bharatpur (1818)
- The Holkar- 1818

Stages of Development Q. How did this treaty was proposed → stages of development

Stage 1 → EIC lends troop to the friendly Indian State

Stage 2 → EIC +friendly Indian State will fight for a common cause

In return the native state will provide them with money

Stage 3 → EIC asks no to supply of manpower from native states

Now, only money is given to EIC. The soldiers of the EIC will fight

Stage 4 → On the pretext of defending Indian ally → Stationing of Subsidiary force

No money required. Land/Territory should be given for maintenance of troops.

• Q. Advantages of Subsidiary Alliance ?

Q. How did the company benefitted from the Subsidiary Alliance?

EIC was relieved from the possible threat of the French as the Indian states which accepted the Subsidiary Alliance would not at least employ European or enemy of the Company

Losing of Sovereignty of Indian States. Not allowed to establish Diplomatic ties

Expansion of company's military empire → Army Stations set up in every Corner of the country that too at the cost of host princely state

By 1857- The Revolt took place

- British Crown took over the Indian Administration
- Viceroy post was institutionalised to deal with Princely states
- Queen's Proclamation- 1858- no annexation of native states
- Hence for some time, peace was established with the British Empire
- But, the frontiers- northwest & the Himalayas continued to create troubles for the British
- 1860s to 1900s- The Frontier Policy
- Consolidation in North-West



Q. Final Consolidation in North-West

- 1836-42- 1st Afghan War
- 1843- Annexation of Sindh
- 189- Annexation of Punjab

But the Afghan issue continued

1864- John Lawrence- policy of masterly inactivity

1876- Lord Lytton's aggressive policy – Proud Reserve – Sphere of Influence
 1877- treaty with khan of Kalat

1891-92 – British conquest of Hunza, Nagar → Gilgit
 passes commanding communications with Chitral

Reaction from → Abdur Rahman (Amir of Afghanistan).

1893- Compromised reached → Durand line
 But the revolt continued

By 1898- entry of Lord Curzon

Q. Final Consolidation in North-West

By 1898- entry of Lord Curzon

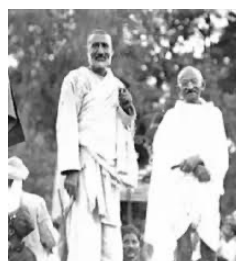
policy of withdrawal and concentration
 Tribal levies, trained and commanded by British officers

North-West Frontier Province (NWFP)- under the Gol

1919- 3rd Afghan War

1930- CDM- NWFP- Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan

1932- NWFP made part of Governor's province

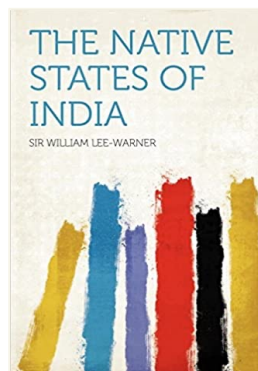


Q. British Policy towards Princely States ?

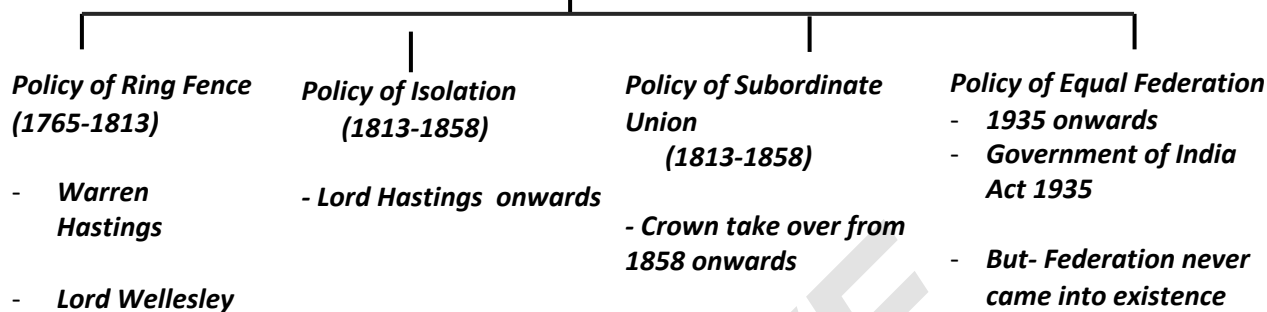
British Conquest- Coincidental or Consequential

**Started in 1757- continued till 1900
Controlled the states till 1947**

William lee Warner- The Native States of India

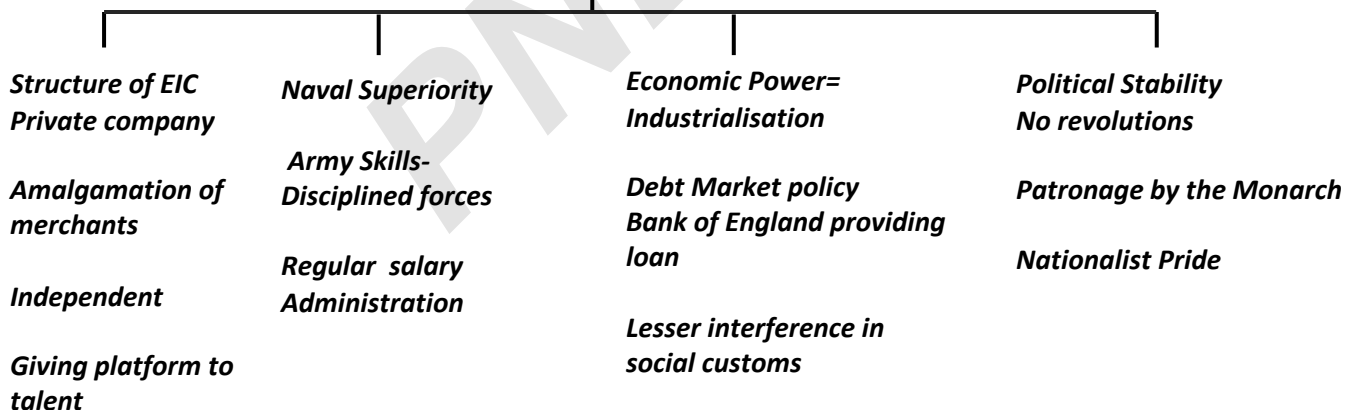


How?



Q. Reasons behind the British Conquest ?

How?



Why did the armies of the British East India Company – mostly comprising of Indian soldiers – win consistently against the more numerous and better equipped armies of the Indian rulers? Give reasons. (Answer in 150 words) 10

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- ACCIDENTAL OR PLANNED ?

ROLE OF GOVERNOR GENERALS

~~CONSTITUTIONAL~~

POLITICAL DEVELOPMENT

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*



Pratik Nayak

**Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience**

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat



Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

India in 18th Century

- Let us first understand the role of later Mughals & Rise of regional states.
- That eventually helped the British.

By 1707 Later Mughals came to power

1857

मुझे पता था, यही होने वाला है....



1707 onwards Later Mughals

Provincial Autonomy – Subahdars

1700s Onwards- Fragmented Polity

Regional States

European supremacy

British

French



Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा



ऐसा कैसे



Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

Later Mughals (Delhi)

Bengal
Hyderabad
Awadh

Afghans
Mysore

Marathas
Jats
Rajputs

Punjab
Sindh

Frontiers -
Afghanistan
Burma
Nepal

1612

1759

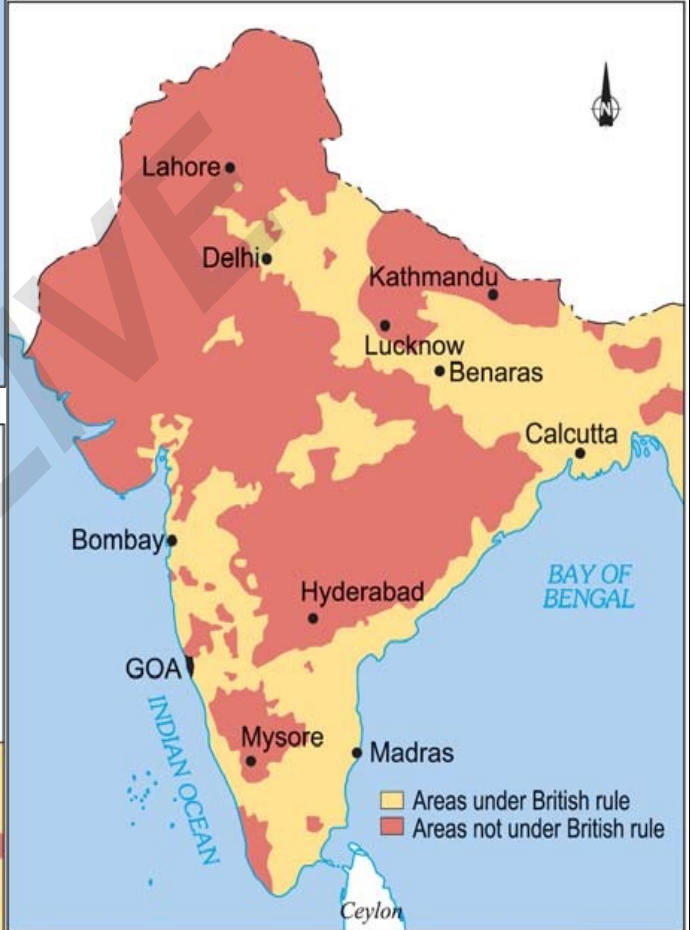
1760



Phases of British Conquest



Was this an accident or planned conquest ?



The British conquest of India was made blindly, unintentionally and accidentally and in a fit of absent mindedness



Sil...Sil...ye baju wale chacha sahi bol rahe haii...galti se mistake ho gya



Haan golu...accident hota nahi karwaya jata hain...



British Conquest- Accidental or Planned ?

PNLIVE

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

EIC – Origin – 1599 – The Merchant adventure
 - The John Co.

- Private company consisting of Shareholders → Court of Directors

Court of proprietors

- Main Decision taken by court of directors



- Went to the King James
- James gave them the permission to trade with India.



- Court of Directors (24)

- Sends captain William Hawkins (1608),
- Captain Thomas best (1612)(Swally)
- Establishment of EIC



- EIC factories & bases were Established by Different officials 1615-1756

- Plassey (1757)
- Buxar (1764)

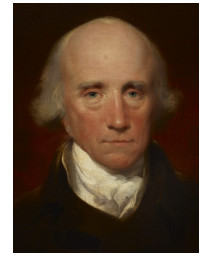
Called as Governors

- Role of Governors
- Robert Clive

Monarch – James I

1615

- Sends Thomas roe (1615)
- Extension of charter after 1615
- East of cape of good hope



Post Buxar – 1765 to 1767

- Robert Clive made governor of Fort William
- Also Started with Dyarchy (Dual Government)

1767 - 1772

- Dual Govt. continued- EIC- Power without Responsibility
- EIC asked to pay 40000 pounds/year to the treasury
- By 1772, warren Hastings appointed as Governor of Fort William
- During the same period the corruption in EIC Reached its peak
- Retired and serving officials purchased seats in the British Parliament
- Many members of the society became jealous of the wealth earned by the EIC officials
- EIC asking for 1 Million pound loan from parliament
- British Parliament went for shocked & surprised

EIC – COD

Raising of Dividends for the shareholders

1767- 10%
 1771-121%

Official=Nabobs

Q. Eventually Passing of the Regulating Act of 1773 → But, Why ?

- Reasons Dyarchy.
- Clive's corruption
- People in England getting Jealous "The New Nabobs"
- EIC @ financial loss 6 Million Debt
- Went to Parliament For help
- Lord North select committee Recommended to help EIC
- But protest within parliament
- EIC Corruption in the parliament
- EIC had its own patrons- MPs, and ultimate- The Monarch King George III

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

Q. Regulating Act 1773 & its Application.

Britain

- Court of proprietors – Share Holder
- ↓
- Court of directors (24) £ 100
- Full Corruption - £ 100 – Go into COD.
- ∴ **Increasing Qualification £** - COD 2000
COP 1000
- COD Documents to be laid in front of Revenue Secretary & Secretary of state
- first time, the British cabinet was given the right to exercise control over Indian affairs

India → Centralisation Started

- The governor @ Fort William
- Upgraded Governor general of Bengal
- Governor general of Bengal in Council
- Council Members → To be sent from England
- 5 years term, decision in majority
- Given Military & civil powers over Bengal – Bihar – Odissa
- EIC Servants → Salary increased, no Immoral activities allowed
- Establishment of supreme court
- All under its jurisdiction territories & officials

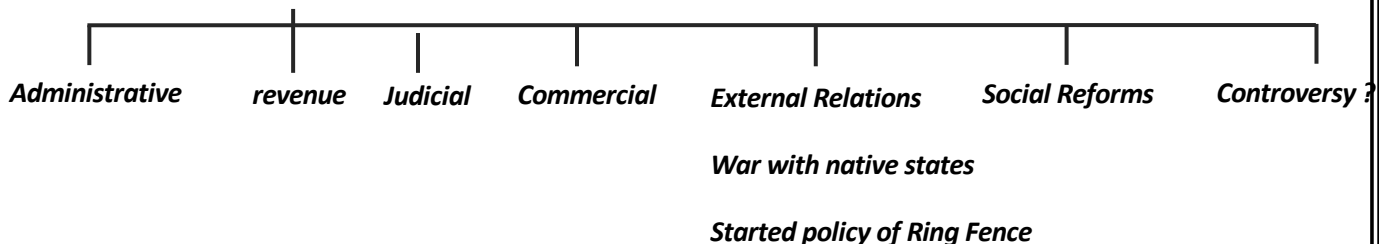
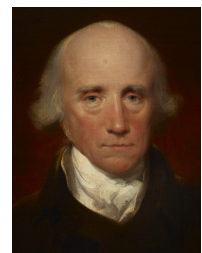
- Warren Hastings made the Gov. general of Bengal in council
- Councilors – Barwell
- Philip Francis
- Clavering
- Wheeler & Monson
- Against Hastings

Amendments (1781)-
Supreme Court was defined—within Calcutta
Immunity to officials
Social customs should prevail

- Conflict Started – With other presidencies
- Supreme courts vs. Company court
- Name was Regulating Act, But went Deregulated
- From 1773 certain events took place during the tenure of Hastings resulting into passing of a new act in 1784

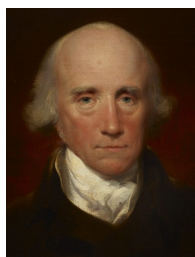
Q. Warren Hastings (1772-1785)

- Appointed as governor in 1772
- Task to transform merchant Co. into Administration
- EIC Finances Management
- Develop Trade & Commerce
- Hence went for reforms. → Conflict with council



Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

Q. Warren Hastings



1. Administrative Reforms.

- End dual system/ Dyarchy
- Taking charge of entire admin.
- Formation of board of revenue.
- EIC appointing – Collectors
- Reduced pension of Shah Alam II
- Issue with council and other presidencies

3. Judicial Reforms

- Initially Zamindars Judge
- Diwani Rights By Nawab
- Supreme court @ 1773 regulating Act.
- Jurisdiction clashed with Diwani Adalats
- Appointment of imphay as CJ by warren hastings
- COD disallowed this Appointment
- Codification of Muslim & Hindu laws 1776 – "Cod of Gentoo Laws"
- Hence by 1781- Amendment passed
- Jurisdiction of SC defined within Calcutta
- Civil servants immunity when discharging duty
- Social customs honoured

4. Commercial Reforms

- Suppression of Custom Houses.
- Duty covered @ 2½%.
- Checking of Dastak
- Trade with Bhutan & Tibet

5. Social Reforms

- Conservatice thought
- Natives to be ruled by their own customs
- No social reforms
- Calcutta Madrasa- 1781
- Royal Asiatic society of Bengal – William Jones

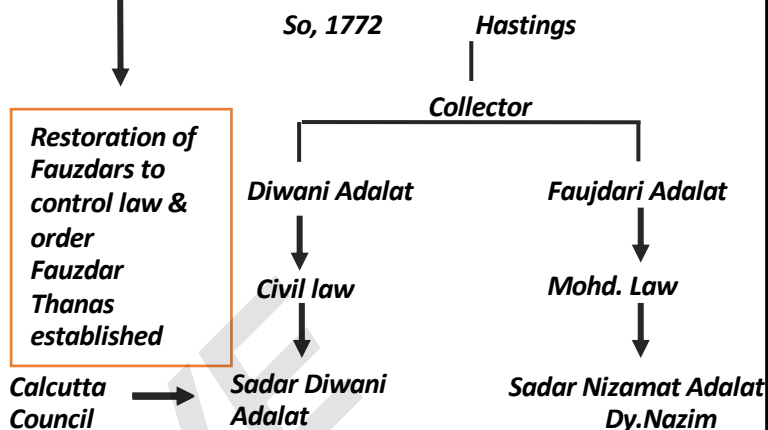
- Conflict within the council
- Members from England
- Prejudice against warren Hastings
- Francis wanted to replace Hasting
- Members demanded documents from Hastings
- New member wheeler sent after monson

Conflict within council

- Charges of corruption against Hastings, Bribes
- Cost of Establishment increased

2. Revenue Reforms

- Izaredati System – Revenue Farming
- 1772 Five year settlement to highest bidder
- Tax collectors
- Collectors → Corruption (Inside Job)
- 1773 – reforms
- Committee of revenue @ Calcutta
- Under warren Hastings



6. External Relations – Geopolitical Condition

1. Emperor Shah Alam II

- Pension reduced
- Why?

2. Awadh – Treaty of Benares (1773)

3. The Rohilla war – 1774

4. 1st Anglo – Maratha war (1775-82)

5. 2nd Anglo – Mysore war (1780-84)

Introduced- Ring Fence Policy – creating Buffer zones

Sanyasi Reblion & Gorakhpur, Bahraich took place during

Controversy related to Warren Hastings ?

1. Execution of Nand Kumar

He accused warren hastings of corruption

2. Raja Chait Singh of Benares - removed him from seat

3. Begam of Awadh

4. Conflict within his council

- By 1780, House of Resolution To Recall Hasting commons - Hastings- bribes-COD

- 1783-ForFox North Coalition govn. Resigned due to EIC issue in Britain

- By 1785, Resigned from post & went back to England - 1784- Pitt's India Bill introduced by

- 1788 Impeachment Motion Started new PM William Pitt
1795 Came out from this process

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

Q. Pitt's India (1784)

- Why passed – Removed Weakness of the regulating Act.
- New PM William Pitt – Passed the act

Britain

- COD → Commercial Functions, But no political functions.
- Board of control
- political functions

Members Appointed by the king

- Total Member 1+ 6
- chancellor of exchequer, a secretary of state and four
- members of the Privy Council
- Hence Dyarchy in London.



India

- Governor generals council 3members
- Madras & Bombay both Subordinated to GGB in Council
- But GGB in council is Subordinate to British Govt.
- Seek Permission for war, treaty
- Policy of non-intervention in princely states.
- EIC territory under British Govt.

Q. What's the significance of this Act ?

By 1785 – Hastings Resigned

1786 – William Pitt introduced a new Act .

- Act of 1786
- Lord Cornwallis made the governor general & commander in chief.
- Over riding power in council Cornwallis will stay till 1793.

Charter Act of 1793

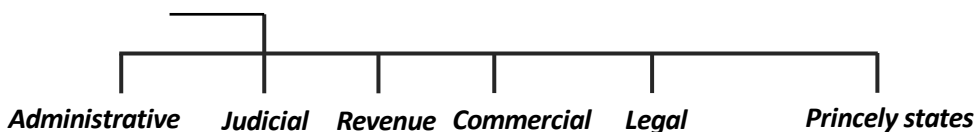
- Charter for 20 years
- Cornwallis code framed-
- Rule of law – all laws relating to the right of persons and property be printed with translation in Indian languages-
- Salary of home govt from Indian revenues= 5 lakh pounds/year
- Royal approval mandated for appointment of governors
- Senior officials debarred from leaving India- if left without permission- considered as resignation
- license to individuals- privilege/country trade system- opium export to China
- Revenue administration separated from Judiciary (maal adalats abolished)
- Indians debarred from higher administration

We have crippled our enemy effectively without making our friends too formidable

Q. Lord Cornwallis (1786-1793)

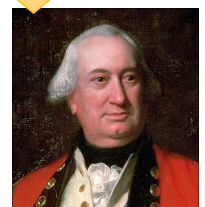
- Lost in USA.
- Foundation of administration in India.
- Reforms

Social- Jonathan Duncan
Sanskrit College- 1791



1787- offensive defense signed with carantic nawab – eg of subsidiary alliance

Defeated Tipu in the 3rd anglo-Mysore war
War indemnity-3crore
Taking away his children



Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

1. Administrative Reforms:

- Forbade private trade
 - Code of conduct for officials, promotions through seniority
 - Increased salaries, no private trade
 - Supressed bribery
 - Europeanisation of Administration
 - Covenanted services not for Indians
 - No promotion for Indians in army
- } Racial profile
- Initially District collector made magistrate of Diwani Adalat (1787)
 - But by Cornwallis code (1793)
 - Separation of power, DC ≠ DM (1793)

3. Police Reforms

- Zamindars deprived of police powers
 - New set up, SP
- ↓
Co
↓
- Chowki/ Station**
All were made accountable to District Judge

5. Revenue Reforms

- Reorganisation- commissioners of revenue
- Division of areas & putting them under collector
- Zamindars were recognised as owners of land (1790) 10 Years settlement
- 1793 → Permanent settlement 2 persons –
- John shore – Give them perm settlement
- vs.
- James grant – Against that.

Q. Advantages & Disadvantages?
Will be covered under Land revenue topic

2. Judicial Reforms:



- Reorganising Judiciary
- Abolishing faujdari adalats
- Establishing provincial court of appeals- Calcutta, Dhaka, Murshidabad, Patna
- Highest court @ Calcutta, governor generals
- New official district judge
- All officials to be accountable
- Governor General Power to pardon & Commute
- Indians appointed as Munsiff in lower judiciary
- Writing of Cornwallis Code with the help of **George Barlow**
- Separation of power-
- European subjects also brought under jurisdiction



4. Commercial Reforms

- Board of trade (1774) → Changed its structure
- Supplies @ cheaper rate

By 1793 – Cornwallis left
Passing of 1793 Act

-Charter Act of 1793.

renewed the Company's commercial privileges

EIC → pay 5 lakh pounds annually to the British government

After deducting expenses

governor-general, the governors, and the commander-in-chief

Appointed by the Royal Seal

Officials Can't leave HQ- India without permission

If left- considered as resignation

EIC- empowered to give licenses- 'privilege' or 'country trade', Can be given to EIC officials or any other individuals

They started carrying opium from India to China

Separation of Functions- Revenue – Judicial

Board of Control members to be paid from EIC

composition of the Board of Control changed.

President and two junior members (not necessary members of privy council)

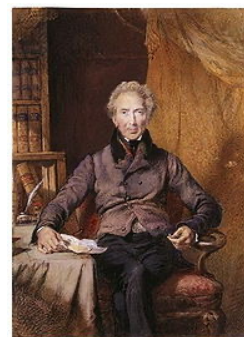
Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

3. John Shore made the governor general (1793 - 1798)

↓
Non- interference policy

↓
Permanent settlement implementation

↓
Marathas → Nana Phadnis Conspiracy suicide by Madhav Narayan Rao.
By 1798 Geopolitics – Napoleon’s rise and princely state hostilities
- Hence Wellesley sent to India.



4. Lord Wellesley (1798-1805)

- Richard Colley Wellesley
- Marques aka Wellesley
- Bengal Tiger
- Transformed EIC empire in India
- British Paramountcy



- Annexations of Rajput states
- Second Anglo Maratha war
- Treaty of Bassein-1802
- 4th Anglo Mysore war
- End of French ambitions
- Policy of Ring Fence
- Subsidiary Alliance

- Fort William College @ Calcutta-1800

- John Gilchrist’s role

- Infanticide regulation

- Empire Expansion

- Expansion of Direct routes 3 presidencies connected

- 1799- Censorship of Press Act

According to this treaty, EIC would assume responsibility of native states from Internal & External Dangers

Defence

(Diplomacy)

External Affairs

Subsidiary Alliance

↓
What is Subsidiary Alliance ?

↓
Features ?

↓
Stages of development?

↓
Why Subsidiary Alliance ?

↓
Provisions

↓
Who were made the party ?

↓
Advantages for EIC ?

Q. What is it?

This treaty was signed by the British with almost every native state of India
A device for establishing Indirect Control & British hegemony on Indian states

Governor General → Lord Wellesley (1798-1805) gave final shape to it.

Q. Why it was introduced?

In context of the eminent dangers from France because of Napoleonic wars & increasing hostility of Indian states towards EIC

Under this system a treaty was signed between the native states & EIC.

1. Surrender their foreign affairs & all claims on other Indian powers.

They had to accept the intermediation of East India Co.

2. All foreigners are to be removed From the services of the state

3. A contingent of British troops is to be stationed in the capital of the native states @ the cost of native state themselves

This troops will be under command of the EIC

Native troops were disbanded

SUBSIDIARY ALLIANCE

What is it?

Q. How to meet up the expenses?

To meet this cost of maintaining troops, native states were to surrender a territory yielding an Income equal to the cost borne by the troops

Q. What if the states don't have money to pay?

Smaller states were given an option → Cash/Kind

4. A British resident is to be appointed in the native state's court, who was not to interfere in the internal matters of the native states

- Lord Wellesley
- Nizam of Hyderabad (September 1798 and 1800),
- The ruler of Mysore (1799),
- the ruler of Tanjore (October 1799),
- the Nawab of Awadh (November 1801),
- the Peshwa (December 1801),
- the Bhonsle Raja of Berar (December 1803),
- The Sindhia (February 1804),
- Lord Hastings
- The Rajput states of Jodhpur, Jaipur, Macheri, Bundi and the ruler of Bharatpur (1818)
- The Holkar- 1818

Stages of Development Q. How did this treaty was proposed → stages of development

Stage 1 → EIC lends troop to the friendly Indian State

Stage 2 → EIC +friendly Indian State will fight for a common cause

In return the native state will provide them with money

Stage 3 → EIC asks no to supply of manpower from native states

Now, only money is given to EIC. The soldiers of the EIC will fight

Stage 4 → On the pretext of defending Indian ally → Stationing of Subsidiary force

No money required. Land/Territory should be given for maintenance of troops.

• Q. Advantages of Subsidiary Alliance ?

Q. How did the company benefitted from the Subsidiary Alliance?

EIC was relieved from the possible threat of the French as the Indian states which accepted the Subsidiary Alliance would not at least employ European or enemy of the Company

Losing of Sovereignty of Indian States. Not allowed to establish Diplomatic ties

Expansion of company's military empire → Army Stations set up in every Corner of the country that too at the cost of host princely state

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

5. Lord Cornwallis (1805)

Passed away

∴ George Barlow sent as governor general (1805-1807)

- Vellore mutiny (1806)
- Ending of second Anglo Maratha war (Treaty of Rajpurghat - Scindia)



6. Lord Minto – I (1807-1813)

- Passive phase
- Napoleon's expansion → Sending Missions

EIC realised the significance
Lord Minto(1807-09)

Tehrran
(Malcom)

Kabul
(ElphinStone)

Lahore
(Metlacfce)

Seton
(Smith)

By the year 1813, 20 years completed from 1793
- Charter Act of 1813.



**Treaty of Amritsar with maharaja Ranjit Singh
River Sutlej- border between the EIC & Punjab**

The Period of 1800s

India- getting colonized gradually

Princely states losing their sovereignty

Rebellions started- reaction from people

Civilian-Peasants-Tribal Revolt

No Economic development

England- Industrial Revolution

Political Changes in England

Industrial Capitalist Class emerges

Need for Market & Raw Materials

Laissez Faire Ideology

Development of new culture

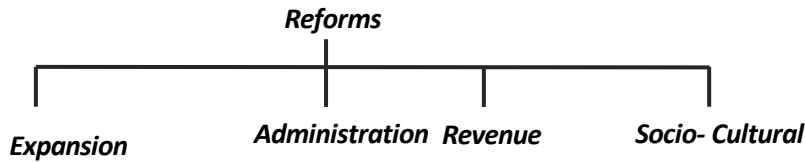
1793 Charter Act- 20 years renewal

1808- House of Commons- Committee

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

7. Lord Hastings (1813-22) (Establishment of British Paramourcy)

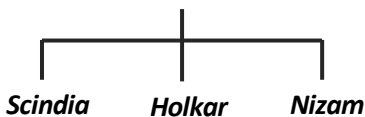
- Served in American revolution.
- Aggressive policy



- Nepal(1814-16)- Sagauli treaty
 - Marathas(1816)
- Pindaris**
- Anglo-Maratha war (1817-18)
 - Rajputs
 - Mughals.

1) Expansion & Paramourcy

- 1. Anglo – Nepal war (1814-16)**
 - Treaty of Sagauli (1816)
 - Surrender of Gurkhas
 - Kumaon, Garhwal, Terai
 - Gurkha with Qrawar from Sikkim
 - Summer capitals, Simla, Mussourie, Nainital, Ranikhet.
- 2. Crushing of Pindaris – Leaders – Chitu, Wasil Muhammad & Karim khan**
 - Pindari Marathi word
 - Consumer of Pinda
 - Served different Sardars → Number grew during Wellesley because got unemployed due to subsidiary alliance.



3. The Defeat of the Marathas The treaty of Poona

4. Rajput States

1805 – Treaty with Rajput States by Wellesley & Barlow.
Later on cancelled.

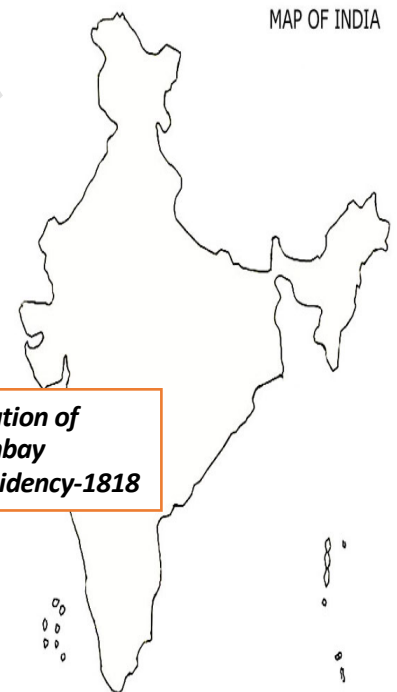
Hastings plan Use them as Vassals

Rajput vs. Maratha conflict

Charles Metcalfe was sent-
Udaipur
Jaipur
Jodhpur

Negotiated treaty

Creation of
Bombay
Presidency-1818



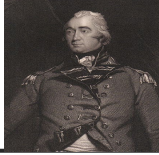
5. Mughal Emperor

- Before Hastings, Other governor general used address Mughal emporer as arzdast (Petition) "Servant of the emporer"
- Lord Hastings → Akbar II
- No more special treatment EIC = Mughals
- Till 1835, EIC coins had stamp of Mughals

Independence swept away
Subsidiary Alliance- 1818

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

7. Lord Hastings (1813-22)



2) Administrative Reforms

Role of different administrators

Thomas Munro

Governor of Madras (1820)

Ryotwari Settlement 1st introduce

Elphinstone

Bombay Governor (1820) Defeated Marathas

Implemented Ryotwari

John Malcom

Charles Metcalfe

Resident @ Delhi

Treaty with Rajput states

- Revenue Reforms → Ryotwari System
- North-West Provinces(UP) → Mahalwari System-1822
- Reversed separation of power
- DC≠DM (By Cornwallis), Now DC=DM

Censorship Act, 1799
Relaxed the restrictions
Pre-censorship criteria relaxed

3. Socio-Cultural

- 1813 Charter Act Education - ₹ 1 lakh
- Establishment of 2 colleges.

Calcutta

Agra

- Patronised Hindu college, which was formed during 1817, by David Hare.
- Relaxed press restrictions abolished pre-censorship rule

- Enlightenment in the society Rajaram Mohan Roy - Atmiya Sabha
- Starting of Indian Social Reforms

1823 John Adams appointed as acting Governor General
Introduced licensing laws for press

Period 1823-1828 Lord Armhrest came as governor general

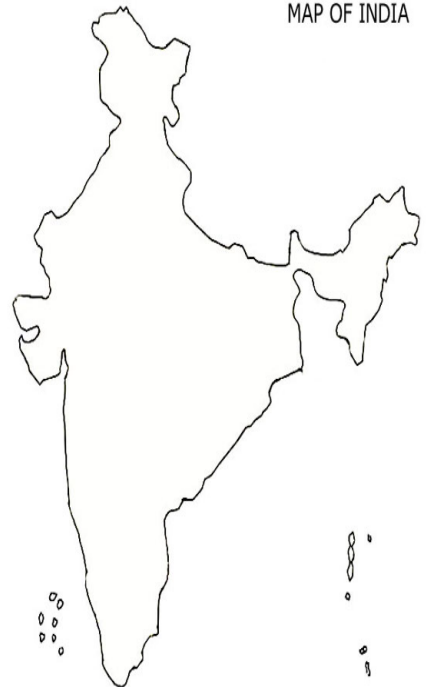
- Fought 1st Anglo-Burmese war
- Treaty of Yandaboo(1826)
- Capture of Bharatpur
- Press suppression stated.
- Mirat-Ul-Akhbar had to be closed down

Assam Revolt
Khasi Revolt
Kittur Revolt



1828 William Bentinck sent to India

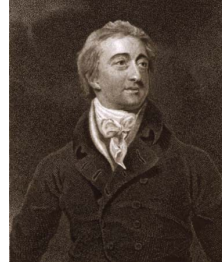
MAP OF INDIA



Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

1828- William Bentinck

- 1835
- Was in Army
 - 1796 became MP
 - 1803 – Appointed Madras Governor
 - 1806 – Vellore mutiny
 - Called Back.
 - 1812 – Went to Italy – Sicily
 - 1828 – Sent to India



Reforms

Social Reforms Administrative Educational Financial Judicial Towards Princely States

Q. Social Reforms By Bentinck?

1. Abolition of Sati & cruel rites

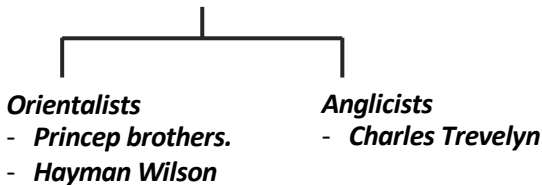
- Previous efforts – Akbar
 - Marathas (Some areas)
 - French Chandranagore
 - Portuguese (Goa)
- Dec, 1829 – Sati Prohibited in Bengal by 1830 – Extended to Bombay & Madras

2. Infanticide – Child Sacrifice – Came to know from his visit at saugor island @ Bengal

- Dudhpiti – Earlier Prohibited in 1795 & 1805
- But once again prohibition
- Announced

6. Educational Reforms

- 1825 lord Elphinstone's Note
- Committee on public Instruction
Macaulay



- 7 March, 1835 **English as official language**
- 1835, medical college @ Calcutta.

- Enlightenment in Indian Society
- Ram Mohan Roy
- Debendranath Tagore

3. Supressing of Thugi

- Thugs aka phawsigar
- Role of colonel William sleeman



4. Racial Policy Abolished

- Lord Cornwallis Europeanisation of services
- 1833 Charter Act → Merit only for public services
- No Racial Discrimination- entry of Indians in administration for local needs
- Charter Act of 1833 was also passed during this period

5. Liberal Phase for the press

- Large socio-cultural changes taking place
- Mertins bird appointed as the assessor of the Mahalwari System in North India

7. Financial Reforms

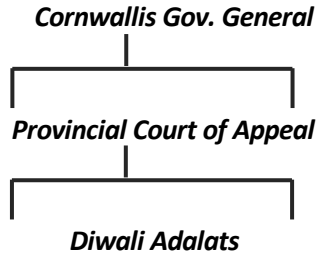
- Heavy Expenditure due Burmese war.
- Committees formed to reduce expenses
- Reduced salary & Bhattas
- Replaced highly paid Europeans with Indians @ lower administration
- Opium trade regularised & Licensed
- Export only through Bombay.
- By 1835, ₹ 2 crore Profit.
- Plantation, Irrigation focussed.

- Abolished SP office – Police
- DM now the head of Police administration
- Commissioner in each division given role
- Presidency towns to have duties of collector/magistrate separated

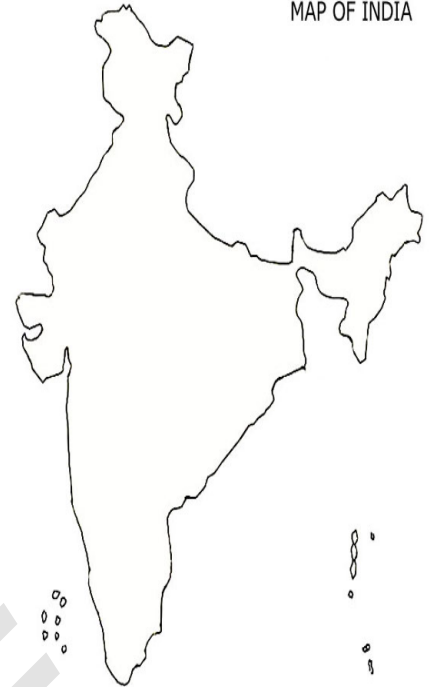
Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

8. Judicial Reforms

- Abolished the post of SP-Police
- Abolished court of appeal-
- power transferred to Collector
- Cumber some procedure
- Delay & Uncertainty
- Persian as lower court language
- English in higher courts
- Qualified Indians @ munsiff position
- Law commission set up- 1833- Macaulay

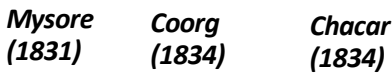


MAP OF INDIA



9. Princely states

- Generally non interference policy
- Some states annexed
- Treaty with Ranjit Singh (1835) Because of Russian Advance
- Treaty with Sindh – Colonel Pottinger
- Recognizing Shuja as ruler of Afghanistan.



misgovernance

Q. Charter Act of 1833

- Reasons – 1813 Charter Act (20 Years)
- By 1830 Liberal party came to power
- Reform in England, new liberal thinkers entered parliament
- James Stuart mill, Macaulay role
- Already too much Expansion Done by Hastings – Wellesley
- Demand in England, too much power in hands of company
- The Govt. should take over hence charter Act of 1833.

Q. Changes in India- Impact of Charter Act of 1833 ?

- Political
- Social
- Economic
- Administrative

Charter Act 1833- Indian Impact

Political Governor General of India

- Legislative Rights to GG in Council all over India.- centralisation
- Madras, Bombay lost their right to legislate
- Governor General's Government came to be known as 'Government of India'
- New Presidency @ Agra.
- President of board of control named Minister for Indian Affairs

- Economic
- EIC – no Chinese & tea monopoly
- Commercial functions ended no more trading
- Europeans entry – Barriers lifted
- Immigration allowed-& acquire land - wholesale Europeanisation started

From trade to government

History by Pratik Nayak-PNLIVE

- Social

- Section 87
- Abolition of Slavery
- Administrative
- Law commission Formed- codification started
- GG in Council → Law member added(+1) Lord Macaulay
- Civil services- nomination based competition
- Indians to be allowed in administration

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

- By 1835 – Bentinck Became the last governor general of Bengal the 1st governor general of India
- In the year 1835, Due to ill health Bentinck Resigned & his lieutenant Charles Metcalfe came to power

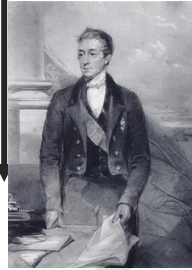
By 1836 - Lord Auckland came to power

- Lord Auckland (1836-42)
- 1st Afghan war – Defeated

1835-36 Charles Metcalfe

- Sent to Punjab in 1809
- Resident @ Delhi during Hastings period
- Served under Bentinck
- Gave Liberty to press

- 1839**
- Sindh became Subsidiary Alliance
 - Death of Ranjit Singh
 - Called back in the year 1842.



Period From (1842 - 1848)

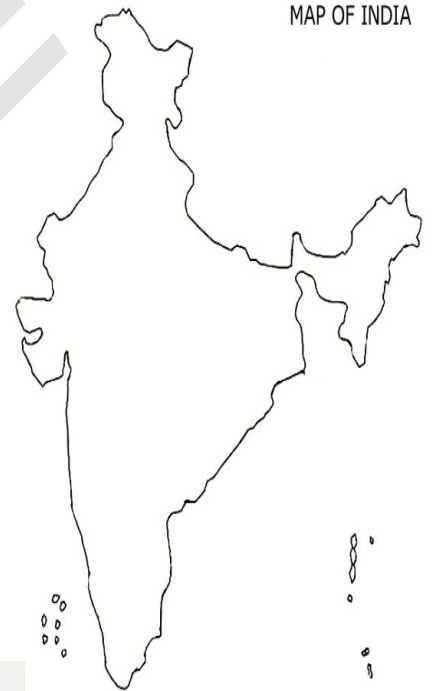
1842 - 44 Lord Ellenborough

- End of Afghan War
- Annexation of Sindh by Charles Napier
- Abolition of slavery
- War with gwalior



1844 - 48 Lord Hardinge

- 1st anglo Sikh war
- ↓
- Treaty of Lahore → Gulab Singh
- Female Infanticide Prohibited
- Human Sacrifice
- By 1848, Lord Dalhousie came to power



1848 - 56 Lord Dalhousie - Charter Act of 1853



Lord DALHOUSIE. — From print after G. Reinhold.

- Princely States
- Doctrine Through wars
- Annexation Consolidation
- Abolishing Titles

Education

Wood's Dispatch

Society

Widow remarriage Act (1856)

Post & Telegraph Act (1854)

PWD

Ports Modernisation

Q. Charter Act of 1853

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

Q. Dalhousie is known as the maker of the modern India. Explain (10m, 2013)

Lord Dalhousie – 1848-1856
Youngest Governor General

Was Determined to extend 'Direct British Rule' as large as an area as possible

1825, EIC → Every Ruler under Hindu laws, is free to nominate his Successor real or adopted son

Q. Why? British Exports were suffering due to mal administration by native rulers Hence, Annex/Control that state so that British exports can get good market

So, came up with Policy of Annexation

By this, Completed the map of British Empire

But, Problem → How to annex the states → War, Doctrine of Lapse, Misgovernance

Doctrine of Lapse- not invented by Dalhousie

Tradition of Adoption → Very Ancient

Adopted Son → Inherited all rights/properties from his patron Father

Started annexing the states which were dependant on the British in the absence of real heir the state would be merged into British India

Application

Satara (1848)

Jaitpur & Sambhapur (1849)
Bhagat (1850)

Udaipur (1852)

Jhansi (1854)

Nagpur (1854)



Lord DALHOUSIE. — From print after G. Richmond.

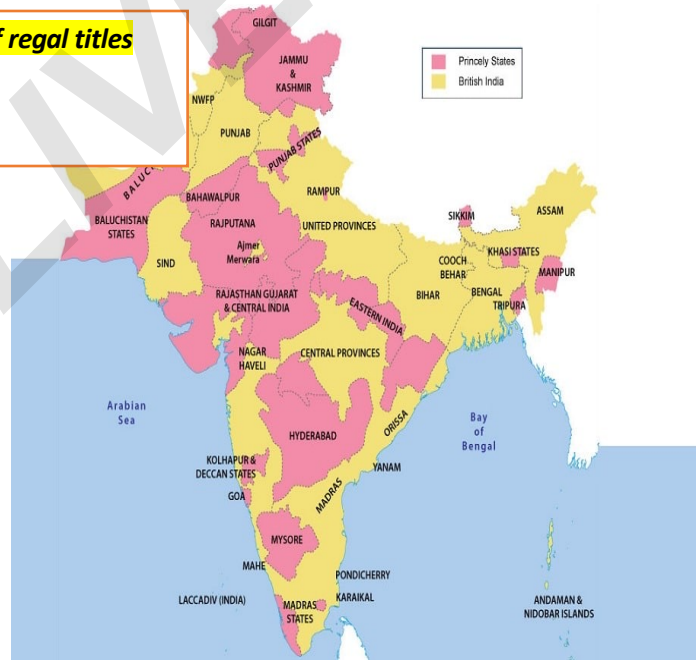
Abolition of regal titles
Mughals
Tanjore
Carnatic

1831 → They government may accept or reject, according to the Situation, the application of Indian rulers to nominate his adopted son as his Heir
Maandavi (1839),
Kolaba and Jalaun (1840)

Annexation of Awadh- 1856

2nd Burma War

2nd Sikh War- Annexation of Punjab



1. Administrative Reforms

Bengal Placed under charge of Lieutenant Governor

Centralised control of newly acquired territory

Governor General



Commissioners



Territory

2. Military Reforms

Shifting of Bengal Artillery From Calcutta to Meerut → Shimla

Increase in strength of European soldiers in the Indian Army

Planned--> Inclusion of Martial Tribes and their regiments

Crimean Wars- 1854

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

Dalhousie (1848-1856)

- Educational reforms
- Wood's despatch- 1854
- Abandoned the downward infiltration theory
- Anglo-vernacular schools started
- Later on 1857- universities established in 3 presidencies
- Public work Department
- Initially public works conducted by the Military board
- Dalhousie- set up separate department
- Irrigation works, construction of canals, bridges and roads
- Grand Trunk Road- Calcutta to Delhi

- Railway department- Laid down in 1853- Bombay to Thane
- Calcutta to Raniganj
- Private enterprises encouraged to invest in railways
- Impact ?

- Postal department
- Post office act 1854
- Electric telegraph system established
- 1853, first telegraph line was opened from Calcutta to Agra
- Dr. O'Shaughnessey's and later on Morse instrument used for this



Lord DALHOUSIE - From print after G. Richmond.

- Santhal (hool)- Revolt in 1854 to 1856

- 1856- 62
- Canning appointed as Governor General of India
- 1856, General Service Enlistment Act was passed by the Canning government
- Faced the heat- revolt of 1857
- Government of India Act 1858
- Appointed as Vice Roy along with GGI
- 1st viceroy
- Queen's proclamation
- Indian councils Act 1861 (to be covered later)



Q. Charter Act of 1853.

- No more 20 years Renewal
- Pleasure of the Crown
- GG Council - Separation of functions

Executive

- Law member full time

Legislative

- Additional member appointed

- GG's Executive council when worked as leg body

- Addition of six members
- 2 Judges
- 4 Representatives - Bombay, Madras, Bengal, NWFP

Civil Servants
(10 Years exp.)

- Formation of Central Legislation
- Executive council had Veto power
- Number of COD reduced
- Earlier 24 18 (6) to be appointed via crown
- Appointments of civil servants via Competitive exams
- COD empowered to create new presidencies

Administrative Changes During The British Conquest & The Role Of Governor Generals

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN
INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- ECONOMIC IMPACT

AGRICULTURE - LAND
REVENUE POLICIES
RUINING OF INDIAN
AGRICULTURE



WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*





PRATIK NAYAK

EDUCATOR- HISTORY,
ART & CULTURE
10 YEARS TEACHING
EXPERIENCE

BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT
UNIVERSITY)

WORKED AT GOVT. OF GUJARAT

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this
workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled
information/facts/analysis sourced from
various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

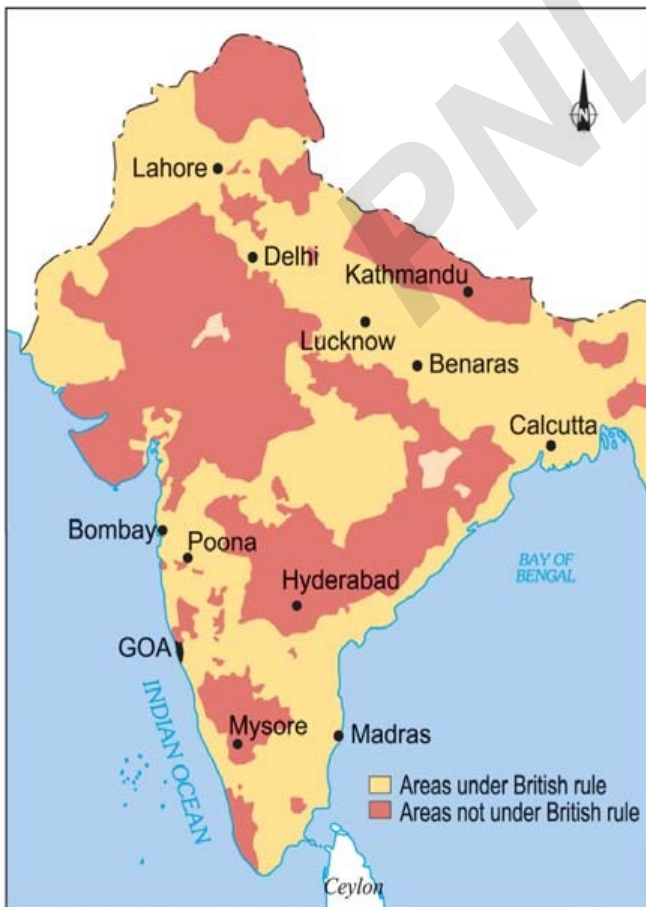
Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

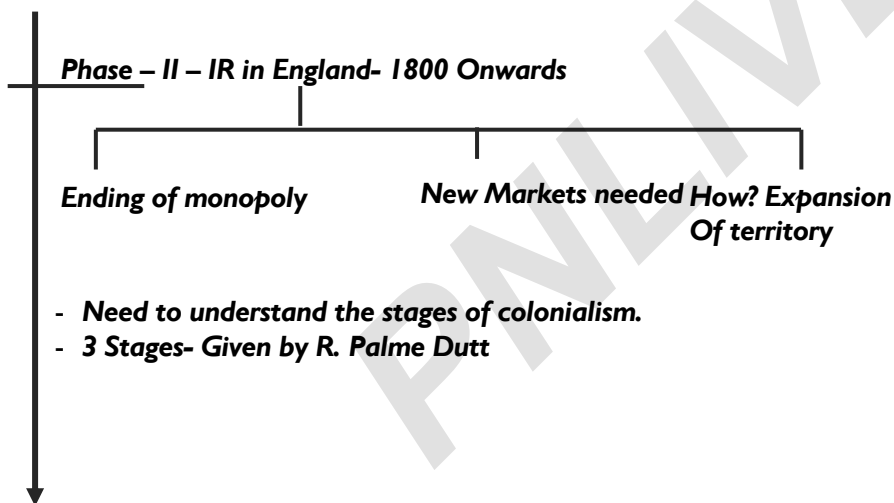
British Conquest

What was the Economic Impact of this conquest ?

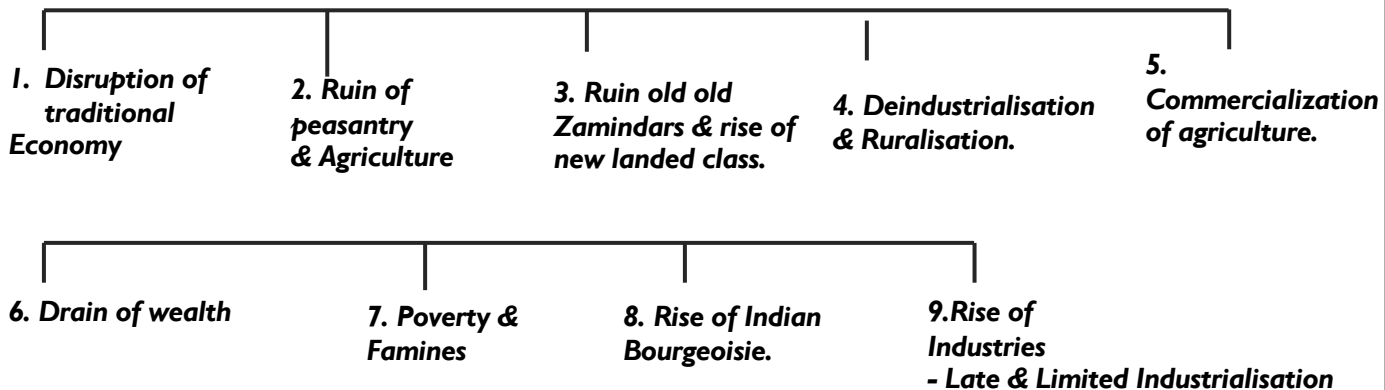


Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

Q. Trends / Features.



Impact



The Impact of Colonial Rule On Indian Economy

Q. Indian Economy during the British Conquest?

1. Self Sufficient village communities

- Self Sufficient & Self Governing
- Barter System
- Community ownership

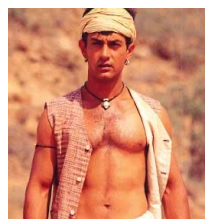
- Isolated communities, had its own drawbacks as well
- No Interconnection

2. Agriculture

Cultivator → Patil / mamlatdar → State

Right to cultivate over land

Intermediary



3. Urban Economy

- Development of handicrafts
- Artisans industry
- Cotton, silk, carpets
- Jewellery

1/3rd of the World Trade was controlled by India

Q. How the colonial rule impacted on the Agriculture?

- Understanding the land revenue settlement
- British → Maximize economic advantage from India.
- Main source for Government Revenue.
- EIC → Considered India as an Estate
 - End of village communities



- Broke back of the agriculture
- New land tenures

Tenure – Latin word Teneo To hold

- EIC adopted different land Tenures & Policy



Q . Revenue for the Company ? After Diwani ?

Now the revenue collected in Bengal could finance the purchase of goods for export.

It wanted a large revenue income but was unwilling to set up any regular system of assessment and collection.

The effort was to increase the revenue as much as it could and buy fine cotton and silk cloth as cheaply as possible.

The Bengal economy was facing a deep crisis.

Artisans were deserting villages since they were being forced to sell their goods to the Company at low prices.

Phase- I – Diwani Right

Treaty of Allahbad-

Revenue Source for the EIC

1. Trade & Commerce-
2. Land Revenue- Collection from Agriculture

Target was to Finance the trade & commerce from the land revenue collected

The Impact of Colonial Rule On Indian Economy

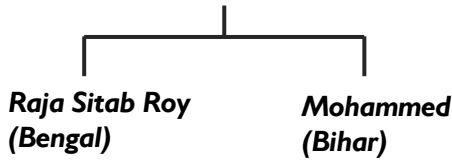
Phase – I- Diwani Rights to EIC



Dyarchy / Dual Govt.

Nawab – Administration

EIC – Revenue – Appointed 2 Naib Diwans



- Harsh method of collection started
- Revenue @ any cost, even during famine.

1772 → End of Dyarchy

- COD asked the president to take charge

Peasants were unable to pay the dues that were being demanded from them.

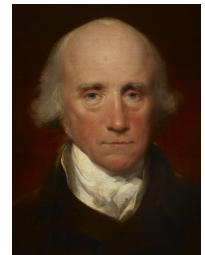
Artisanal production was in decline, and agricultural cultivation showed signs of collapse.

Then in 1770 a terrible famine killed ten million people in Bengal.

About one-third of the population was wiped out.

1772

- Warren Hastings
- Formed board of revenue
- Appointment of European officials “Collectors”
- Shifting of capital Murshidabad to Calcutta.
- New System → Land rights given via auction to highest bidder for 5 years panchshala bandobast.
- Contractor / Revenue farmer – revenue @ Any cost (Izaredar)
- Corruption started, Benami transactions
- Accusations on Hasting



1777

New one year settlement / Salana Bandobast.

- By 1784, new system needed
- Lord Cornwallis sent to India.
- Cleaning needed.
- Chaos in the revenue system
- In the year 1790- 10 years settlement was to be made

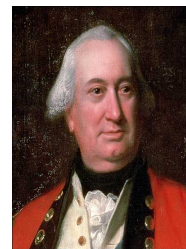


1. With whom the settlement was to be made → Zamindars or actual tillers?

2. What should be the state's share in the produce of land?

3. Should the settlement be fixed term or permanent?

The Impact of Colonial Rule On Indian Economy



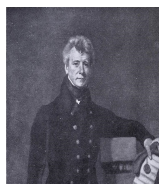
Phase – II

Lord Cornwallis – By 1784, Initially came up with 10 years settlement



John Shore

2 Views



James Grant

- Zamindars are owners
- Should be made permanent
- Zamindars are intermediaries
- Just tax collectors

- By 1790, Zamindars recognized as owner of land.
- They were asked to pay annual revenue.
- 89% Govt, 11% Zamindar
- Different Names → Jagirdari
- Mal Guzari, Biswedari

Area covered – Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, Varanasi, Gazipur, North Karnataka 19% of British India.

Q. Permanent Settlement – Bengal, 1793

With Whom to make Settlement?

- Zamindars / Contractors
- Made plunder of their lands
- Right of ownership Hereditary & Transferable
- Initial land revenue fixed @ ₹2 crore and 68 lakhs.
- Now revenue was fixed, assessment done.
- Zamindars given target, but Q. Zamindar also had ownership right, hence rent was also collected.

Converted into Land lords

- Cultivator
- Revenue }
Rent } Harsh method of collection
Beating, Flogging, Eviction of Peasantry

Why Zamindars were given ownership rights?

- Political allies
- Financial stability
- Simple collection methodology
- Increase in Revenue
- Passing of Bengal Rents Act (1859, 1885)



British



Zamindar



Tillers

ensure a regular flow of revenue into the Company's coffers

encourage the zamindars to invest in improving the land

zamindar would benefit from increased production from the land

the rajas and taluqdars were recognised as zamindars

asked to collect rent from the peasants and pay revenue to the Company

amount to be paid was fixed permanently, that is, it was not to be increased ever in future

What are we supposed to do now ?

For Sometime- the Zamindari System continued
But it had its own problems.

Q. The problems in the Zamindari System ?

**The Problem → Permanent Settlement ?
Q. What were the problems ?**

-Company officials soon discovered that the **zamindars were in fact not investing in the improvement of land.**

-The revenue that had been fixed was so high that the zamindars found it difficult to pay.

Anyone who failed to pay the revenue lost his zamindari.

Numerous zamindaris were sold off at auctions organised by the Company.

By the first decade of the nineteenth century the situation changed.

-The **prices in the market rose and cultivation slowly expanded.**

-This meant an increase in the income of the zamindars but no gain for the Company since it could not increase a revenue demand that had been fixed permanently.

-Even then the zamindars did not have an interest in improving the land.

- Some had lost their lands in the earlier years of the settlement; others now saw the possibility of earning without the trouble and risk of investment.

-As long as the zamindars **could give out the land to tenants** and get rent, they were not interested in improving the land.

-On the other hand, in the villages, the cultivator found the system extremely oppressive.

-The rent he paid to the zamindar was high and his right on the land was insecure.

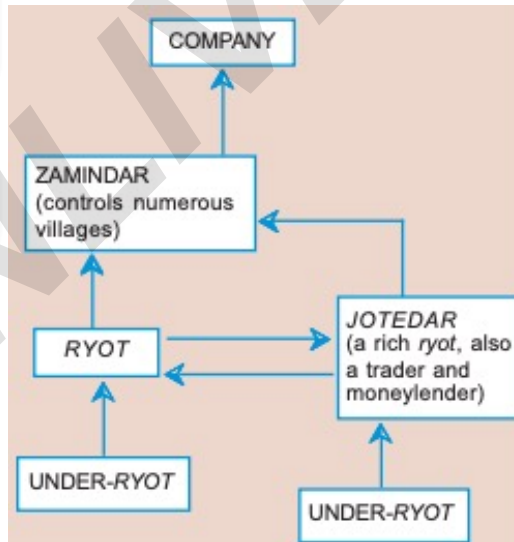
-To pay the rent he had to often take a loan from the moneylender, and when he failed to pay the rent he was evicted from the land he had cultivated for generations.

**For Sometime- the Zamindari System continued
But it had its own problems.**

**Q. The problems in the Zamindari System ?
Peasant- adhiyars or bargadars**

**Q. The problems in the Zamindari System ?
-Giving out the land to the tenants**

Rise of the jotedars called haoladars, elsewhere they were known as gantidars or mandals



■ Zamindars were responsible for:
(a) paying revenue to the company
(b) distributing the revenue demand (*jama*) over villages.

■ Each village ryot, big or small, paid rent to the zamindar.

■ Jotedars gave out loans to other ryots and sold their produce.

■ Ryots cultivated some land and gave out the rest to under-ryots on rent.

■ Under-ryots paid rent to the ryots.

Phase III

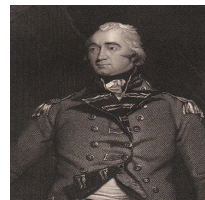
- Defects of permanent settlement
- New areas conquered → hence new system devised.
- Ryotwari & Mahalwari

I. Ryotwari

**The Munro system- South India
The Ryotwari System**

In the British territories in the south there was a similar move away from the idea of Permanent Settlement.

The new system that was devised came to be known as the **ryotwar (or ryotwari)**.



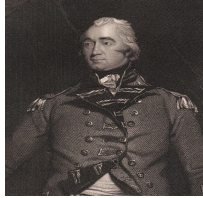
- **By 1792 Ryotwari implemented in Barmahal district.**
- **It was tried on a small scale by Captain Alexander Read in some of the areas that were taken over by the Company after the wars with Tipu Sultan.**

The Impact of Colonial Rule On Indian Economy

Phase III

I. Ryotwari

- Origin → 1792 – Thomas Munro & Alexander reed sent to Madras.
- Madras had no large zamindars
- They suggested revenue to be collected directly from the Ryots.
- Assessment of land, Soil Quality recommended
- But no survey carried out.
- Ryots asked to pay revenue,
- **oppressive / Torturous way**
- **51% of the produce to be paid**



Q. Why they went for Ryotwari System

Read and Munro felt that in the south there were no traditional zamindars.

The settlement, they argued, had to be made directly with the cultivators (ryots) who had tilled the land for generations.

Their fields had to be carefully and separately surveyed before the revenue assessment was made.

Munro thought that the British should act as paternal father figures protecting the ryots under their charge.

By 1820 - Thomas Munro was made the Governor of madras

1825 - Implemented in madras presidency
- Implemented in Bombay
- Elphinstone & Chaplin's Report

By 1835 - St. Wingate did a survey

By 1858 - Implemented in Deccan.

1866 - American civil war → Increased demand for cotton
∴ Increased Assessment / Revenue
- Reaction – Deccan riots in 1875

Ryotwari → 50% of estimated produce to be paid as revenue
- Area covered – More than 51% of British India. Madras, Bombay, East Bengal, Assam, Coorg



British

Zamindar

Tillers

2. Mahalwari

- Unit of revenue is the village / Estate / Mahal
- Village body – Co-share / Common land resource
- North west provinces UP, North India – Conquered during 1800 to 1820

By 1822 - Holt Mckinzie – Recommended existence of village communities collect land revenue through headmen or Lambardar.

- ∴ 1822 Regulation → Revenue was fixed @ 80% of rental value. Payable by zamindar
- 95% of the rental value when state collected from Cultivators.
- System Breakdown, Excessive state demand.

In the **North Western Provinces** of the Bengal Presidency (most of this area is now in Uttar Pradesh), an Englishman called **Holt Mackenzie** devised the new system which came into effect in 1822.

He felt that the **village was an important social institution** in north Indian society and needed to be preserved.

Came up with **Mahalwari System**

Mahal – In British revenue records
Mahal is a revenue estate which may be a village or a group of villages.

The Impact of Colonial Rule On Indian Economy

Holt Mckenzie → gave the new system ? Features ?

Under his directions, collectors went from village to village, inspecting the land, measuring the fields, and recording the customs and rights of different groups.

The estimated revenue of each plot within a village was added up to calculate the revenue that each village (mahal) had to pay.

This demand was to be revised periodically, not permanently fixed.

The charge of collecting the revenue and paying it to the Company was given to the village headman, rather than the zamindar.

In North India → Mahalwari settlement became the basis

Q. What about the South India ?

New System given by Thomas Munro

So by 1833 – William Bentinck made a review

- New survey conducted, field maps drawn, field registers, Soil classification
- New Revenue Rates → 66% of rental value implemented under supervision of Mertinns bird (Father of land settlement in North India)
- Reaction – Discontent & unrest in the society revolt of 1857.....
- Area covered → 30%
 - UP
 - Punjab
 - Central Province

Q. Factors that affected the nature of land revenue settlement

1. Nature of Conquest
Slow and Gradual process

2. British Perception towards Indian Socio-Economic structure

3. Historical Experiences with the land revenue settlement

4. Influence of ideological currents
Liberals, missionaries, free traders etc.

5. Local Situations



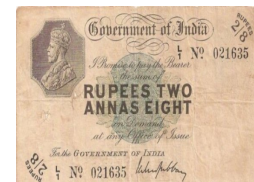
Q. Implications/ Significance of the British Land Revenue Policy

1. Capitalist transformation of Agrarian life

2. Entry of non agrarian class into agriculture

3. Creation of a landed hierarchy

4. Emergence of Absentee landlordism



The Impact of Colonial Rule On Indian Economy

Q. Implications/ Significance of the British Land Revenue Policy

5. Neglect of traditional rights & claims of both peasants & village community

6. High rate of revenue

Heavy incidence of taxation

7. Harsh method of collection

8. Absence of remission/rebate/concession even @ time of natural calamity

Doogna lagan dena padega



9. Rural Indebtness → Death trap

10. Eviction of Peasantry → Depeasantisation

11. Emergence of new class → Landless Labours

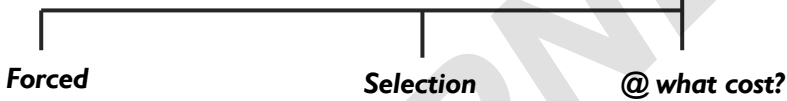
12. Stagnation of Indian Agriculture

13. Emergence of the idea of private property in land



1. Capitalist transformation of Agrarian life
2. Commercialisation of Agriculture

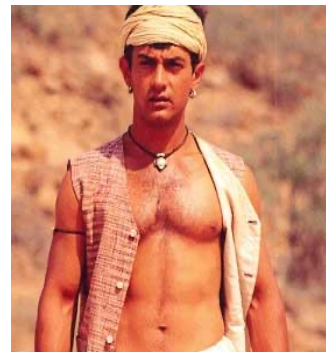
Q. Commercialisation



- Impact on Indian agriculture?



I don't want to grow Indigo



Commercial crops like cotton, jute, groundnut, oilseeds, sugarcane, tobacco, etc were more remunerative than foodgrains

Development in the plantation sector-tea, coffee, rubber, indigo

For the Indian peasant, commercialisation seemed a forced process

Commercialisation of Agriculture

Crops for Europe → Commercialisation of Agriculture

The British also realised that the countryside could not only yield revenue, it could also **grow the crops that Europe required.**

Which crops ? Location ?

By the late eighteenth century the Company was trying its best to expand the Cultivation of **opium and indigo.**

In the century and a half that followed, the British persuaded or forced cultivators in various parts of India to produce other crops:

jute in Bengal,
tea in Assam,
sugarcane in the United Provinces (now Uttar Pradesh),
wheat in Punjab,
cotton in Maharashtra and Punjab,
rice in Madras.

Indigo

After sometime → Agricultural expansion took place
India started exporting crops to Europe → How ?

The British used a variety of methods to expand the cultivation of crops that they needed

Q. What was the method of production ?

Q. Where to get the Indigo crop from ?
Britain turns to India.....

Q. How was the Indigo Cultivated ?

Britain turns to India

-Faced with the rising demand for indigo in Europe, the Company in India looked for ways to expand the area under indigo cultivation.

-From the last decades of the eighteenth century indigo cultivation in Bengal expanded rapidly and Bengal indigo came to dominate the world market.

-In 1788 only about 30 per cent of the indigo imported into Britain was from India.

-By 1810, the proportion had gone up to 95 per cent.

Q. Impact of this Indigo Trade ?

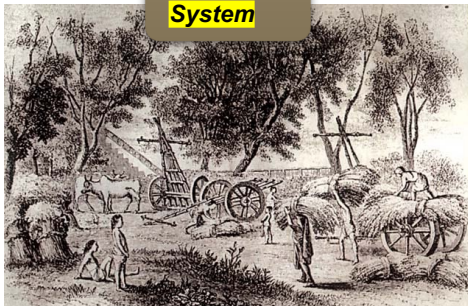
As the indigo trade grew, commercial agents and officials of the Company began investing in indigo production.

Over the years many **Company officials left their jobs** to look after their indigo business.

Attracted by the prospect of high profits, numerous Scotsmen and Englishmen came to India and became planters.

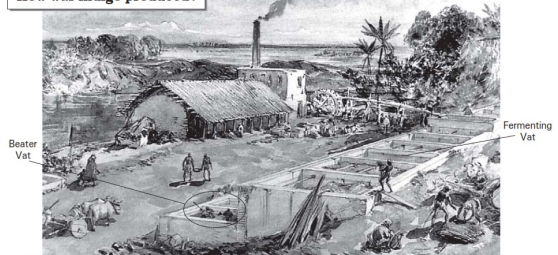
Those who had no money to produce indigo could get loans from the Company and the **banks that were coming up at the time.**

Nij System



Ryoti System

How was indigo produced?



Vat – A fermenting or storage vessel

Ruling the Countryside

Q. How was the Indigo Cultivated ?

How was indigo cultivated?

There were two main systems of indigo cultivation –

1. Nij and
2. Ryoti

Nij Cultivation →

Within the system of nij cultivation, the **planter produced** indigo in lands that he directly controlled.

He either bought the land or rented it from other zamindars and produced indigo by directly employing hired labourers.

-The planters found it difficult to **expand the area** under nij cultivation.

-Indigo could be cultivated only on **fertile lands**, and these were all already densely populated.

-Only small plots scattered over the landscape could be acquired.

-Planters needed large areas in compact blocks to cultivate indigo in plantations.

Q. Where could they get such land from?

They attempted to lease in the land around the indigo factory, and evict the peasants from the area.

But this always led to **conflicts and tension**.

Nor was labour easy to mobilise.

A large plantation required a vast number of hands to operate.

labour was needed precisely at a time when peasants were usually busy with their rice cultivation.

Q. The problems in the Nij System ? - Factors of production ?

Nij cultivation on a **large scale also required many ploughs** and bullocks.

One bigha of indigo cultivation required two ploughs.

This meant that a planter with **1,000 bighas would need 2,000 ploughs**.

Investing on purchase and maintenance of ploughs was a big problem.

Nor could **supplies be easily got from the peasants** since their ploughs and bullocks were busy on their rice fields, again exactly at the time that the indigo planters needed them.

Till the late nineteenth century, planters were therefore **reluctant to expand the area under nij cultivation**.

Less than 25 per cent of the land producing indigo was under this system.

The rest was under an alternative mode of cultivation – **the Ryoti system**.

Slave – A person who is owned by someone else – the slave owner. A slave has no freedom and is compelled to work for the master.

Q. What is the Ryoti System ?

Ruling the Countryside

Q. What is the Ryoti System ?

Indigo on the **land of ryots**

Under the ryoti system, the planters forced the ryots to sign a **contract, an agreement (satta)**.

At times they **pressurised the village headmen** to sign the contract on behalf of the ryots.

Q. Impact of this Contract Signing ?

Those who signed the contract **got cash advances** from the planters at low rates of interest to produce indigo.

But the loan **committed the ryot to cultivating indigo** on at least 25 per cent of the area under his holding.

The **planter provided the seed and the drill**, while the cultivators prepared the soil, sowed the seed and looked after the crop.

When the crop was delivered to the planter after the harvest, a new loan was given to the ryot, and the cycle started all over again.

Q. Impact of the Ryoti System ?

Peasants who were initially tempted by the loans soon realised how harsh the system was.

The price they got for the indigo they produced was very low and the cycle of loans never ended.

There were other problems too.

The planters usually insisted that indigo be cultivated on the best soils in which peasants preferred to cultivate rice.

Indigo, moreover, had deep roots and it exhausted the soil rapidly.

After an indigo harvest the land could not be sown with rice.

IMPOVERISHMENT OF PEASANTRY

Q. How?

Government, only interested in **maximisation of rents**

Enforced the **permanent settlement system**

Transferability of land → caused great insecurity to the tenants, lost all their traditional rights in land

Zamindars,, resorted to **summary evictions**, demanded **illegal dues and 'begar'** to maximise their share in the produce

Overburdened peasants had to approach the **money-lenders**

Peasant turned out to be the ultimate sufferer

Government, zamindar and moneylender

Doogna lagan
dena padega



24 hr kaam karna
padega



Paise to milenge lekin 50%
interest charge hoga



हाय देया



Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

EMERGENCE OF NEW LAND RELATIONS, RUIN OF OLD ZAMINDARS

Land in Bengal had passed into new hands

New zamindars resorted to land grabbing and sub-infeudation

Rise To absentee landlordism



STAGNATION OF AGRICULTURE

Q. How it happened?

Cultivator had neither the means nor any incentive to invest in Agriculture

Zamindar had no roots in the villages, paid little interest in agriculture

Government spent little on agricultural

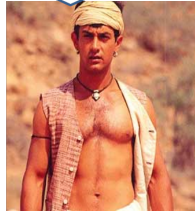
Majja ni life ;)



Sheeshe se Sheesha takraye....!



Kheti karni hai lekin paisa nahi hai



FAMINE AND POVERTY

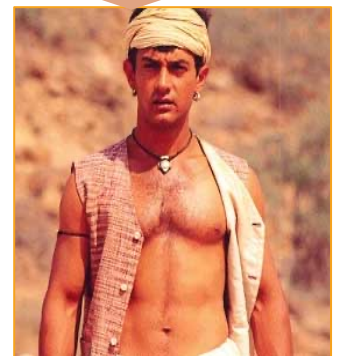
Regular recurrence of famines became a common feature of daily existence in India

Change in structure of India's trade also contributed to food insecurity

Famines were not just food grain scarcity-based phenomena, but were a direct result of poverty

Between 1850 and 1900, about 2.8 crore people died in famines

का ले मेघा का ले मेघा
पानी तोह बरसाओ



Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

FAMINE IN COLONIAL INDIA

Recurring famines- Why When How ?	Reasons	Nature of Famines & Impacts	Famine Relief Measure ?
1770- EIC- Dyarchy 1 crore died Bengal, Bihar & Odissa	1790-93 Famine @ Bombay, Odissa, Madras, Northern Circars	1806-07- Famine @ Madras and Carnatic 1860's Famine in UP, Ajmer & east Punjab	1866- madras, odissa, Bengal and Bihar Campbell Committee set up for the the first time
1876-78-lytton's tenure North india under famine First famine commission – John Strachey	1896-97- 2 nd Famine Commission set up- James Lyall	1899- Chappania Akal Vikram Samvat 1956- Curzon's tenure 3 rd famine commission- Anthony McDonell	1943- Great Bengal Famine - During world war-2 Viceroy Linlithgow Manmade reasons - Woodhead Commission

Sil Sil- why
the recurring
famines ?



Golu, abhi tak kya
samjha apne ?



Nature of Famines & Impact

Recurring famine

Before 1850's- outcome of
scarcity of food grains- confined
to a particular region

After 1850's- development of
railway- roads- opening of Indian
economy-

Famine outcome of
administrative policies
impact all over India

**Rainfed agriculture in India- if failure of
monsoon- it will lead to famine
Neglect of irrigation/agriculture infra by the
British**

**Lack of alternative occupations- low income-
poverty & famine**

Continuous wars- less focus on agriculture

Commercialisation of agriculture

Mal administration- policy issue

Extraction of revenue

Changing the nature of land ownership

Lack of distribution network

Export of agricultural crops/food

Free market policies- laissez faire

Government's attitude- viceroy's neglect

Famine codes- only for namesake

**Inflationary economy- no investment by
individual sector**

Impact of famine ?

Famine- food crises

Poverty & unemployment

Along with health crises- plague & epidemics

Human and animal loss

Rise of nationalism

Why was there a sudden spurt in famines in colonial India since the mid-eighteenth century? Give reasons. (Answer in 150 words) 10

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



**COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN
INDIAN HISTORY**

**BRITISH
CONQUEST-
ECONOMIC IMPACT**



**DE-INDUSTRIALISATION
DRAIN OF WEALTH**

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





PRATIK NAYAK

EDUCATOR- HISTORY,
ART & CULTURE
10 YEARS TEACHING
EXPERIENCE

BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT
UNIVERSITY)

WORKED AT GOVT. OF GUJARAT

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this
workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled
information/facts/analysis sourced from
various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

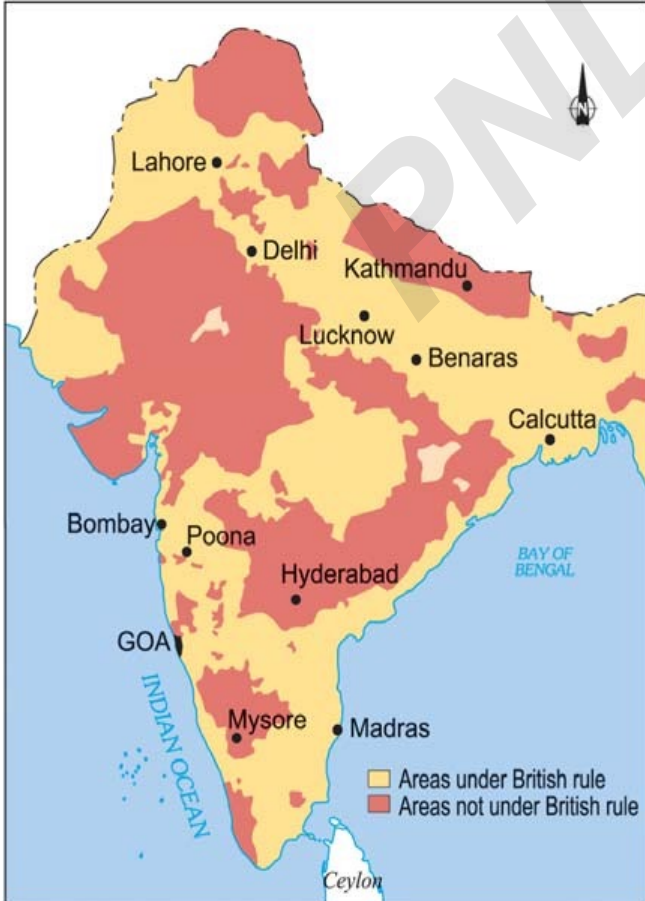
Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

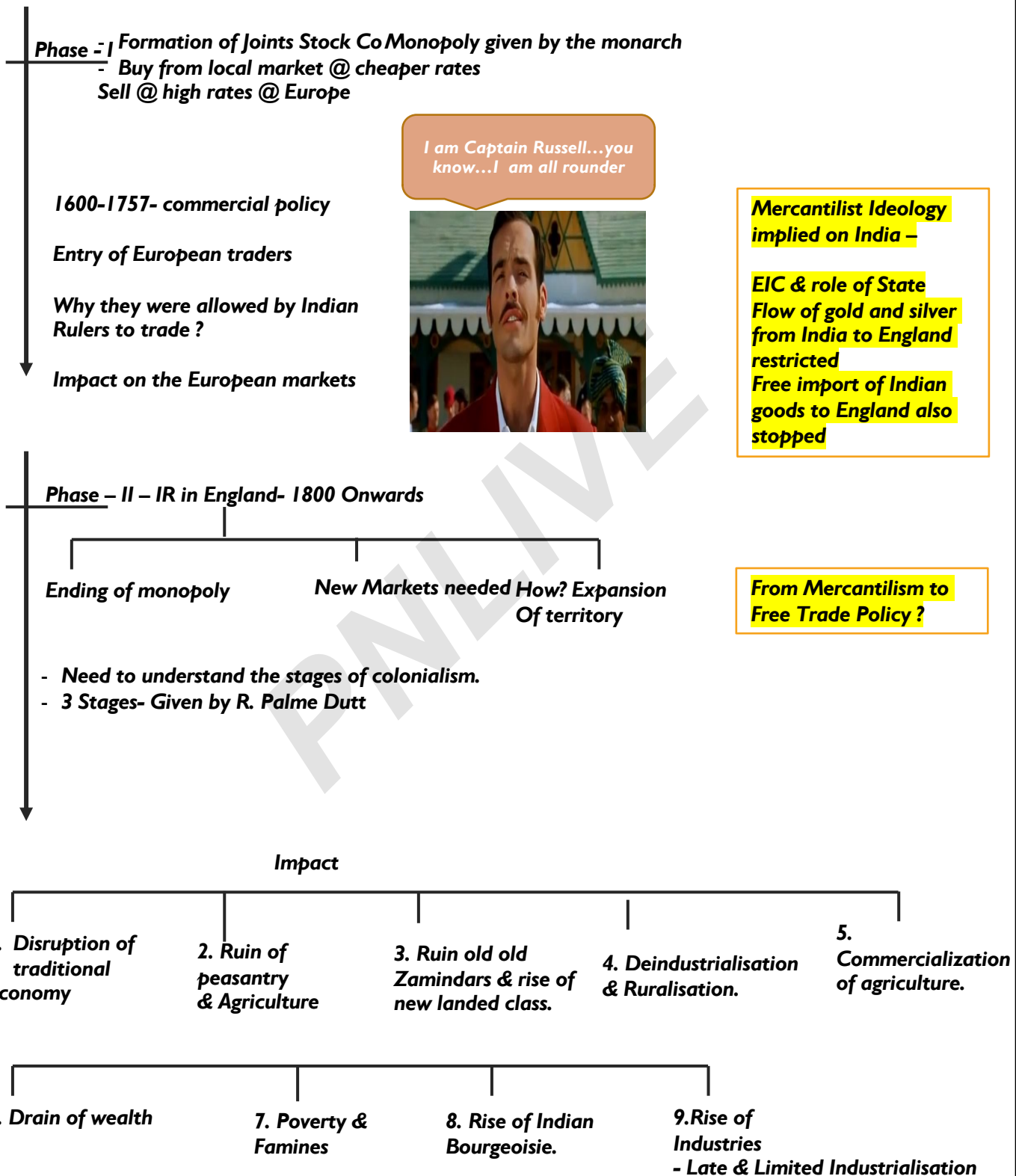
British Conquest

What was the Economic Impact of this conquest ?



Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

Q. Trends / Features.



Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

Q. Deindustrialisation & Ruralisation.

Background → Indian Industry in 17th Century

Agriculture+ Industry → Developed

Almost everything that used to be made of wool or silk, relating either to dress of the women or the furniture of our houses, was supplied by Indian trade

In 1720, the British government enacted a legislation banning the use of printed cotton textiles – chintz – in England. Interestingly, this Act was known as the Calico Act.

As a result, the European mercantilists & manufacturers complained to English government

1700 → English government passed an act

Banned all kind of cloth, silk, muslin, calicos from India, Persia, China

1720 Act → Penalty of £5 who wore Indian Silk, £20 who sold it

Q. Objective → Ruralisation of India Economy?

- Deindustrialization
- Ruralisation

People getting jobless → More Dependence on rural areas

- Conspiracy? How?
- Make India into agriculture farm

Q. How did Deindustrialisation took place?

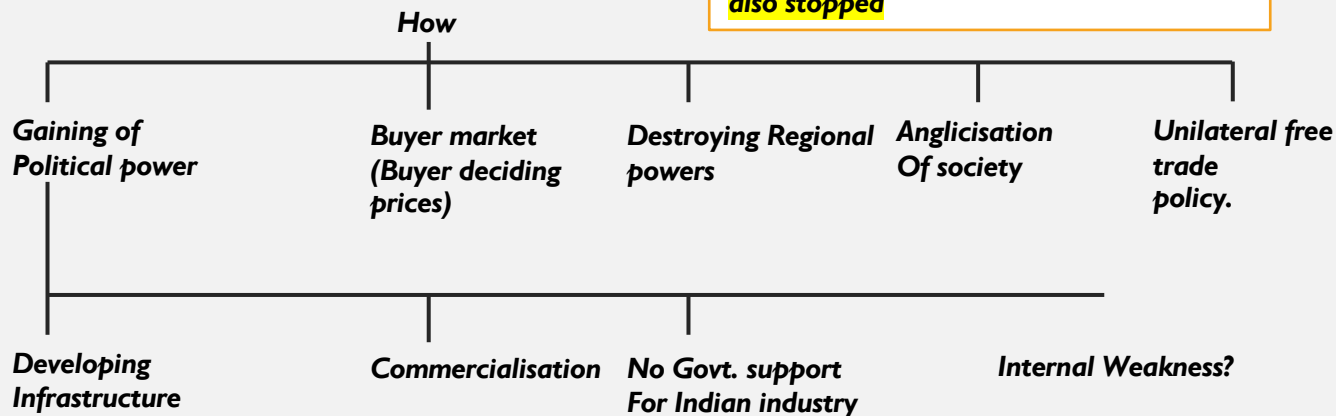


Indian traditional Industries → Handicrafts etc.

Mercantilist Ideology implied on India –

EIC & role of State
 Flow of gold and silver from India to England restricted
 Free import of Indian goods to England also stopped

Q. Deindustrialisation & Ruralisation.



Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

Q. Deindustrialisation & Ruralisation.

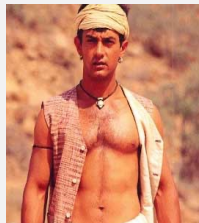
Q. How did Deindustrialisation took place?

Cheap and machine-made imports flooded the Indian market after the Charter Act of 1813

1813- GBP 11000 export to India
1856- GBP 656000 export to India

One-way free trade for the British goods → Unilateral free trade policy

India's exports changed –



By 1856
GBP 43,00,000- Raw Cotton
GBP 8,10,000- Cotton cloth

GBP 2,90,000- Food Grains
GBP-17,90,000- Indigo

GBP – 7,70,000- Raw Silk

Q. Deindustrialisation & Ruralisation.

Deindustrialisation → Process

Deindustrialisation

Deurbanisation

Ruralisation

Peasantisation

Landless Labourers

Agriculture + Industry

Loss of traditional art & craftsmanship → Cultural loss

Q. How did Deindustrialisation took place?

After 1820, European markets were virtually closed to Indian exports

Newly introduced Rail network helped the European products to reach the remotest corners of the country

Indian products found it more and more difficult to penetrate the European markets

loss of traditional livelihood was not accompanied by a process of industrialisation in India

As a result, deindustrialisation of India took place

Indian artisans and handicraftsmen were already feeling the crunch due to loss of patronage by princes and the nobility, who were now under the influence of new western tastes and values

Q. Deindustrialisation & Ruralisation.

Q. Why Deindustrialisation?

Decline of traditional ruling class

New Middle class fond of English goods

Industrial revolution → influx of machine goods

Unilateral free trade policy

All this was done without compensating development of machine industry

From being a net exporter, India became a net importer

History by Pratik Nayak-PNLIVE

Me too.....



I am fond of English.....



Q. Internal Weakness behind Deindustrialisation ?

Q. Internal Weakness behind Deindustrialisation ?

Q. Why Deindustrialisation?

Internal Weakness also responsible

Indian manufacturers failed to find new markets

Did not explore other countries & continents

Missing "Adventurist trader"

Indian rulers failed to make any effort for any trade policy

Focus only on land revenue & income

Though, Tipu sultan tried developing trade

No priority of developing Navy by Indian rulers

Indian coastal trade monopolised by the Europeans

If coastal trade under Indian control, then difficult for Europeans

Q. Which Industries were affected ?

cotton weaving and spinning industries, silk and woollen industries, pottery, glass, paper, metals, shipping, oil-pressing, tanning and dyeing industry

Q. Data- Deindustrialisation?

proportion of the population dependent on industry declined significantly in the course of the nineteenth century

Buchanan Hamilton- Conducted a Survey proportion of people deriving their sustenance from industry, declined from 18.6 per cent in 1809 to 8.5 per cent in 1901

Sil...De Industrialisation ke saath aur kya hua ?



Golu ...Drain of Wealth → De Industrialisation → Late & Limited Industrialisation ye sab saath mein ho raha tha



Q. Drain of Wealth ?

Q. What is it?

Refers to a portion Of national product of India which was not available for consumption of its people

But was being drained away to Britain for political reasons and India was not getting adequate economic or material returns for it

The drain theory was put forward by Dadabhai Naoroji

2 May 1867, Meeting of East Indian Association @ London

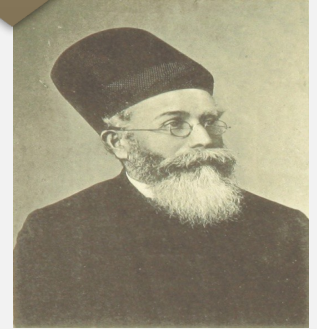
Paper → English Debt to India

The Wants and Means of India (1870)

On the Commerce of India (1871)

Book → Poverty and Unbritish Rule in India

It is not the pitiless operations of economic laws, but it is the **thoughtless and pitiless action of the British policy**; it is the pitiless eating of India's substance in India, and the further pitiless drain to England; in short, it is the pitiless **perversion of economic laws by the sad bleeding to which India is subjected, that is destroying India.**

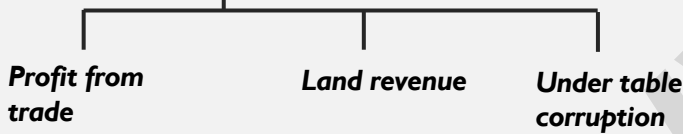


Q. The Drain of wealth?

- India → → → England

- How it started?
- 1757plassey, but before 50 years.
- 1700s EIC → £ 20 million bullion to India
- but why?
- Balance of trade → Infavourable for the EIC
- Govt. thought of restricting sales of Indian goods in the British market.

- But by 1757 → Plassey took place:-
Got political power:

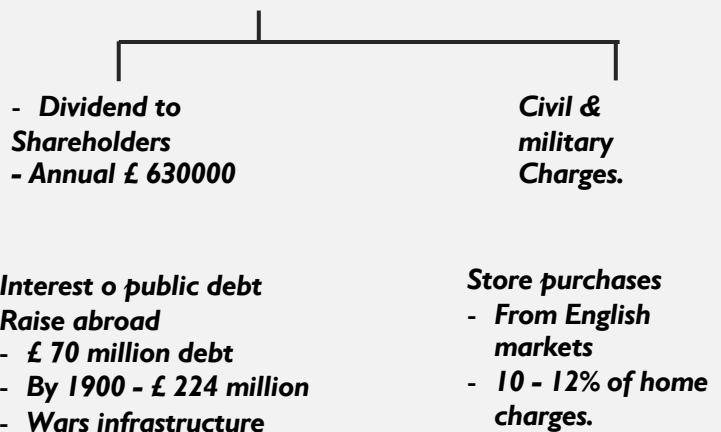
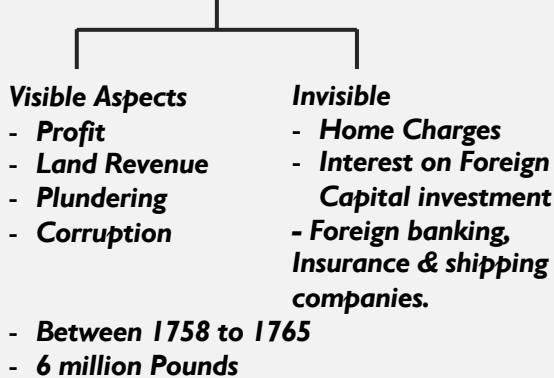


- By 1813 Charter Act → Exports of British Goods in Indian Markets
This became the focal point – Indian national income is not Available for our own consumption

Q. What were the constituents of the drain?

- Home Charges?
- Expenditure incurred in England by the secretary of state on behalf of India.
- 10 to 13% ← 1857 → 25% to 40% of the total revenue
- Early 1900s it was £17.36 Million
- Constituents of home Charges

Drain of Wealth



Q. The Drain of wealth?



Where foreign capital has been sunk in a country, the administration of that country becomes at once the concern of the bondholders. (The Hindu 1889)



POVERTY AND UN-BRITISH RULE IN INDIA

DADABHAI NAOROJI

Q. Estimates of economic Drain- Nationalist Critique of the Colonial Economy

Dadabhai Naoroji

1867 → 8 Million Pounds

1870 → 12 Million Pounds

1905 → 51.34 Crore (34 Million Sterling) Annually

GV Joshi (1888) → 25 Crores/year

DE Wacha → 30 to 40 Crores/year

RC Dutt- ret'd ICS

Wrote Economic History of India

Mentions @ Parliamentary committee, 1812

Target to change Export-Import structure

Wrote- Open Letters to

Curzon on Famines and Land Assessments in India

Gopal Krishna Gokhale,
G. Subramaniya Ayer and
Prithwishchandra Ray
GV Joshi
Surendranath Banerje
Bholanath Chandra

Q. Entry of British finance capital in India.

- Present times – welcoming of FDI.
- Why we welcome? – Technology
 - Forex
 - Eco development
- But colonial times Exploitation
- How? Uptil 1813 No large scale investment
- But charter Act 1813 & 1833 – Opening of flood gates
- After 1857 – Entry of British capital in finance form, But

Q. Impact of this Drain of Wealth ?

- March 1769 → CoD → Asking EIC.
- Make raw silk rather than fabric
- Silk factories will softer, forcing silk weavers to work from homes, rather work for EIC Factory
- By 1813 EIC monopoly weakened
- By 1833 charter Act – end of Monopoly
- Entry of British Financial capital

Q. How it Entered?

Q. What were the forms of investment?

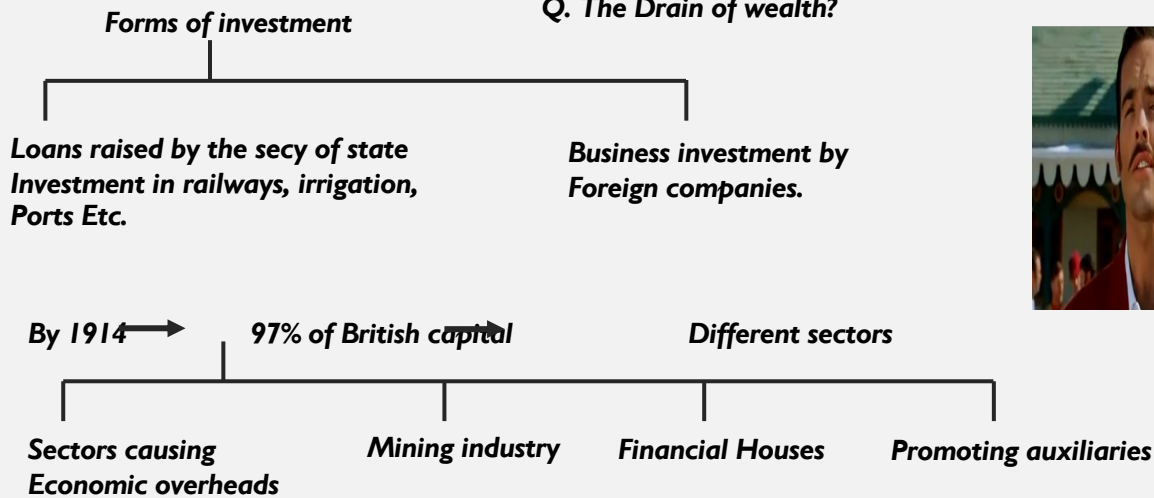
Q. Forms of Investment ??

India's share of world manufacturing exports fell from 27 per cent to 2 per cent under British rule.

Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

Invest in India..get assured returns

Q. The Drain of wealth?



- Capital invested into that sector that was complementary the British industries.

- Method of exploitation – Ownership retained with British

E.g. Foreign Banks 2/3 of Deposits
Indian Banks 1/3 of Deposits

Industries Foreign capital – No Discrimination

Indian Owner – Discrimination

- No credit given
- Restricted market access

- Multinational companies operating via subsidiary companies



- By June 1948 RBI liabilities Rs.474 Crores

- Managing Agency Houses System
- Raised funds in England and India
- Took responsibility on behalf of clients (investors)
- Run industries/trading establishments in India

Q. Rise of modern Indian industry? → Rise of Indian Capitalist Class

- Rise of Indian national Bourgeoisie



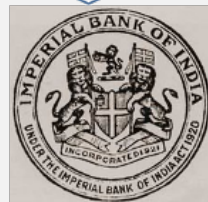
Paise to milenge lekin 50% interest charge hoga



Sells imported products to end users



Banking Channel



- Acted as junior facilitator to British needs.
- But British didn't permit to compete with foreign firms
- Hence couldn't flourish
- Still there was little growth of Indian capitalist enterprise.

Economic Impact of Colonial Rule On India.

Q. The Drain of wealth → Indian Connection

First cotton textile mill was set up in 1853 in Bombay by Cowasjee Nanabhoy

There was a rush of foreign capital in India at this time due to prospects of high profits, availability of cheap labour, cheap and readily available raw material, ready market in India

Q. Reality?

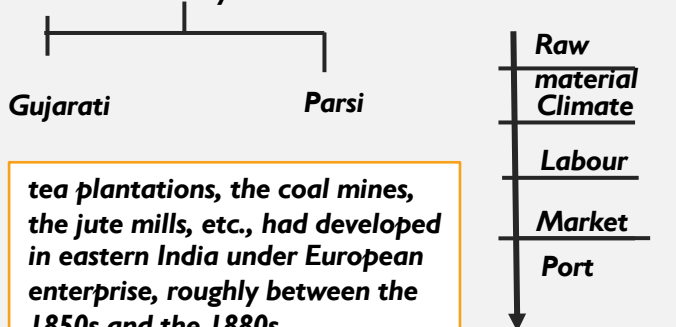
Industrial development → lopsided pattern—core and heavy industries and power generation were neglected

Some regions were favoured more than the others causing regional disparities

- Origin – 1850s
- Catalyst → 1860 onward → American civil war
- By 1880 → 56 textile mills, by 1900 – more than 260 textile mills, 2 lakh workers
- But challenges continued from Manchester, Lancashire
- Discriminatory tariff policies,
- Important parts & machineries
- Absence of state protection

Q. Growth of Indian capitalist enterprise

- How it all began – Place?
- Who began it?
- Textile industry



tea plantations, the coal mines, the jute mills, etc., had developed in eastern India under European enterprise, roughly between the 1850s and the 1880s

Facts

1. 1907 → Tisco by Jamshedji Tata
1911 – Pig Iron
1913 – Steel
2. By 1914-18 WW-I-supply increased profits for Indian enterprises
3. 1918-1938 → Mont-Ford reforms-fiscal autonomy
1921 Fiscal commission Sir Ibrahim Rahimtoola
↓
Triple formula for claiming protection.
4. 1938-1947 → National planning committee
WW-II Profit period
By 1947 → Poverty & under developed economy

Phases of Indian Industrialisation- Late & Limited

1850 to 1914

1914 to 1939

1939 to 1947

Rise of Indian Capitalist Class ?

Cotton textile
Coal Mining
Timber mills
Woollen textiles
Paper and sugar mills
Iron and Steel Industries

1855, first Jute factory in India was set up at Risra near Serampur, Bengal
Rise of Bghansyan Das Birla

1907- Rise of TISCO @ Jamshedpur

Other industries also followed

Q. Impact of Drain of Wealth ?

Political Effect

Post 1850s to 1900s

Nationalist leaders highlighted the drain theory

Through papers, book, news papers etc

Drain Theory → Highlighted the political conflict between India & England

Drain → Requires Political Solution

Therefore, it created awareness among common the people

Naoroji → highlighted 'moral drain', consisting of the exclusion of Indians from positions of trust and responsibility in their own land

Economic Effect

Real cause of backwardness → Drain

Not only loss of wealth, but loss of capital

Drain → loss of employment & income

How?

Loss of Capital → This would have used for employment generation & income generation

Slow growth of modern Industry

De-industrialisation in India

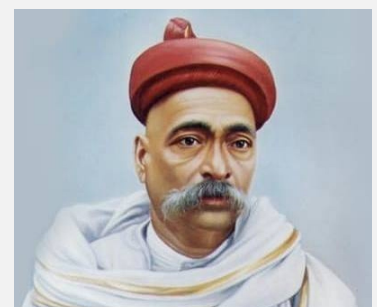
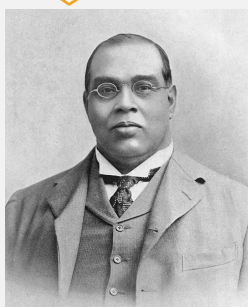
Peasants were also affected, as high rate of revenue

Per Capita Income-
Dadabhai Naoroj- Rs. 20
William Digby- Rs 18
Rippon Council- Rs 27
Curzon- Rs 30

Taxation raised by the King, says the Indian poet, is like the moisture sucked up by the sun, to be returned to the earth as fertilising rain; but the moisture raised from the Indian soil now descends as fertilising rain largely on other lands, not on India

British rule is like Knife made out of Sugar. All smooth and sweet... but it is the knife, notwithstanding

Developing railways in India by the British is equal to 'decorating another's wife'



Stages of Colonialism

Given by R. Palme Dutt → Marxist Historian

Colonialism → 3 Stages/Phases

Phase I → Mercantile Phase 1757-1813

Phase II → Industrial Phase 1813-1860

Phase III → Financial Phase 1860-1947



Phase- I- Mercantile Phase

1st Phase Commencement with the establishment of British rule in 1757

Objective → Monopoly in trade & Direct Plunder

Securing trade & commercial interests by focussing on:

- a. Eliminating rival European power's present in India
- b. Eliminating native rulers who create obstacles

Strengthening trade through charters & rights issued by the British government

1st Phase Commencement with the establishment of British rule in 1757

Strengthening trade through charters & rights issued by the British government

Started creating base for direct plunder by way of establishing political control over Indian territories

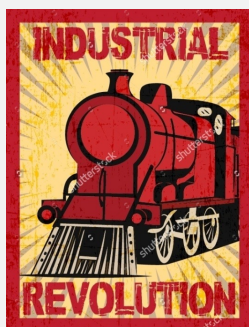
Made no major change in existing system in India

Phase- 2- Industrial Phase

Change in approach becomes visible → Industrial Revolution

Demand of Raw Material & Market for Finished goods

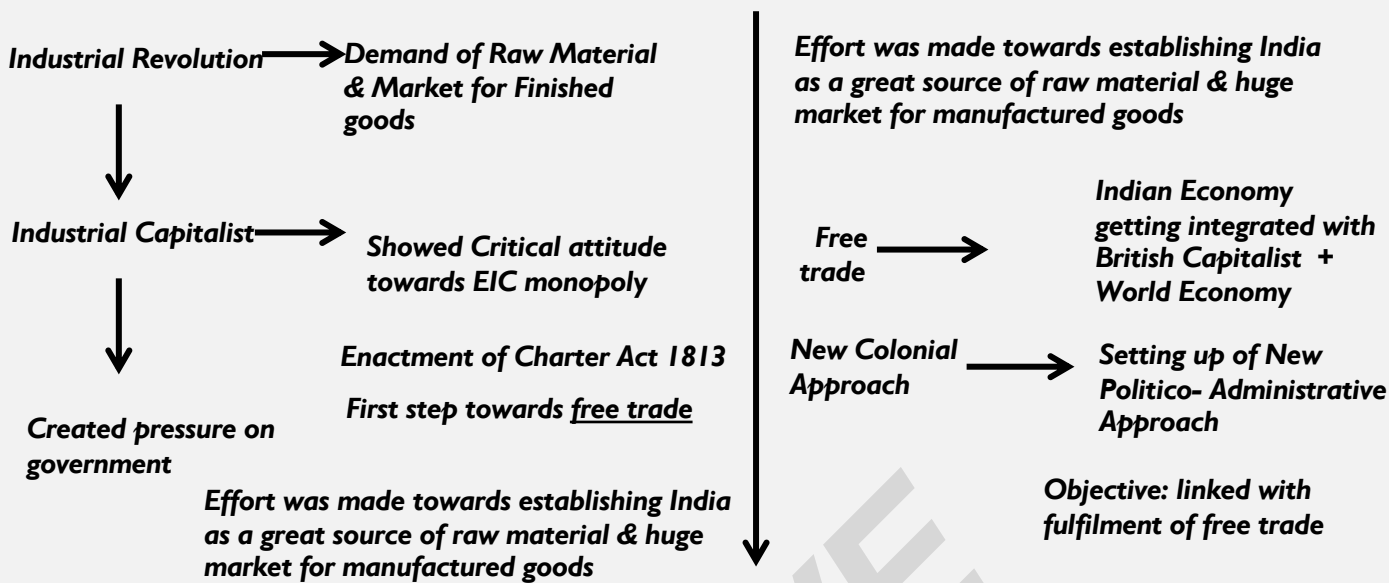
Birth of Industrial Capitalism



Industrial capitalist class

Phase II → Industrial Phase (1813-1860)

Change in approach becomes visible



New Colonial Approach

Setting up of New Politico- Administrative Approach

Objective: linked with fulfilment of free trade

Changes in Judicial System, Political System

Need to develop Indian Social structure in accordance to the capitalistic & commercial structure

Expansion of Trade & Commerce ↔

New Education Policy

Development of Transport & Communication

Railways, Telegraphs, Posts etc.

Moderate Imperialistic Political line of thought came into existence

Aaiye....Make in India Karte hain....
#Atmanirbal Bharat....



Phase 3- Financial Phase

Post 1860 → Promoting of Foreign Capital
Increasing Investment Base in:

Railway

Providing loan/debt to government

Tea Plantation, Jute Mill

Coal Mining

Shipping

Protecting the foreign capital → By strengthening British rule in India

Protecting the foreign capital → By strengthening British rule in India

Use of new techniques, acts & policies

More Money → Strong Administration → Expansion of rule

Curbing process of Modernisation & stop spreading of modern & progressive ideas

White Man's Burden theory propogated

Railways

Q. Impact of Railways on India ?

- Negative Impact
- Positive Impact



We are DEVELOPING India, through Railways



Q. How did the Railways served the British Government?

- Investment → British Capital
- Raw material supply → From Sourcing Areas to Ports
- Bringing British goods to Indian Markets
- Strategic Purpose
- Benefitted heavy Industries of England

Calcutta to Raniganj (120 miles); the Great Indian Peninsular Railway, from Bombay to Kalyan (32 miles); and the Madras Railway, from Madras to Arkonam (30 miles)

British Railway Policy

Railways → Industrialisation in England

Industrialisation → Development of Allied Sectors

But in India ?? → Nothing happened

1910 → Rail Track Imported from England

1940 → Engines & Machinery Imported from England

British Railway Policy

Raw Material → Mostly Exported through Railways

Finished goods → Market through Railways

Monopoly of English Traders

Traditional Industries → Already in trouble, Final blow by Railways

Railways → Also responsible for Famines

Railways → Grains were brought to Port City from Rural Areas

From Ports, Grains were Exported

Due to Export of Grains, Scarcity in Local Market

Peasants also encouraged to grow Cash Crops

We are DEVELOPING India, through Railways



British Railway Policy

Railways → Who was the Investor of Capital ?

British Government & Businessmen

Government Incentive → Assured 5% Dividend

But Q. From where does this dividend paid off?

Indian Peoples tax → Drain of Wealth

Q. Impact of Railways on India

British Railway Policy

Neglect of Other Infrastructure

Irrigation → 75 Crores Rupees (Till 1902-03)

Railways → 359 Crores Rupees (Till 1905)

- (i) the 'old guarantee system', 1849-69;
- (ii) state construction and ownership, 1869-82;
- (iii) the 'modified guarantee system', 1882-1924;
- (iv) nationalisation, 1924-48;
- (v) integration and regrouping, 1948-52

Started during Dalhousie → State ownership recommended by John Lawrence

By 1905- Railway Board Constituted during the tenure of Curzon

1907- James Mackay Committee

1920- William Acworth Committee – Separate Budget for Railways

3 Indians- VS Srinivas Sastri

Rajendranath Mukherjee

Purshottamdas Thakurdas



Q. Positive Impact of Railways?

Connected different Parts of India

People of different parts could meet each other

Rural Areas Connected with Cities

Challenge to orthodoxy and Social customs

Emergence of Nationalist Feelings

Provided Employment Opportunity

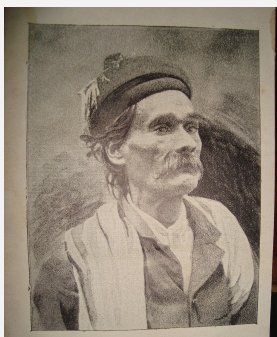


Railways Has 90,000 Jobs. More People Than Australia's Population Apply

PM Modi was voted into power in 2014 on promises to reignite growth in Asia's third-largest economy and provide jobs.

All India | Reuters | Updated: March 30, 2018 12:36 pm IST

Railways are like Indian subsidy to British industries'



GV Joshi

ON THE TRACK TO RAIL JOBS

MASSIVE RECRUITMENT DRIVE: 2.8 crore competing for 90,000 rail jobs

2.8 cr candidates have made 'primary registrations' with their name and address

2.12 crore have made final applications by filling other details and depositing the exam fee

26,502 posts of assistant loco pilot (engine drivers) and technicians in Level 2 of the 7th Pay Commission

PAY BAND: ₹19,000 to ₹63,200 per month



62,907 posts of gangmen, switchmen, trackmen, cabinmen, welder, helpers and porters in in Level 1

PAY BAND: ₹18,000 to ₹56,000 per month

20,000 MORE VACANCIES ARE EXPECTED TO OPEN IN THE COMING MONTHS

Examine how the decline of traditional artisanal industry in colonial India crippled the rural economy. (2017- GS-1, UPSC CSE)

Examine critically the various facets of economic policies of the British in India from mid-eighteenth century till independence. (2014, GS-1, UPSC CSE)

Sil...toh fir Post Independence Indian Economy ko revive kaise kiya gya ?



Golu ... uske liye you need to attend my Post Independence India ka course...tab bataunga why we adopted State-Command economy model with Planning system



PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- SOCIAL IMPACT



SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





PRATIK NAYAK

EDUCATOR- HISTORY, ART &
CULTURE

10 YEARS TEACHING
EXPERIENCE

BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT
UNIVERSITY)

WORKED AT GOVT. OF GUJARAT

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this
workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled
information/facts/analysis sourced from
various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

Background

19th Century Indian Society- Problems & Issues ?

Superstitions → Social Obscurities

Religion was the dominant ideology & it wasn't possible to undertake any social action without coming to grips with it

Hindu meets his religion @ every turn

Drinking, Eating, Sleeping, Standing, Moving etc.....

Adherence to sacred rules

Muslims → Strongly influenced by religious tenets

Women →

Girl Child Birth → Unwelcomed
Dudhpiti/Infanticide

Sati Polygamy

Widowhood- → Inauspicious

Neglected & Humiliated

Child Marriage →
80 years priest had
200 wives. The
youngest was of 8
years

Max Webber → Hinduism became a compound web of magic, cynicism & superstition

Animal Sacrifice, Physical Torture → Replace worship of god

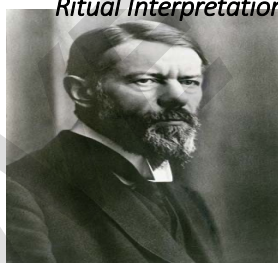
Role of Priests → Encouraged Idolatry

Monopoly of scriptural knowledge

People lived in submission to god (unseen)

Now only on whims & fancies of the priests

Ritual Interpretation



Caste

It sought to maintain system of segregation, hierarchy on basis of ritual status

Bigotry & Blind fatalism

Practices based on faith cannot be challenged without bringing faith into question

RMR → Sati has no religious sanction

No reformation is possible without a renaissance → GWF Hegel

Sati, painted by Balthazar Solvyn, 1813

This was one of the many pictures of sati painted by the European artists who came to India. The practice of sati was seen as evidence of the barbarism of the East

Background

Law against child marriage



With the growth of women's organisations and writings on these issues, the momentum for reform gained strength. People challenged another established custom - that of child marriage. There were a number of Indian legislators in the Central Legislative Assembly who fought to make a law preventing child marriage. In 1929 the Child Marriage Restraint Act was passed without the kind of bitter debates and struggles that earlier laws had seen. According to the Act no man below the age of 18 and woman below the age of 16 could marry. Subsequently these limits were raised to 21 for men and 18 for women.

Fig. 8 - Bride at the age of eight
This is a picture of a child bride at the beginning of the twentieth century. Did you know that even today over 20 per cent of girls in India are married below the age of 18?

1. Caste System
Discrimination
Untouchability

2. Gender
Attitude towards women

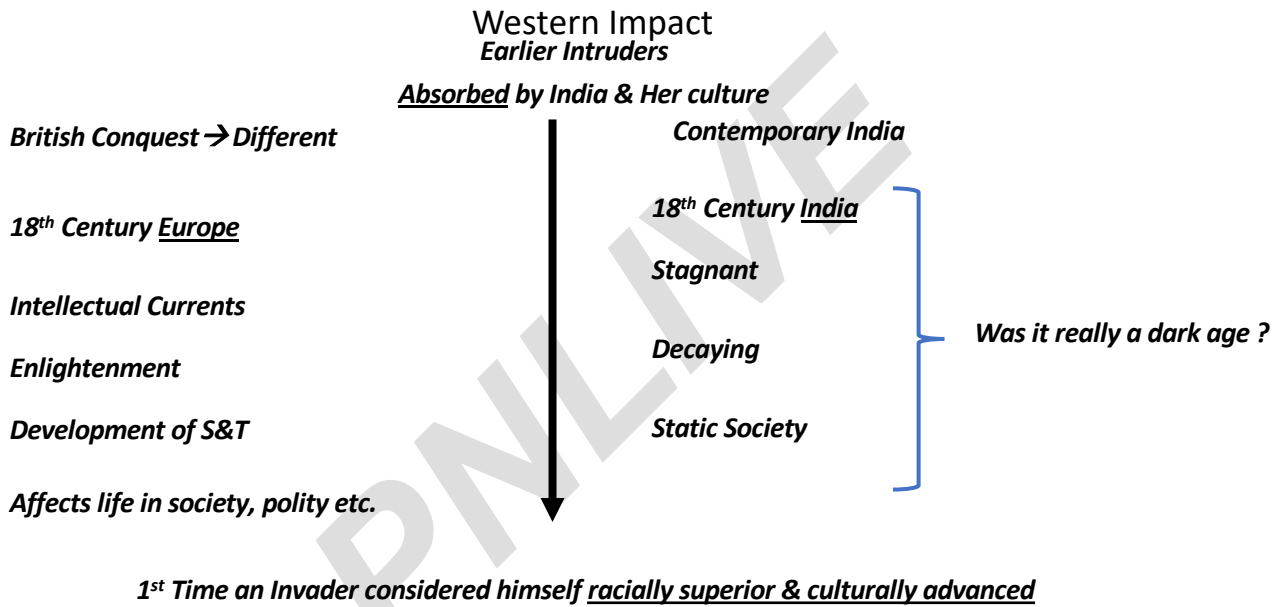
Gender Inequality, Polygamy

Discrimination → Nutrition, Education, Culture, Inheritance of Property

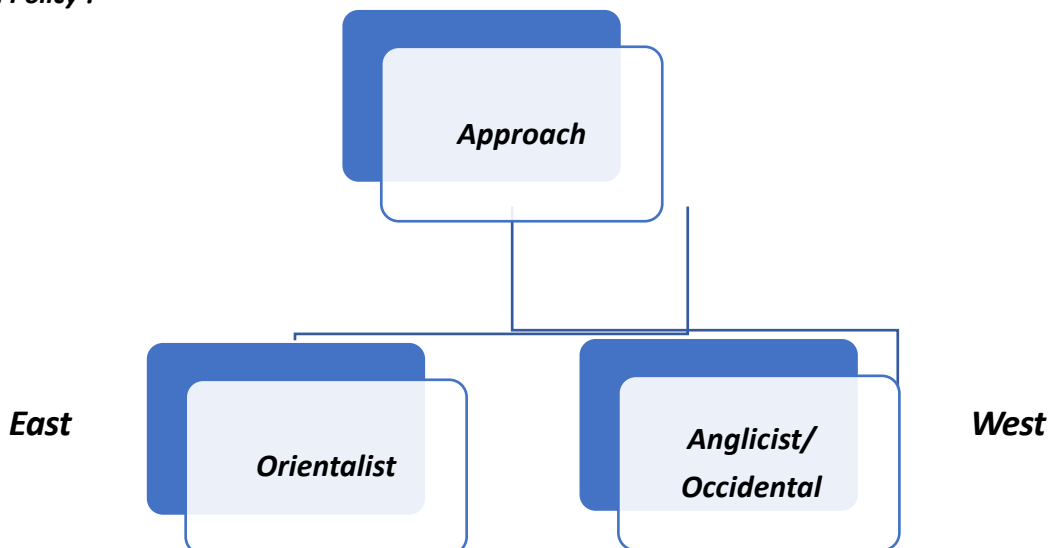
Widow Problem, Harsh Condition of Widow

Sati, Purdah System, Dowry, Child Marriage

Why Caste & Women became the focus of Social Reform ?



Q. British Social Policy ?



SOCIO CULTURAL POLICY & IMPACT

1. Orientalistic Approach (till early 1800s)

Tried to study and portray early image of India (Past and Glory)

Established Connection between Sanskrit, Greek and Latin

Privileged India with and antiquity equal to that of Classical West

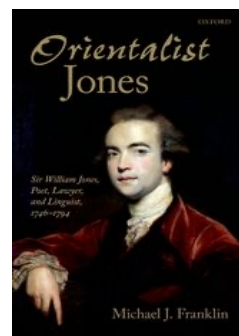
Beginning of Orientalist Tradition:

1781-Calcutta Madrasa- Warren Hastings

1784- Asiatic Society of Bengal- William Jones

1794- Sanskrit College Benaras- Jonathan Duncan

Founding of Institutions



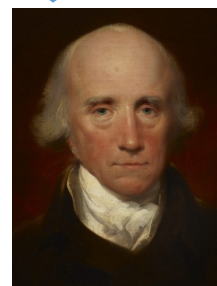
William Jones- Scholar

Mere paas ek pila hai...

Why? British rule had to be legitimise itself in an Indian idiom

Wellesley → Establishment of Fort William College @ Calcutta

Training of Civil Servants @ Indian society, culture, laws etc.



Warren Hastings

Q. What was the correct objective?

Conquered people are to be ruled by their own customs and laws

Q. But was this the correct objective?

There was a hidden motive

Idea of kinship between Indian & British dating back to Classical Past

It will attract & conciliate distant affection

Occidental/Anglicist Approach (1800s onwards)

18th-19th Century Europe New Ideas

New Attitudes of Minds, Manners & Morals were appearing

It had 3 outstanding characteristics

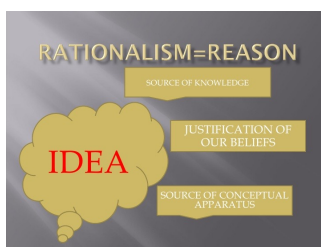
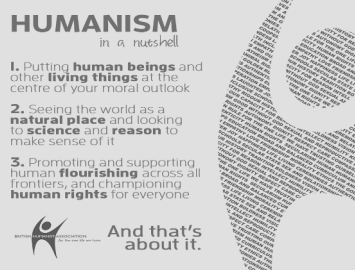
1. Rationalism → Faith in Science and Reasoning

2. Humanism → Love of Man

3. Confidence in the capacity of man to progress

Radical groups in England tried to impose the humanistic and prudential thought

They Believed that by incorporating Modern Ideas, Philosophy and Literature the society of India could be Improved



John Locke Page 5 of 29

Socio Cultural Policy & Impact

Phases of Development

3 Phases were seen

1. 1772-1813

Policy of Neutrality in Socio-Religious Matters

Why? No Interference in traditions, usage and customs

Co. Focus on trade and revenue Wars/ Fighting with native states

Busy in Consolidation Interference in religious and social customs

Fear of British Officials might produce reactions

1. 1772-1813

2. 1813-1857

3. Post 1857

2. 1813-1857

Ideological change in Europe

Industrial Revolution started India can be a big market for British goods

Anglicist Approach

This could not be accomplished by adhering to the policy of keeping peace

Influence from new philosophies

It also required transformation & modernisation of Indian Society

Rationalism

1813- Christian Missionaries

1835- Modern Education

Humanism

Liberalism

3. Post 1857

Change in British Attitude Why?

Indifferent

Hostile

Revolt of 1857

British government regarded reforms brought by them as a factor in revolt

Started promoting Orthodox Elements

As a result there was 'Void' in Social reforms

Lord Wellesley

Lord William Bentinck

Lord Ellenborough

Lord Hardinge

Lord Dalhousie

Lord Canning

Prohibition of Infanticide (1802)

Prohibition of Sati (1829), Charter Act 1833

Abolition of Slavery (1843),
Lex Loci Report 1840

Suppression of Practice of Human Sacrifice

Religious Disabilities Act 1850
Widow Remarriage Act 1856

Indian Penal Code, 1860

Reactions to this Impact

Diverse Reactions can be seen

1. Derizions

Extreme

Indians → English

2. Royists

Reformists

3. Revivalists

Denied western civilisation

Neo Hinduism

- Social & Religious Reforms-**
- Why?- Problems & Issues
 - Who? Leaders- Institutions
 - How?- Approach
 - Outcome?

Nature

Issues

Approach

All wanted to reform-
revive the society of
India

Individual Reformers &
Organisations

Indian Renaissance/ Bengal Renaissance

Religion- New Scientific Outlook

Rationalism

Humanism

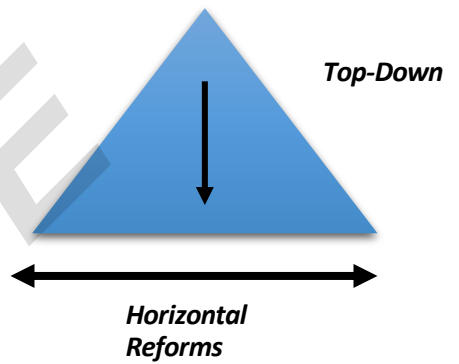
Scrutiny of Indian way of life

Religion, Society

Idolatry, Image Worship, Practice of Pilgrimage

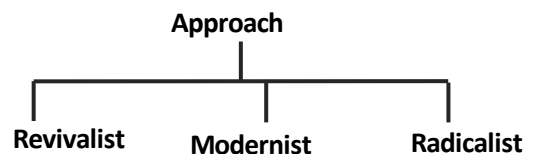
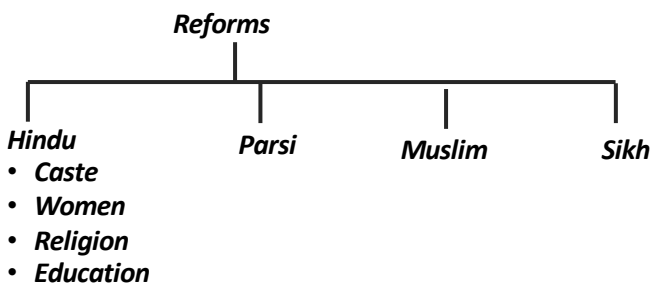
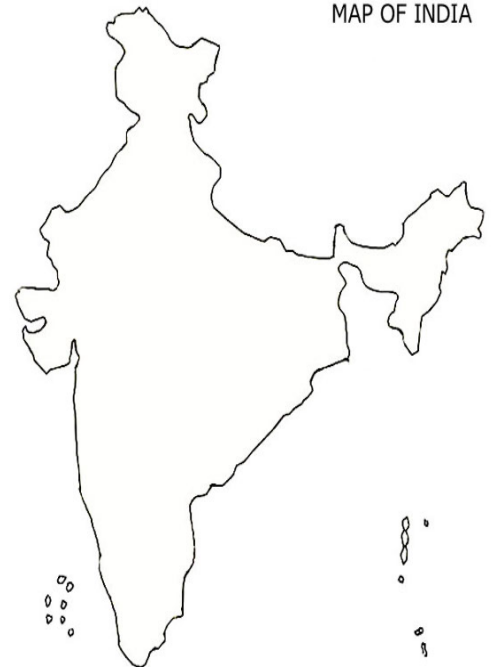
Concept of Secularism

Previously regarded as religious, no longer required as such
Hindu, Muslims, Parsis etc. In all religion reforms took place



Basis of the Social Reforms

MAP OF INDIA



Socio Religious Reform Movements

Nature

They were Social → Gender, Caste

Religious → Approach were different Multireligious

Regional, Urban & Middle Class

Liberal, Rational, Human, Secular, Scientific, Universal etc.

Approaches

1. Radical

Extreme approach

Young Bengal Movement → Henry Vivian Derizio

2. Reformist

Reform the bad aspects of the religion & society

Rajaram Mohanroy, Swami Vivekanand, Sir Syed Ahmed Khan

3. Revivalist

Product of the later incrustation

Critical of western Civilisation, Denying superiority of western culture

Revival of Old System → Swami Dayanand Saraswati, Arya Samaj



Young Bengal Movement

Henry Vivian Derozio (1809-31)

radical, intellectual trend

taught at the Hindu College from 1826 to 1831

inspired his pupils to think freely and rationally, question all authority, love liberty, equality and freedom, and oppose decadent customs and traditions

failed to have a long-term impact

carried on public agitation on public questions like freedom of the press, trial by jury, protection of peasants Indians in civil services



Socio Religious Reform Movements

- **Raja Rammohan Roy and Brahma Samaj**
- Born in 1772 at Radhanagar
- first 'modern man'.
- Passed away at Bristol in England in 1833



- **His approach to Social Reforms?**
- **Establishing Institutions**
- **Publishing Newspapers/ Journals**
- **Debating and Discussions**

- **Social Views and Religious Views**

- **Need to understand his life**
- **Belonged to a Zamindar Family**
- **Learned veda and Upanishad from a local guru @ Varanasi**
- **Got in touch with the Christian Missionaries in Bengal**
- **1795, William Carey → the Tantric Saihardana Vidyavagish, → Ram Mohan Roy, who wished to learn English.**
- **Joined EIC as Diwani official → Revenue official in 1797, Worked as a clerk to an EIC official**
- **Got knowledge from Sufi, Hindu and Christian leaders**

father of Indian Renaissance

"Maha Nirvana Tantra" (or "Book of the Great Liberation" → 1797 Unitarian Idea

1814-15- Wrote a letter to Lord Hastings

1814 set up Atmiya Sabha in Calcutta to campaign against idolatry, caste rigidities, meaningless rituals and other social ills

Dwarkanath Tagore and Ram Chandra Vaidya → Disciples

*Samvad Kaumudi
Precepts of Jesus (1820)*

Mirat-ul-Akhbar

*Tuhfat-ul-Muwahidin → Gift to
Monotheists (1803)*

Anti-sati struggle in 1818

Government Regulation in 1829

Supported David Hare's efforts to found the Hindu College in 1817

1825, he established a Vedanta college

1825, a Society for Translating European Sciences was set up

founded the Brahmo Sabha in August 1828; it was later renamed, Brahmo Samaj

long-term agenda of the Brahmo Samaj—to purify Hinduism and to preach monotheism—was based on the twin pillars of reason and the Vedas and Upanishads

Translated Vedas & Upanishads

*Wrote → Anushthan (Interpretation of Vedas)
the Guide to Peace and Happiness*

*Overall contribution of Brahma Samaj??
denounced polytheism and idol worship*

*discarded faith in divine avataras (Scriptures)
took no definite stand on the doctrine of;karma
Left it to the individual*

criticised the caste system

worked for a respectable status for women

Socio Religious Reform Movements

Raja Rammohan Roy and Brahma Samaj

Internationalist with a vision beyond his times
French revolution-
Liberty equality and fraternity

Great Linguist- persian, Greek, Sanskrit, Arabic,
English, latin , French and Hebrew

Death in 1833 was a setback for the Samaj's mission

His followers established →
establishment of the
Society for the Acquisition of General Knowledge in 1838.

Condemned oppressive practices of Bengali zamindars and demanded fixation of maximum rents

Reduction on export duties on Indian goods
Demanded
Indiansation of civil services
Sepaaration of power
Trail by jury

Against Brahma Samaj?
Orthodox Sections
Radaha Kant Deb didn't like the activities of
Brahmo Samaj
Sent petition to the privy council in 1830

Maharishi Debendranath Tagore (1817-1905) gave a new life to Brahma Samaj

Earlier headed the Tattvabodhini Sabha (founded in 1839)
Tattvabodhini Patrika, a Bengali monthly.

He was joined by Keshub Chandra sen in reforms for the Brahma Samaj & Bijoy Krishna Goswami- spread the movement in East Bengal



Debendranath Tagore

Keshub Chandra Sen and Brahma Samaj

Keshub Chandra Sen was made the acharya by Debendranath Tagore soon after the former joined the Samaj in 1858

Established → Good Will Fraternity, Sangat Sabha earlier
Was invited to Join Brahma Samaj

Jugalbandhi → Keshub Chandra Sen + Debendranath → Toured India to Srilanka

Published → The Calcutta Mirror, Bambodhini Patrika

By 1865 had differences with Debendranath Tagore and hence dismissed

Later on Founded Brahma Samaj of India Vs. Adi Brahma Samaj (Debendranath Tagore)

Brahmo Samaj of India became famous after this

Toured all India → Maharashtra → Prarthana Samaj

Madras → Given title of Thunderbolt of Bengal

Campaigned against Child Marriage –

1872- Native Marriage Act – 14 years for girls & 18 years for boys- age

Issue with Native Marriage Act ?



Keshab Chandra Sen

Took part in formation of
Prarthna Samaj- offshoot
of Brahma samaj in
Bombay

Cofounded Ved Samaj in
Madras- Brahma Samaj
of South India K.
Sridharalu Naidu

But by , 1878 Keshub's inexplicable act of getting his thirteenyear-old daughter married with the minor Hindu Maharaja of Cooch-Behar

disgusted followers of Keshub set up a new organisation, the Sadharan Brahma Samaj

Later on Keshub Set up a new organisation → Nay Vidhan (Ternacle of New Dispensation)

Socio Religious Reform Movements

Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar

blend of Indian and western thought

became the principal of Sanskrit College

devised a new Bengali primer and evolved a new prose style

started a movement in support of widow remarriage

Widow remarriage Act, 1856

Organised 1st Widow remarriage in Bengal

organize thirty five girls' schools many of which he ran at his own expense

Passed out of Sanskrit college- 1841

Given the title of 'vidya sagar'

Joined the Fort William College – head of the Sanskrit department

secretary of Bethune School (established in 1849)

1856- opened a school in Kolkata in the name of Barisha High School



opened 35 schools for women throughout Bengal and was successful in enrolling 1300 students. initiated Nari Siksha Bhandar

even married his son Narayan Chandra to an adolescent widow in 1870

Wrote- Bahibivaah
Shome Prakash

Dayanand Saraswati and Arya Samaj
revivalist in form

Mula Shankara → Original Name

received education from Swami Birajananda at Mathura

first Arya Samaj unit was formally set up by him at Bombay in 1875

Later hq shifted to lahore

- considered the Vedas as eternal and infallible.
- He was against idolatry, ritual and priesthood (in his opinion priests had perverted Hinduism with the help of the Purallas which were full of falsehood).
- He attacked child marriages and denounced Untouchability- caste system based on birth; but favoured Varna System
- encouraged inter-caste marriages and widow remarriage;
- Favoured the spread of western sciences;
- and organised social services during natural calamities, etc.
- Later on- starting of the shuddhi movement



Met- Keshab Chandra Sen, Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Ranade,

The ten guiding principles of the Arya Samaj are—

- God is the primary source of all true knowledge;
- God, as all-truth, all-knowledge, almighty, immortal, creator of Universe, is alone worthy of worship;
- the Vedas are the books of true knowledge;
- an Arya should always be ready to accept truth and abandon untruth;
- dharma, that is, due consideration of right and wrong, should be the guiding principle of all actions;

- the principal aim of the Samaj is to promote world's well-being in the material, spiritual and social sense;
- everybody should be treated with love and justice;
- ignorance is to be dispelled and knowledge increased;
- one's own progress should depend on uplift of all others;
- social well-being of mankind is to be placed above an individual's well-being

Socio Religious Reform Movements

Dayanand Saraswati → Vedas are infallible

wrote three books, viz. *Satyartha Prakash (in Hindi), Veda-Bhashya Bhumika (partly in Hindi and partly in Sanskrit) and Veda-Bhashya (in Sanskrit)*

ten guiding principles of the Arya Samaj

Classless and casteless society, a united India (religiously, socially and nationally), and an India free from foreign rule, with Aryan religion being the common religion of all

took inspiration from the Vedas

gave the slogan "Back to the Vedas"

death of Dayanand (1883)

differences arose between two sections of the Arya Samaj in 1892

College group vs Mahatma group

Mahatma Group= Swami Shraddhanand, advocated the adoption of the ancient system of Hindu education

Kanya Mahavidyalaya

at Jalandhar in 1896 and sponsored education for widows

By 1893- Pandit Guru Dutt & Pandit Lekh Ram
Intensive campaign of Shudhdi started

Starting of Revivalist Movement -

This revivalism can be seen in Bengal also-

1882- Bankim Chandra Chatterjee

Book- Anand Math

Compilation of the song- Bande Matram

Worshipping Mother India

Became most important slogan during the National Movement

1884- Rukhmabai Case

twenty-two year old Hindu woman belonging to the carpenter caste

taken to Bombay High Court by her husband Dadaji, because she refused to recognise his conjugal rights

Rukhmabai Defence Committee- supported by BM Malabari

Bharat Dharma Mahamandala

All-india organisation of the orthodox educated Hindus

Combination of- Sanathan Dharma Sabha, Dharma Mahandalai, Dharma Maha Parishad

Stood for a defence of orthodox Hinduism against the teachings of

the Arya Samaj, the Theosophists, and the Ramakrishna Mission

Pandit Madan -Mohan Malaviya was a prominent figure- HQ at Varanasi

Arya Samaj was able to give self-respect and selfconfidence to the Hindus

4 s- Swadeshi, Swarajya, Swabhasha, Swadharm
Started the shuddhi (purification) movement to reconvert to Hindu fold the converts to Christianity and Islam

Political Slogan- India for Indians

College group- Lala Lajpat Rai & Lala Hans Raj spread of English education and established a number of Dayanand Anglo-Vedic (DAV) schools and colleges both for girls and boys

Many regional leaders emerged

Highlighted Indian Invention & Ancient Knowledge in current system

Sasadhar Tarkachudamani- began to invent precedents in Ancient India for modern discovery in the west

Published newspaper- Bangbhashi

Starting of regional organisations- Bharat Varshiya Aryadharm Pracharaniya Sabha

1890s- Cow Protection became important theme in National movement

Initiated by the Arya Samaj

Emergence of Gaurakshini Sabha- 1893- took part in congress session

Even the Age of Consent Act (1890) was opposed by the revivalist

Socio Religious Reform Movements

The Ramakrishna Movement

Ramkrishna Paramhans →

Gadodhar Chattopadhyay, he was born in 1836

Married to Sarada Devi- divine mother

sought religious salvation in the traditional way of renunciation, meditation and devotion

did not write books, but his conversations with people formed the basis of what were considered his teachings

Universalism- as many faiths, so many paths

Service of man is service of god

Openness of all religions-

Narendranath Datta (1862-1902) → Swami Vivekanand

enrolled at Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar's Metropolitan Institution, where he went to school until his family moved to Raipur in 1877

joined Keshab Chandra Sen's Nava Vidhan, which was established by Sen after meeting Ramakrishna and reconverting from Christianity to Hinduism

By 1881 → Joined Ramakrishna Paramhansa

compiled a Bengali song anthology named Sangeet Kalpataru with Vaishnav Charan Basak

1886, Narendra and eight other disciples took formal monastic vows established a monastery at Baranagar (1887) after the death of his guru

Between 1888-1893 → Travelled within India

used the Ramakrishna Mission for humanitarian relief and social work

By 1893-1897 → Travelled western world

Knowledge without action is useless

World Parliament of Religions (1893) at Chicago (USA)

visited several cities in Japan, China and Canada en route to the United States

Sponsored by → Raja of Ramnad, when he visited Madurai

Chicago in 1893, Parliament of Religions

keynote of his opening, address → Brothers & Sisters

Brahmo Samaj and the Theosophical Society also invited

Initiative by judge of the Illinois Supreme Court, Charles C. Bonney,

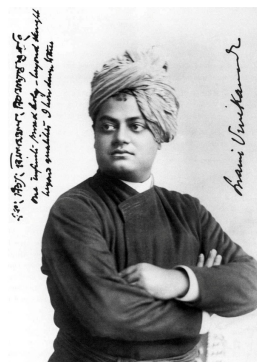
founded the Vedanta Society of New York in 1894

Went to UK

Margaret Elizabeth Noble an Irish woman who would become Sister Nivedita met Max Müller, a noted Indologist from Oxford University

Subhash Chandra Bose-Swami Viveknandas is spiritual father of the modern nationalist movement

Yatra jeev, tatra shiv



subscribed to the Vedanta

teachings of the Upanishads and the Gita and the examples, of the Buddha and Jesus are the basis of Vivekananda's message to the world about human values

Advocated- spiritualism of the east and materialism of the west

Advocated- spiritualism of the east and materialism of the west

Socio Religious Reform Movements

The Ramakrishna Movement

1896 his book *Raja Yoga* was published,

By 1897 → Came back to India via Ceylon

published as *Lectures from Colombo to Almora, Bartaman Bharat*

May 1897 in Calcutta, Vivekananda founded the Ramakrishna Mission @ Belur
other monasteries: one in Mayavati in the Himalayas (near Almora), the Advaita

Ashrama and another in Madras

composed "*Khandana Bhava-Bandhana*", a prayer song dedicated to Ramakrishna, in 1898

Offered a research chair by Jamshedji Tata

By 1899-1900- second visit to the West

Death by 1902



Prabuddha Bharata in English and Udbhodan in Bengali

The Ramakrishna Movement

Swami Vivekanand

Divine exists within man

recognises the utility and value of image worship

Believes that the philosophy of Vedanta will make a Christian a better Christian, and a Hindu a better Hindu

Blend of the materialism of The west and the spiritualism of the east into a new harmony to produce happiness for mankind

Two objectives of the movement were—
(i) to bring into existence a band of monks dedicated to a life of renunciation and practical spirituality, from among whom teachers and workers would be sent out to spread the universal message of Vedanta as illustrated in the life of Ramakrishna, and

(ii) In conjunction with lay disciples to carry on preaching, philanthropic and charitable works, looking on all men, women and children, irrespective of caste, creed or colour, as veritable manifestations of the Divine

The Theosophical Movement

Madame H.P. Blavatsky (1831-1891) and Colonel M.S.

"inspired by Indian thought and culture, founded the Theosophical Society in United States in 1875

Movement came to be allied with the Hindu renaissance

Opposed child marriage

Caste discrimination

Widow upliftment

became somewhat popular with the election of Annie Besant (1847-1933)

foundation of the Central Hindu College in Benaras in 1898



Madame Blavatsky

Colonel Olcott

accepted the Hindu beliefs in reincarnation and karma, and drew inspiration from the philosophy of the Upanishads and samkhya, yoga, and Vedanta schools

giving a false sense of pride to the Indians in their outdated and sometimes backward looking traditions and philosophy

impact was limited to a small segment of the westernised class

Bal Shahstri Jhambekar

Social reformer

1st Marathi news paper- Darpan starte in 1832

Took up social issues

Wido remarriage

Also published- Digidarshan-

Founder- Bombay Native General Library

Native Improvement Society

1st professor of Hinidi @ Elphinston College



Manav dharma sabha- 1844

Durgaram Manchharam (1809–78)

group of educated Gujaratis

Dadoba Panderung, Dinmani Shankar, Dalpatram Bhagubai, and Damodar Das

Manav Dharma Sabha at Surat in 1844

short career as an active organisation

Challenged → ?

magicians and the reciters of incantations to demonstrate their skills. They also criticised caste, but took no direct action against this institution



Paramahansa Mandali- 1849

closely linked to the Manav Dharma Sabha and to the leadership of Dadoba Panderung (1814–82).

Dharma Vivechan (1848).

principles denied the polytheism of popular Hinduism, the caste system, and the Brahmanical monopoly of knowledge

By 1849 → Paramhansa Mandali was organized

Ram Bal Krishna Jayakar became president of the Mandali.



THE LATE SHRI RAMBAL KRISHNA JAYAKAR, FELLOW OF THE UNIVERSITY OF BOMBAY.

Prarthana Samaj- 1867

Keshub Chandra Sen visit to Bombay

President- Atmaram Pandurang

prominent leaders

Mahadeo Govind Ranade (1842-1901),

R.G. Bhandarkar (1837-1925) and

N.G. Chandavarkar (1855-1923)

KT Telang- 1st Indian VC of University

four-point social agenda

(i) disapproval of caste system,

(ii) women's education,

(iii) widow remarriage, and

(iv) raising the age

of marriage for both males and

females

MG Ranade- joined - made it popular

All india character

Also founded- Widow Home Association

Education and training to widows

Orientalist approach- translation of ancient sankrit texts

Branches opened in Gujarat, Maharashtra, South India- V Pantalu

But by 1875- Arya Samaj became popular- hence, split of Prarthna Samaj

DD Karve & Vishni Shastri- accomplishes of MG Ranade

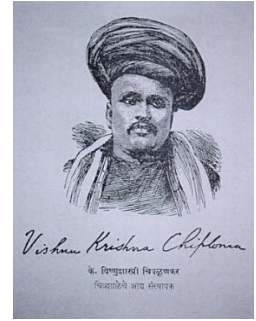
DD Karve- founded widow's home om [ppma

Women's university in 1916



Socio Religious Reform Movements

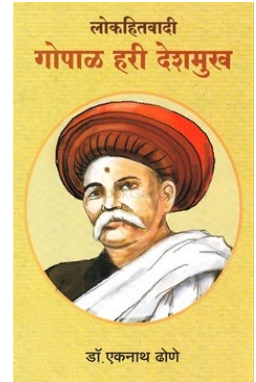
Vishnu Shastri Pandit-
Champion of widow remarriage movement
Vidhva vivah Uttejaka Mandal
Married a widow himself



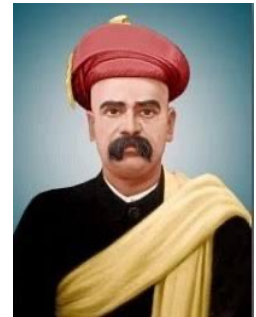
Vishnu Shastri Chiplunkar-
Magazine- Nibandhmala
Co founder- New English School with Tilak
Later on 1884- Deccan Education Society with GG Agarkar

Gopal Hari Deshmukh
popularly known as Lokahitawadi
Leader in Maharashtra
rationalist attacks on
Hindu orthodoxy, and preached religious and social equality.
Magazine- Hitecchu, gyan Prakash, lokhitwadi and Indu Prakash

"If religion does not sanction social reform, then change religion."



Gopal Ganesh Agarkar
rationalist thinkers, opposed to any blind dependence on tradition
founded the Deccan Education Society at Poona in 1884, Tilak also one of the founders
New English school, deccan education society,
First editor of Kesari
Later started own periodical- Sudharak



Indian (National) Social Conference - advocated intercaste marriages and opposed kulinism and polygamy

M.G. Ranade and Raghunath Rao

social reform cell of the Indian National Congress



"Pledge Movement

MG Ranade-
Father of the Social Reform Movement in Maharashtra
Started s lecturer in Elphinstone College
Practised law- later on became Judge of Bombay High Court
Role in setting up Prarthna Samaj
1870- set up Poona Sarvajanic Sabha
Newspaper- Indu Prakash
Cofounded- INSC
Married a child bride- Ramabai Ranade-
Book- Rise of the Maratha Power

Regarded as the 'father of Indian economics',

Believed that India's excessive reliance on agriculture was at the root of its problems

Emphasised on the term "retrograde movement", according to which, from 1871 to 1891, the number of labourers involved in agriculture increased from 56 to 66 percent

Socio Religious Reform Movements

Gopala Krishna Gokhale

member of the Deccan Education Society, but due to differences with Tilak → left
founded the Servants of India Society in 1905, helped by MG Ranade

Journal- Hitavada, later on work carried out by Srinivas Shastri
member of the Bombay Legislative Council

Imperial Legislative Council from 1902 till his death (1915).

president of INC in 1905 in Banaras session



Sarvajanik sabha journal- also written by him
Poona Sarvajanik Sabha

Political master of Gandhiji

Gandhiji wrote a book 'Dharmatma Gokhale'.

to train national missionaries for the service of India; to promote, by all constitutional means, the true interests of the Indian people; and to prepare a cadre of selfless workers who were to devote their lives to the cause of the country in a religious spirit

Seva Sadan 1885

B. M. Malabari along with Diwan Dayaram
Gidumal

specialised in taking care of use women who
were exploited

and then discarded by society

Role- passing of age of consent act, 1891

Rakmabai case

Also published- Indian Spectator



Dev Samaj- founded by Shiv Narayan Agnihotri
Hq at Lahore- earlier follower of Brahma Samaj
Guru-Sishya tradition

Book- Deva Shastra

Voice against- intoxicants, child marriage

Radhaswami Movement

Tulsi Ram → - Shiv
Dayal Singh

consider all religions to be true

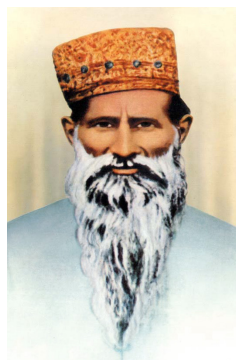
no belief in temples, shrines and sacred places

it considers as necessary duties,
works of faith and charity, service
and prayer

Supremacy of guru

Satsang

Spiritual attainment



Veerasalingam Pantulu

1878- established- Society for Social
Reform

Took up the issue of widow remarriage

1st officiated in 1881- Rajamundhry

By 1891- Widow Remarriage Association



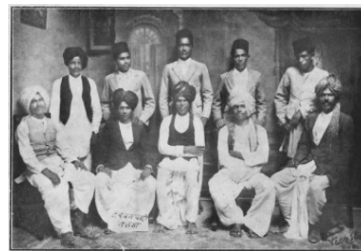
Kisan Faguji Bansod

Mahar origin

Established- Chokhamela Girl's school at Nagpur

Supported bhakti- Prathna samaj and barhmo samaj

Advocated reforms within Hinduism



Journals- Nirashrit Hind Nagrik

Vital Vidhvanshak

Majur Patrika

Secretary- All India Depressed classes conference- 1920

Gopal Baba Walangkar

Aka Gopal Krishna

Mahar family

Served in Army

Influenced by Jyotiba Phule- supported Aryan Invasion theory

Insitution- Anarya Dosh Parihar Mandali

(Society for Removal of Evils among the Non-Aryans)

Voiced against the discontinuation of Mahar regiment in Army

Journal- Vital Vidhvanshak (destroyer of Brahmanical/ceremonial pollution)

Pamphlet- Vital Viduvansan (annihilation of ceremonial pollution)

Wrote- Hindu Dharma Darpan



N.M. Joshi- Social Service league

member of Gokhale's Servants of India Society

1911 → founded the Social Service League at Bombay

Aim → better and reasonable conditions of life and work

Founded → All India Trade Union Congress in 1920 at Bombay

Later on left that body

By 1929 → started the Indian Trades Union Federation



Shri Ram Bajpai

member of the Servants of India Society

founded the Sea Samiti Boy Scouts Association in 1914 at Bombay → Baden Powell

Indianisation of the Boy Scout movement in India



Socio Religious Reform Movements

MAP OF INDIA

CASTE MOVEMENTS

Took place in all regions

South India

North India

West India

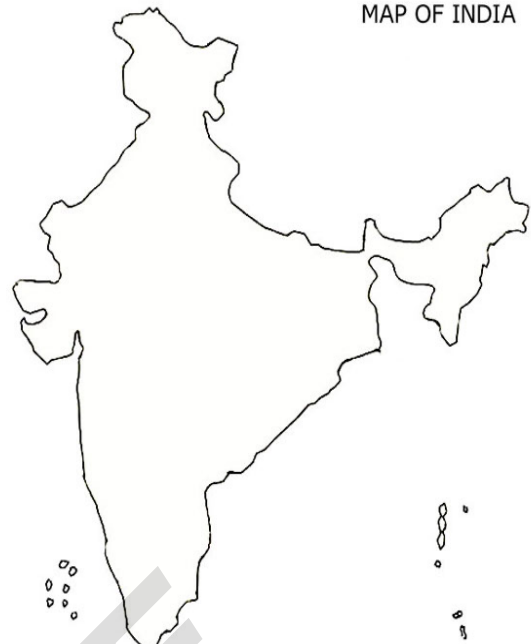
East India

Why Caste Movements ?

Why ?

- *grievances of the educated men belonging to the lower and intermediate Castes*
- *raised their voice against a system which discriminated against them → Justice, Self Respect Movement*
- *lower castes to move upward in the social ladder through the process of sanskritisation*
- *desire of some radical elements to improve the lot of the lower and intermediate castes by attacking Brahmin domination → Mahar, Satyasodhak*
- *the British also contributed to the rise of these movements → Caste Census*
- *British colonial policies- impetus to Non Brahmin Movement*
- *Infrastructure building*

- *2 approaches-*
- *Reformers had revolutionary reorganization of traditional society*
- *Moderate reform approach- return to past society with some modification*

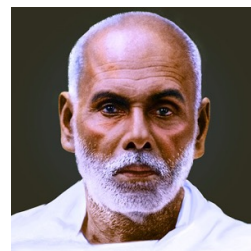


Socio Religious Reform Movements

One Religion, One god, one caste

Sri Narayana Guru Dharma Paripalana (SNDP) 1902

Born in 1856 @ Trivandaram Ezhavas of Kerala called him 'Nanu' disciple of a Sanskrit scholar Raman Pillai Asan



Became a 'Parivrajaka' (one who wanders from place to place in quest of Truth) → Pillathadam cave at the top of the Maruthwamala Hills @ got Enlightenment

Launched- Aravipuram Movement- 1888
Consecrated temple dedicated to lord shiva

uplift the oppressed classes in the caste system.
People of all religions, including Christians and Muslims, respected him origin of the Sree Narayana Dharma Paripalana Yogam (SNDP movement)-1903
Izhavas were considered as unapproachable, so much so that they had to maintain a distance of at least 34 feet from the Nambudri Brahmins

Temple at Kalavancode, he kept mirrors instead of idols

simplified system of rituals regarding worship, marriage and funeral established Brahma Vidhyalaya

SNDP took of admission to public schools uitment to :government services, (iii) access to roads and entriliesz movement was an example of a regional movement born out of conflict between the depressed, classes and upper non-Brahmin castes

Temple Entry Movement

1924, Vaikom Satyagraha led by K.P. Kesava & K Kelappan launched in Kerala demanding the throwing open of Hindu temples and roads to the untouchables

Gandhiji undertook a tour of Kerala in support, support from Akali Dal

Guruvayur Satyagarha- KP Kesava- 1931
1936, the gates of the temple were opened for all

Justice Movement → 1915-16

C.N. Mudaliar, T.M. Nair and P. Tyagaraja

Tamil Vellalas, Mudaliars and Chettiars; Telugu Reddis, Kammas and Baliza Naidus; and Malayali Nair's

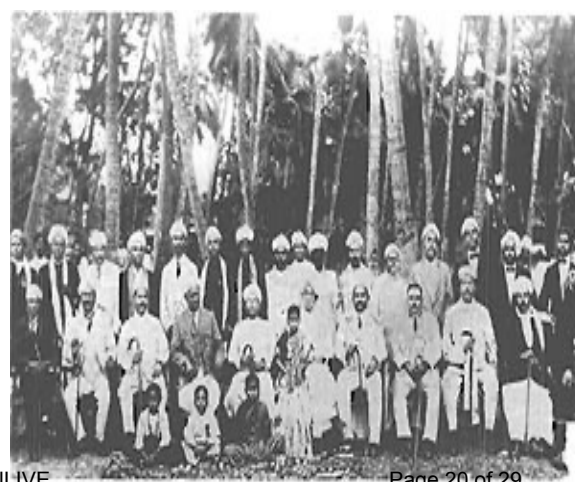
Founding of a political party, known as the 'Justice Party' which exhibited its loyalty to the British government in the hope of getting more government jobs and representation in the new legislatures

Proponent of Advaitism- Monism
Shankaracharya – advaita
Vedanta

Publication- Not Many, But One-
poetry translated in English

Impact - ? Temple entry
Movement
Samadhi in 1928- Sivagiri

No religion, No god, no caste-
Sahodaran Ayyapan



Self-Respect Movement

E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker

- *radical social reformer of Tamil Nadu*
- *Birth at Madras, 1879*
- *Witnessed numerous incidents of caste and gender discrimination*
- *Rational ideas → one of the duties in his life to warn people against superstitions and priests*
- *active in the freedom struggle for sometime → NCM*
- *Participated in NCM, Joined Vaikom Satyagraha*
- *1929 to 1932 he toured British Malaya, Europe, and Russia*
- *became the head of the Justice Party and later in 1944 changed its name to Dravidar Kazhagam*
- *awarded by the UNESCO described him as “the prophet of the new age, the Socrates of South East Asia (- Authenticity- ?)*
- *Tamil journal, Kudi Arasa*



Periyar on women

Periyar wrote:

Only with the arrival of words such as Thara Mukurtham our women had become puppets in the hands of their husbands ... we ended up with such fathers who advise their daughters ... that they had been gifted away to their husbands and they belong to their husband's place. This is the ... result of our association with Sanskrit.

Periyar, cited in Periyar Chintahnaikal

Iconoclast, tarring caste names on public places, cutting off religious threads, deities disregarded, burning of scriptures

Started- self respect marriages-
 Marriages solemnised without brahmin priest
 Vow- husband-wife as equal partners
 Advocated women emancipation – right to marriage, re-marriage, divorce and birth control

Created impact on other regions

Self Respect Movement in Andhra-Kammas, Reddis, Balijas and Velamas

Headed by Tripuranenin Ramaswami Choudhary
 Kurukshetra sangrama
 Sambuka vadha
 Vivah kidhi-

Intercaste dining and inter caste marriages

Karnataka- Vokkalingas and Lingayat Associations
 Community Leadership demanded reforms
 Went to Mysore Marharaja
 Establishment of Leslie Miller Committee
 Representation in public service



Sir Leslie Creevy Miller, Kt., C.B.E.

Justice Miller Committee-

Lesley Miller- CJ of Mysore High Court
Professional education for backward classes
Government job for backward classes- for 7 years

Free education
Free books
Relaxed admission procedures for backward classes

Implmented in mysore state in 1919
Maharaja- Krishnaraja Wadeyar
Diwan- Kantharaja Urs

Opposed by many orthodox sections

complete abolition of the caste system and socio-economic inequalities; he was against Sanskrit Hinduism

.Satyashodhak Samaj and Jyotiba Phule
Jyotiba Phule belonged to the Mali (gardener) community
movement against upper caste domination

Satyashodhak Samaj (Truth Seekers' Society) in 1873
main aims of the movement

(i) social service, and (ii) spread of education among women and lower caste people

Started Girls School in 1848



Jyotiba Phule

- 1827 → Birth at Satara → 'mali' caste
- admission in the Scottish Mission's High School, Poona.
- reading Thomas Paine's famous book 'The Rights of Man',
- that enlightenment of the women and lower caste people was the only solution to combat the social evils
- 1851, he established a girls' school and asked his wife to teach the girls in the school
- opened two more schools for the girls and a separate school for the lower castes
- Opened an orphanage as well
- 1873, Jyotiba Phule formed the Satya Shodhak Samaj (Society of Seekers of Truth)
- Critical of congress
- More of a social rebel- rejected existing system
- Dailt term introduced by Phule
- Given Mahatma title 1888 by- Virhalrao Krishnaji Vandekar

The **Satnami movement in Central India was founded by Ghasidas** who worked among the leatherworkers and organised a movement to improve their social status.

In **eastern Bengal, Haridas Thakur's Matua sect** worked among Chandala cultivators.

Haridas questioned Brahmanical texts that supported the caste system.

“Me here and you over there”

Phule was also critical of the anti-colonial nationalism that was preached by upper-caste leaders. He wrote:

The Brahmans have hidden away the sword of their religion which has cut the throat of the peoples' prosperity and now go about posing as great patriots of their country. They ... give this advice to ... our Shudra, Muslim and Parsi youth that unless we put away all quarrelling amongst ourselves about the divisions between high and low in our country and come together, our ... country will never make any progress ... It will be unity to serve their purposes, and then it will be me here and you over there again.

Jyotiba Phule, The Cultivator's Whipcord

Wrote a book → Ghulam Giri

Deen bandhu- aryan vedic tradition criticised
Shekaryancha Asuda/ Cultivators Whipcord
Isara (Warning) – concern of agrarian classes
Sarvajanik Satyadharm

Savitribai Phule

- Birth @ Satara– 1831
- Belonged to mali community
- Opening of Girls School
- Set up- Balhatya Pratibandhak griha (infanticide)
- Barber strike-
- Took over the reigns of satya shodhak samaj after jyotiba's death
- Savitribai's poems and other writings
- poems Kavya Phule and Bavan Kashi Subodh Ratnakar

Satyashodhak Samaj- also formed in Kohlapur
Formed by Chhatrapati Shahu Maharaj of Kohlaur



Socio Religious Reform Movements

Mahar Movement

leadership of Dr B.R. Ambedkar
demands included the right to use public drinking water tanks and enter temples, abolition of the mahar watan (traditional services to village chiefs), and separate representation in the legislative councils

Bhimrao Ramji → Name
Birth @ Mhow
Father in British Army
took his surname 'Ambavadekar'
1913 → Went to Columbia University
Problem of Indian Rupee
1916 → Completed Studies
Went to London for further study but had to come back
1921 → Went to London again for Studies
Completed law
1924 → Started legal practise @ Bombay



“We are also human beings”

In 1927, Ambedkar said:

We now want to go to the Tank only to prove that like others, we are also human beings ... Hindu society should be reorganised on two main principles – equality and absence of casteism.

Mahar Movement

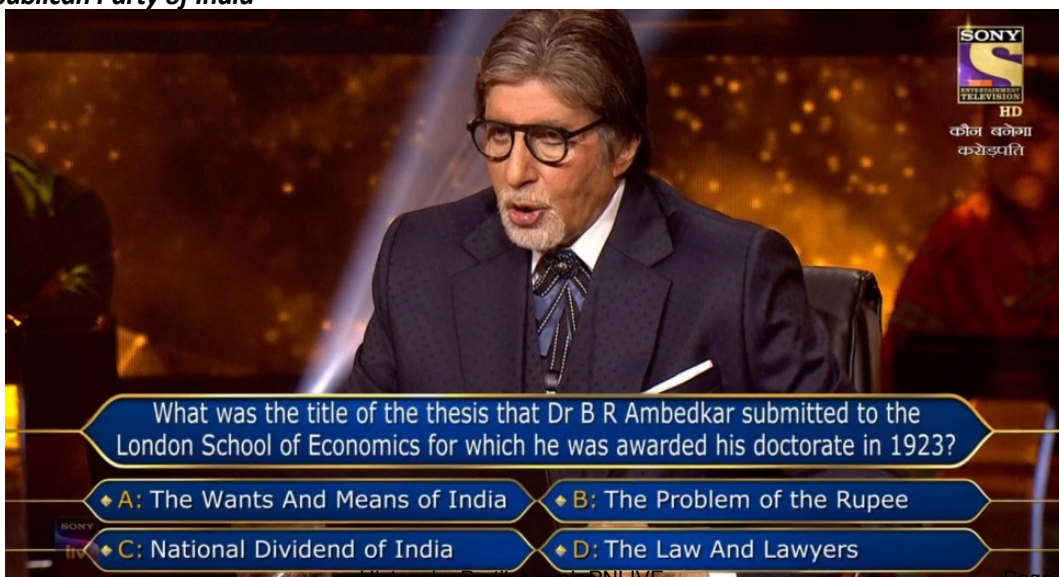
leadership of Dr B.R. Ambedkar
1924 → Established Bahishkrit Hitkarni Sabha
Bahishkrit Bharat, Janata → Journal

1927 → Samta Samajh Sangh
Started Satyagraha → Mahar Satyagraha @
Right to use water body
1930 → Kalaram Mandir Satyagraha @ Nashik

nominated member (1926-34) of the Bombay Legislative Council
Took part in all three RTCs-1930 to 1932
1932 → Poona Pact- Gandhi vs Ambedkar debate
1936 → Independent Labour Party
1942 → All India Scheduled Castes Federation
1945 → People's Education Society
1947 → Republican Party of India

1926- met young-Hilton commission
Recommendation of RBI

Books →
Annihilation of Caste
Who were the Shudras
The problem of Indian Rupee – thesis- LSE
National dividend of India- thesis
Mook Nayak(Journal)
Federation versus Freedom
Pakistan or Partition of India
Buddha and his Dhamma



What was the title of the thesis that Dr B R Ambedkar submitted to the London School of Economics for which he was awarded his doctorate in 1923?

- ◆ A: The Wants And Means of India
- ◆ B: The Problem of the Rupee
- ◆ C: National Dividend of India
- ◆ D: The Law And Lawyers

Socio Religious Reform Movements

Pandita Ramabai

Original Name → Ramabai Dongre

- Parents passed away at young age
- Taste for reading enabled her to become the first woman in India to earn the titles of pandita and Sarasvati at the age of 20 → University of Calcutta
- Got married but Husband passed away
- founded the Arya Mahila Samaj
- her first book in Marathi called *Stri Dharma Niti*
- Went to England for further study → the study of Christianity
- travelled on to the USA to attend the graduation from the Women's Medical College → Anandibai Jose
- Stayed in USA for sometime
- 1888- Came back to India
- founded her Sharada Sadan or Home for Learning and Mukti Sadan
- She was seen as part of the Christian missionary effort



**Tarabai Shinde- 1882-
Book published- A
comparison between
Women & Men**

Once a woman's husband has died...

In her book, *Stripurushtulna*, Tarabai Shinde wrote:

Isn't a woman's life as dear to her as yours is to you? It's as if women are meant to be made of something different from men altogether, made from dust from earth or rock or rusted iron whereas you and your lives are made from the purest gold. ... You're asking me what I mean. I mean once a woman's husband has died, ... what's in store for her? The barber comes to shave all the curls and hair off her head, just to cool your eyes. ... She is shut out from going to weddings, receptions and other auspicious occasions that married women go to. And why all these restrictions? Because her husband has died. She is unlucky: ill fate is written on her forehead. Her face is not to be seen, it's a bad omen.

Tarabai Shinde, *Stripurushtulna*

Begum Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain started schools for Muslim girls in Patna and Calcutta fearless critic of conservative ideas, arguing that religious leaders of every faith accorded an inferior place to women

Mumtaz Ali reinterpreted verses from the Koran to argue for women's education.

The first Urdu novels began to be written from the late nineteenth century. Amongst other things, these were meant to encourage women to read about religion and domestic management in a language they could understand

Rashundari Devi (1800–1890), who was born in West Bengal, some 200 years ago.

At the age of 60, she wrote her autobiography in Bangla. Her book titled *Amar Jiban* is the first known autobiography written by an Indian woman.

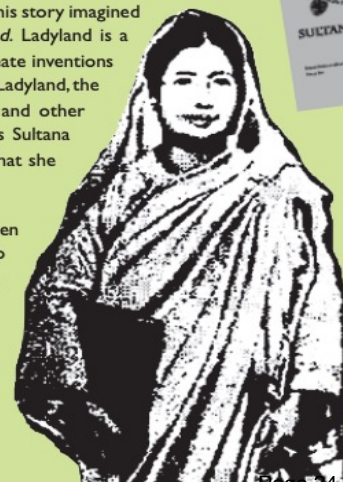
Rashundari Devi was a housewife from a rich landlord's family. At that time, it was believed that if a woman learnt to read and write, she would bring bad luck to her husband and become a widow! Despite this, she taught herself how to read and write in secret, well after her marriage.

- Life of Chaitanya Bhagabat

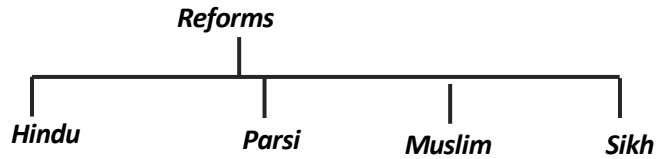
Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain and her dreams about 'Ladyland'

Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain was born into a rich family who owned a lot of land. Though she knew how to read and write Urdu, she was stopped from learning Bangla and English. In those days, English was seen as a language that would expose girls to new ideas, which people thought were not correct for them. Therefore, it was mostly boys who were taught English. Rokeya learnt to read and write Bangla and English with the support of her elder brother and an elder sister. She went on to become a writer. She wrote a remarkable story titled *Sultana's Dream* in 1905 to practise her English skills when she was merely 25 years old. This story imagined a woman called Sultana who reaches a place called *Ladyland*. Ladyland is a place where women had the freedom to study, work, and create inventions like controlling rain from the clouds and flying air cars. In this Ladyland, the men had been sent into seclusion – their aggressive guns and other weapons of war defeated by the brain-power of women. As Sultana travels in Ladyland with Sister Sarah, she awakes to realise that she was only dreaming.

As you can see, Rokeya Sakhawat Hossain was dreaming of women flying planes and cars even before girls were being allowed to go to school! This was the way in which education and learning had changed Rokeya's own life. Rokeya did not stop at getting education just for herself. Her education gave her the power not only to dream and write, but also to do more – to help other girls go to school and to build their own dreams. In 1910, she started a school for girls in Kolkata, and to this day, the school is still functioning.



Socio Religious Reform Movements



Parsi Reform Movement

936 CE- Came from Iran – Landed @ Gujarat

Zoroastrians Community

Closed Community → Place of worship → Silence towers

No foreign contact

By 1846 → Division in the community

'Kadmi' (ancient section) as opposed to the 'Shahanshahis' (royalists)

By 20th Century → Community flourished → Businessmen and Merchants

Came in contact with Other people including Christian Missionaries

Therefore, some people initiated reforms within the community



Nauroji Firdounji → published Fam-i-Famshid, Tarikh-e-farthest

By 1851 → Rahnumai Mazdayasnan Sabha (Parsis' Reform Society)

K.R. Cama, Furdunji Nauroji became its president and S.S. Bengali, the secretary

Journal → Rast Goftar (The Truth Teller)

SS Bengalee → Jagat Mitra (Friend of the World), Jagat Premi (Lover of the World)

infant marriage and the use of astrology

Later on one more split → Raheerastnumai Mazdayasnan Sabha



Rahnumai Mazdayasnan Sabha

Jiyo Parsi Campaign - Phase - II

Hey, what if your parents had said that?

Jiyo Parsi

The most amazing gift you can ever give your child.

Jiyo Parsi

You needn't move out after your marriage.

Jiyo Parsi

'Getting married early and having babies is so regressive.'

Jiyo Parsi

Socio Religious Reform Movements

Sikh Reform Movement

Sikh Reform Movement

Nirankari

Founder → Baba Dayal Das → Baba Darbara Singh (Son) → Rattan Chand (Bro) → Gurdit Singh (Son)
 why? → Adi Granth
 return of Sikhism to its origins and emphasised the worship of God as nirankar (formless)

rejection of idols, rituals associated with idolatry, and the priests who conducted these rituals

Issue hukamnamas
 appointed biredars (leaders)

Sikh Reform Movement

Singh Sabhas

1. Amritsar

Namdhari unrest, Arya Samaj, Christian conversions
 1873 → Formation of Singh Sabha
 Founders → Thakur Singh Sandhwalia, Gianin Gain Singh

Restoring of Sikhism to its past purity
 preparation of a definitive text of the Dassam Granth

Sikh Reform Movement

Akali Movement

- purify the management of the Sikh gurudwaras or shrines by removing the corrupt and selfish mahants (priests)

Master Sunder Singh Lyallpuri

- Sikh Gurudwaras Act by the British in 1925

- Shiromani Gurudwara Prabhandhak Committee (SGPC)

Sikh Reforms

Nirankaris

Namdhari

Singh Sabha

Akali

Sikh Reform Movement

Namdhari

Founder → Baba Ram Singh (1816–85)
 Disciple of Baba Balak Singh (seen as reincarnation of Gobind Singh) →
 Kuka Movement
 Balak Singh chose Ram Singh as his successor

recitation of gurbani (hymns from the Granth Sahib), ardas (the Sikh prayer), a flag, and baptism
 the 5 vows → kakka
 But no sword → athi

Also took up the issue of cow protection

wore white clothes with a white turban
 abstaining from idol worship and other falsehoods

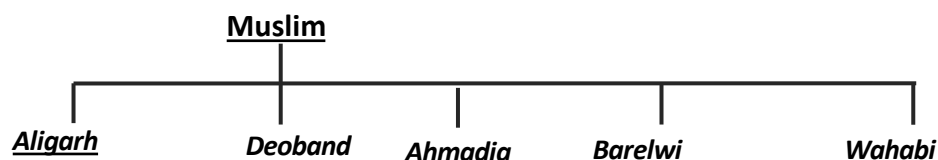
2. Lahore

Diwan Buta Singh, and Bhai Gurmukh Singh
 more democratic and accepted members from all castes including untouchables

1919 → Golden Temple at Amritsar had honoured General Dyer with a Saropa (robe of honour). The clergy officially declared him to be a Sikh

1921 → Nanakana Sahib Tragedy
 more than 260 Sikhs were killed, the youngest of them being a little short of eight years, Sardar Darbara Singh, son of Sardar Kehar Singh, by the Mahant and his mercenaries

Socio Religious Reform Movements



Aligarh Movement

started by Sir Syed Ahmad Khan (1817–98)

medieval obscurantism through his journal Tahzib-ul-Akhlaq, and advocated a rational approach towards religion-‘practical morality

rejected blind adherence to religious law
 reinterpretation of the Quran
 promote English education
 Muhammadan Anglo-Oriental College
 founded the Muhammadan Educational Conference
 Member of legislative council-
 Opposed political activity by Muslims



Wrote @ Asbab-e-bagawat e Hind → 1857 revolt

Wahabi Movement → religious, military and political

Founder → Syed Ahamad of Bareilly in 1820

Teachings of Abdul Wahab of Saudi Arabia

remove the religious corruptions and abuses that had crept into Islamic society in India.
 movement to revive and restore Muslim power in India
 Training of the Wahabis in the use of arms

Initially fought against the Sikh in Punjab (1826-31)

Death in battle of Balakot in 1831

anticipated modern Islamists in waging jihad
 supporterignated him Amir al-Mu'minin ("Commander of the Believers"), and Shaheed ("martyr")

Titu Mir's Movement (Rebellion)

Syed Mir Nisar Ali

Disciple of Syed Ahmed Barevli

Muslim peasantry against the hindu zamindars

Later on titu killed in 1831

Faraizi Movement- Haji Shariatullah

Un Islamic practices to be removed

Continued by his son- Dudu Mian

Became revolutionary

Peasant vs zamindars

By 1860's suppressed

Deoband Movement

1866 → foundation of the Dar-ul-Ulum – Muhammad Qasim Nanautavi & Rashid Ahmad Gangohi

Maulana Husain Ahmab

resuscitating classical Islam and improving the spiritual and moral conditions of the Muslims

Against the Aligarh Movement fatwa issued

Role In Freedom Struggle → political awakening

Maulana Abul Kalam Azad

Ahmadia Movement

Founder → Mirza Ghulam Ahmad (1837-1908) @ Qaidani-Punjab

objective of reforming Islam

modern industrial and technological progress

As of now many do not accept them as part of Islam

Assessment**Socio Religious Reform Movements**Positive

Liberation of individual from conformity out of fear psychosis

Challenged existing order- hence reformers seen as rebels

self-respect gained, mixture of west & east

Fostered secular outlook- Universal Universalism

Rational outlook- modernisation

Ended India's cultural, intellectual isolation

Foundation of national consciousness

Negative

Narrow social base- urban base/elite class

Indirectly encouraged mysticism

Hindus confined their praise to ancient Indian history- greatness of the past

Compartmentalisation of sects/ institutions Even aroused caste consciousness

Muslims to medieval history Increased communal consciousness

More focus on religious and philosophical aspects hence not much evolved w.r.t- art, architecture, science & tech

The women's questions arose in modern India as a part of the 19th century social reform movement. What are the major issues and debates concerning women in that period? (2017)

Examine the linkages between the nineteenth century's "Indian Renaissance" and the emergence of national identity. (2019)

Trace the rise and growth of socio-religious reform movements with special reference to Young Bengal and Brahmo Samaj. (2021)

Customs and traditions suppress reason leading to obscurantism. Do you agree?

(रीती-रिवाजों एवं परम्पराओं द्वारा तर्क को दबाने से प्रगतिविरोध उत्पन्न हुआ है क्या आप इससे सहमत हैं ?) 2020 15m, 250words

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

BRITISH CONQUEST- SOCIAL IMPACT

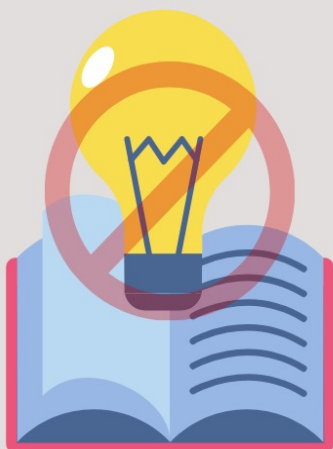


~~MODERN~~ EDUCATION IN INDIA



WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT

*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*





PRATIK NAYAK

EDUCATOR- HISTORY, ART &
CULTURE

10 YEARS TEACHING
EXPERIENCE

BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT
UNIVERSITY)

WORKED AT GOVT. OF GUJARAT

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this
workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled
information/facts/analysis sourced from
various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class

Modern Education in India

Q. Why it was introduced?

Q. Agencies Responsible

1. British Government

2. Christian Missionaries

3. Enlightened Indians



Imperatives

1. British Government

Wanted Political & Administrative Convenience

Educated Indians would be more truly disposed toward British rule

Educated Indians can be a consumer base for British products

2. Christian Missionaries

Modern Education will bring rationality & scientific temperament which will lead to adoption of Christianity

Utilizing weapon of modern education for conversion

Role of Charles Grant- Evangelical approach

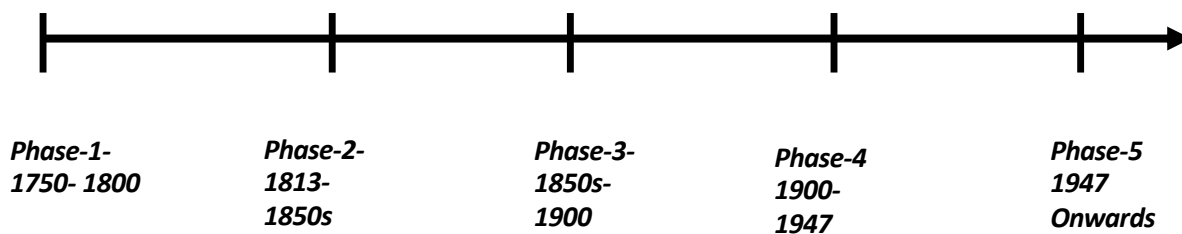


3. Enlightened Indians

Improvement of society to European standards

Socio Cultural regeneration of Indian Society for its Political Upliftment

Phases of Development



**East India
Company's rule**

Crown Rule

Modern Education in India

Phase-1 1750-1800

Earlier Stage of British Conquest

Orientalist phase

No Social Changes

Wanted to Study Indian Religion

Establishment of Few Institutions

1764- Indian Medical Services

1783- Calcutta Madrasa- Warren Hastings

1791-Sanskrit College @ Benares- Jonathan Duncan

1784- Asiatic Society of Bengal- William Jones

By 1798 → Fort William College- Lord Wellesley

By 1813 → 2 Sanskrit College Established-

Agra & Calcutta

Q. Motive ?

designed to provide a regular supply of qualified Indians to help the administration of law in the Company's court

classical languages and vernaculars was useful in correspondence with Indian states

Phase-2 1800 Onwards

Anglicist Approach

Charter Act of 1813 → Rs. 1 Lakh was set aside for the education of Indian Masses

By 1823-24 → Committee on Public Instruction was setup

Rise of the Anglicist-Orientalist Controversy

1835 → Macaulay's Minute

English became official Language

Opening of Medical College

1844 → Lord Hardinge decided to give government employment to Indians educated in English schools

Phase-2 1800 Onwards

Calcutta – Hindu College set up in 1817

English education in Western humanities and Sciences- David Hare & RMR, Henry Vivian Derizio

three Sanskrit colleges at Calcutta, Delhi and Agra

1825- Vedanta College set up RMR

Why it was introduced?

Steps

1. Charter Act of 1813

A sum of Rs.1 Lakh is to be set aside for promotion of education among natives

2. Committee of Public Instruction

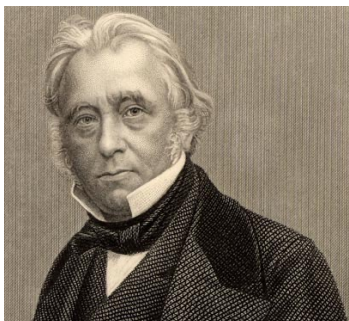
In the year 1823-24, a committee on public instruction was constituted- John Adams

This Committee was to determine the kind/type of education on which the sum was to be spent

By 1834- Macaulay joined it as

Kind/Type of Education????

Anglicist-Orientalist Controversy



Modern Education in India

Why it was introduced?

Anglicist-Orientalist Controversy

Controversy surfaced itself in the committee of public instruction

This committee was constituted for deciding methods to impart education

Anglicist were lead by Macaulay

Orientalist where lead by James Princep

A section of Enlightened Indians under the leadership of Raja Ram Mohan Roy supported Anglicist approach towards education

The controversy involved three major aspect

1. Content- What kind of education should be imparted

Technical-Vocational or

Humanities-Literature

2. Language- Which language should be used to teach natives

English or Vernacular

Orientalist

Oriental learning should not be ignored

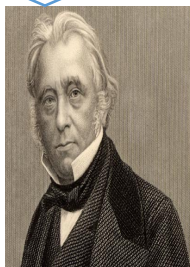
Modern Education is to be introduced in Vernacular Language

Mass Education should be given through use of Existing Infrastructure

बाबू कहना क्या चाहते हो



English in tastes, in opinions, in morals and in intellect'



two factions of the Committee—

Orientalists

James Sutherland, John Shakespear, the brothers James and Henry Prinsep and Elliot Macnaghten

Vs.

Anglicists

WW Bird, CB Saunders, GA Bushby, JR Colvin and CE Trevelyan

3. Traget- Downward Filtration Theory

a. Education to be percolated down form upper class

b. Selected few Indians to be educated first

c. These educated Indians would in turn educate the masses

Anglicist

Bentinck himself was an Utilitarian → Happily Agreed to Anglicist Proposal

Hence, English was made the official language for education

William Bentinck's government on March 7, 1835 proclaimed English as India's official language upsurge in the activities of the missionaries Establishment of medical, engineering and law colleges, which marked a beginning in professional education

From 1835 to 1854- multiple changes took place in Education

This system worked till 1854, when a new setup on Education was Introduced

Modern Education in India

1834 the Elphinstone College at Bombay.

1835- William Adam's reports on vernacular education in Bengal and Bihar

1835- Medical College at Calcutta

1842- 42 schools established in Bengal
Nine educational zones created by lord Auckland

1848- Savitri Bai Phule
Established school for women in Pune

1849 → Bethune School founded by J.E.D. Bethune
Foundation of Women's Education in Bengal

1843-1854 James Thomason's experiments

1875- Aligarh Anglo-Mohammedan College (later on AMU-1921)



1843-1854- James Thomason's experiments in North- West Provinces (UP)-

- ✓ comprehensive scheme of village education through the medium of vernacular languages.
- ✓ Opening one government school as model school in each tehsildari and a normal school for teachers' training for vernacular schools.

1847- Engineering College at Roorke- Thomason College

By 1853- Lord Dalhousie established a committee to do a survey on Vernacular education

1854- Charles Wood's Despatch

Magna Carta of Education

Charles Wood's despatch of 1854

President of the Board of Control

It was sent by Charles wood, which specified the nature, scope, method of Imparting education to the natives

It modified the earlier radical-anglicist approach adopted by Macaulay in his minute related to education

The despatch had recommended following things:-

Traditional Education should not be Ignored

To support Traditional Education a system of Grant-in-aid was introduced

Modern Education should be Imparted in English but vernacular language should not be ignored

English to be Medium of learning only in Higher Education

Primary & Secondary education should be in Vernacular Language

The theory of downward filtration was scrapped

Responsibility of Mass Education was assumed by the government

A hierarchy of Educational Institutions were set up.

Universities @ Calcutta, Madras & Bombay- set up by Canning in 1857

Teacher training institutions set up

Q. What is Magna Carta

Royal Charter of Political Rights given by the King/Monarch of England



Creation of education departments in the provinces of Bombay, Madras, Bengal, Northwestern Provinces and Punjab in 1855

Establishment of the Universities of Calcutta (January 1857), Bombay (July 1857), Madras (September 1857),

Modern Education in India

Phase-3 1850 to 1900

Indian Education Commission of 1882, generally known as 'Hunter Commission' appointed by Lord Ripon

Enquire into principles of the Despatch of 1854

local bodies (district boards and municipalities) should be entrusted with the management of primary schools.

Govt enterprise → secondary schools and other essential institutions

Pvt Sector should be allowed in rest of the areas

more teaching-cum-examining universities were set up like the Punjab University (1882) and the Allahabad University (1887).

**1880's → New English School- Bombay by Tilak
1885- Fergusson College- Chiplunkar
Deccan Education Society**

1898 → Central Hindu College by Annie Besant

1900s → DAV School and Colleges by Lala Lajpatrai

1904 → Universities Act criticised by the nationalist Indians for recommending tightening of government control over universities

1905 onwards → National Education during Swadeshi Movement

Bengal National College- Aurobindo

National Council on Education – Sarath Chandra

1907 → Baroda State reforms

1916 → BHU

Non Cooperation Movement

number of universities in India increased to 12, Gujarat, Bihar, Jamia etc

1916- Women's University @ Bombay

Later on named as SNDT – 1920

Phase-4 1900 Onwards

Lord Curzon convened the first conference of Directors of Public Instruction in 1901

Universities Commission under Thomas Raleigh → 1902

Indian Universities Act of 1904

universities to assume teaching functions, Constituted syndicates for the speedier transaction of business, and provided for strict conditions of affiliation and periodic inspection of the different institutions

Lord Curzon- established new disciplines

Agriculture college @ Pusa

Other disciplines also developed - medicine, , engineering, veterinary science

1910 a separate Department of Education

1913 → Policy resolution on Education

Government Resolution on Education Policy—1913

- ✓ **Impact from Baroda state reforms**
- ✓ **refused to take up the responsibility of compulsory education**
- ✓ **accepted the policy of removal of illiteracy**
- ✓ **and urged provincial governments to take early steps to provide free elementary education**

1919 → Mont-Ford Reforms

Education under Indian control

expansion at all levels of education.

Sadler Commission (1917–19 → by Lord Chelmsford

- **secondary education → board of secondary education**
- **duration of the degree course should be three years.**
- **establishment of an Inter- University Board (1924)**
- **Inter College & Inter Universities activity**

Hartog Committee Report (1928–29)

Appointed by Simon Commission

- ✓ **Mass education responsibility of the State**
- ✓ **Highlighted → large number of failures at the matriculation examination**
- ✓ **wastage of manpower resources → primary system**
- ✓ **establish a centralised education agency**
- ✓ **Provincial government should monitor**
- ✓ **need for improvement in the salary scales of teachers,**
- ✓ **improvement of curricula**
- ✓ **Tutorial work in colleges**

Modern Education in India

Fourth Phase 1900 Onwards

Basic or Wardha Scheme of Education (1937)
 based on Gandhi's ideas
 published in a series of articles in the weekly Harijan

- ✓ **Nai Talim,**
- ✓ **idea for a new life and a new society**
- ✓ **free and compulsory primary education+ Vocational training**

- ✓ **Handicraft training**
- ✓ **First Seven years of schooling – compulsory and native language**

- ✓ **National Education' Conference @ Wardha**
- ✓ **Dr. Zakir Husain to prepare the syllabus**

1935- Wood- Abbot Commission
Provincial education- textbook committee reforms & appointment of primary teachers

- Sargent Education Report (1944)**
- **Central Advisory Board of Education**
 - **pre-primary education for children- 3 to 6 years**
 - **universal, compulsory and free primary education- 6 -14 years**
 - **university course of 3 years**
 - **liquidation of adult illiteracy and the development of a public libraries**
 - **provision for the proper training of teachers**
 - **compulsory physical education,**
 - **provision of milk and midday meals**
 - **employment bureaus to be formed**

Q. What were the Weaknesses of this system?

1. Purpose was not the Upliftment of Indians
 It was meant to serve the cause of British Imperialism & Colonialism

Illiteracy Rate →
 1911—84 per cent and in
 1921—92 per cent

2. Nature of Syllabus Mainly designed to Eulogise the Empire

3. Type of Education Mainly Humanities

Lack of Technical-Vocational Education

No job oriented education

4. Rural & Backward remote areas were neglected

5. Lack of Inclusivity

Only the rich and elite to go for higher studies

No women education

Phase-5 → Post Independence

Some of the Western Institutions created a reactionary effect on Indians
After getting educated from western educational institutions
Indian nationalist realised the need for Nationalist thought in education
Paved way for further reforms → towards Nationalism

Phase 5- 1947 Onwards

- ✓ Education in India
- ✓ Post Independence → Constitutional Framework
- ✓ Part of State List
- ✓ Later on made part of Concurrent list

Radhakrishnan Commission/University Education Commission 1948-49

University Grants Commission (UGC) statutory Organization of the Government of India by an Act of Parliament in 1956

NCERT → 1961

Indian Institutes of Technology → Institutes of Technology Act, 1961 which has declared them as institutions of national importance and lays down their powers, duties, and framework for governance

Indian Institutes of Management- 1961

**National Education Commission (1964-1966), popularly known as Kothari Commission → 1st NEP
Standardization of educational system on 10+2+3 pattern**

**National Education Policy → 1986
special emphasis on the removal of disparities and to equalise educational opportunity
expanded the open university
spent 6% of GDP on education**

**2002 → 86th CAA
Article 21-A**

2009 → Right to Education Act

2015 → TSR Subramanian Committee

2019 → K Kasturirangan Panel

2020- National Education Policy

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

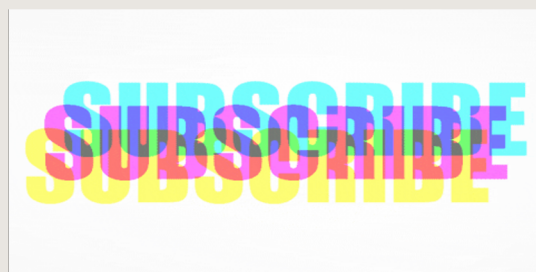
**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE





THANKS!

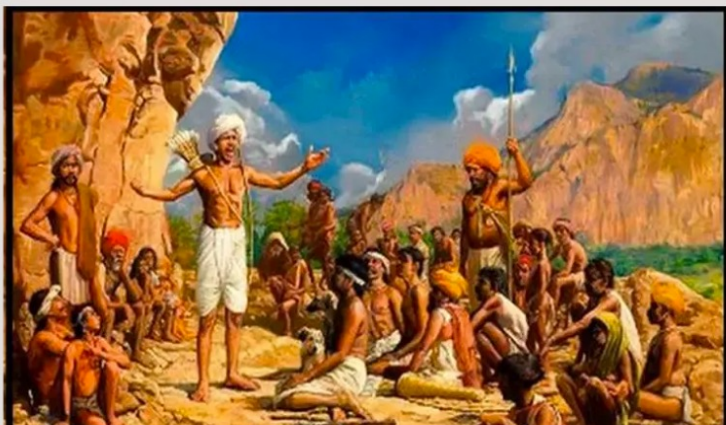


**COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN
INDIAN HISTORY**

**INDIAN REACTION
CIVILIAN, PEASANT &
TRIBAL REVOLTS**



WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





Pratik Nayak



**Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience**

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

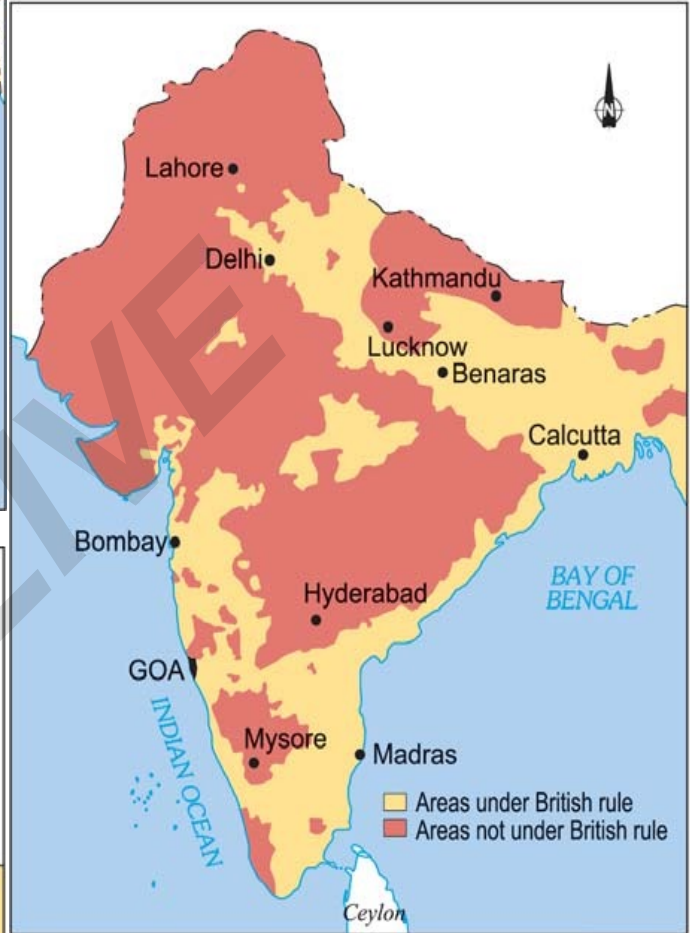
Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class



Phases of British Conquest



Sil...Sil....ye British conquest ka Indians ke taraf se koi reaction nahi aaya kya ?

Golu.... Tumhe lagta hain Indians chup baithe rahenge.....





MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

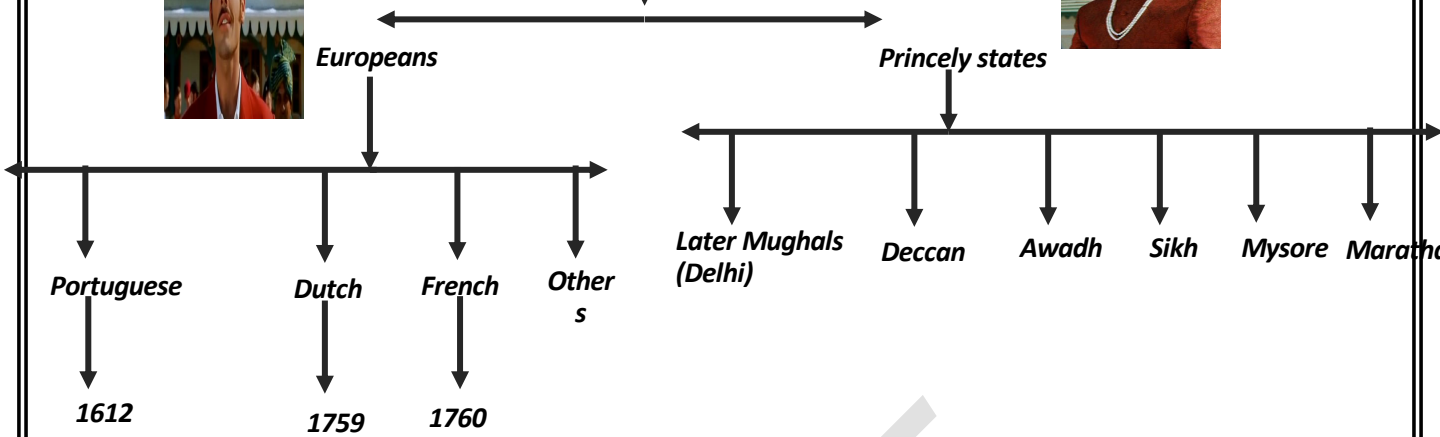
Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा

Europeans

ऐसा कैसे

Princely states



I will Anglicise you.....



हमार जमीन ले ली

ऐसा कैसे

मुझसे तो पूछो मत

जागो रे

हम जीत गए

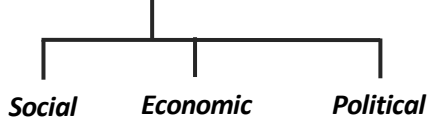
Indian Reaction to British Rule

Immediate Reaction

- Revolts (In traditional form)**
- Who
 - Where
 - How
 - Why
 - Outcome / Impact

Ideological Reaction

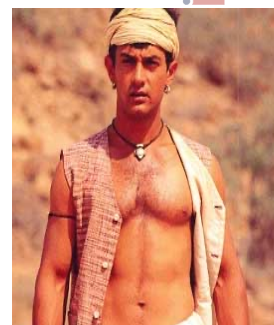
- Making of Organisations
- Development of Education
- Role of press
- Creating awareness among masses
- Hence, modern response



Q. Popular rebellions During British Conquest (1757-1856)

Q. Popular rebellions after the British conquest- i.e. crown take over (1850's to 1900s onwards)

Hamri zameen cheen li.....!!!!



Q. Bipan Chandra- 3 forms of resistance

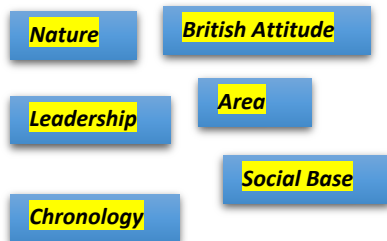
Civilian Revolt

Peasant Revolt

Tribal Revolt

Sepoy Revolts

Traditional Response



People's resistance :

- Peasants
- Artisans
- Tribals
- Ruling classes
- Religious leaders
- Military personnels

Q. Reasons Behind Revolt?

- Land revenue policies
- Impoverishment of peasantry-
- Famines
- End of Artisans
- Taking away tribal rights
- Social Impact
- Entry of foreign rule to remote places.
- Kingdoms & kings removed
- Landless labour and indebtedness
- Taxation of tribal products

Already covered in previous sessions-(refer British conquest)

1. Nature → Not modern

Traditional → Not inspired by modern ideas like equality, civil rights

Based on traditional values & notions → Reactionary

Orthodox, ethnic ties- leadership, religious sentiments

2. Area → Local/Regional, Not National

Not inspired by an all India vision- regional extent

Nationalism in its modern sense was absent

Restorative in nature → Bring back the old order of things

3. Violent → Reactionary

They were marred by Violence

They were spontaneous

4. They were not planned

General trend,

Redressal of local grievances

Revolt directed against immediate authority → Shahukar, Mahajan, British Authority

5. Popular character
Overthrew the foreign rule in some instances for a brief period

But ultimately failed

6. Created socio political consciousness
First expression of protest- rebellion
Inspiration for future

All of them culminated to 1857 revolt

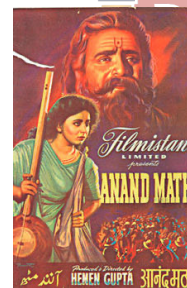
Some of them in the form of De-Sanskritisation Movements in North East

Against christian missionary activities in North East

Indian Reaction

1. Revolts that took place in eastern India.

1) Sanyasi – Fakir rebellion (Bengal 1770 to 1800)

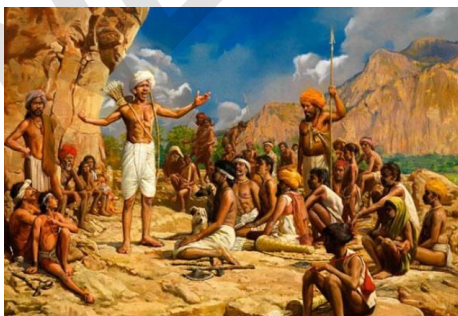


- Madari Fakir
- Shia Origin- Sha-i-Madar
- Enjoyed free tenure during Mughals
- Dasnami Sanyasis- Martial tradition
- Landholders, trading in commodities,
- Leaders – Musa shah, Bhawani pathak, Devi Chaudhrani
- women's role in early resistances
- Why post buxer → Plunder, Dyarchy, Famine by 1770s
- Sanyasi & fakir → Raiding & looting EIC factories distributing among poor.
- Estda independent Govt. Local areas
- Book Anandmath by Bakim Chandra Chaterjee
- Warren Hastings supress them



2. Tilka Manjhi (Jabra paharia) → 1789 was the first adivasi leader to take up the arms against the British
Location → Tilapore forest,

Hanged @ Bhagalpur



Pahariyas of Bhagalpur Rebelled under Raj Jagannath
Some were pacified
Other continued struggle against- Dikus

3. Rangpur & Dinajpur Rebellion – 1783

Issue of revenue farming

Exploitation by contractor- Debi Singh

Initially peasant went for a petition

Later on revolt

Hindu & Muslim peasants fought side by side

Imposition of Dhing Kharcha by the leaders to meet rebellion expenses, formed parallel government

Later on EIC intervention on request by Debi Singh
Warren Hastings finally suppressed it

Leader- Drijinarain

4. Revolt in Midnapore and Dhalbhum (1766-74)

new land revenue system → British governor

Vansittart,

the zamindars of Midnapore sided with the ryots in case of conflict between the ryots and the English revenue collecting officials

Damodar Singh and Jagannath Dhal

5. Revolt of the Moamarias in 1769

low-caste peasants, took help from burkandazes (demobilised soldiers)

Followers of Aniruddhadeva (1553-1624)

Revolt against the Ahom kingdom-



Indian Reaction

6. Chuar & Ho (1770s)

- Why *Famine, land revenge*
- Originally belonged to *chotanagpur plateau- bhumji tribals (Mundari)*
- Revolt @ *Midnapore district*
- Who *Rajas of Dhalbhum, Kailapal, Dholka, Barabhum*
- Leader of the rebels was *Durjan Singha, a former zamindar of Raipur*
- Known as *Freedom struggle of Jungle Mahal*

7. Ho & Munda 1820s to 1840s

- Raja of Parahat- British occupation of Singhbhum*
- @ *Chota Nagpur & Singhbhum Region.*

8. Kol uprising → 1830s

- @ *Chota Nagpur → leadership of Buddho Bhagat,*
- Why → *Land Transfer to outsiders Sikh & Muslims*
- *1000 killed by 1831*
- *Ranchi, Singhbhum, Hazari Bang*

9. Paika Rebellion

traditional militia of Odisha served as warriors and were charged with policing functions during peacetime

EIC Conquest over Odissa → Local king of Khudra Ousted.

Now there is no need of assistance of Paikas at Khurda. It is dangerous to keep them in British armed forces. Thus they should be treated and dealt as common Ryots and land revenue and other taxes should be collected from them

led by Bakshi Jagabandhu, Bidyadhar Mohapatra, Bhramarabar Ray, the former bakshi or commander of the forces of the Raja of Khurda

October 2017, government of India recognise paika revolt as first war of independence earlier it was Revolt of 1857

10. Pagal Panthi Revolt (1825-35)

- *Semi religions sect.*
- Constituting the Hajong, Hadis and Garo tribes of Mymensingh district*
- *Karam Shah → Tipu Shah*
- *Religious & Political motives*



11. Ahom Revolt (1826)

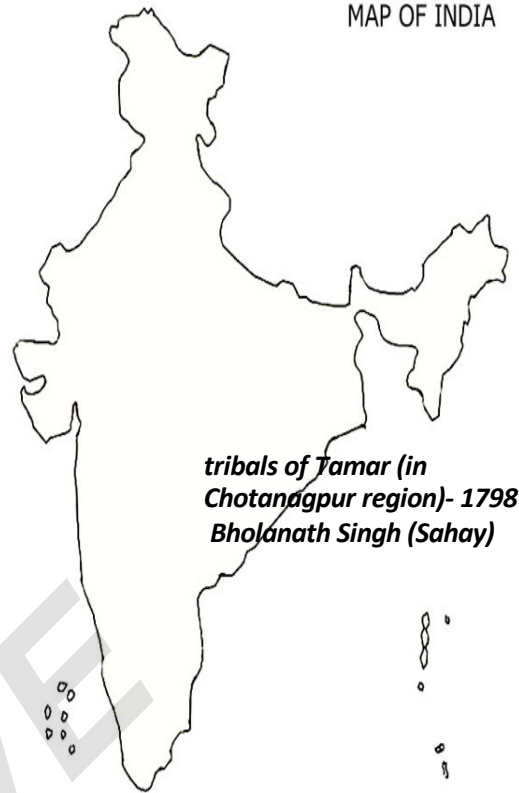
- *1st Anglo-Burma war*
- *EIC Annexing Territory*
- *1828 → Gomdhar konwar revolted*
- *1833 → Purandar Singh nominated as king*
- *1838 → Assam annexed*

Singphos' Rebellion (1830s; Assam);



12. Khasi Revolt (1829)

- *Entry of EIC in Assam. (Map)*
- *Outsiders- taking away land*
- ∴ *Revolt → Tirat Singh- local ruler*
- *Suppression by 1833*





The Khurda Uprising – A Case Study

Much before the event of 1857, there had taken place another event of a similar nature at a place called Khurda in 1817. Here, it would be instructive for us to study that event and reflect on how resentment against the colonial policies of the British had been building up since the beginning of the 19th century in different parts of the country.

Khurda, a small kingdom built up in the late 16th century in the south-eastern part of Odisha, was a populous and well-cultivated territory consisting of 105 *garhs*, 60 large and 1109 small villages at the beginning of the 19th century. Its king, Raja Birakishore Dev had to earlier give up the possession of four *parganas*, the superintendence of the Jagannath Temple and the administration of fourteen *garjats* (Princely States) to the Marathas under compulsion. His son and successor, Mukunda Dev II was greatly disturbed with this loss of fortune. Therefore, sensing an opportunity in the Anglo-Maratha conflict, he had entered into negotiations with the British to get back his lost territories and the rights over the Jagannath Temple. But after the occupation of Odisha in 1803, the British showed no inclination to oblige him on either score. Consequently, in alliance with other feudatory chiefs of Odisha and secret support of the Marathas, he tried to assert his rights by force. This led to his deposition and annexation of his territories by the British. As a matter of consolation, he was only given the rights of management of the Jagannath Temple with a grant amounting to a mere one-tenth of the revenue of his former estate and his residence was fixed at Puri. This unfair settlement commenced an era of oppressive foreign rule in Odisha, which paved the way for a serious armed uprising in 1817.

Soon after taking over Khurda, the British followed a policy of resuming service tenures. It bitterly affected the lives of the ex-militia of the state, the *Paiks*. The severity of the measure was compounded on account of an unreasonable increase in the demand of revenue and also the oppressive ways of its collection. Consequently, there was large scale desertion of people from Khurda between 1805 and 1817. Yet, the British went for a series of short-term settlements, each time increasing the demands, not recognising either the productive capacity of the land or the paying capacity of the *ryots*. No leniency was shown even in case of natural calamities, which Odisha was frequently prone to. Rather, lands of defaulters were sold off to scheming revenue officials or speculators from Bengal.

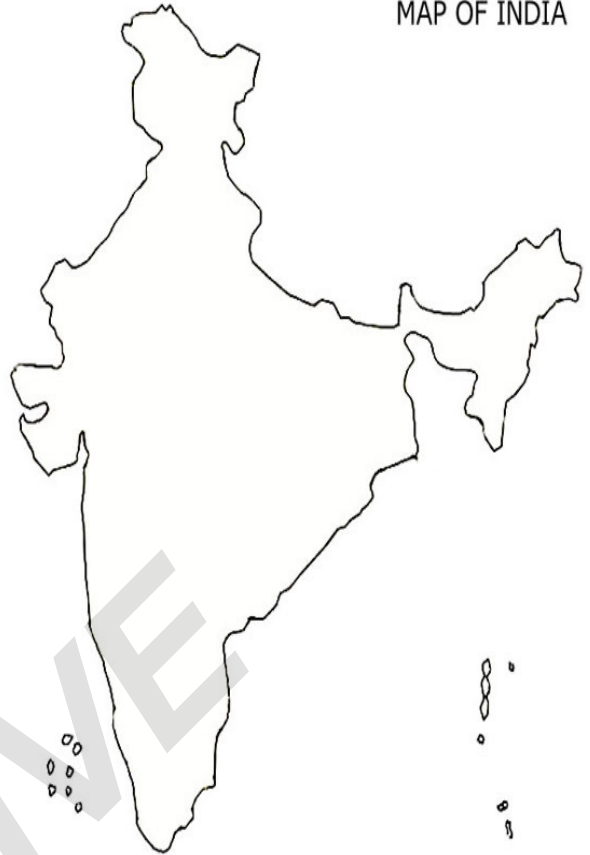
The hereditary Military Commander of the deposed king, Jagabandhu Bidyadhar Mahapatra Bhramarabar Rai or Buxi Jagabandhu as he was popularly known, was one among the dispossessed land-holders. He had in effect become a beggar, and for nearly two years survived on voluntary contributions from the people of Khurda before deciding to fight for their grievances as well as his own. Over the years, what had added to these grievances were (a) the introduction of *sicca* rupee (silver currency) in the region, (b) the insistence on payment of revenue in the new currency, (c) an unprecedented rise in the prices of food-stuff and salt, which had become far-fetched following the introduction of salt monopoly because of which the traditional salt makers of Odisha were deprived of making salt, and (d) the auction of local estates in Calcutta, which brought in absentee landlords from Bengal to Odisha. Besides, the insensitive and corrupt police system also made the situation worse for the armed uprising to take a sinister shape.

The uprising was set off on 29 March 1817 as the *Paiks* attacked the police station and other government establishments at Banpur killing more than a hundred men and took away a large amount of government money. Soon its ripples spread in different directions with Khurda becoming its epicenter. The *zamindars* and *ryots* alike joined the *Paiks* with enthusiasm. Those who did not, were taken to task. A 'no-rent campaign' was also started. The British tried to dislodge the *Paiks* from their entrenched position but failed. On 14



Indian Reaction

MAP OF INDIA



13. Ganjam and Gumsur (1800, 1835-37)

Located @ Northern Circars
revolt against the British rule.

1st revolt in 1797

Strikara Bhanj- zamindar

Jlani Deo of Vizianagar (Poddakimedi) and
Jagannath Deo of Pratapgiri (Chinakimedi).

Later on compromise- Strikara – made as Zamindar 1820s

His son continued as Zamindar- Dhananjay

but was made to pay erroneous revenue

Therefore in 1835- one more revolt

Parlakimedi Outbreak (1813-34)

Narayan Deo- raja of Parlakimedi

Defeated by Colonel Peach

His son Ganpati Deo made as ruler

Therefore revolt by Narayan Deo

14. Titu Mir Revolt- Narkelberia Uprising

Religious movement- Tariq-i-Muhammadiya

Preaching of Islam in the 24 Pargana district

Poor muslim- peasant communities

Taxes imposed by local zamindars

So titu mir & follower- defied authority

Revolt in 1830s- seen as first armed revolt

Later November 1831- revolt was suppressed

Many of them joined the wahabi's



15. Faraizi Revolt (1840-1850)

- Peasant Against Landlords

- socio-religious issue

- Muslim peasants vs landlords

- Haji Shariat ullah → son Dudumian

- Later on suppressed, Remaining ones joined the wahabis

16. Kondh Uprising (1840-1850)

- End of Human sacrifice → Mariah

- Didn't liked it.

- ∴ Revolt

- Chakra Bisnoi → leader - hilly tracts extending from
Odisha to the Srikakulam and Visakhapatnam districts



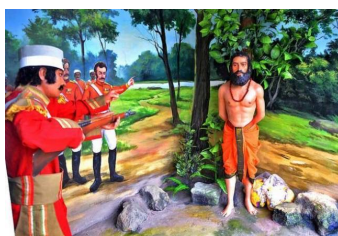
17. Savara Rebellion (1850s)

- Parlakamedi region

- Radha Krishana Dandasena

- Parallel of kandh

- Was hanged



18. Surendra Sai → Sambalpur Revolt

Descendant from Madhukar Sai, the
fourth Chauhan king of Sambalpur,
Dalhousie → Annexation through
Doctrine of Lapse – 1849

Hence Revolt





Indian Reaction

19. Santhal Rebellion (1854-56)

- Hool / Uprising
- Most Imp before 1857
- 1793 – permanent settlement
- Entry of outsiders
- Tribals called them “Diku”
- 2 bros took leadership

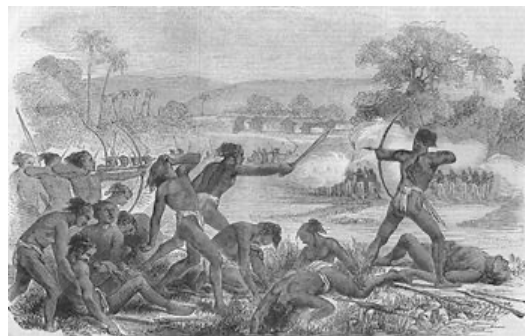


- ESTD independent Govt.
- Cleared the area around the Rajmahal Hills and called it Damin-i-koh
- Santhals cut off postal and rail communication- Bhagalpur to Rajmahal
- By 1856, Military operation- 15000 santhal killed
- Post Revolt, Santhal parganas were created,
- no land transfer to outsider allowed

lived scattered in various districts of Curtack, Dhalbhum, Manbhum, Barabhum, Chota Nagpur, Palamau, Hazaribagh, Midnapur, Bankura and Birbhum in eastern India

Area- Damin-i-koh

Work- rearing of cocoons

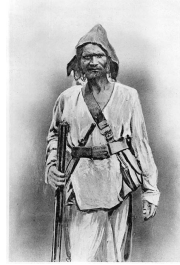


PNLIVE

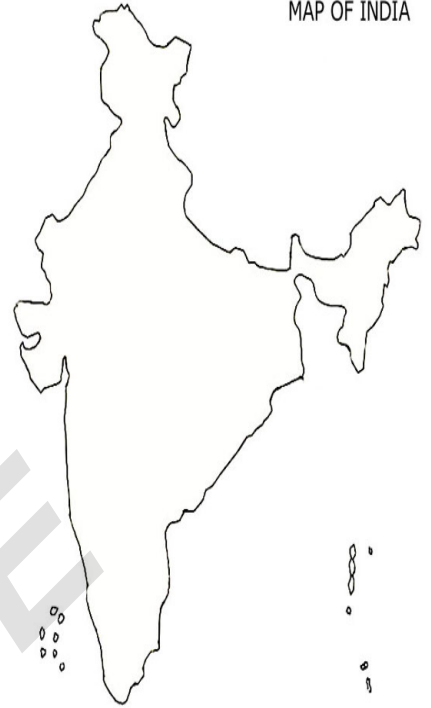


Indian Reaction

2. Revolts in western India.



MAP OF INDIA



1) Bhil uprising (1818-1846)

- Multiple revolt
- Stayed in W.Ghat Khandesh
- By 1818, EIC Entry into this Region
- Revolt started → Sewaram
- Govind Guru- Started reorganising the Bhils- Again revolt in 1913 for Bhil Rja

2) Waghera Revolt (1818-19)

- Gujarat Okha
- EIC Entry, Exploitation
- Revolt

3) Kutch Revolt (1819-1831)

- 1819 – Defeat of kutch ruler Bhaarmal
- Kutch into EIC possession.
- British Residers Control
- By 1831 – Revolt

4) Ramosi Revolt (1822) W.Ghats

- EIC Entry → Satara Region
- Chittur singh – Revolt till 1829
- Role of leader Umaji Raje
- Again 1839, Revolt after pratapsingh was removed

5) Koli uprising (Gujarat 1824-1848)

- Neighbours of Bhils, W.Ghat
- large-scale unemployment

6) Surat Agitation. (1844-48)

- Reising of Sact duty → ₹ 1
- Revolt
- By 1848 Bengal STD WT & Measures – Agitation

7) Kolhapur & Savantvadi Revolts (1844)

- After Peshwa defeat, Marathas got unemployed
- Gadkari Revolt in kolhapur & savantvadi
- occupied the Samangarh and Bhudargarh forts



Indian Reaction

2. Revolts in South India

3. Revolts in S.India

1. Raja of vizianagaram (1794) Chinna Vijayaramaraju

- EIC & Raja fought against the French
- EIC entry into northern circar Battle of Padmanabha

- Raja → made to pay ₹ 3 Lakh

- State Annexed ∴ Revolt

2. Dhundia in Bednur (1799-1800)

Dhundia Wagh- local Maratha leader
Was part of Tipu's Administration
Revolted after the annexation of Mysore

3) Kerala Varma Pazhassi Raja

Kottayam (Cotiote) in Malabar region
Kerala Simham (Lion of Kerala) or 'Pyche raja'
Revolt started post - 1797; 1800-05

3. Poligars' Revolt (1795-1805)

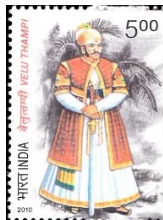
Initially independent, but due to entry of EIC

- Kattabomman Nayakan

deprived of their right to collect the kaval fees. (Kaval or 'watch' was an ancient institution of Tamil Nadu. It was a hereditary village police office with specified rights and responsibilities

4. Diwan velu Thampi Revolt (1805)

- Travancore, Subsidiary alliance
- ₹ Money Demanded
- Hence Revolt- Kundara Proclamation
- Maharaja of Travancore- defected to the EIC

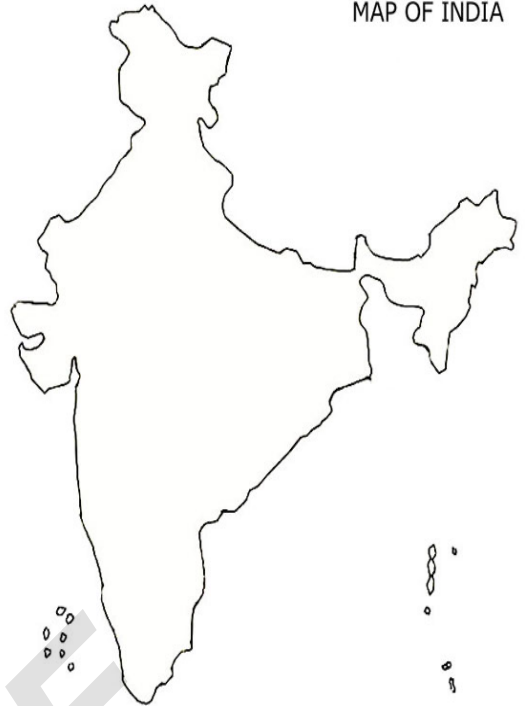


5. Mysore Rebellion (1830-31)

- 1799 Subsidiary alliance – Wadeyar state
- Who will pay → King → Zamindars → Peasants
- ∴ Revolt by peasants → Sardar malla

6. Moplah Revolt (1836-54)

Muslim cultivators
Mappilas (Moplahs)
Worked as bonded laboures jemis
Janmi-Kanamdar-Peasant
Slavery abolition act, 1843
Landlord Hindu – Nair
∴ Revolt because of revenue & Extractions.





Indian Reaction

4. Revolts in North India

4. Revolts in N.India.

1) Raja Chait Singh & Zamindars (1780-81)

3.) Civil Rebellion in Awadh (1799)

- Wazir Ali Khan, vs EIC
 - got replaced by his uncle, Saadat Ali Khan II
- Reaction by Wazir Ali Massacre of Benares
Fled away to Raja of Jaipur- later on extradiated by Arthur Wellesley

4) Bundelkhand (1808-12)

- Made part of Bengal Presidency
- Local chiefs revolted
- Lakshaman Dawa- Ajaygarh Fort
- Darya Singh- Kallinjar Fort
- Gopal Singh

9.) Namdhari Sect → Kuka Revolt (1840)

- Bhagat Jawaharlal Mal → Named Kuka
- Baba Balak Singh.
- Baba Ram Singh
- 1840s- EIC annexed Punjab
remove the British and restore Sikh Rule
concepts of Swadeshi and non-cooperation

Later on Ram Singh deported to Rangoon

2. Civil Uprisings in Gorakhpur, Basti and Bahraich

1780's – Izaredari system implemented
Major alexander Hannay made izaredar-22 lakh target
Opressive method of collection
Hence rebellion

7) Rising at Bareilly (1816)
imposition of the police tax
Religious issue Mufti Muhammad Aiwarz
armed Muslims from Pilibhit, Shahjahanpur and Rampur

6) Hathras (1817)

Dayaram- ruled at Hathars- fort
Issue of revenue settlement

5) Haryana (1803-10)

Post the treaty of Surji-Arajangaon
EIC Entry in North india

Wahabi Movement/Revolt

MAP OF INDIA



6. Sepoy Mutinies

1764 Buxer, batallion defecting munro & went to

Mir Qasim.

1806 Vellore munity social issues.

1824 -47th native Infranty

1825- Asked to proceed Burma Revolt

1826 Grenadier Co → Assam → Mutiny

1838 Solapur → Bhatta Issue

1844 Sindh Bhatta Issue

1849-50



Indian Reaction

Vellore Mutiny

*forced to serve under the Company
Original rulers were removed from power
strict discipline, practice, new weapons, new methods
and uniforms*

*Sir John Cradock- new form of turban, resembling a European hat
ear rings and caste marks- Prohibited
Shaving of Beard & Moustaches
Soldiers believed- we are being targeted & converted
Initial protest by the Soldiers- decided not to wear the turban*



Reaction from the British- a Hindu and a Muslim Soldiers were lashed

secret associations were formed and meetings held in which Tipu's family took part- son Fattah Hyder took French help and Marathas

By 10th of July 1806 – revolt started

*native sepoys of the 1st and 23rd Regiments
Killing of dozen of British soldiers & officials
Fattah Hyder- proclaimed as the king*

*Reaction from the British- Colonel Gillespie
800 Indian soldiers were found dead in the fort alone*

The Governor of Madras, William Bentinck, → "greater care and caution had not been exercised in examining into the real sentiments and dispositions of the sepoys before measures of severity were adopted to enforce the order respecting the use of the new turban.

*600 imprisoned
six mutineers were blown away from guns, five shot by firing squad,
eight hanged and five transported.*

Bentinck & Cradock- called back to England

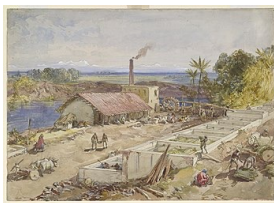
English poet Sir Henry Newbolt's poem "Gillespie" is an account of the events of the Vellore mutiny

Q. The 1857 Uprising was the culmination the recurrent big and small local rebellions that had occurred in the preceding hundred years of British rule. Elucidate. (1857 का विप्लव ब्रिटिश शासन के पूर्ववर्ती सौ वर्षों में बार-बार घटित छोटे एवं बड़े स्थानीय विद्रोहों का चरमोत्कर्ष था | सुस्पष्ट कीजिए |) (10m,150 words) (2019)

Q. Rebellions during the Crown Rule- i.e 1857 onwards

Indian Reaction

1. Indigo Revolt (1858-60)
Commercialisation of Agriculture
Blue dye
Exploitation by Planters
Slogan- je rakshak se bhakshak



Started from Gobindpur in Bengal
Bishnucharan Biswas
Digambar Biswas

1st general strike by Indian peasantry
Support by Bengali intelligentsia → Nil birodh
Coverage by the newspapers → Bengalee
Harish Chandra Mukherjee → Hindu patriot
News paper- the bengalee also covered it

Dinbandhu Mitra → Nil Darpan
Indigo commission established in 1860
Act of 1862
Later on Indigo cultivation moved to Bihar & UP

2. Pabna Revolt (1873-85)
Malpractices of zamindars
Rent beyond limits
Occupancy rights of tenants not given

Formation of Pabna Agrarian league 1873
Not welcomed by the Amrita bazaar patrika
Started in the form of legal resistance
Peaceful way of changing laws
Ryots wanted reforms → immediate grievances
Not defying the British authority
Support by →
RC Dutt, SN Banerjee, Keshub Chandra Sen, Bankim Chandra
Chatterjee, Shambhunath Pal
1885 → Bengal Tenancy Act



Legal form of resistance
Neither against zamindari nor anti colonial
Supported by intelligentsia
Hindu-muslim unity

3. Deccan Riots (1875)
Ryotwari system in Deccan-1858
American civil war → 1861
Slump in cotton prices
Rising of the land revenue

Peasants getting exploited by the moneylenders and
business men
Gujarati and Marwari houses
Vanis vs Kunbi issue

Started in Sirur Taluka of Maharashtra
Baba saheb Deshmukh evicted by a Marwari
moneylender
Use of force by the moneylender
There fore reaction



Poone and Ahmednagar major district of riots
Support by the Poone Sarvajanik Sabha → MG Ranade
Government → Deccan Riots Commission
Deccan Agriculturist relief Act 1879

Social boycott of moneylenders /outsiders
Not giving service of balutadar – village
service givers



4. Munda Rebellion (1874-1900)

Great Tumlut/ Ulgulan

Already had revolt before 1857

Tribal community

Common land holding

Destroyed by the British intrusion

Private property of land

Munda initially going towards the German

Christian missionaries

But later on turned against all the outsiders

Ulgulan started under the leadership of

Birsa Munda

Birsa Munda → proclaimed himself as god

Encouraged killing of Jagirdars, Rajas,

Christians etc

Badlaaaa



5. Koya Rebellion

Eastern Godavari region & Malkangiri district

Led by Tommo Sora- 1880's

Later on- Raja Anantayyar in 1886

6. Rampa Rebellion- 1879

Hill tribes of Rampa region-coastal Andhra

Oppression by government supported Mansabdar

Again in 1922- 2nd Rampa rebellion

By Aluri Sitaram Raju

'podu' system

7. Ramosi Peasant Uprising

Vasudev Balwant Phadke

- By 1880s & 1890s
- Rise of Tilak
- Aggressive writing in press

8. Telangana Uprising (1945-51)

What is it ?

Telangana uprising was the biggest peasant guerrilla war

about 3000 villages, covering roughly a population of 3 million in an area of about 16000 square miles, mostly in three districts – Nalgonda, Warangal and Khammam, besides Suryapet and Huzurnagar.

Why it happened ?

land tenure and agrarian structure.

Khalsa or Diwali tenure and

'sarf-e-khas' or jagirs.



Khalsa → owned by the peasants and the latter by Nizam, the local ruler.

These were scattered over 6500 villages and covered some 25000 square miles, one-third of the total area of state (Hyderabad).

Deshmukhs and Deshpandes were the hereditary collectors of revenue.

vetti (free service).

lower caste and untouchables like Malas and Madigas worked as agricultural labour, were the victims of the local zamindars.

tenants-at-will, landless labourers or shared croppers.

Forgotten Heroes

FATHER OF THE ARMED STRUGGLE

Vasudev Balwant Phadke

(4th Nov 1845 - 17th Feb 1883 in prison)

Regarded as "First revolutionary of modern India" to take up arms to drive away the British.

Raised voice that ' SWARAJ ' was the only remedy for British Raj.	Formed a revolutionary group called as ' RAMOSHI ' & started an armed struggle to overthrow the British Raj.
Organized several simultaneous attacks against the British Raj. Once got control of city of Pune for a few days & caught the British Police.	
Inspired Bankim Chandra Chatterjee to write the patriotic novel ' Anand Math '.	Went on a hunger strike in prison & breathed his last on 17 February 1883.

@prasarbharati

Telangana Uprising (1945-51)

What is it ?

Role of Andhra Mahasabha, Communist influence, the Andhra conference became more radical and militant.

the movement spread in about 3000 villages where the peasants succeeded in setting up gram raj on the basis of fighting village Panchayats.

In those villages the landlords were driven away from their houses and their lands were seized by the peasantry.

Almost one million acres of land was redistributed among the peasantry under the guidance of the people's committees.

Evictions from land were stopped and the forced labour was abolished. The usury was drastically cut down and at some places completely forbidden.

The wages of agricultural labourers were increased and minimum wage was enforced.

The forest official, most of whom were oppressive, were forced to abandon the forest, were able to use forest products. For about 12 to 18 months the village peasant committees administered the affected villages.

Q. The 1857 Uprising was the culmination the recurrent big and small local rebellions that had occurred in the preceding hundred years of British rule. Elucidate. (1857 का विप्लव ब्रिटिश शासन के पुर्ववर्ती सौ वर्षों में बार-बार घटित छोटे एवं बड़े स्थानीय विद्रोहों का चरमोत्कर्ष था | सुस्पष्ट कीजिए |) (10m,150 words) (2019)

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

INDIAN REACTION REVOLT OF 1857- 1ST WAR OF INDIAN NATIONAL INDEPENDENCE ?



WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





Pratik Nayak



**Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience**

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

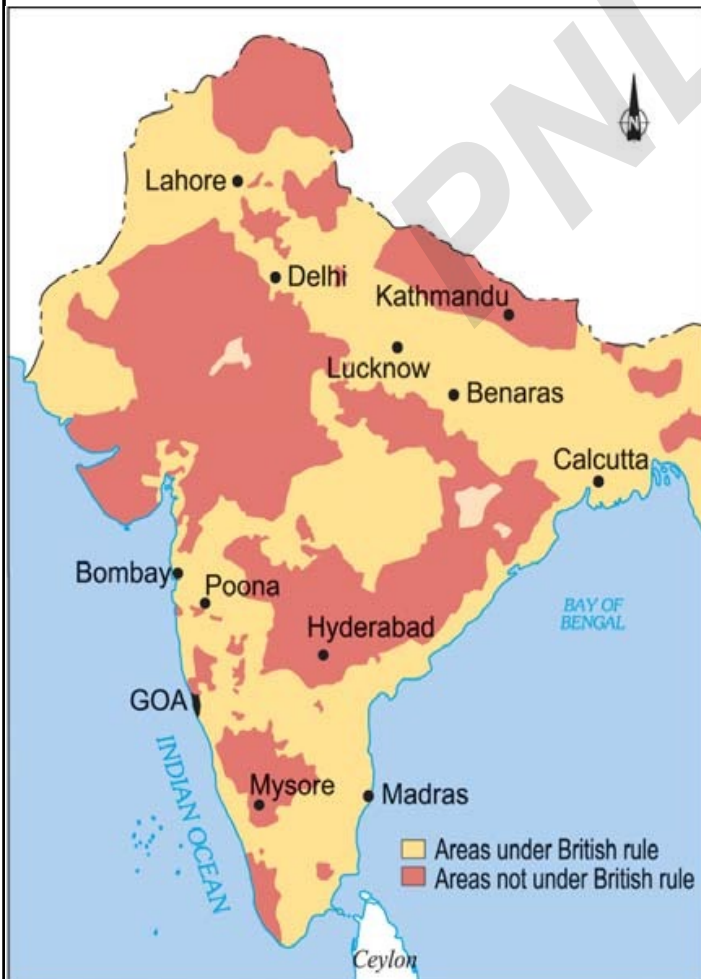
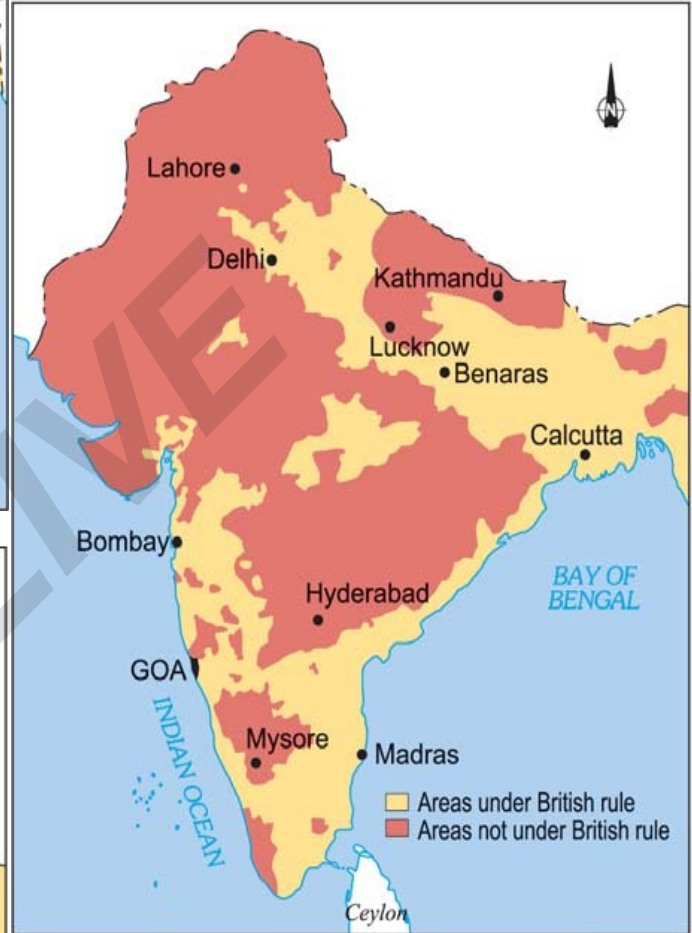
Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining
Pratik Nayak's live class



Phases of British Conquest



Sil...Sil....ye British conquest ka Indians ke taraf se koi reaction nahi aaya kya ?

Golu.... Tumhe lagta hain Indians chup baithe rahenge.....





MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

Q. How the British conquest took place?

केक कटेगा सबमे बाटेगा

ऐसा कैसे

Europeans

Princely states

Portuguese

Dutch

French

Others

Later Mughals (Delhi)

Deccan

Awadh

Sikh

Mysore Marathas

1612

1759

1760

I will Anglicise you.....



हमार जमीन ले ली

ऐसा कैसे

मुझसे तो पूछो मत

जागो रे

हम जीत गए

Indian Reaction

Indian Reaction to British Rule

Immediate Reaction

Revolts (In traditional form)

- Who
- Where
- How
- Why
- Outcome / Impact

Ideological Reaction

- Making of Organisations
- Development of Education
- Role of press
- Creating awareness among masses
- Hence, modern response

Social Economic Political



The Revolt of 1857

- **Origin**
- **How it began**
- **Sepoy Mutiny / Freedom Struggle**
- **Leaders**
- **Revolt location**
- **Causes**
- **Why it failed / Was it a Failure?**



Rani of Jhansi

Mangal Pandey

Tantia Tope

Nana Sahib

Phase- I- Start & Spread of the revolt

Phase- II Reaction from the Company

Phase- III Outcome & Changes

Background to Revolt

19th Native Infantry at Berhampur

34th Native Infantry → Mangal Pande

On 29 March 1857, a young soldier, Mangal Pandey, was hanged to death for attacking his officers in Barrackpore.

executed on April 6

From Meerut to Delhi

Some days later, some sepoys of the regiment at Meerut refused to do the army drill using the new cartridges, which were suspected of being coated with the fat of cows and pigs.

Eighty-five sepoys were dismissed from service and sentenced to ten years in jail for disobeying their officers.

This happened on 9 May 1857.

The response of the other Indian soldiers in Meerut was quite extraordinary.

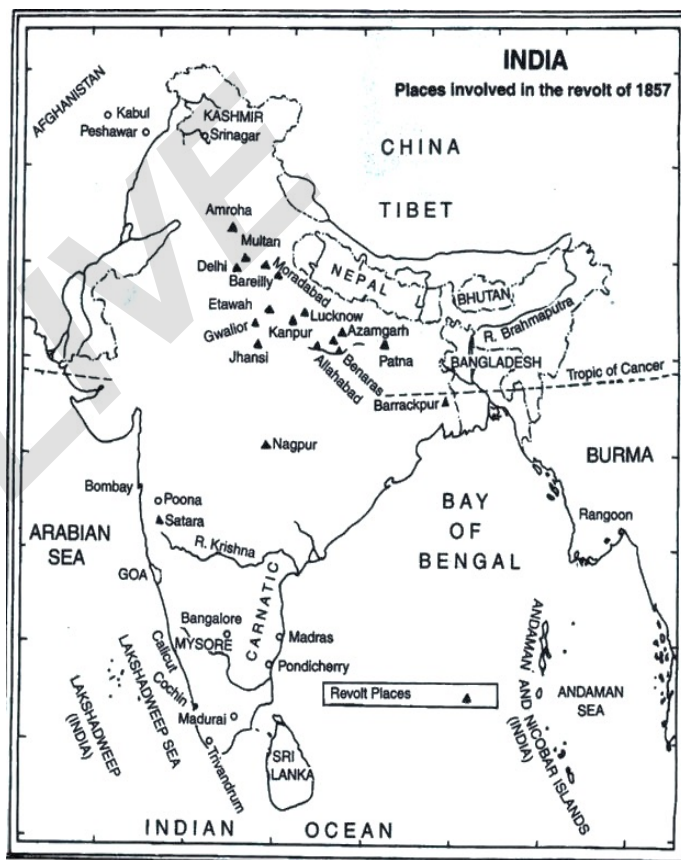
On 10 May, the soldiers marched to the jail in Meerut and released the imprisoned sepoys.

Origin

- 10th May 1857 – Sepoys @ 3rd cavallry meerut
- Revolted – Freed 85 Court martialled comrades
- Joined by 11th & 12th native infantry
- Killing of EIC officials col.Finnis
- Marching towards Delhi



- **Why Delhi?**
- Seat of Bahasurshah Zafer.
- No British Army equipment stationed
- 11th May – Reached Delhi – massacre of civil officials of EIC
- Delhi magazine – Lt. Willoughby fought initially
- Bahadur shah proclaimed as Emperor
- Bakht khan taking the lead
- Spreading of revolt



Centres of the Revolt of 1857

27 June 1857, Kanpur (then spelled as Cawnpore) saw one of the grimmest stories of Indian history of independence.

Around 300 British men, women and children were slaughtered at the Satti Chaura Ghat, later gaining identification as Massacre Ghat.

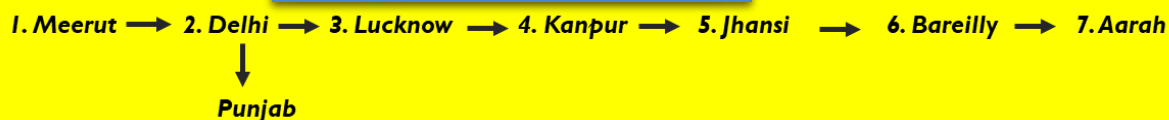
Those who escaped the brutal fate that day were later killed at the Bibighar Massacre. The rebellion was believed to be led by Nana Sahib of Peshwa from which the Ghat was renamed as Nana Rao Ghat.



The Revolt of 1857

Spreading of Revolt

Phase- I- Start & Spread of the revolt



4 June 1857

Lucknow – Annexed by Dalhousie

- Begum Hazrat Mahal
- Son Declared as Nawab
- Killing of Henry Lawrence

Bareilly

- Khan Bahadur
- Descendent of Ruhilkhand

Shah Mal- led the revolt in Baghpat

5 June 1857

Kanpur

- Nana Saheb & Tatyta Tope
- Azimullah
- Guirella Warfare

Aarah July 1857

- Kunwar singh of Jagdishpur
- Faizabad
- Mullah Ahmadullah

June 1857

Jhansi

Laxmi bai – Gangadhar Rao

- ↓
- Adopted son Damodar Rao
- Doctrine of Laps

Punjab

- Naushera & Hoti Mardan

Patna

- Maulvi Pir ali



Fig. 6 – Bahadur Shah Zafar



Fig. 5 – Postal stamp issued in commemoration of Mangal Pandey



Fig. 9 – A portrait of Nana Saheb

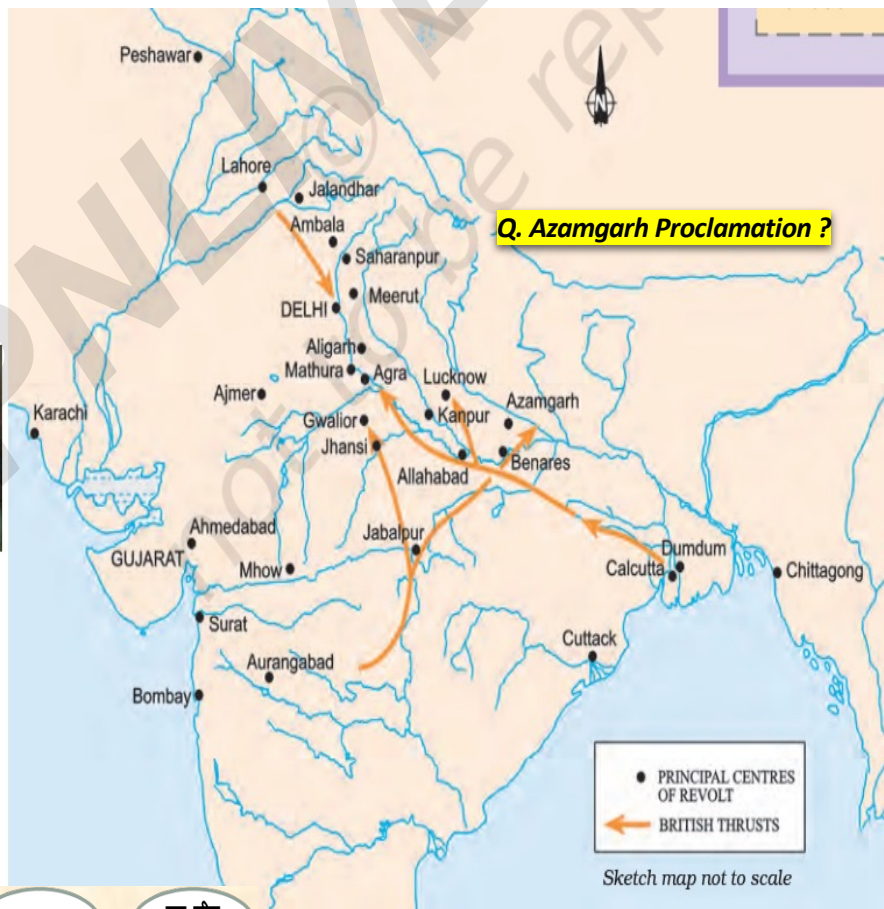


Fig. 10 – A portrait of Vir Kunwar Singh



**Q. Azamgarh Proclamation ?**

manifesto provides a detailed list of the different grievances of different sections of the society against the unjust colonial rule, and asserts the ability of the Mughals to establish their suzerainty over India.

In the proclamation, the rulers and chieftains are advised to accept the throne of Delhi and stand up for their subjects in times of crisis.

The author reasons that, 'both Hindoos and Mohammedans are being ruined under the tyranny and oppression of the infidel and treacherous English'.

By making them aware of the injustice done by the English the manifesto appeals to landlords, merchants, public servants, artisans, and people of different religions to accept the Badshahi Government and assures a better economic, social, and cultural future after the defeat of the British.

Finally, warnings are made that anyone who accepts Colonial rule even after the circulation of this ishtihar will have his property confiscated and imprisoned with his family, and sentenced to death.

The manifesto not only sheds light on the politics of the time but also shows that the struggle for freedom in India transcended religion

Q. Was it a Planned revolt or Spontaneous outburst ?

red lotuses and chappatis were used as symbols of freedom.

Roaming sanyasis and fakirs delivered speeches and mobilised anti-colonial elements. All this helped in stirring up the rebellion.



The Revolt of 1857

Why this Revolt → Expanded ?

Phase- I- Start & Spread of the revolt

Causes

Immediate Reasons

- Sepoy Grievances
- Enfield Rifle
- Religion In danger

Long term Reasons

- Grievances Against British Rule

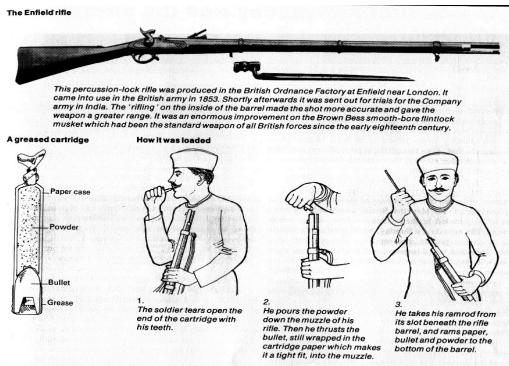


Political - Native Rulers

- Reforms
- Changes
- Masses Getting Alienated

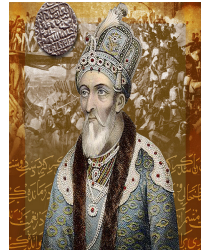
Economic

Sepoys Outside Factors



Mera Vachan hi Sashan hai....

Aila....Ab no more Shahenshah e Hindustan



1. Political Causes

1) EIC policy of Effective control

- Subsidiary alliance – Wellesley
- Paramountcy – Hasting
- Doctrine of Lapse – Dalhousie

Lapse of all morals rights to conquest –

- satara (1848)
- Jaitpur (1849) - Udaipur (1852)
- Sambalpur (1849) - Jhansi (1853)
- Bhagat (1850) - Nagpur (1854)

Misgovernance – Awadh (1856)

Residents had been stationed in many courts, the freedom of the rulers reduced, their armed forces disbanded, and their revenues and territories taken away by stages.

- Titles of Carnatic, Tanjore also taken
- Muslims feeling Hurt
- House of Timur is being Destroyed.

- Abolition of Regal titles
- Bahadur shah zafar-II humiliated & insulted
- His son not recognised as Shahenshah-E-Hindstan

The name of the Mughal king was removed from the coins minted by the Company.

In 1849, Governor-General Dalhousie announced that after the death of Bahadur Shah Zafar, the family of the king would be shifted out of the Red Fort and given another place in Delhi to reside in.

In 1856, Governor-General Canning decided that Bahadur Shah Zafar would be the last Mughal king and after his death none of his descendants would be recognised as kings – they would just be called princes

Absentee Sovereignty

- Conqueror who came earlier Settled in India, became Indianised
- Conquest → Settled → Expanded → No drain going on
- But British – Stayed in London
- Drain of Wealth
- Alienation Increased

Pax Britannica

- Expansion of rule
- Annexation of states
- Disbanding of army
- Soldiers unemployed
- Full grievance

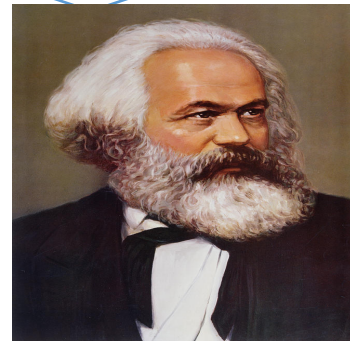


The Revolt of 1857

2. Administrative & Economic Causes:-

- 1) Administration
 - No promotion
 - Indian official salary ($\frac{1}{3}$ of the European official)
 - Thomas Munro tried to increased employment of Indians
- 2) Economical Causes
 - Land Revenue Settlement → Ryotwari, Mahalwari, Zamindari
 - Judicial System
 - Destruction of trade, Handicraft & Industry – Development of infrastructure
 - Zamindars land getting confiscated → Inam Commission (1852)
 - Talukdars land being dispossessed.

Karl Marx (1853) → It was the British intruder who broke up the Indian Handloom & destroyed the spinning wheel



3. Social Reasons :-

Socio-culture-religion

- Racial Discriminations
- White man's burden
- White race is the purest
- Even if they commit crime- white man can't be punished
- Interference in Religion & Culture
- Charter Act 1813 – Entry of Christianity
- 1829- Sati abolishment
- Western Education, Anglicisation – Institute were called as shaitani daftars
- 1850 – Religious Disabilities Act
- Change of religion did not Debar son from Inheriting the property of his father
- 1856 – Widow Remarriage Act.



Bhai....I am back...let's do farming...



Bhai...kaunsi kheti...kaunsi zameen...sab chala gya....



Ke bola..chote...tane kheti karni se.... Bawil punch...sab angrezon le liya

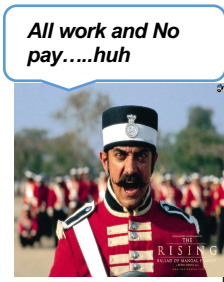


Reaction

- 2nd Feb 1857 → 19th native Infantry
- 29 March 1857 → 34th native Infantry Mangal Pande
- 10th May 1857 → Boom....Boom....Boom

4. Military – Sepoy

- Salary & Allowances
- Racial Discrimination
- Forced serving in Burma & Afghanistan
- 1824 the sepoy were told to go to Burma by the sea route to fight for the Company, they refused to follow the order, though they agreed to go by the land route
- Not gifting land as Jagir like earlier
- With drawing special privileges like free postal services
- 1854- Post Office Act
- 1854- Crimean War & Santhal Rebellion
- 1856 – General Enlistment act → Compulsory service to any region
- By 1857 – Enfield rifle
- 1856 – Bone dust in flour



Composition

- Hereditary
- Peasants family – Bengal
- Rajput & Zamindars – Awadh
- Royal family members
- In short all were dispossessed
- Soldier Peasant in uniform

∴

The Revolt of 1857

Phase- II Reaction from the Company

Unnerved by the scale of the upheaval, the Company decided to repress the revolt with all its might.

It brought reinforcements from England, passed new laws so that the rebels could be convicted with ease, and then moved into the storm centres of the revolt.

Hum karein to karein kya...bole
toh bole kya....



MAP OF INDIA

Phase II Revolt Suppression

Sep. 1857

- Capture of Delhi
- Effort by John Nicholson – Died
- Vengeance by the British
- Bahadur Shah Zafar capture & sent to Rangoon
- Son & Grandson killed by Lt. Hudson some escaped to Nepal (Prince tucy)
- Fall of Delhi
- Impact on other centres as well.

The last Mughal emperor, Bahadur Shah Zafar was tried in court and sentenced to life imprisonment.

His sons were shot dead before his eyes.

He and his wife Begum Zinat Mahal were sent to prison in Rangoon in October 1858

Bahadur Shah Zafar died in the Rangoon jail in November 1862

अपनी झाँसी
नहीं दूँगी



Rani Lakshmi Bai was defeated and killed in June 1858.

Tantia Tope escaped to the jungles of central India and continued to fight a guerrilla war with the support of many tribal and peasant leaders.

He was captured, tried and killed in April 1859

April 1858

- Fall of Jhansi
- Rani Lakshmi Bai defeated & died.
- "Here lay the women who was the only man among the rebels"
- Tantia escaping Nepal (Gujarat?)
- 1859 Betrayed & Captured executed

Wah Kya
baat.....
Behenji

May – July 1858

- Capture of Bareilly – Khan Bahadur
- Jagdishpur – Kunwar Singh
- What will be the impact of the leaders getting killed ?



Dec. 1857

- Colin Campbell Recaptures Kanpur (Dec 1857)
- Nana Saheb Escaped to Nepal (Gujarat)
- Tatyia Joined Lakshmi Bai
- Lucknow Recaptured (March 1858)

Rani Lakshmi Bai was defeated and killed in June 1858.

Tantia Tope escaped to the jungles of central India and continued to fight a guerrilla war with the support of many tribal and peasant leaders.

He was captured, tried and killed in April 1859



The Revolt of 1857

Q. What will be the impact of the leaders getting killed ?

the defeat of rebel forces encouraged desertions.

The British also tried their best to win back the loyalty of the people.

They announced rewards for loyal landholders would be allowed to continue to enjoy traditional rights over their lands.

Those who had rebelled were told that if they submitted to the British, and if they had not killed any white people, they would remain safe and their rights and claims to land would not be denied.

Nevertheless, hundreds of sepoys, rebels, nawabs and rajas were tried and hanged.

Aao...kise revolt karna hai....



**End of the Revolt took place by September 1857
What were the reasons behind the failure ?**

Q. Leaders of the Revolt & Role of the British ?

Delhi - General Bakht Khan
 Kanpur - Nana Saheb
 Lucknow - Begum Hazrat Mahal
 Bareilly - Khan Bahadur
 Bihar - Kunwar Singh
 Faizabad - Maulvi Ahmadullah
 Jhansi - Rani Laxmibai
 Baghpat - Shah Mal

Delhi – Lieutenant Willoughby, John Nicholson,
 Lieutenant Hudson
 Kanpur - Sir Hugh Wheeler, Sir Colin Campbell
 Lucknow - Henry Lawrence, Brigadier Inglis,
 Henry Havelock, James Outram,
 Sir Colin Campbell
 Jhansi - Sir Hugh Rose
 Benaras - Colonel James Neill

MAP OF INDIA





The Revolt of 1857

Q. Why it Failed?

Territorial Ambit

- Restricted to North India
- Punjab – Silent under John Lawrence
- Nepal – Gurkha help to EIC

Ideological Factors

- Nationalism?
- Lack of Support

Princely states

Only 1% joined the revolt

Sikh (Patiala)

Nepal

Rajputs

Kashmir

Nizam

Scindia

Mughals

Marathas

Marathas

- Zamindars → Loyalists
- Intelligentsia → Education Indians loyal

- Canning – If Scindia joins revolt, Shall have to pack off tomorrow.

breakwaters in a storm

Q. Why it Failed?

Lack of ideology

- Personal reasons for revolt
- No unity

No planning

- Caste issue among army
- Morale down after leader gets captured

Leadership

- Bahadurshah (Relic of the past)
- Nana Saheb not accepted
- Revivalism of Mughal & Peshwa power

British Superiority & Resources

- Weapons
- Leaders / Officials
- Discipline
- Administration, Revenue
- Sword vs. Gun
- Infrastructure – Means of Communication

But in the end Q. Comes – Was it a Failure?
Yes / no ?

- Sepoy Mutiny vs. National war of Independence

Q. Significance.

- Glorious landmark in Indian History
- Hindu Muslim Unity- no communal issues
- Banning of cow slaughter
- Leadership respected- Nana Saheb, Azimullah, Bakht Khan
- Idea of Indian unity Towards nationalism
- British 1st big setback after Plassey – white invincibility shattered
- Half of the Indian Sepoys had participated
- Change of policy
- Now favourable towards princely states
- End of EIC rule

Q. Was it a Sepoy mutiny or war of Independence?

- Different opinion Europeans Vs. Indian.

Subhadra Kumari Chauhan: “Khoob lari mardani woh to Jhansi wali rani thi





The Revolt of 1857

- Sepoy Mutiny vs. National war of Independence

Sir John Lawrence & Seely → Sepoy Mutiny, Over patriotic & Selfish

LER Rees → It was a war of religious fanatics. Both Hindus & Muslims against the Christians

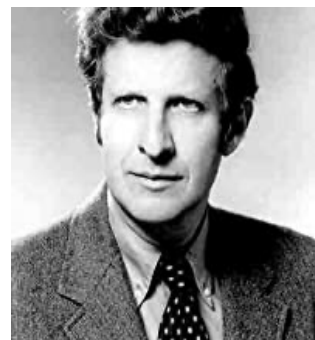
TR Holmes → It was a war between civilisation & barbarism

James Outram- Outbreak was the result of Hindu-Muslim Conspiracy

Benjamin Disraeli- it was national uprising

Percival Spear- the passion of the mutineers were centred on grievance, they had no larger ideals

Stanely Wolpert- it was far more than a mutiny, yet much less than a first war of independence



Sir Syed Ahmed Khan → He held British responsible for the revolt

Accepted general discontent among people

RP Dutt (Marxist POV)- soldier-peasant democratic combine against foreign imperialism as well as indigenous landlordism

VD Savarkar → First war of Indian National Independence

RC Majumdar → It was neither first nor national nor war of Independence

Jawaharlal Nehru- Feudal outburst headed by Feudal chiefs with some nationalistic elements

Surenranath Sen → It was a war which started for the protection of religion but got converted into war of independence
Why so? - it assumed Political character

SB Chaudhari - first combined attempt of many classes of people to challenge a foreign power. This is a real, if remote, approach to the freedom movement of India of a later age

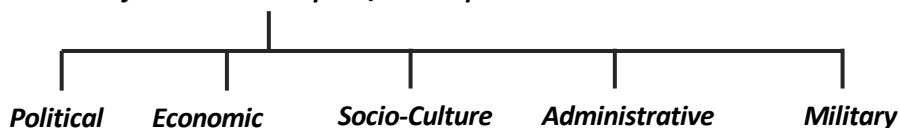


Tarachand- not inspired by any sentiment of nationalism, for in 1857 India was not yet politically a nation. It is a fact that the Hindus and Muslims cooperated, but the leaders and the followers of the two communities were moved by personal loyalties rather than loyalty to a common motherland



The Revolt of 1857

Q. Outcome of the Revolt – Impact / Consequences



The revolt of 1857 led not to the downfall but to the consolidation and permanence of our Empire in the East – Quote by the Sunday review, London.

In changes of power?

- Bill introduced by lord Palmerstone – But couldn't pass
- Edward Henry
- An act for the better government of India.
- August 2, 1858. → "Govt. of India act, 1858"
- EIC → British Crown
- Governor General + Viceroy
- Abolishing Court of Directors & Board of Control
- Secretary of state for India in council (15 members)
- By 1, November 1858 → Queen's proclamation @ Allahabad
- By 1876 queen got title of Kaiser-E-Hind @ Delhi Durbar.

Queens proclamation @ Allahabad

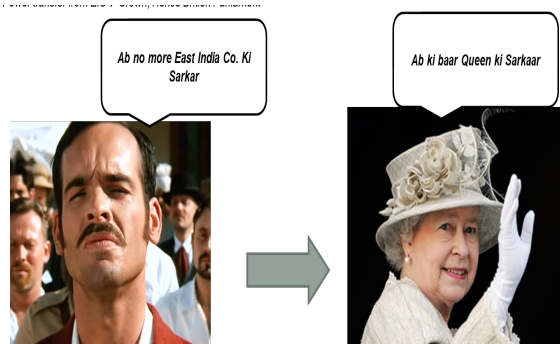
- Making canning the viceroy Salary 2.5 lakh rupees / month
- No more annexations of princely states
- No more direct impositions of social-culture ideas
- Office acceptance for all
- Ancient rights, customs to be paid due respect
- Clemency to those who haven't been convicted of murdering British officials
- Land returned to the Zamindars.

All ruling chiefs of the country were assured that their territory would never be annexed in future.

They were allowed to pass on their kingdoms to their heirs, including adopted sons.

However, they were made to acknowledge the British Queen as their Sovereign Paramount.

Thus the Indian rulers were to hold their kingdoms as subordinates of the British Crown

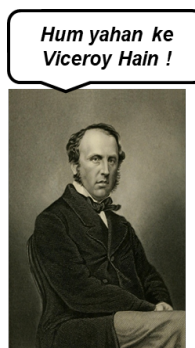


A member of the British Cabinet was appointed Secretary of State for India and made responsible for all matters related to the governance of India.

He was given a council to advise him, called the India Council.

The Governor-General of India was given the title of Viceroy, that is, a personal representative of the Crown.

Through these measures the British government accepted direct responsibility for ruling India.



The land and property of Muslims was confiscated on a large scale and they were treated with suspicion and hostility.

The British believed that they were responsible for the rebellion in a big way.

The British decided to respect the customary religious and social practices of the people in India.

Policies were made to protect landlords and zamindars and give them security of rights over their lands.



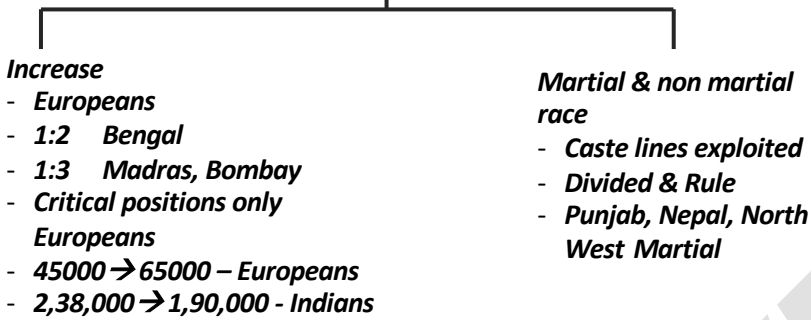
The Revolt of 1857

Q. Reorganisation of the Army? Army Amalgamation Scheme, 1861



- It started with the army
- John Lawrence Need to break the Homogeneity of the Bengal Army

Causes



Q. Why Significant?

- Defence
- Expansion @ other places (Crimea, Africa, China Etc.)

Q. Impact?

- Defence Expenditure Increased
- Hence Drain of Wealth

It was decided that the proportion of Indian soldiers in the army would be reduced and the number of European soldiers would be increased.

It was also decided that instead of recruiting soldiers from Awadh, Bihar, central India and south India, more soldiers would be recruited from among the Gurkhas, Sikhs and Pathans

White Mutiny- Outcome of Army Amalgamation Scheme ?

Merger of East India Company's Army unit with Queen's Army

EIC troops received extra Bhatta/privileges
The merger stopeed this

Hence white mutiny- started by European soldiers

ऐसा कैसे



Q. Princely States.

- Subordination Continued
- Abandoning international status
- Loyal prizes rewarded
- Included into board of privileged
- By 1862 new order Star of India

- Bhopal, Baroda, Gaekwad, Patiala, Rampur
- Punish princely states for mismanagement
- Consolidated partnership with them
- Got help from them in world wars
- 20 Feb 1947, Clement Atlee's Statement.....

Q. Conservatism brand of liberalism- increased

Rise of Indian Nationalism

Q. Racism Increased- Hatred & suspicion between the British & Indians

Promoting orthodox elements
White man's burden- propagated



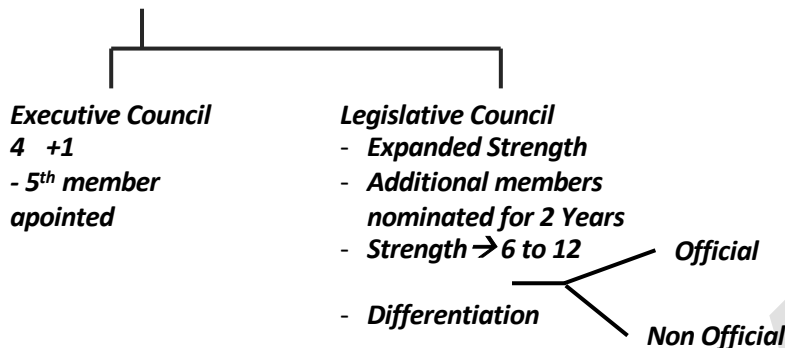
The Revolt of 1857

Q. Political Changes

- 1861 Indian Councils Act.
- Leg. Powers for Bombay & Madras Restored
- Leg. Councils Set up Bengal & Bombay – 1862, Up – 1886, Punjab – 1894
- Governor General



- Charles Wood



- 3 Indians appointed as non official members
- Raja Sir Deo Narayan Singh of Benaras (Jan 1862-1866)
- Narendra Singh, Maharaja of Patiala (Jan 1862-1864)
- Dinkar Rao (Jan 1862-1864)
- Gov. General Given Ordinance power
- Members in Executive council given portfolio



- Q. Weakness of the Councils Act, 1861 ?

Q. Weakness of the Councils Act, 1861 ?

legislative councils possessed no real powers & had weaknesses. not having rights to discuss important matters and Not discussing financial matters at all without previous approval of government. no control over budget. not discuss executive action. Final passing of bill → viceroy's approval. Viceroy passed → Secretary of State → could disallow a law Indians associated only appointed as non-officials members of Indians appointed belonged to the elite sections .

Q. Administrative Changes post 1860s

Q. Creation of Local Bodies

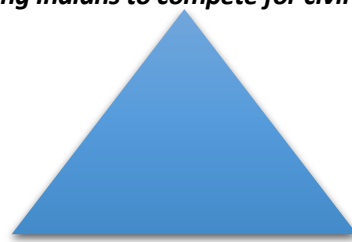
- Acts passing in 1864 for Bengal
- 1865 – Madras, 1867 – Punjab
- By 1870 – Lord Mayo – Local self Govt.
- Setting up of municipal corporations
- By 1881-82 – Lord Rippon's resolution on local government

Now Q. Even after this changes, the revolt will stop?

- Even from 1857 till early 1900s the revolts continued.

Q. Indian civil services

- Reformation
- ICS Act, 1861
- Allowing Indians to compete for civil services



Q. Indian Police Act, 1861
Reorganisation of Policing system
Indian Penal Code, 1861



Q. Explain how the Uprising of 1857 constitutes an important watershed in the evolution of British policies towards colonial India. (2016, GS-1)

PNLIVE

This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

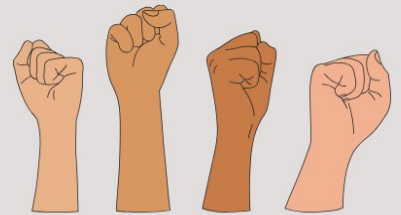
One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



**COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN
INDIAN HISTORY**

**INDIAN REACTION
RISE OF INDIAN
NATIONALISM
ROLE OF PRESS
FORMATION OF
CONGRESS ?**



WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT

***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





Pratik Nayak

Educator- History, Art & Culture
10 years teaching experience

BE Civil, M. Planning (CEPT University)

Worked at Govt. of Gujarat

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

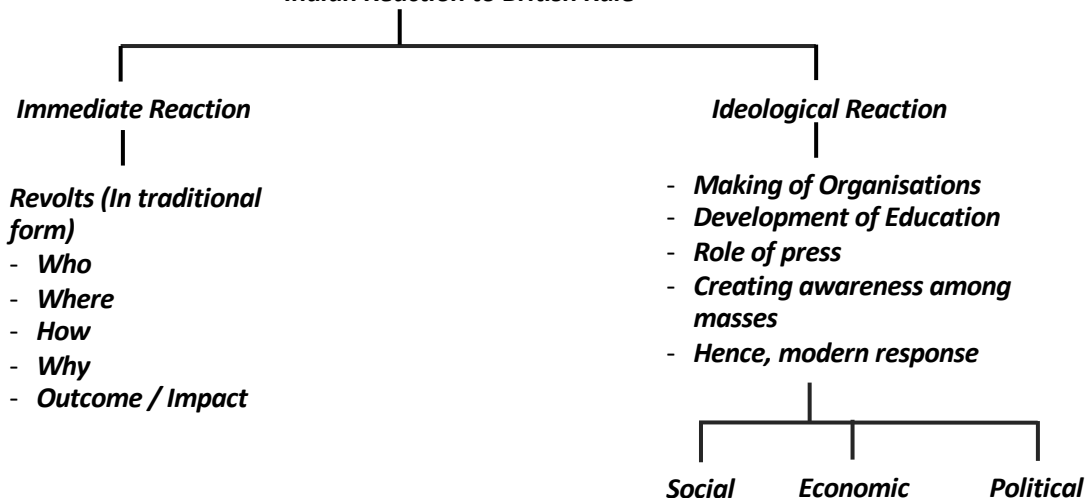
Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining Pratik Nayak's live class

Indian Reaction

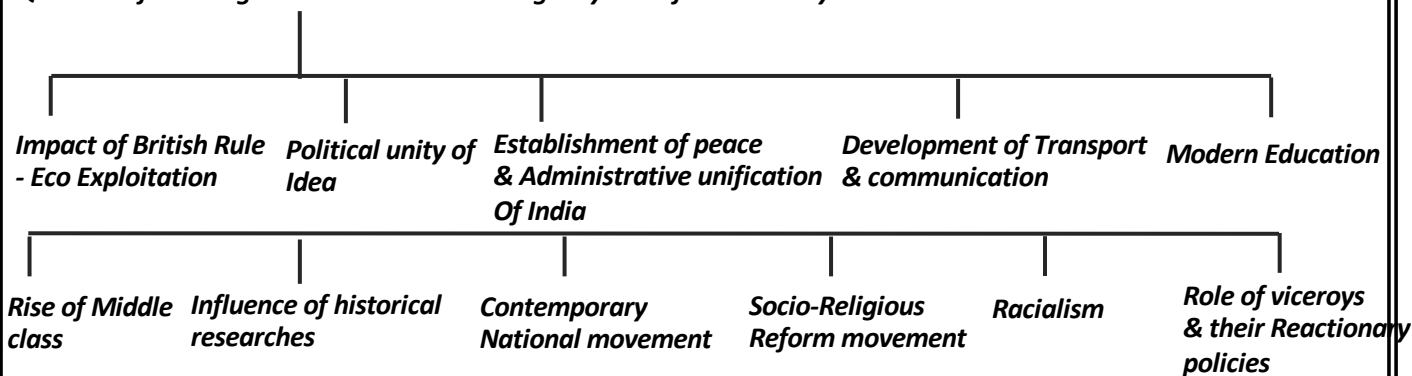
Indian Reaction to British Rule





Development of Nationalism

Q. Factors favouring Indian Nationalism? Origin by end of 19th Century



1. Impact of British Rule
Dose of Modernisation
Peasant, Land Revenue Settlement, Colonial Consciousness

2. Inspiration from West
Impact of Modern Ideas

3. Modern Education
It help channelled modern ideas
English → Opened the flood gates of liberal education
Nationalistic literature & History writing under oriental Influence
Role of Press → English & Vernacular



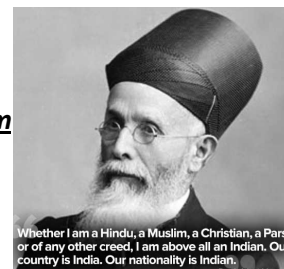
4. Modern Means of Transport & Communication
Postal System → Circulation of Ideas, Literature
Railways Roads

5. British Necessity of Administrative & Economic Convenience
Political & Administrative Integration
Centralisation of Power Indian Civil Services
IPC, CrPC, Unified Set up of Judiciary
Economic Integration

6. Emergence of New Social Classes
Rise of Middle Class, Peasants, Workers → New Consciousness
Rise of Intelligentsia → Provided Leadership

7. Role of Political Parties
Shaped up the national Consciousness
National Leaders
Revolutionaries

8. Socio Religious Reform Movements
Society on Democratic lines → Equality, Liberalism
History → Pan Indian Feeling



9. Specific Acts & Measures taken by Colonial Government
Development after 1857 revolt Arms Act, Vernacular Press Act
Reactionary policies of viceroys

Ilbert Bill Partition of Bengal

10. Economic Critique of Colonialism
Drain of Wealth
Home Charges

12. World Events → Contemporary Events
Crimean War, Russia Vs. Japan
Ethopia Vs. Italy, World Wars
Liberation Movements & Rise of new states in South America

13. Racial Discrimination → Insult & Humiliation

All these factors created the base for Indian Nationalism



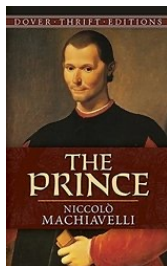
Rise of Nationalism - Formation of Congress

Q. Factors favouring Indian Nationalism?

- Nation – State
- Nationalism?
- Different Perspectives?
- J.R. Seely → India = Geographical Expression
- John Strachey → There is not existence of India.

- But By 1919
- Mont – Ford Reforms
- British rule Harbinger of Nationalism

- Q. How it Developed?
- Reasons?



Indian National Movement- Journey from emotional Nationhood to Statehood.....

**Politics of Association
Formation of Congress
Early Nationalists-Moderates**

What do you mean by State?

The term 'State' in its modern sense was first used by Machiavelli (1469-1527), the Italian statesman

The State consists of four elements

- (a) the people
- (b) the territory on which they live
- (c) the government to rule and regulate the lives of the people
- (d) sovereignty



- What is Nation?
- What is a State?
- What is a Nation-State?
- What do you mean by Nationalism?

What is Nationality?

term nationality is derived from the Latin word natus → Reborn

nationality means belonging to the same racial stock or being related by birth or having blood relationship

Q. But is it right to define like this?

Common Race/Ethnicity

No → It is Misleading

Common language

Every nation has people of mixed racial background

Common religion

psychological phenomenon neither political nor racial

Common political framework & aspirations

Economic factor

Common Geography

Nation

nation is a people organised; a people united

Nation gives an idea of an organisation; nationality gives an idea of sentiment

Nationality

cultural term

psychological

generated in a group of people having geographical unity and who belong to a common race, common history, religion, customs and traditions, economic interests and common hopes and aspirations

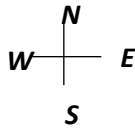


Development of Nationalism

- Started in Bengal
- Early period of 1830s
- Expanded after the 1857
- Demanded Political Reforms

Q. How national Consciousness was shaped up?

Ideas → Political Associations @ regional levels → Formation of congress



- Political Associations

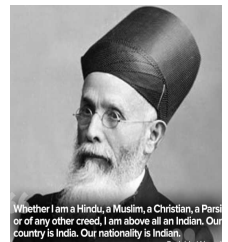
Q. Name of Association

- Leaders
- Their Demand

Mere Mitron ne Banayi thi ye sabha



- 1828 - The academic association @ Calcutta by Ram Mohan Roy
- Discussed Sol-Eco-Pol issues
- 1836 - Bangbhasa Prakashik Sabha.
- By friends of Ram Mohan Roy
- 1838 - Society for Acquisition of General knowledge
- Discussed @ trial by Jury, free press forced labour
- Formed by supporters of Young Bengal Movement & RMR
- 1838 - Land holders Society Zamindari Association
- Safeguard Interest of the landlords → Dwarkanath Tagore
- Starting of organized political activity in India.
- 1839 - British India Society @ London
- William Adam
- 1843 - Bengal British India Society
- Collection & dissemination of information relating to Indian
- By Oct 1851 - Merger of Landholders Society & Bengal British India Society } British Indian Association
- Debendranath tagore } Charter Act of 1853
- Radhakant Deb
- Sent a petition to British parliament
- Separation of Judiciary & Executive
- Reducing salaries
- Abolishing Salt Duties
- Establishment of Legislatures
- Issue- Pro landlord policies supported



Whether I am a Hindu, a Muslim, a Christian, a Parsi or of any other creed, I am above all an Indian. Our country is India. Our nationality is Indian.

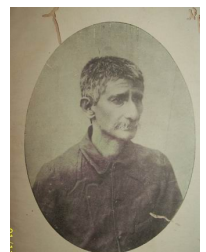
Bombay Association

- Dadabhai Naoroji
- J Shankar Sheth

Madras Native Association

- Post 1857 Revolt consciousness Increased
- Education → press → political Associations
- Abroad → East Indian Association – 1866 Dadabhai Naoroji
- National Indian Association – 1867 Mary Carpenter
- Poona Sarvajanik Sabha – 1870
- MG Ranade, GV Joshi
- Indian Society – 1870
- By Anand Mohan Bose

- By 1875 – Indian League Babu Sisir Kumar Ghose
- It got superseded by →
- July 1876 – Indian Association / Indian National Association
- Anand Mohan Bose
- Surendranath Banerjee
- 1st all india Association Before congress
- Reduced subscription
- Civil services reforms
- SN Banerjee on All India Tour
- Branches in different parts of the country
- All india conference- 1883
- Merged with congress in 1886





Development of Nationalism

- By 1880s

Bombay Presidency Association (1885)

- Ferozshah Mehta
- KT Telang
- Badruddin Tayibji

Madras Mahajan Sabha (1884)

- P. Ananda Charlu
- G. Subramanian Aiyer
- Viraraghav Chari



Sir Ferozshah Mehta, 1911

- Issues:

- Civil Services- indianisation
- Tariff on Cotton- , Salt Duty
- Afghan Policy, Plantation labour
- Arms Act-1878
- Press Liberty- VPA , Illbert Bill
- All india fund for political agitation
- Pro India campaign in Britain

- By 1885 → Eurasian conference at Jabalpur
- Central Hindu Samaj meet at Allahbad
- Formation of Congress

Q. Formation of Congress?

- How it was Formed?
- Leaders & Their Role?

Safety Valve

- Controversy

Lightning Couductor

- Origin – 1877 – Poona Sarvajanik Sabha
 - Bengal & Bombay Should work together
 - Indian Association made efforts
 - British Indian Assn.
 - National Mohmmadean Association
- } National Conference

- By 1883 – 1885 2 National Conference Set up

- 1883 – AO home Wrote to Indian intelligentsia
- 1884 – Public Demonstration against departure of lord Rippon

By December 1885

- AO Hume called for a conference
- Named – Indian Union @ Poona
- But due to snide spread of diseases shifted to Bombay

28 Dec 1885

- Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit college @ Bombay
- 72 delegates 1 chosen president WC Banerjee
- AO Home Secretary

- 9 Resolution passed
- Political Representation
- Abolishing Taxes
- Annexation of Burma
- Apoitnment of royal commission

Political Social Economic

- Congress → Type of Questions?
- Place of Session
- Year of Session
- President of the Session
- Resolution



THE FIRST INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS, 1885.

Initial set up- Indian National Union To meet in Poona- March 1885 But later onvenue shifted to Bombay

Attendees from all over the country

Who did the Congress seek to speak for?

A newspaper, *The Indian Mirror*, wrote in January 1886: The First National Congress at Bombay ... is the nucleus of a future Parliament for our country, and will lead to the good of inconceivable magnitude for our countrymen.

Badruddin Tyabji addressed the Congress as President in 1887 thus:

this Congress is composed of the representatives, not of any one class or community of India, but of all the different communities of India.



Development of Nationalism

- Congress Origin Safety value
- Phase-1 1885 to 1905 moderate phase
- 3 day tamasha
- Expansion from 72 delegates to 434 delegates (next session)
- Emergence of leaders- 1st president- WC Banerjee
- Secy- AO Hume
- Q. Was it a safety valve?
- Why this Controversy evolved?
- Because of the Nature of Moderate politics

<u>WC Banerjee</u>	- SN Banerjee	- Shishirghosh	- BG Tilak	- B Tayabji	- GS Aiyar
<u>RC Dutt</u>	- Anand Mohan Bose	- Motilal Ghose	- GK Gokhale	- P Mehta	- C Vijaya Raghava Chariyar
			- D Wacha		

1890, Kadambiny Ganguly the first woman graduate of Calcutta University addressed the Congress session

Nature of Moderates?

- Loyalty to British
- British Required
- Indian progress under British
- Dadabhai Blessings of British rule
- Foreign presidents to London
- To take message
- George Yule
- - British Committee formed India.
- William Wedderburn
- 1893 – Indian Parliamentary Committee
- middle class intelligentsia, i.e. the lawyers, doctors, engineers, writers, journalists and teachers
- Urban leadership- presidencies of Bombay, Calcutta and Madras
- Peaceful, Constitutional
- 3P – Prayers, Petitions, Passing resolutions
- Writing through press
- Wanted to reach out the people & Government.
- Constitutional agitation within the confines of law
- British rule is needed in India for peace & stability
- Staunch believers in 'liberalism' and 'moderate' politics
- Believed that the British basically wanted to be just to the Indians but were not aware of the real conditions
- Demand through resolutions, petitions, meetings, etc
- Congress is friends of the British Loyalty to Empire
- India's progress has hindered not because of British but due to Socio-economic problems of Society

To provide a safe, mild, peaceful and constitutional outlet or safety valve for rising discontent among the masses, which was inevitably leading towards a popular & violent revolution

Safety Valve Theory



Q. Conspiracy theory about AO Hume meeting Governor General of India- Lord Dufferein

Hence, called as Safety Valve

AO Hume used the congress leaders to defuse the tension prevailing in India

Formation of Congress- The Reality Part → Whole
All regional political organisations leaders became the part of the Congress
Dadabhai Naoroji, Pherozshah Mehta, D.E. Wacha, W.C. Bonnerjee, S.N. Banerjee

Q. Does that means, they felt into trap laid by Hume & Dufferin
No, they cooperated with Hume because they did not wanted to arouse official hostility of leadership at such an early stage of their works

Rather than AO Hume using congress leaders as Safety Valve, it were the Congress leaders who hoped to use AO Hume as lightning conductor- Prof Bipan Chandra Moderates only felt that the British connection of India was a necessary evil of that time
Plan to make leadership close to British rule
Later on demand self rule



Development of Nationalism

Q. Work of the Early Leadership- Moderates ?

Aims & Objectives

1. Nation Building

Rotation of Sessions

President not from home state

No overwhelming majority resolution

2. Create all India leadership

3. Taking up issues/problems which are common in relation to all

4. Modern Politics → Train People in Politics

Political Education & Agitation

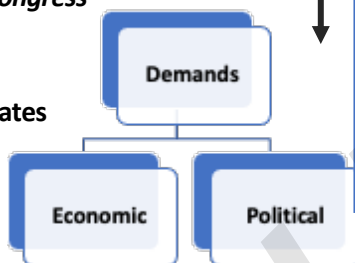
5. Indigenisation of Political Democracy

Congress Meaning → Assembly/Movement of People

North American Model → Congress

Early Nationalists → Moderates

Demands



Aims & Objectives

found a democratic, nationalist movement

politicise and politically educate people

promote friendly relations among nationalist political workers from different parts of the country

develop and propagate an anti-colonial nationalist ideology

formulate and present popular demands before the Government with a view to unifying the people over a common economic and political programme

develop and consolidate a feeling of national unity among people irrespective of religion, caste or province

carefully promote and nurture Indian nationhood

Memorials addressed to the government- nominally in reality- addressed to the people
 Sending deputations to England –
 Dadabhai Naoroji became MP in House of commons
 British Committee of INC set up- Journal 'India'

Early Nationalists → Moderates

Economic Demands

Revenue Reduction → Concession, Remission, Relief in time of natural calamity

Abolition of salt tax

Cutting expenditure on administrative & military areas

Larger allocation of budget in agriculture areas

Application of Permanent Settlement in other part of the country

Agriculture credit bak

Raised voices for Indian Workers, working in British industries & plantation labour

Demanded favourable exchange ratio for Indian currency

Reforms in Trade Policy

Abolishing Unilateral free trade policy

Early Nationalists → Moderates

Political Demands

Political Reforms on Democratic Lines

Representation @ various levels- ICS, Judiciary, Army

Legislative Councils → Central & Provincial, Viceroy's & Governor's Councils

Curtailment of Powers

Appointment of Indians in Administration

Judiciary → Power of Indian Judges to be increased

Indian judges given power to try European citizens

Abolishing discrimination against Indians

Trial by Jury & timely Justice

Civil Rights → Freedom of Speech, Press etc
 Arms act to be repealed .

Q. Issue with these demands- ?

Written in apologetic language, prayers

Demand in the form of concessions not to attract government hostility

Elitist demands- eg. 1895- SN Banerjee demanded representations not for the masses but for educated community who can assimilate with

English method of government

Reaction to Congress ?

1. By the Government

2. Indian Extremist leadership ?



Development of Nationalism

Q. Official/Government's Attitude towards Congress?

Initially Welcomed the decision in a neutral way
1887- started becoming hostile

Lord Dufferin → a microscopic minority of people

Lord Curzon → Congress is tottering to its fall & one of my great ambitions while in India, is to assist it to a peaceful demise



Termed as Violent Villians

Factory of sedition
Seditious brahmins

Government employees forbidden to attend congress meetings

Policy of Divide & Rule

1887-88 Encouraged Sir Syed Ahmed Khan, Raja Shiv Prasad of Benaras etc. to start an anti congress movement

United Indians Patriotic Association

Extremist criticism of Congress-

Political mendicancy
Loalty to crown to secure own seats

Meetings were termed as annual recreation

Holiday recreation, frogs who croak once a year
Congress of flatterers

it was an opportunist movement - People trading in the name of patriotism



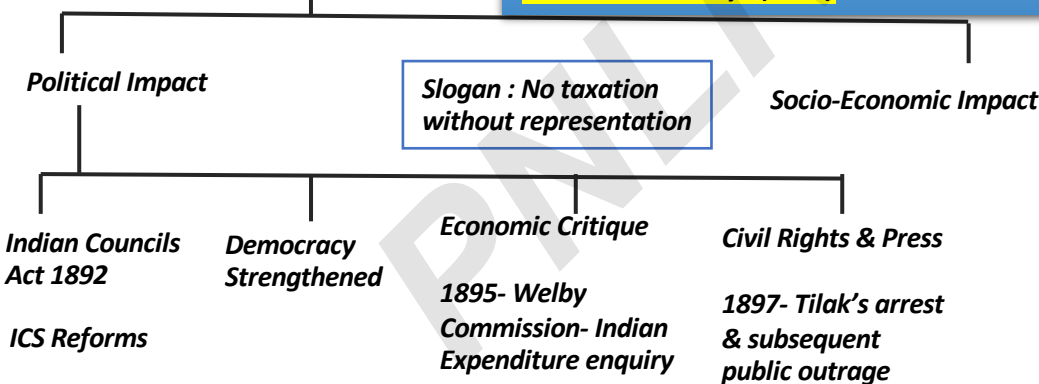
Lokmanya Tilak



Lala Lajpat Rai-

Q. Moderates → Failure / Success

Q. Why did the 'Moderates' failed to carry conviction with the nation about their proclaimed ideology and political goals by the end of the nineteenth century? (2017)



In pursuit of gold

This is what a Moderate leader, Dinshaw Wacha, wrote to Naoroji in 1887:

Pheroza Shah is nowadays too busy with his personal work ... They are already rich enough ... Mr. Telang too remains busy. I wonder how if all remain busy in the pursuit of gold can the progress of the country be advanced?

Q. Assessment of the Moderates?

British treated them with contempt
Failed to acquire any roots among the common people & even those who joined congress with hopes was feeling more & more disillusioned

Even they were critical of each other

Failed to keep pace with yearning & aspirations of the people

Muslims stayed away from them
But still, they achieved a lot under difficult circumstances

ICS reforms- 1893 British Parliament passed resolution about conducint Simultaneous exam

But still, they achieved a lot under difficult circumstances

Made a decisive shift in Indian Politics

Made the people of India conscious of the bonds of common political, economic, & cultural interest

Also the existence of a common enemy & thus helped to weld them into a common nationality

Popularised the idea of democracy & civil liberty

Exposed the true character of British imperialism in India

Some success in political arena was seen

Indian Council Act 1892

Laid the foundation for future leaders & path



Development of Nationalism

Indian Council Act 1892

Changes in Central Council

Central Legislative Council was to consist of nine ex-officio members

Governor-General, six members of the Executive Council, the Commander-in-Chief and the head of the province in which the Council met

six official Additional Members and

ten non-official members of the Legislative Councils of Bengal, Bombay, Madras and the North Western province

composition of provincial Legislative Councils also changed

Increased the number of additional (non-official) members in the Central and Provincial legislative councils

Nomination of some non-official members

1. Central Legislative Council → the Viceroy
On the recommendation of the provincial legislative councils and the Bengal chamber of commerce

2. Provincial legislative councils → the Governors
on the recommendation of the district boards, municipalities, universities, trade associations, zamindars and chambers

The act increased the number of additional or non-official members in the legislative councils as follows:

Central Legislative Council: 10 – 16 members

Bengal: 20 members

Madras: 20 members

Bombay: 8 members

Oudh: 15 members

North Western Province: 15

In 1892, out of 24 members, only 5 were Indians.

Increased the functions of legislative councils

Right to Question- 6 days notice required
But no supplementary questions

•The legislative councils were empowered to make new laws and repeal old laws with the permission of the Governor-General.

Swaraj Bill

Constitution of India Bill 1895, also referred to as Swaraj Bill

outline a constitutional vision for India
document was written in a legal style

110 articles

individual rights – right to free speech,
right to property,

In-violation of one's home,
equality before the law

structures of government and
separation of powers

First non-official attempt at drafting a Constitution for India

Constitution of India Bill 1895, also referred to as Swaraj Bill divided into 4 powers, viz. (a) The Sovereign power; (b) The Legislative power; (c) The Judicial power; (d) The Executive power

Sovereign power of India shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland

Viceroy of India shall be the representative

Parliament of India- the Upper House and the Lower House
Judicial and the Executive powers shall be subordinate to the Legislative power

No one can be imprisoned without a special crime proved against him according to law

The law shall be equal to all.

Every citizen may be admitted to public office

State Education shall be Free in the Empire



Development of Press



- Historical origin of modern press
- Nature of the press
- Regulation vs. Liberation censorship
- Name of press & its publisher
- Role of press in National Movement

Origin of modern press?

- Portuguese → 1st printing press in India
- 1st book published in India – 1557
- 1684 – EIC sets of printing press in Bombay
- But no publication – Why – EIC official didn't liked it.
- By 1770s EIC disgruntled employees sought to expose malpractices of private trade / corruption
- 1776 – William bolt thought of whistle blowing but couldn't

- By 1780s James Hickey published 1st newspaper the Bengal gazette or the Calcutta general advertiser
- Started criticising the Gov. general & judiciary
- Hence by 1782, press sized
- By 1784 new publications
 1. The Calcutta gazette (1784)
 2. The Bengal journal (1785)
 3. The oriental magazine of Calcutta (1785)
 4. Calcutta Chronicle (1786)
 5. The madras courier (1788)
 6. The Bombay Herald (1789)

- Avoided clash with authorities hence flourished
- Circulation limited
- @ mercy of EIC officials
- 100 to 500 copies circulation



- By 1799 – Lord Wellesley
- The censorship of the press Act, 1799
- Why subsidiary Alliance
- Structure for supremacy
- ∴ Censorship Act → Pre censorship
- If breach, the publisher can be deported

- By 1820s – Lord Hastings removed pre censorship
- Liberal phase
- By 1823 – John Adams became acting Gov. general he came up with a new Act.
- Licensing Regulation, 1823

- 1818 → 1st Vernacular Newspaper → Samachar Darshan
- Started by the Missionaries → William Carey and Joshua Marshman

1823 – The licensing regulations

- Obtain license for every publisher
- ₹ 400 penalty / Imprisonment
- Mirat had to shut down
- James bucingham of the Calcutta journal was deported

- By 1828 to 1835 – William Bentinck & Charles Metcalfe

Liberation period.

- Metacalfe known as liberator of Indian Press
- ∴ New publishers came up, vernacular press as well.

- Period from 1820s Onwards
- Ram Mohan Roy
- 1st newspaper Samvaad Kaumudi (Bengali)
- Mirat-UI-Akhbar (Persian)
- Jami-i-Jaham Numah → 1st Urdu Newspaper
- Bangdutta → Published in four languages → E/B/P/H
- RMR and Dwarkanath Tagore
- Bombay Samachar → 1st Gujarati Newspaper
- Balshastri Jhambekar- Marathi newspaper- Darpan (1830)
- Development of political organisations.



Development of Press

- Revolt of 1857
- ∴ Licensing Act of 1857
 - No. XI - Restrictions Increased
- The registration Act of 1867
- No. XXV – 1867
- Replaced Charles Metcalfe's Act
- Name of publisher, place – Visible
- Copy to be given to the Government
- Amended in 1870, 1890, 1914, 1952, 1953
- IPL section 124-A Reaction to Wahabi Movement

- 1861 → The Bombay Times/ Times of India
- 1851 → Rast Goftar → Dadabhai Naoroji
- 1853 → The Hindu Patriot → Girish Chandra Ghosh and Harish Chandra Mukherji
- 1862 → Indian Mirror → Devendranath Tagore, Keshub Chandra Sen
- 1866 → The Statesman → rotary printing machine
- Published by Robert Knight → also called as Reuters Office in India
- Associated Press of India

1868 → Amrita Bazar Patrika

Development of Vernacular newspapers- the decade of 1870's onwards

No intention of making profit
National service- issues related to british rule
Expansion of coverage- cities , towns & villages
Discussion by local people in public libraries
government Acts and policies- scrutinised

Writing topics by the editors in a surrogate way
Writings hostile to the government used to be prefaced with sentiments of loyalty to the government
Quoting of the Irish leaders

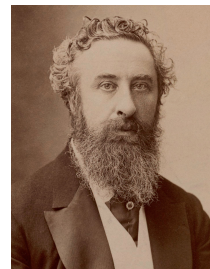
- 1878 → The Illustrated Weekly @ Bombay
- 1888 → The Capital @ Calcutta
- 1878 → The Hindu → G Subramanian Aiyar
- 1881 → The Tribune → Dayal Singh Majethia
- 1881 → Kesari (Marathi) and Maharatha (English) By Tilak

- The Hindu & Swadeshimitran- G Subramania Aiyar
- Bengal- SN Banerjee
- Voice of India- Dada bhai Naoroji
- Amrita Bazar Patrika- Motilal Ghosh & Shisir Kumar Ghosh
- Indian Mirror- NN Sen
- Kesari (Marathi) & Maharatta (English)- Bal Gangadhar Tilak
- Sudharak- Gopal Ganesh Agarkar
- Shome Prakash- IC Vidyasagar

- 1877- Formation of Native Press Association
- SN Benerjee was the leader

- Issue raised by the Indian press-
- 1858- Indigo revolt-
- Hindoo patriot & Amrita Bazaar patrika → pro land lord position
- The Bengalle- criticised this press as propoganda

- Reaction by the Government
- Passing of the Vernacular Press Act, 1878
- Section 124-A of IPC

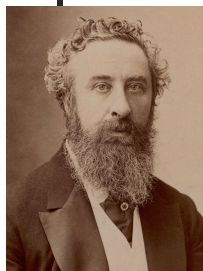




Development of Press

By 1878 the vernacular press Act

- Objective – Better control over vernacular press
- But Q. Why?
- 1857 Revolt – rise of vernacular press
- Writing against the Government
- By 1870, famine in India
- Lord Lytton celebrating Delhi Darbar
- Therefore, Vernacular press writing against the Government
- Also called as **the gagging Act.**



Lytton → ?

2nd Afghan war- Proud reserve Policy

Delhi Durbar- kaiser e hind- coronation

1 January 1877

- Provisions:-

- Magistrate given power to sign a bond – not to published anything against the Government
- Deposit security bond – Magistrate can for felt.
- Promises confiscated & equipment sized
- Magistrate's action final no appeal allowed
- This act was not applied to English news papers
- British **leader- Gladstone** raised voice against this act in British Parliament



Famine in North India
Strachey commission

Arms Act- 1878

Indian Civil Services-
Reducing the age to 19
Introduction of Statutory civil services

- Act to be applied only on the vernacular newspapers
- ∴ Discriminatory
- Proceedings initiated Against

- Amrita bazar patrika started publishing in English

The Som Prakash

The Bharat Mihir

The Decca Prakash

The Samachar

- By 1882, Act was replaced by lord Rippon – Due to opposition
- But the same Rippon's administration
- 1883- *SN Banerjee- 1st Indian Journalist to be Jailed*
- *The Bengalee- Newspaper criticised Judge of Calcutta High Court*
- *Hurting religious sentiments of Bengalis*



- 1880's issues raised by the Indian Press

- Issues raised by Indian Press-
- Illbert Bill controversy
- Inland Emigration Act
- Plantation labour- Indentured labour

- Reforms in councils
- Formation of Congress already done

- **BG Tilak also wrote against the Government**
- **Mention of Historical past in the writings- kesari & Maharatta**
- **Anti imperialist sentiments invoked**
- **1896-97 → plague in Pune**
- **Murdering of plague commissioner Rand**
- **Writings by Tilak → Afzal Khan's murder by Shivaji**
- **Tilak arrested**

- By 1896-97 → Famine & Plague – press getting active

- Act III – 1892,

- 1898- IPC Sec 124-A of IPC- Seditious - amendment section 153-A- added- contempt of Gov- criminal offence section 505

1904- officials secrets act
Restricted press freedom



Development of Press

- By 1905 – Swadeshi movement extremists in Congress
- By 1908 – Newspaper Act to control press
- 1910, Indian press Act
 - Revival of Lytton's Act
 - Reg. fee ₹ 500 to ₹ 2000
 - increase ₹ 1000 to ₹ 10000
 - power to custom Authority
 - No. objectionable material allowed
- By 1914 – world war – I
- Defence of India rules
- By 1921- press committee under Tej Bahadur Sapru
- Act of 1908 & 1910 replaced.

- Why?
- Revolutionary activities
- ₹ 5 lakh fine collected
- Development of Nationalist Press 1910 to 1920
- The Bombay Chronicle → Pherozshah Mehta
- The Leader → Madan Mohan Malaviya
- Madras Standard/New India & Common Weal → Annie Besant
- The Servant of India → VS Srinivasa
- The Independent → Motilal Nehru
- Hindustan Times → KM Pannikar (Became official organ of the Swaraj Party)

- By 1920s & 1930 – nationalist press emergence
- 1930s – Civil Disobedience movement
- 1931 – The Indian press (Emergency power) Act
- - To suppress the nationalist feelings
- Karachi Congress 1931-
- Raised resolution of free speech and free press
- Press gagged during CDM
- 1937- Congress ministries formed
- Lifting of press restrictions in 7 provinces
- 1940- individual satyagrah
- Freedom of speech- Press challenged
- As it was taken away by ordinances issued due to world war 2
- 1945- Red Fort Trails- once again raised the voice of Indian press
- By 1939 – 1945 WW-II Defence of India Act
- By 1947 press Inquiry Act committee
 - Charged with duty in framing press laws
- Constitution Article 19(2)



- Facts- Q. Leader & Newspaper**
- Gandhiji → Indian Opinion (1902 → South Africa)
 - Young India, Navjivan, Harijan
 - Free Press of India → National News Agency managed by Annine Besant, MR Jaykar et al
 - The Indian Express
 - The Star of India → Supported Muslim league
 - The Dawn → MA Jinnah
 - National Herald → Jawaharlal Nehru
 - Annie Besant- Common Weal and New India
 - Bhikaji Cama- Vande Matram, Talwar(Virendranath Chatopadhyay)
 - Aurobindo- Vande Matram
 - CR Das- The leader
 - Shyamji Krishna Varma- The Indian Sociologist
 - Lala Hardayal- The Ghadar

- Q. Role of Press in Indian National Movement ?
- Historic and memorable role → pen is mightier than sword
- 1870 to 1918 powerful newspapers emerged
- made Indian public aware of cruelties
- How?
- poems, songs and article published
- informed of all the activities going on in the country
- Challenge for the British and hence it was banned/prohibited
- Political tasks, political propaganda, education, and formation and propagation of nationalist ideology
- tallest leaders of the freedom movement themselves turned journalists
- social reform → expose social evils such as caste fetters, child marriage, ban on remarriage of widows, social, legal and other inequalities from which women suffered and others, untouchability
- national and provincial literatures and cultures, and in the forging of bonds of fraternity



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE



**COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN
INDIAN HISTORY**

INDIAN REACTION

RISE OF EXTREMISM SWADESHI MOVEMENT MORELY-MINTO ~~REFORMS~~

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT

- Movement → Q?
- When it happened?
- Where it happened?
- Who were the leaders & level of participation?
- Non Cooperation Movement → Starting Date
- Eg. Bengal or All India aspect
- Eg. Name, Social base



- What was the reason for the movement to be initiated?
- How the programme was conceived?
- Why the movement failed?
- Local grievances, Economic, Other etc.
- Forms of Protest → Strike, non co operation, Any other forms
- Reasons for failure → due to leadership, British suppression, any other

Sil...Sil....ye itne saare movements ko kaise yaad kar sakte hain ?

Golu.... Indian National Movement was a not single movement.... It was combination of multiple movements... upar dekho kya yaad rakhna hain



The political and administrative reorganization of states and territories has been a continuous ongoing process since the mid-nineteenth century. Discuss with examples. (2022- GSI, 15 M, 250 words)

Q. Evaluate the policies of lord Curzon and their long term implications on the national movement. (2020- GS I, 10m, 150words)

Q. To what extent did the role of the moderates prepare a base for the wider freedom movement? Comment. (Answer in 250 words) 15

This Handout will cover topics related to Indian National Movement

: Rise of Extremism

: Swadeshi Movement

: Indian Councils Act 1909



Indian Response → Modern

Indian National Movement (1885-1947)

I. Indian National Congress

I. I. Pre Gandhian Phase

I. I. I Moderates

I. I. 2 Extremists

Humko thode rights de do mai baap

Swaraj is my birthright



Emergence of new & younger group

Critical of Ideology & old leadership

Angry young man → adopted Swaraj as congress goal

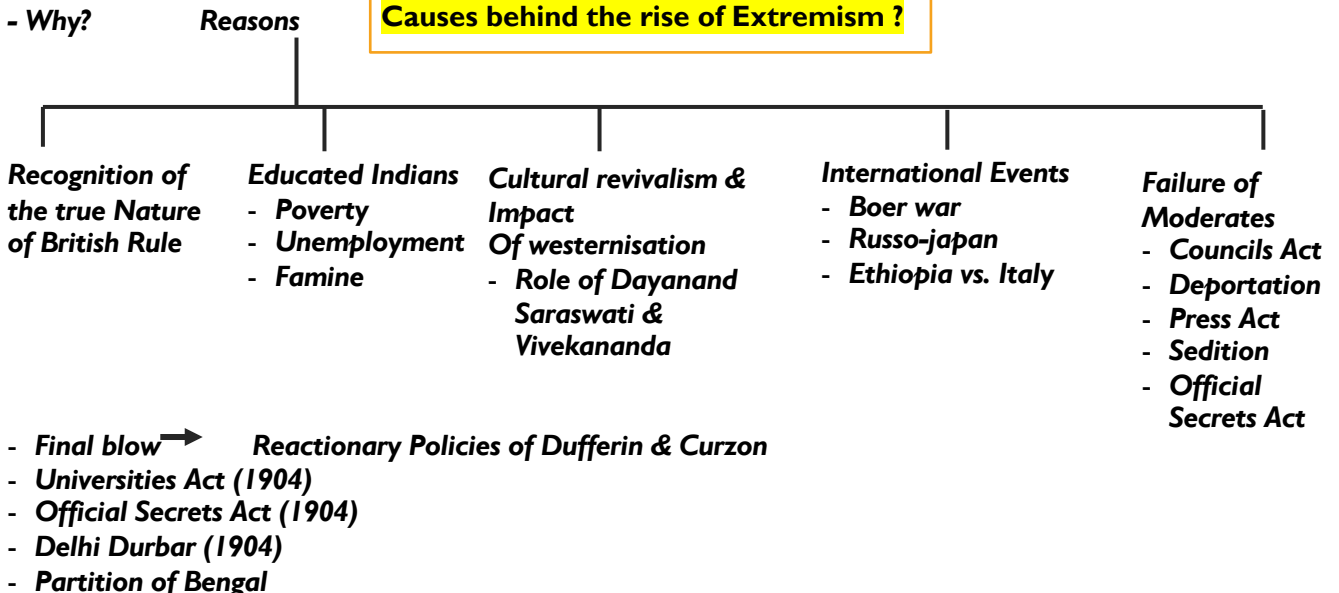
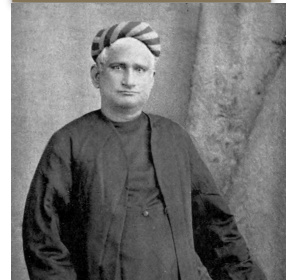
Dissatisfied with the congress working D
Youth got disillusioned with moderates

English educated Indians- took pride in glorious pasts
Motivated by social reformers- Swami Vivekananda, Arya Samaj- Dayanand Saraswati

Swaraj through self reliant methods, self help, determination and sacrifice

Rise of Militant Nationalism (Term Militant* context discussed in class)

Moderates → Place hunting politicians





1. Recognition of the True Nature of British Rule

economic miseries All this increased the miseries of Indians

famines killed 90 lakh persons between 1896 and 1900

plague riots Leaders imprisoned on charges of **sedition**

1904 Official Secrets Act curbed freedom of **press**

Indian Universities Act ensured greater government control over universities

Moderates created the base-

Dadabhai Naoroji- Poverty & Unbritish rule in India

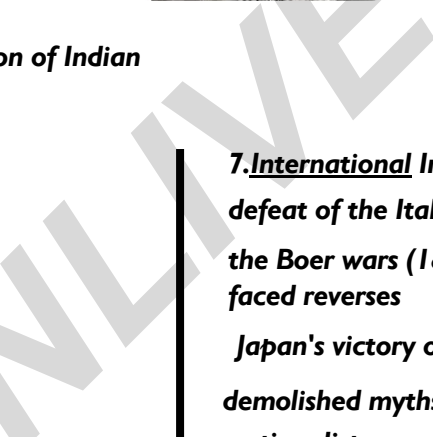
MG Ranade- Essays on Indian Economics

RC Dutt- Economic History of India

2. Growth of Confidence and Self-Respect feeling started that only the masses were capable of making the immense sacrifices needed to win freedom

Number of educated Indians were increasing but they weren't getting any jobs - attention to poverty They got influenced by modern ideas- democracy, nationalism and radicalism Also motivated by revolutionary ideas

The past of India also led to the realisation of Indian glory



4. Reaction to Increasing Westernisation

excessive westernisation and sensed colonial designs to submerge the Indian culture

Impact of social reforms- new confidence Dayanand Saraswati- India for Indians Bankima Chatterjee- Vande matram

5. Dissatisfaction with Achievements of Moderates

strongly **critical** of the methods of peaceful and constitutional agitation

Failure of councils act 1892

1899- Calcutta corporation act

1904- OSA passed

Hence extremists reacted that moderates failed

Rise of Lala Lajpat Rai & BG Tilak



6. Reactionary Policies of Curzon Curzon's seven-year rule spoke derogatorily

the Official Secrets Act, the Indian Universities Act etc.

1903- Delhi Durbar
Partition of Bengal

7. International Influences

defeat of the Italian army by Ethiopians (1896)

the Boer wars (1899-1902) where the British faced reverses

Japan's victory over Russia (1905)

demolished myths of European invincibility nationalist movements worldwide—in Ireland, Russia, Egypt, Turkey, Persia and China





8. Existence of a Militant School of Thought

Militant approach to political work

Ashwini Kumar Datta, Aurobindo Ghosh; Vishnu Shastri, Chiplunkar and Tilak

**Swaraj to be the goal of national movement
For this Direct political action required**

**Personal sacrifices required and a true nationalist
to be always ready for it**

- All wanted swaraj for India
- Ideology guided from Vivekanand, Dayanand Saraswati, Bankim Chandra
- Self reliance, Ready for sacrifice
- India's glorious past
- Emotionally charged nationalism
- Attached to native culture, religion & polity
- Started raising different issues :
- 1893- Age of Consent Bill – minim age 12 years
- Background to Rakmabai case
- Tilak raised this issue that British should not interfere in private life of Indians
- Use of Indian culture- festivals
- Eg. Tilak using Ganpati festivals, Shivaji Festival
- Raising past heroes examples in press
- Eg. Tilak arrested for instigating Natu brothers by giving examples of Shivaji
- Newspaper- Maharatta & Kesari
- Asked people not to pay land revenue
- Deported to Rangoon
- Except Bipan Chandrapal none were active in congress meetings

Lala Lajpat Rai

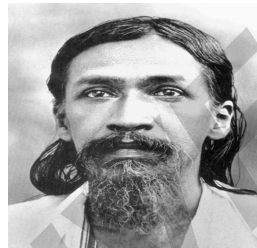


Bal Gangadhar Tilak



- New camps for old

- Moderates are like Begging Institutions.



Aurobindo Ghose



Bipin Chandra Pal

- During Swadeshi Movement they became popular

- | | |
|----------------------|---|
| - Boycott & Swadeshi | - National Education |
| - Passive Resistance | - Co-operative Movement for self Reliance |

All these methods were raised in Swadeshi Movement



PARTITION OF BENGAL- SWADESHI MOVEMENT (1905-1908)

Government's decision to partition Bengal had been **made public in December 1903**

Partition of Bengal Announced → **20 July 1905**

As a result → **anti-partition movement started**

Background ?

Benga- consisted of Bengal, Bihar, Odissa & Assam

1874- Assam made Chief Commissioner province

1903- declaration made regarding "reorganisation"

Supported by moderates – as they thought it will led to development of odissa & Bihar

1904- Curzon, Risley & Fraser decided to partition Bengal

Hargiz nahin...Bengal nahin tootne denge...Andolan.....!!!

Lord Curzon name hain mera....I was the one who partitioned Bengal...yaad rakhna



population of 78 million too big to be administered

Administrative view point

Single provincial governments for different provinces

But what was the Real reason????

Bengal- base for Indian Nationalism

Moderates & Extremist leadership based in Bengal

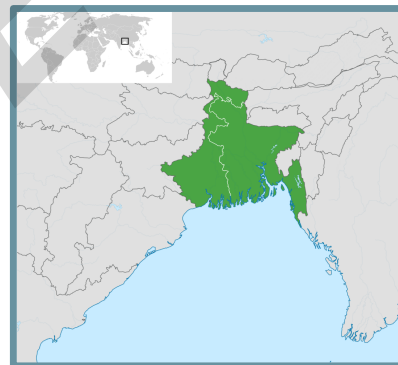
Nationalistic Education

British wanted to exploit Hindu-Muslim fault line

Muslims to be given representation

Joining with assam

Dhaka as capital



Dividing the Bengalis

But How???

1.on the basis of language

reducing the Bengali speakers to a minority in West- Bengal

Bengali → 17 million

Hindi+Odiya → 37 million
Total – 54 million

Eastern Bengal and Assam' with a population of 31 million (comprising of Chittagong, Dacca, Rajshahi divisions, Hill Tippera (Tripura), Malda and Assam)

How → By joining Hindi speaking areas into bengal

2.on the basis of religion

western half was to be a Hindu majority area

eastern half was to be a Muslim majority area

Q. What was the Reaction ?



Starting of Anti-Partition Campaign

By Moderates

Surendranath Banerjee, K.K. Mitra and Prithwishchandra Ray

methods adopted petitions

public meetings

memoranda, and propaganda through pamphlets and newspapers such as

- Hitabadi(Dwijendranath Tagore),
- Sanjibani(KK Mitra) and
- Bengalee (SN Banerjee)

Other leaders- Narendra Kumar sen

Hum protest karengey



Government announced partition of Bengal in July 1905

British Government had anticipated-

- Lawyers
- Traders
- Clerical Indians
- Zamindars would only protest

Moderates had a mild approach
Still believed that in British fairness & justice
Their prayer will be heard

7 August 1905

passage of Boycott Resolution

massive meeting held in the Calcutta Town hall

formal proclamation of Swadeshi Movement

Q. Did the movement spread to other parts of the country??

Ans. Partially Yes, but where and are any leaders associated with it.

- Poona and Bombay under Tilak
- Punjab under Lala Lajpat Rai and Ajit Singh
- Delhi under Syed Haider Raza
- Madras under Chidambaram Pillai

16 October- 1905- partition of Bengal took place- observed as a day of mourning through out Bengal

people fasted, bathed in the Ganga
walked barefoot in processions singing Bande Mataram

People tied rakhis on each other's hands as a symbol of unity

Surendranath Banerjee and Ananda Mohan Bose addressed huge gatherings- rs 50000 collected

Moderates- took the issue in Benares Congress 1905 Gokhale presided- but mild resolution was passed

1906- transition of Swadeshi Movement @ Calcutta Congress
Dada Bhai Naoroji presided over congress
But resolutions- National education, boycott, Swadeshi, swaraj was passed

1906-07- ideological rift between the moderates & extremists emerged :

Moderates only wanted to confine the movement in Bengal

But extremist wanted to take it all India
They also wanted the continue it with passive resistance- in the form of non cooperation

But this led to crises at Surat- Dec 1907
End of Swadeshi Movement

Swadeshi Movement-

1905-1906 Under the Moderate leadership

1906-07 Extremist way of movement



Course of Movement- 1905 onwards
meeting in 1905

Condemn the partition of Bengal and the
reactionary policies of Curzon
Support the anti-partition and Swadeshi
Movement of Bengal

technique adopted by new leaders(extremists)
& the outcome?

Extremists also demanded unification Bengal
Swaraj now became as national goal

This also gave rise to Revolutionary
Nationalism (Phase I)

2. Public meetings and processions

3. Corps of volunteers or 'samitis'
Swadesh Bandhab Samiti of Ashwini
Kumar Dutta- Bairasa!

Magic lantern lectures Swadeshi songs
Physical and moral training to their
members
social work during famines and epidemics
training in swadeshi crafts and
arbitration courts

6. use of traditional popular
festivals and, melas

theatre forms used for this-
Jatras , Rabindra Sangeet

Tilak's Ganapati and Shivaji festivals

Abidnranath Tagore- Bengal School of
Paintings- Bharat Mata
Also established Indian Society of Oriental
Art

Abindra Nath Tagore- Painting
Bengali Folk Music
Thakukumar Jhuli

Rajnikant Sen, Dwijendra Lal, Mukund
Das- in Music & Poetry

Impact on Science- Indian Science
Congress- JC Bose

What forms of boycott?

boycott foreign goods

call for passive resistance

boycott of government schools and
colleges

government service, courts, legislative councils,
municipalities, government titles

Extremists tried → transform movement into a mass
struggle and gave the slogan of India's independence
from foreign rule

1. Boycott of foreign goods

What goods were included in this boycott?

foreign cloth

boycott of foreign made salt or sugar

refusal by priests to ritualise marriages involving
exchange of foreign goods

refusal by washer men to wash foreign clothes
Picketing of shops

4. Emphasis given to self-reliance or 'atma shakti

Reassertion of national dignity, honour
and confidence and social and
economic regeneration of the villages

social reform, self help- Construtive work

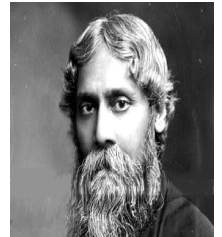
Swadeshi economy- Industries

Eg. Calcutta Potteries, Bange Laxmi Mills

Banking & Insurance companies

PC Ray- Bengal Chemicals

Atma-
Shakti



Ganpati
Bappa.... Jai
Shivaji....



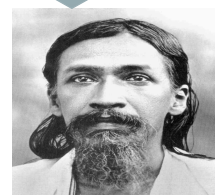
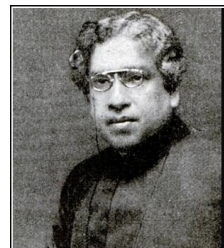
5. Programme of swadeshi or national education
Bengal National College → Aurbindo Ghose

Bengal Institute of Technology

Sarath Chandra → National Council of
Education was set up to organize a system of
education—literary, scientific and technical—on
national lines and under national control

Boycott of Carlyle Circular

I established a
college





What was the technique adopted by new leaders & the outcome?

9. Mass participation

Students
Women

Expansion of social base → sections of the zamindars, lower middle classes

Peasant participation limited – why so ?

Worker Class Participation-
Railway Union, Jute Mill,

Ashwini Coomar Banerji-

Muslims participation ?
Simla Conference- October 1906

Dec 1906- Formation of Muslim League - Nawab Samilluah of Dhaka & Aga Khan

All these leading to communal riots

Liakat Hussain,
Abdul Rasul,
Maniruzzan joined the revolutionaries

By December 1907- All India Spread of the Movement created a rift between the Moderates & Extremists - ? in support of Bengal's unity agitation were organized in many parts of the country

But, not much impact

Rather it created conflict between the Ideologies of the extremists & the moderates

Till 1908 the movement continued but was over by its end.

In between due to ideological & methodical conflict between the moderates & the extremists some events took place

Resulted into spilt of congress @ Surat in 1907 & Government repression- ultimately the end of Swadeshi

December , 1905 at the Benares session
Moderate-Extremist differences

Two Issues were there →

Method of protest

Presidential Post

relatively mild resolution condemning the partition of Bengal

supporting the swadeshi and boycott programme in Bengal was passed

Tilak-Pal alliance

December , 1905 at the Benares session

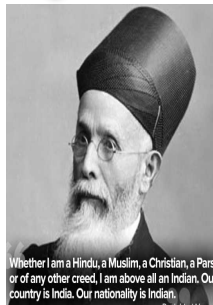
All India spread karo Swadeshi andolan ko...



wanted to extend the Boycott and Swadeshi Movement to regions outside Bengal

include all forms of associations (such as government service, law courts, legislative councils, etc.)

Nahin...pehle focus on Bengal



not in favour of extending the movement beyond Bengal

totally opposed to boycott of councils and similar associations

2nd Issue was of Presidential Post

The goal of congress ins India shild be governed in the Interests of the Indians themselves



Gopal Krishna Gokhale became the president



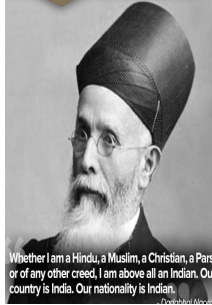
December, 1906 at the Calcutta session

Ab president hamara hoga



wanted either Tilak or Lajpat Rai as the president

I'm the grand old man of India



Solution → Dadabhai Naoroji presides over the meet

Haaha...Abhi time hain president k liye...



proposed the name of Dadabhai Naoroji

At the Calcutta session, the president of congress came from the moderate leadership but the extremists were able to pass the resolutions in their favour

Q.Resolution@Calcutta Session?

1. The goal of the Indian National Congress was defined as Swarajya or self-government like the United Kingdom or the colonies

2. Swadeshi, 3. Boycott and 4. National education

Victory for Extremist way of action- these 4 resolutions will led to surat split

Gave a call for wide passive resistance and boycott
Thought that the people had been aroused and the battle for freedom had begun

Extremists wanted the 1907 session to be held in Nagpur

Tilak or Lajpat Rai as the president

Moderates wanted the session at Surat in order to exclude Tilak from the presidency. (Role of Pheroz Shah Mehta)

Both sides adopted rigid positions, leaving no room for compromise

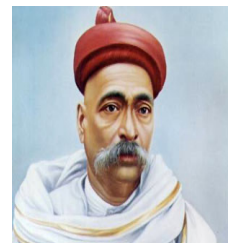
From December 1906 to 1907- Swadeshi Movement became popular & extremists social base also increased

Government started discussing council reform with moderates to break up the movement

Haaha... I will take the session to Surat



Nagpur mein session karo...aur president bhi hamara

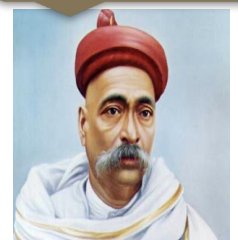


Abey Chappal kisne marra be.....

I am the President...

26 December 1907, Surat Session

Ab nahi chalega aisa....



Extremists decided to object duly elected president 'Ras Behari Ghose'



26 December 1907, Surat Session

Shoe was thrown on stage, passing by Ras behari ghose & SN Banerjee
 Session was marred with violence, with abuses thrown on each other
 Congress was broken up into two pieces

What next?

Surat Split

Extremists were thrown out of the party by the Moderates – but Formed Extremist Party led by Tilak but part of INC
 Moderates were left with no popular base or support

1908- Madras Session : INC changed its constitution
 Delegates were to be elected only by congress committee & associations afflicted to congress- to keep moderates out

Government launched a massive attack on the Extremists

- Already vande matram slogan prohibited
- Press act enacted
- 1907- Lala Lajpat Rai & Ajit Singh deported to Rangoon
- AK Dutta, Krishna Kumar Mitra arrested
- Tilak arrested in 1908- sent to Mandaylay
- V Chidambarai pillai arrested in Madras
- Aurobindo Ghos tried in Alipore (Muzzafarpur) conspiracy case
- Bipan Chandra Pal also retired from extreme politics

5. largely remained confined to the upper and middle classes- issue of **Social Base**

6. difficult to sustain a mass-based movement at a high pitch for too long

7. Non-cooperation and passive resistance remained mere ideas

Government launched a massive attack on the Extremists/Revolutionaries

- Enacting of different laws
- Seditious meeting Act, 1907
- Indian Newspapers (Incitement to offences Act) 1908
- Criminal Law Amendmwnnt Act 1908
- Indian Press Act 1910

Q. Reasons for the failure of the movement?

1. severe government repression
2. movement failed to create an effective organisation or a party structure. rendered leaderless with most of the leaders either arrested or deported by 1908
3. Internal squabbles among leaders, magnified by the Surat split

Leadership Crisis →

By 1908 Tilak in Jail due to sedition charges

Aurobindo retiring from active politics → towards spiritualism

Lala Lajpatrai → Going to UK, USA for further study

4. did not know how to tap the newly released energy or how to find new forms to give expression to popular resentment

Q. Assessment? Positives

1. Turning point in modern Indian history- "Swaraj"

"leap forward" students, women, some sections of urban and rural population— participated

All forms & ideologies encompassed

2. not confined to the political action only
 It encompassed art, literature, science and industry

3. Undermined the hegemony of colonial ideas and institutions

4. Partition → Annuled in 1911, shows the impact
 Delhi was the made the Capital

Negatives- Social Base

1. Most of the upper and middle class Muslims stayed away
Nawab Salimullah of Dacca → Muslim League

There were certain Positives & limitations of the Extremists action also.

PS- Bengal partition of annuled in 1911 but Odissa & Bihar continued to be separate provinces



Q. Assessment of Extremist actions ?

1. Ideology and its functioning → lacked consistency
2. different perceptions of their goal → Swaraj
Tilak → Swaraj meant some sort of self-government
Aurobindo → Swaraj meant complete independence from foreign rule
3. revivalist and obscurantist undertones attached to their thoughts
Tilak's opposition to the Age of Consent Bill projected him as orthodox leader
4. Organising of Ganapati and Shivaji festivals as national festivals
Glorification of Ancient Past, ideas of Nationalism- Shivaji , Rana Pratap seen as National heroes → Muslims stayed away.

PS- Tilak, were in favour of Hindu-Muslim unity and the Swadeshi Movement largely remained secular. But the unintended Hindu-tinge was picked up by the British to poison the minds of the Muslims
Reaction by Muslim League- Communal Riots

Overall role of Extremists ?

raised patriotism from a level of 'academic pastime' to one of 'service and sacrifice for the country'
Extremists demanded social equality and political emancipation as their birth right

Birth of Revolutionary Nationalism was an outcome of Extremist action & Swadeshi Movement



	<u>Moderates</u>	<u>Extremists</u>
Point		
Social base	Zamindars & Urban	Rural & lower class
Ideology	Western thought liberty	Indian history, Culture
Believed	British are here for India's good stayed loyal towards the British	Rejected british thought of goodness British Crown was unworthy of claiming Indian loyalty
Demanded	Constitutional reforms	Swaraj
Methods	3 P Prayers, Petition, Passing resolution	Extra constitutional Boycott, passive resistance



Post Surat Split- Swadeshi →

1. **Government's Lollipop → Morely Minto Reforms**
2. **Increase in Revolutionary Activities**

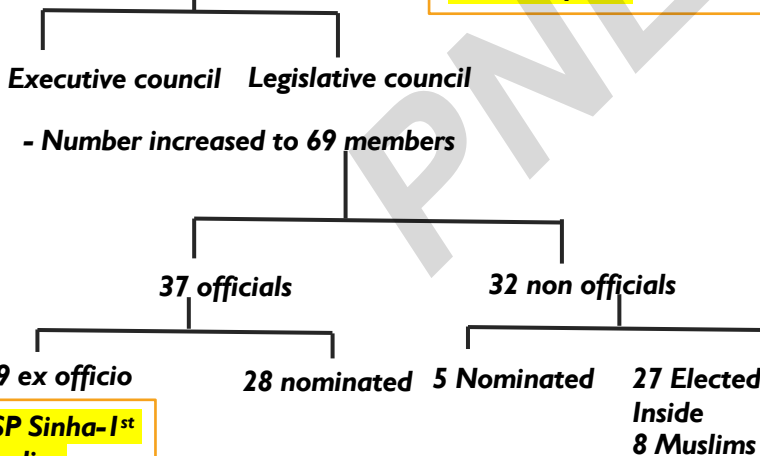


- Why?
- Nationalism
- Moderates, Extremists
- Swadeshi Movement
- Revolutionary Activities
- Political changes in England
 - Liberal Party → Bengal partition was a blunder
- Rise of Muslims league → Simla deputation
 - Political representation
- Also Gopal Krishna Gokhale → went to England, demand for self governance of colonies
- By 1907, in secretary of state's council, the reforms started
- Indians appointed in the Secretary of State-1907
- KC Gupta & SH Bilgrami joined Morley in his India Council

- Carrot & Stick Policy
- Conciliation with Moderates
- Repression of Revolutionaries & Extremists
- Divide & Rule
- Partition of Bengal annulled-1911
- Bihar & odissa continued as separate provinces to suppress nationalism
- Shifting of capital

Governor Generals Councils

1909- Indian Councils Act also known as Morley-Minto Reforms



SP Sinha-1st Indian

Non official members → elections started

Most of them were elected indirectly

Muslims elected directly, system of weightage- more seats given than the total population

Separate electorates- muslims to be elected by muslim voters only
Allowed to compete on other seats.

Provincial councils consisted of-
Law holders
Muslim landholder
Chamber of commerce

Significance of this Councils- act ?
Members allowed to discuss- move resolutions

Resolutions were more of recommendatory in nature

Discussions restricted on : Expenditures on railways, interest on debt, Foreign policy
No responsibility & responsible government

Communal Electorates- led to separatism
Hindu-Muslims seen as two different communities not having anything common

Prominent members of Central Council :

- | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| GK Gokhale | D. Wacha | MA Jinnah |
| SN Banerjee | MM Malaviya | Tej Bahadur Sapru |

Please remember, in granting separate electorates we are showing the dragons' teeth and harvest will be bitter- Morley wrote to Minto





This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE





PRACTICE

Perfection

THANK YOU

**COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN
INDIAN HISTORY**

INDIAN REACTION

REVOLUTIONARY NATIONALISM- PHASE 1

GHADAR MOVEMENT

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





Pratik Nayak

Educator- history, art & culture
10 years teaching experience
BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT UNIVERSITY)

Worked at govt. Of gujarat

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining Pratik Nayak's live class

Indian Reaction

Indian Reaction to British Rule

Immediate Reaction

Revolts (In traditional form)

- Who
- Where
- How
- Why
- Outcome / Impact

Ideological Reaction

- Making of Organisations
- Development of Education
- Role of press
- Creating awareness among masses
- Hence, modern response- **Revolutionary Nationalism**

Social Economic Political



Revolutionary Activities

Q. – Focus areas :

- Name of revolutionary
- Institution/organisation
- Conspiracy cases associated
- Book/magazine/publication
- linkages

Q. Causes behind the Activities- why ?

Came up in 2 phases

Phase – I
1900 - 1915

Phase – II
1922 - 1930

Swadeshi Movement



Political Vacuum

Failure of Moderates

Failure of Extremists

Reactionary Policies

- Revolutionary Activities- Within India & Outside also

1. Bombay

2. Bengal

3. N. India

4. Abroad

- Origin on Bombay

- Origin on Bombay
1879

Vashudev Balwant Phadke
Ramoshi peasant revolt

'pampered clerk' in British employment

- joined the Military Finance

rejected his leave application to see his dying mother

Motivation : Lectures by Justice Madhavrao Ranade and Dadabhai Naoroji

- Trigger- Deccan famine between 1870 and 1878

- Phadke, with Waman Prabhakar Bhawe and Laxman Narhar Indapurkar, set up the Poona Native Institution in 1874

- Aim was swaraj and their strategy was to disrupt government activities, spread mayhem and panic, and embolden thousands of other Indians to take up arms against foreign rule

- Phadke caught in 1879- sent to prison

- Later on sent to Aden (Yemen) tried to escape but caught

- Impact can be seen in later revolutionaries- Chapekar brothers 1897- assassination of Rand

- Also inspired Bankim Chandra Chatterjee to write Anand Math



- By 1880s & 1890s

- Rise of Tilak

- Aggressive writing in press



June
1897

- Rand Murder → Chapekar brothers
- Why?
- Plague in Poone
- Epidemic Declared
- Plague committee → W.C.Rand(ICS)
- Started insulting people
- Chapekar brothers, Damodar and Balkrishna
- ∴ Chapekar brothers killed rand & Ayrest
- Both were hanged
- Vasudev Chapekar along with his friends killed the witness- later on Vasudev Chapekar was also hanged



- Sirdar Balvant Ramchandra Natu and his brother were deported in 1897 without trial for supporting the chapekar brothers

- Tilak – Kesari & Maratha
- Historical writing
- Bhagawat Gita
- Tilak jailed for 18 months

By 1899

- Rise of Vinayak Savarkar & Ganesh Savaekar.
- Establishment of Mitra Mela, Studied @ fergusson college
- Facinated by young Italy → Mazzini → Guirella warfare
- By 1904 Abhinav Bharat



By 1906

- Went to London @ India house
- Fellowship by- Pandit Shyamji Krishna Verma
- Foundation of → Free India society
- Learning Guerilla warfare, bomb making Art.
- Books-Mazzini Charitra, Indian war of Independence (based on 1857)



- Meeting with Gandhi

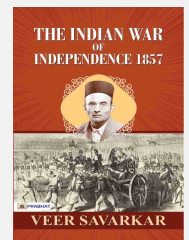
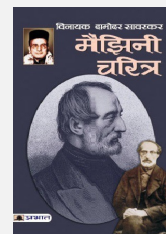
Shyamji → Paris, Geneva



July 1909 - Murder of Curzon wylie → by Madanlal Dhingra

By December 1909

- Shooting Down @ DM Jackson by Anant Kanhere
- DM of Nasik – Jackson insulted Ganesh Savarkar
- ∴ Anant Kanhere shot him
- Pistol sent from London by Vinayak Savarkar
- ∴ Savarkar arrested & Imprisoned → Andamans (1910)



Vinayak Damodar Savarkar (1883-1966)

May 28, 1883 Born in Bhagur village in Nashik, Maharashtra
1892 Mother, Radhabai, dies
1898 Father, Damodarpan, dies
1900 Founds Mitra Mela, a secret revolutionary society
March 1, 1901 Marries Yamuna
January 24, 1902 Joins Fergusson College, Pune
May 1904 Founds Abhinav Bharat
December 1905 Passes BA examination

June 1906 Leaves for London
May 1909 Clears bar examination, but permission to practise is denied
June 1909 Madan Lal Dhingra, a member of Abhinav Bharat, kills Sir Curzon Wylie in London
March 13, 1910 Arrested on arrival in London from Paris
July 8, 1910 Escapes through the port hole of the SS Morea

while being taken to India
December 24, 1910 Sentenced to transportation for life
January 31, 1911 Sentenced again to transportation for life
July 4, 1911 Reaches Cellular Jail in Andaman
May 21, 1921 Brought back to mainland India
1921-1923 Lodged at Yerwada and Ratnagiri jails
January 6, 1924 Released on the condition

of not participating in politics
January 7, 1925 Daughter Prabhati is born
March 17, 1928 Son Vishwas is born
November 16, 1930 Organises an inter-caste dining
February 25, 1931 Helps establish Patit Pavan Mandir
December 10, 1937 Elected as president of Akhil Bharat Hindu Mahasabha
February 5, 1948 Arrested under the Preventive Detention Act after Gandhi's murder

February 10, 1949 Acquitted in Gandhi murder case
April 4, 1950 Arrested in Belgium on the arrival of Pakistani prime minister Liaquat Ali Khan in Delhi
November 8, 1963 Wife, Yamuna, dies
February 1, 1966 Decides to fast unto death
February 26, 1966 Dies at the age of 82




Q. Working of Yugantar Group (1906 onwards)

- Muzzaffapur (1908)
- Notorious Judge → Kingsford
- Prafull Chaki & Khudiram Bose thought of killing him
- Threw bomb on horse carriage
- But, due to some mis-information
- The bomb was thrown on Mr. Kennedy's carriage
- Killing of Two Kennedy sisters
- Praful Chaki – Shot Himself
- Khudiram Bose – hanged
- Now police investigation → who made this bomb

- Bomb made @ Alipore (Maniktala Gardens)
- ∴ Arrest of 34 persons
- Ghose Brothers
- Barindra – Deported @ cellular
- Aurobindo – Depended by CR Das
- During trial many investigations & witness also shot dead
- Narendra gosain (approver) – 1909
- Shamsul Aslam (Dysp) killed @ court premises – 1910
- Jatin & other Arrested- to wage war against the King and tampering with the loyalty of Indian soldiers
- Later on by 1911, jatin released by lack of Evidence.

KHUDIRAM BOSE
(December 3, 1889-11 August 1908)



Khudiram Bose was one of the youngest revolutionaries in the Indian Independence Movement.

At the nascent age of 16, Bose defied the police, planted bombs near police stations and targeted government officials.

Khudiram Bose and Prafulla Chaki were tasked with the murder of Kingsford, the magistrate of Muzzaffarpur, Bihar.

His attempt to murder Kingsford however was unsuccessful as the carriage he targeted was occupied by someone else.

Sentenced to death for murder, he was hanged at the age of 18.



By 1911 – Annulment of partition → Bengal

- Shifting of capital to Delhi
- Ras Behari Bose, Basant kumar Biswas
- Role also played by Sachin Sanyal
- Throwing bomb @ Viceroy Hardinge
- Master Amir Chand, Awadh Bihari, Bal Mukund along with Biswas were hanged – **Delhi Conspiracy**



- 1915 → Ras Behari Bose will take part in Ghadar
- Later on went to Japan, settled there
- Hotel restaurant opening

1942 – Established Indian Independence League

- Given – Order of the rising Sun
- Took part in forming In a – 1943


- By 1914 WW-I- Zimmerman plan
- Bagha Jatin & Ras Baheri Bose (Bengal)
- Virendranath Chatopadhyay (Germany)
- Berlin Committee

Indo – German Plot (Hindu-German Plot)

- Fund Raising Done by Dacoity- 'taxicab dacoities and boat dacoities

- Police came to know @ Arms Delivery
- Encounter @ Balasore, Bagha injured later on died.

ORDER OF THE RISING SUN
Rashbehari Bose
(25 May 1886 – 21 Jan 1945)



Key organiser of Ghadar revolution that aimed to attack the British army.

Activated the Indian independence struggle in abroad. Persuaded the Japanese authorities to support and stand by the Indian nationalists.

Performed a key role in establishing Indian Independence League.

1943, handed over the charge of Azad Hind Fauj to Subhas Chandra Bose.

Played a crucial role in organising the Indian National Army (Azad Hind Fauj).

Attempted to assassinate Lord Hardinge by throwing a bomb at his parade in Delhi on December 23, 1912.

Japanese government honoured him with the "Order of the Rising Sun".

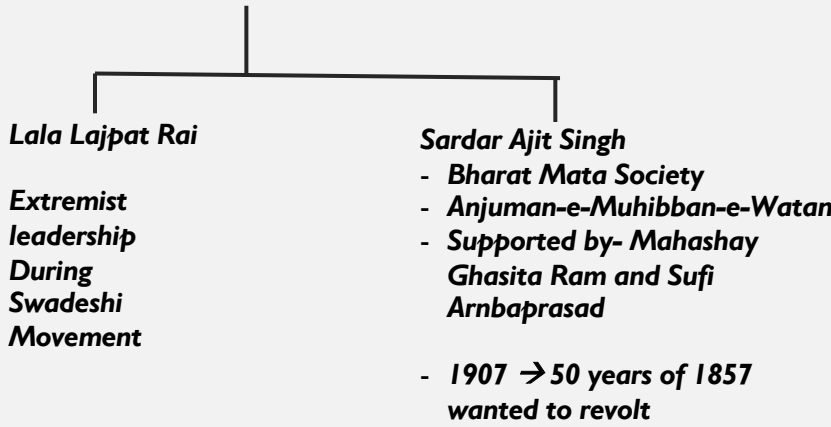
PRASAR BHARATI @prasarbharati





Q. Punjab & N. India

- **Punjab canal colony Act – Bari Doab**
 - Land given to new settlers
 - Later on law changed-
- ∴ Reaction from public – Leaders

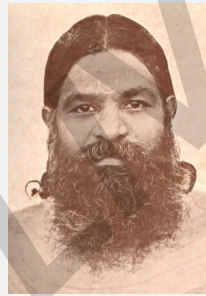


Both were arrested in 1907 but released later on released Later on, Ashes bought back in 2003.

Madras- Impact of VO Chidambaram Pillai

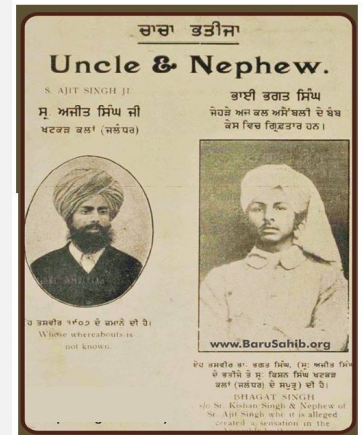
Vanchinathan Iyer- Tamil revolutionary Ashe (DM of Tirunelveli) was shot by him Why- because Ashe had fired at crowd who were protesting against the government

VVS Aiyer- mento to Vanchi revolutionary associated with VD Savarkar's Abhinav Bharat (Bharat Mata Association)

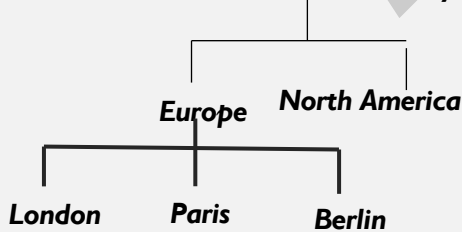


Pagdi Sambhal Movement (1907)

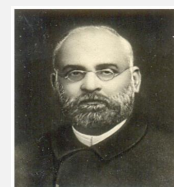
- March 1907, Banke Dyal
- Rai Chand Falan, Bhai parmanand arrested along with **Lala Hardayal**



Outside India → Revolutionary Activities

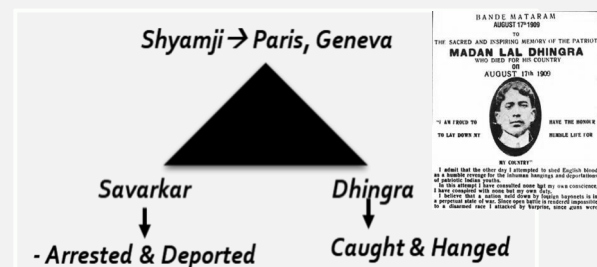


- I. London – Shyamji Krishna Verma**
- Belonged to Kathiawar, Gujarat
 - Qualified Law, Cambridge
 - Worked as Diwan in princely states
 - By 1905 → Went back to England
 - Formation of India House Indian Home rule society



Q. India House work?

- Serve as residence of Indian students
- Promote nationalism
- Published journal → **The Indian socio-logist**
- Students – V.D. Savarkar Madanlal Dhingra, Lala Hardayal
- 1909 – Murder of William Curzon Wylie





2. Paris

- Madam Bhikhaji Gama
- Worked as Pol. Sec. to Dadabhai Naoroji
- Welcome the formation of India house
- Relocated to paris India society
- Newspaper Vande Matram
- Also “Madan’s” talwar
- Took part in second international @ stuttgart, Germany
- Represented first flag
- Was asked for extradition but the French refused



3. Berlin

- Virendranath Catopadhyay
- Founding of Berlin committee
- Rename → Indian Independence Committee
- Supported by Lala Hardayal & Bupendranath Dutta
- Champakraman Pillai
- Indo – German Plot.
- Sending weapons to Bagha Jatin



By 1915- the course of INM had changed-
 World War-I had started
 Gandhi had just came back from Africa
 The revolutionary activities were suppressed
 Also Indo-German Plot was planned (*Already discussed)
 Mutiny at Singapore also took place in 1915

But once again the Revolutnaries raised up the voice In North America- Ghadar Movement
 It also started a political activity- Home Rule Movement

Q. Nationalist response during war?

Hum bhi support karte hain....Swaraj milega na...!



Ek mauka aur diya



Loha garam hai...mar do hathoda



Effects can also be seen → Scattered Revolts & Mutinies

Berlin Committee in Europe

Scattered Mutiny by Indian Soldiers → Singapore

Ghadar Movement



The Ghadar

- Origin
- Leaders
- Impact
- How it Began?
- International movements



- How it Began- Origin & Background
- By 1907 – Anushilan Samiti in Bengal
- Sending TarakNath Das & G.D.kumar to North America

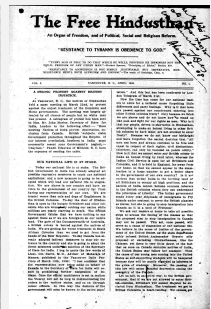
Free Hindustan

Swadesh Sevak Home

- North America
- Punjabi Migrants
- Settled @ west coast
- Canada & USA (Map)
- Not accepted by local people
- Laws passed for not allowing migrants to own property
- ∴ Got together – Started political Activity



- Circular – E – Azadi by Ramnath puri
- Issued during the Swadeshi Movement
- By 1910 → Vancouver authorities pressurized Hence they shifted to seattle → United India house
- By 1913, Bhagwan Singh → Preached violent overthrow of British
- Coming of the Lala Hardayal



- Lala Hardayal
- Punjabi Family
- St. Stephen → Sanskrit education
- Cleared ICS, but turned down
- Wrote Against British
- 1909 → Went to Paris met came wrote in Vande Matram
- Came in contact with an Samajist
- Went to USA,
- Set up Guru Gobind Singh Sahib educational scholarship- same as India House (London)
- By 1911- came to know about bomb case on viceroy hardinge
- Hence started Nalanda club for students

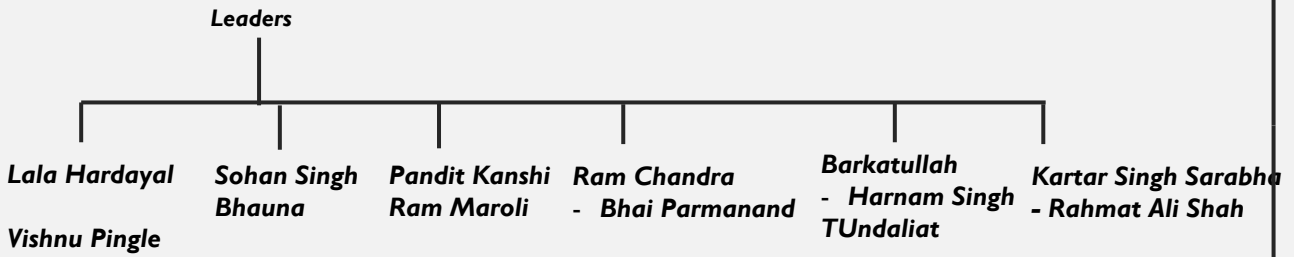


- Also involved in Industrial workers World
- By 1913- went to Portland
- Establishment of Hind Association @ pacific coast
- Sohan Singh Bhakana (President)
- Lala Hardya (Secretary)
- Highlighted need to fight against the british- armed revolt
- crowd funding raised \$10k
- Hq named as yugantar ashram
- News paper started- The Ghadar (Revolution) & formation of Hindustan Ghadar Party @ San Francisco



The Ghadar

- By May 1913 – Lala Hardayal Founded
- Meeting @ Portland (Map)
- Hindi Association | Pacific coast Hindustan Association



- Public meeting, collection of funds - \$ 10k
- Establishment of yugantar Ashram @ San Francisco
- Starting of weekly newspaper → Ghadar
- By Nov. 1913 → Hindi Association → Renamed → Hindustan Ghadar Party

Ramchandra, Bhai Parmanand,



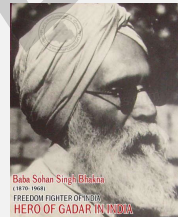
Barkatullah



Bhagwan Singh



Lala Hardayal



Sohan Singh Bhakna

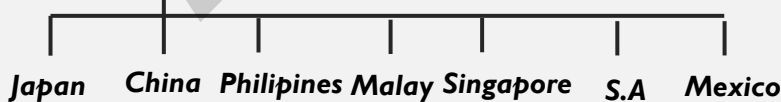


Kartar Singh Sarabha

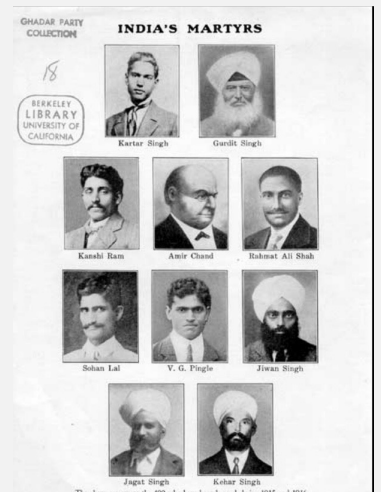
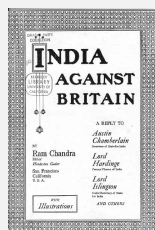
intended to bring about a revolt in India

Ghadar newspaper

Active members in other countries



- Published in newspaper → war against British
- Urdu & Gurumukhi - Strong Patriotism
- Amgrezi Raj Ka Dushman - “Angrezi Raj Ka Kalha Chitta”
- Ghadar Di Goonj
- Writings in poems.....
- Recalling the Revolt of 1857.....





intended to bring about a revolt in India

Kranti layenge....

Q. The Ghadar programme?

- organize assassinations of officials
- Publish revolutionary and anti-imperialist literature
- work among Indian troops stationed abroad
- procure arms and bring about a simultaneous revolt in all British colonies



Indian migrants carry message of ghadar back to country
 Ideas propagated in Newspaper title 'Angrezi Raj ka Kaccha Chittha'

14 points mentioned about impact of colonialism on India

Revive the spirit of 1857 revolt- called the leadership as lions

By 194 September- conditions emerged in the background for the revolt -

1. Arrest of Lala Hardayal & Escape to Switzerland

Continued to fight from Berlin- met Verdranath Chaterjee Indo-German plot

Died in 1939



2. World – War – I



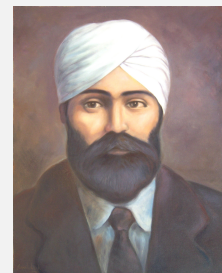
3. Komagata Maru



Revolutionaries were encouraged by above events in 1914

The Komagata maru incident

Name of a ship which was carrying 370 passengers, mainly Sikh and Punjabi Muslim would-be immigrants, from Yokohama(Japan)- Hongkong- Singapore -Vancouver



Revenge of Bhai Mewa Singh





The Komagata maru incident

Name of a ship which was carrying 370 passengers, mainly Sikh and Punjabi Muslim would-be immigrants, from Yokohama(Japan)- Hongkong-Singapore -Vancouver

Were turned back by Canadian authorities after two months of privation and uncertainty

British Interference in Canadian affairs

'Shore Committee' was formed in Vancouver led by Hussain Rahim, Sohan Lal Pathak and Balwant Singh to fight for the rights of the immigrants

In between, Start of WWI

British order for ship to return to India

**Ship finally anchored at Calcutta in 27 , September 1914
Inmates refused to board the Punjab-bound train**

Police Action →22 got killed

Ghadarites got infuriated, time to take on the British

**Q. Impact of this Komagata Maru –
Triggering of the Ghadarites-
They saw this opportunity as Britain was involed in a difficulty**

Ghadarites planned to come back to India & forment a revolt by winning over Indian soldier stationed outside India

Convince Indian masses in who are outside India & enter India- Punjab

Kartar Singh Saraba. and Raghubar Dayal Gupta left for India

British Intelligence → CID

Major leaders were arrested- 1st Lahore Conspiracy Case

The Defence of India Act passed, in March 1915

Ras Behari Bose → fled to Japan

End of Ghadar Movement

**Raja Mahendraprat & Barkatullah → Afghanistan
Exile Govt Formed**

Outcome of the Ghadar ?

**Berlin Committee *
Singapore Mutiny**



Barkatullah, Bhagwan Singh, Ram Chandra and Sohan Singh Bhakna raised voice in USA

**By 1914 end- more than 8000 returned back
Many of them were detained- 3000**

**Bceause of the lukewarm response of Indian masses
Also the Gurudwara comittes- Khalsa diwan supported the British**

**By 1915- Ghadarites tried for last time
Sachin Sanyal, Visnu Pingle asked Ras Behari Bose to lead the Ghadar movement**

21 Feb 1915- decided as final date



The above are among the 5000 who have been imprisoned for life during 1915 and 1916.



Assessment of Ghadar??

Positive

Achievement → Ideology level → based on modern ideals- liberty, equality & fraternity

Enriched militant nationalism with a completely secular approach- slogan Vande Matram

Punjabi- hindu, sikh & muslims, leaders from Bengal to Maharashtra

Soahn Singh Bhakna motivated Bhagat Singh

Militarily, it failed- Q. Why?

lacked an organized and sustained leadership- miscalculated the readiness of the people

Lala Hardayal → couldn't lead from Europe- far away land

preparation required at every level—organisational, ideological, financial and tactical strategic

British came up heavily on the ghadarites

Singapore Mutiny- Why & When ?

February 15, 1915

Punjabi Muslim 5th Light Infantry and 36th Sikh battalion

**Jamadar Chisti Khan,
Jamadar Abdul Gani and
Subedar Daud Khan**

Kassim Mansoor, a Gujarati Muslim coffee-shop owner supposed to leave for Hong Kong by 16 February 1915 But rumors- they will be sent to fight against the Turkey (Islamic Caliphate)

Provoked by the German Prisoners

15 February → the British authorities were surprised because it was a public holiday

**Government's Strategy to curb the Revolutionary Activities ?
Different Legislations were enacted**

The Prevention of Seditious Meetings Act 1907
The Explosives Substances Act 1908
The Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act 1908
The Newspaper (Incitement to Offences Act) 1908
The Press Act 1910
The Defence of India Rules 1915

THE SINGAPORE EMEUTE.

MADRAS, April 16.

On the evening of March 23rd, in the presence of an immense concourse of people, outside the jail walls of Singapore and on the site of the old execution ground, the sentences of the court-martial upon the native officers and men of the 5th Light Infantry and the Malay States Guides for complicity in the recent mutiny were carried out. The statement was read out that the five men: (Subadar Dunde Khan; Jamadar Chisti Khan; 1890, Havildar Rahmad Ali, 2311, Sepoy Hakim Ali and 2184 Havildar Abdul Ghanny) who had been found guilty of stirring up and joining in the mutiny and sentenced to death by being shot to death were all men of the Indian army, who had broken their oath as soldiers of His Majesty the King. The condemned men were then marched on to the place of execution, where the sentences were carried out.

47 mutineers were executed, including two Indian officers, six havildars and 39 sepoy.

By 1915- majority of the revolutionaries were repressed

**Gandhi had entered into INM
CR Das also diverted the Youth of Bengal to mainstream movement
Sachin Sanyal became underground**

**But by 1920's NCM was not attractive
Revolutionaries were once gain active
SC Bose also started nurturing the youth once again
They took part in Revolutionary Phase- 2**



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



**COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN
INDIAN HISTORY**

INDIAN REACTION

HOME-RULE MOVEMENT GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1919

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



***By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)***





Pratik Nayak

Educator- history, art & culture
10 years teaching experience
BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT UNIVERSITY)

Worked at govt. Of gujarat

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining Pratik Nayak's live class

World War- I & Indian National Movement-

Manifestation of Indian Nationalism in different ways govern

Sil...Sil....1st world war ke time par national movement stop ho gya tha kya....

Golu.... Baju mein dekho... INM continue- Ghadar, Home Rule movement along with Gandhij's entry also gave new fillip to national movement

Revolutionary Nationalism- Ghadar Movement

Home Rule Movement

Entry of Gandhi





Home Rule Movement

World War- I & Indian National Movement-

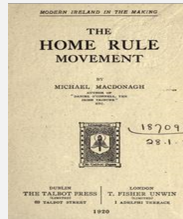
Manifestation of Indian Nationalism in different ways

Revolutionary Nationalism- Ghadar Movement

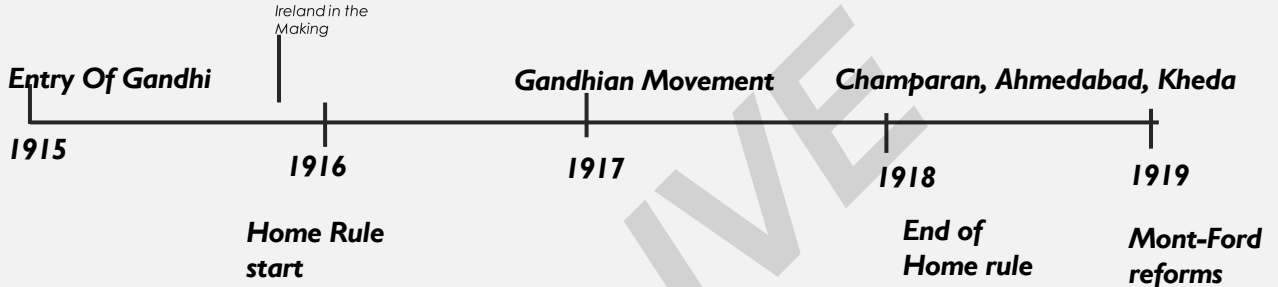
Home Rule Movement

Entry of Gandhi

- Origin
- Why?
- Leaders
- Features
- Outcome



Ireland in the Making



Origin

16 June 1914 →
- Political Vacuum
1907 – mainstream movement had halted

Tilak out of jail → Mandalay
Lala Lajpatrai → USA

Ashram @Auroville ← Aurobindo Pal → Retired

1909- failed reforms
1915- suppression of Ghadar

Itna sannata kyun hai bhai..!
Why so silence ?

- Moderates → W/O any popular support
- Thought of entering congress, but stopped by moderates
- Assured loyalty to the moderates as well as crown
- Some moderates also were unhappy; wanted to reunite
- Simultaneously, Annie Besant started building political movement on the basis of Irish Home Rule.



Include Tilak in congress



Not possible...!



Change of stance by Tilak- Pledged loyalty to British crown
Assisting indirectly during war effort



Home Rule Movement

By 1915 – Annie Besant →

- Newspapers new India & common weal
- Organised public meetings, Theosophical Society
- Created awareness
- By December 1915 – Extremists allowed to join congress
- But the demand for Home Rule wasn't accepted by congress

Tilak

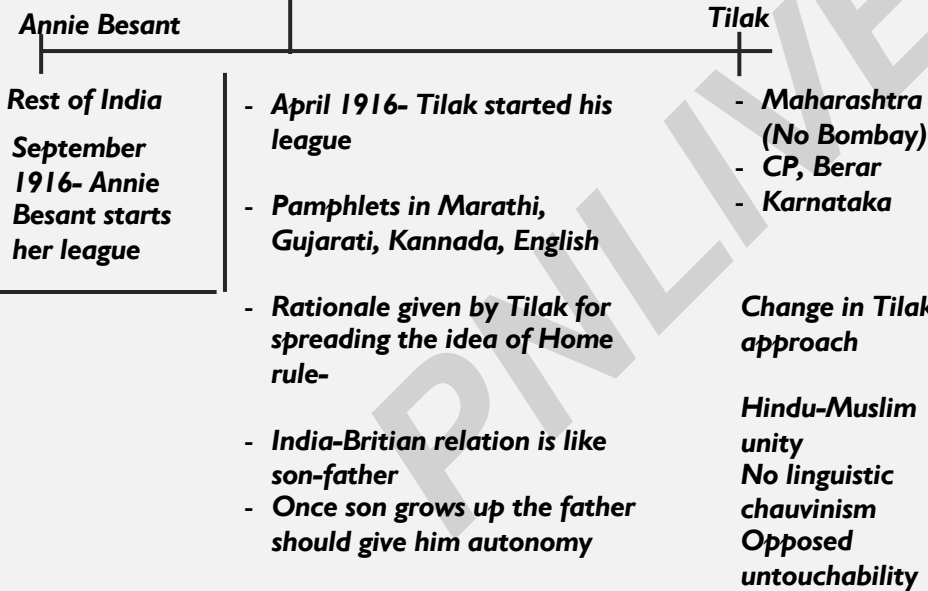
- Was not allowed to join congress
- Started political activity
- Didn't wanted to arouse moderates
- Set up village association in Maharashtra
- By 1915- he joined congress once again along with some extremist leaders

Given timeline of september 1916, that she can start her Home Rule league if congress doesn't starts.....
Tilak free for political Activity.

April 1916

- Tilak's Home Rule league formed
- Belguam → Bombay provincial conference

Demarcation of Areas (Map)



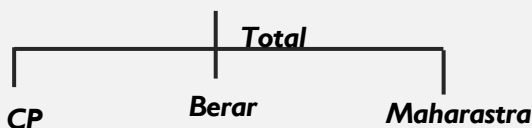
Swaraj is my birthright and I will have it



Tilak's League of Action

- Tour of Maharashtra
- Popularising of demand
- Formation of linguistic states
- Education must for non-Brahmins stressed why Govt. hires more of Brahmins
- Removal of untouchability
- Publishing pamphlets in local languages
- Opening of different branches

- By July 1916
- Tilak Became Popular
- 23 July 1916 → Happy Birthday gift
- Govt. Notice → Show cause Notice ₹ 60000 Bond
- Got defended by Jinnah
- Lost in lower court
- Exonerated by high court
- Gandhi writing in Young India
- By April 1917 19000 members





Home Rule Movement

September 1916- Annie Besant starts her league

Rest of India + Bombay city

- Annie Besant's follower
- Started Home Rule groups
- Jamnadas Dwarkadas shankarlal banker, indulal Yagnik → Young India (newspaper)



- 200 Branches opened up
- But no structure, hence less growth of members
- Promoting political education, discussion
- Establishing Libraries Reading
- Organise social works
- More than 3 lakh copies sold of pamphlets
- Moderates also joined – Jawaharlal Nehru, B.chakravarti, J.Banerjee

League- Started @ Adyar

- Formation of Home Rule League
- George Arundale
- Annie Besant
- B.P.Wadia
- Sir S Subramania Aiyer- became hon. President

By December 1916- Home rule became popular- Lucknow Session took place

- By Dec 1916 Lucknow session of Congress
- Home Rule Volunteers → Lucknow
- Trans named as Home Rule express
- Congress special
- Home Rule special
- In this meet- Tilak demanded Congress working committee – to be formed within congress but the moderates turned it down

Q. Significance ?

- After 10 years extremists allowed entry in congress
- More than 1000 delegates attended
- Joint meeting of two leagues
- Muslim league-congress pact
- By Jan 1917 → popularising of Home Rule league

Q. Why the Congress & Muslim league had a pact ?

1909- Morely Minto reforms- separate electorates to Muslims
Congress opposed it out

By 1911- Muslims realised the British policy

Partition of Bengal annulled

1914- world war I- Turkey's position- Indian muslims offended due to khalifa' status

Entry of youth muslim leadership

- Abul Kalam Azad, Ali brothers
- Even congress leadership also suggested to come together
- Hence 1915- Bombay session- both congress & muslim league had session @ Bombay next to each other
- 1916- lucknow pact
- Both will present joint constitutional demands
- Congress will accept demand for separate electorates

Lucnkow Pact ?

Muslims to be given 1/3rd rep in government
System of weightage as per population in provinces
Communal veto- bill not be introduced if 3/4th members of that community opposes it

Const reforms-
Separation of power
50% Indian rep in legislative councils
Direct elections

Impact of this pact – both +ve and -ve
+ve impact- communal unity witnessed
No fear of majority dominating over minority
Impact in further INM- Non-cooperation movement

-ve impact :
No unity of masses, only political union
Congress accepted separate electorates- muslims seen as separate political identity
Muslims given rep. more than the population
Communal veto provision issue
Other communities also given separate electorates
Ultimately- communalism- separatism - Two-Nation theory



Home Rule Movement

- Govt. Reaction
- Banning of students
- Suppression
- June 1917 → Besant, wadia & Arundale arrested
- Renouncing of Knighthood
- S. Subramania Aiyar.
- Tilak → Passive Resistance
- Gandhi → collection of signature by
- S. Banker & Jamnadas Dwarkadas → 1000 Signatures
- By August 1917
- Release of Annie Besant
- Dec-1917 → Becomes the president of congress on Tilak's insistence
- Public Reaction

I will arrest everyone



Aaj se...sir.. Ka title nahi



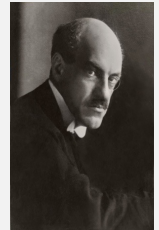
leaders Joining Home Rule

M.M. Malaviya

M.A. Jinnah
Tej Bahadur Saprú

S.N. Banerjee
Motilal Nehru

August 1917-
Montague declaration -



Ab mein kya karu...!



No more andolan....



Passive Resistance Chalu rakho



By 1918 → Diffusing for Home Rule
Why

Moderates

- Pacified by the reforms talks
- Didn't attend congress sessions
- July 1918 reforms published

Tilak

- Wanted to continue with passive resistance
- Later on went to England for a legal case
- Valentine Chirol book Indian unrest
- Termed Tilak as the father of Indian Unrest

Annie Besant

- Left W/O support
- Leaders less

League Renamed as Swaraj Sabha

Q. Impact of Home Rule ?

Positives

1. Established link between the town ↔ the country
2. Shifting of movement
Initially, Only Educated classes were participating
Now, masses were participating
3. This mass of people → got trained for Gandhian style of politics
4. Lucknow Pact

In 1919- Government of India Act was passed

Q. Impact of Agitation?

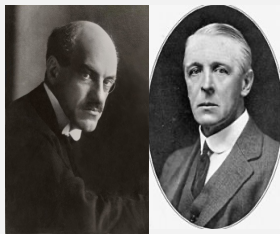
- Backbone
- Rural – Urban linkage
- Organisation
- Self Govt.
- Entry of Gandhi facilitated
- Lucknow Pact-1916



Government of India Act of 1919

Reasons – Circumstances ?

1. Previous so-called reforms
 Last Political reforms-
 In the year 1909
 Morley- Minto Reforms
 Disillusionment
 People not happy
 Not real representation



Reasons – Circumstances ?

2. Rise of Indian Nationalism
 Background of World War-I
 India helped Britain with men, money & material
 High expectations
 Britain demanded 1 million pound as war fund-
 Realesd to give Indian representation

Separate electorates

Revolutionary nationalism
 Passing of the Seditious Meetings Act
 Press Act
 Defence of India Act

3. Lucknow Pact- 1916
 Congress-Muslim league
 Muslims coming to mainstream
 Lucknow Pact- 1916- came up with joint scheme

4. Other developments
 Gopal Krishna Gokhale- after his death- 1917
 Publication of his documents
 demanding self government

Reasons – Circumstances ?

Immediate reason-

1916 onwards- Home Rule Movement-
 Arrest of Annie Besant in 1917

Round table scheme- group
 formed by british
 Lionel Curtis & Williams Duke-
 They felt that extension of elected majorities without
 power/responsibilities would
 create permanent opposition

20 August 1917- Montague Declaration- the policy of His Majesty's government, with which the Government of India are in complete accord, is that of increasing association of Indians in every branch of administration and the gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in India as an integral part of the British Empire

They gave the idea of "dyarchy"

Immediate reason-

November 1917- Montague visited India
 Discussed with viceroy
 Chelmsford & Indian leaders

Report on Indian
 Constitutional Reforms
Aka Mont-Ford Reforms- July 1918

Based on this- the
 Government of India Act 1919
 was passed

Bill drafted earlier- final bill
 was given royal assent in
 December 1919

Overall Conclusion-

Carrot & Stick Policy

Home Rule movement on
 Peak

August 1917- Lord
 Montague's Statement

July 1918- Announcement
 of Constitutional reforms

Passing of the Government
 of India Act, 1919

Indian Reaction to this reforms ?

August 1918- Bombay Special
 Session- Hasan Imam presided

Congress- Inadequate,
 unsatisfactory and disappointing

Indian Reaction to this reforms ?

Moderate leadership-
 SN Banerjee
 Indian Liberal Federation
 New party

Supported the Mont-ford report

Government Of India Act Of 1919



Provisions of the Act :

1. preamble- based on the Montague declaration

Changes in India

India to be part of the British empire
Responsible government is possible through progressive reforms only

Changes in England

How to do that ?
Increasing association of Indians in every branch of administration
Gradual development of self-governing institutions

Popular control- in local government
Provincial governments to be independent of Government of India

Changes in England

Office of the Secretary of State for India
Established in 1858-
Paid from the Indian exchequer
Even earlier- 1793 act also had this provisions
In the form of Home Charges
Now the salary was not paid from the Indian exchequer

Provisions of the Act :

Some functions given to the High Commissioner for India
Agent of the Governor General of India
Hence power of S-o-S curtailed

It was to be paid by the British Exchequer

Changes in India

Central Government

- 1. Central Executive
- 2. Central Legislature
- 3. Role of the Governor General

Changes ?

Provisions of the Act :

Provincial Government

- 1. Provincial Executive
- 2. Provincial Legislature (Council)

Spheres of the government-
Demarcation of lists
Central lists
Provincial lists



Central Government

Changes in India

1. Central Executive

No significant change
Governor General of India- chief executive authority

Responsible to the British Parliament through Secretary of State

Indian legislature ?

No role
Hence- unrepresentative government

Central Executive
Increase in Indian representation ?
(really)

Provisions of the Act :
Executive Council-
3 members out of 8 would be Indians

5 would be English origin members

Indian members-
Reality ?
Alloted portfolios like
Law
Education
Labour
Health
Industry

2. Central Legislature

Till now- Central assembly had only one house
But this act Introduced Bicameral legislature

Provisions of the Act :
Bicameral legislature
Two houses
Indian Legislative Assembly
Council of State

2. Central Legislature

Lower House- Indian Legislative Assembly – 3 years term
Total members- 145
Nominated- 42
Elected- 104

Provisions of the Act :
How to elect members ?
1909- Morely Minto- Indirect elections

1919- Mont-ford- Direct Elections

Communal electorates- 32 (32 Muslims+ 2 Sikhs)
52 General
20 Special- (7 landlords, 9 Europeans, 4 Indian
Commercial communities

Extension of Communal electorates
Seats distribution on the basis of
importance and not population
Eg., Bombay had more seats than madras

2. Central Legislature

Council of State- Upper House – 5 years term

Total 60 members
26 nominated by Governor General
34 elected- 1st time majority*

Provisions of the Act :
Direct elections-1st time

Supplementary questions allowed-
discussions taking place

But- Separate electorates extended to this
also
20- general
10 muslims
3 Europeans
1 sikh

Members called honorable
Women not allowed

Franchise restricted to elite classes

Government of India Act of 1919



Central Government

Role of the Governor General-
Given veto power over the legislatures

2 types

Can refuse to give assent to bills passed by the legislatures – overriding powers

Can also certify that bill was essential for safety, tranquility or interests of the British India
Hence even can pass a bill refused by the legislature

Provisions of the Act :

Ultimate interpretation –

It led to the responsive government but not a responsible government at centre

GGI+Council was not responsible to the legislature
They were irremovable

Some members became part of the committees- PAC-
Mr. Iyengar

Hence need to give response to the members

Provincial Government

1. Provincial Executive
2. Provincial Legislature (Council)

Aim- decentralisation and devolution of powers

Provinces given some freedom from central control
Powers of provinces defined in 'devolution rules'

Spheres of the government-
Demarcation of lists
Central lists
Provincial lists

Legislative Devolution
Creation of 2 lists

Central list

Foreign Affairs, Political Relations, Defence, Communications, Post and Telegraph, Public Debt, Tariff and Customs, Patents, Currency,

Provincial list

Local Self Government, Public Health and Sanitation, Education, Public Works, Agriculture, Land Revenue Administration, Forests, Water Supply, Famine Relief, Law and Order,

Provincial subjects

Transferred

Reserved

Provincial Executive- ? Dyarchy ?

Provincial lists divided into two parts-

Transferred Subjects
Reserved Subjects

Objective :

To give representation to people
But issue of political backwardness and administrative inexperience
Hence the Dyarchy

Reserved list :

Governor + Executive council

who were the councillors ?
Nominated by the governor
Not responsible to the leg.
4 in numbers

Dyarchy ?

Reserved lists :

Land Revenue
Police, Justice
Printing Press, Pension
Irrigation & Waterways
Electricity, Mines
Factories

Transferred list :

Governor & Ministers
Administered the subjects

Governor was having the last word

Dyarchy ?

Transferred lists :

Local self government
Health
Education (selective)
Agriculture (limited)
Public works
Libraries
Cooperatives
Veterinary , fisheries
Industries- weights & measures
Religious & Charitable endowments
Public entertainments



Provincial Government- Dyarchy ?

Role of the Governor ?

Link between the two parts

Executive councillors

Ministers

Instrument of Instructions- documents

Special responsibilities of the governor-

Application of the Act- Provinces

Bengal

Madras

Bombay

UP

Punjab

Bihar

Odissa

CP

Assam

Later on to Burma & NWFP- 1923

Provincial Legislature- Council

Why introduced- Responsible Government

Unicameral legislature
Called as Legislative Council

Members- Direct election

Separate electorates in provinces also
Sikhs- Punjab
Non Brahmins- South (*Justice party)

Special Constituencies- Universities, landlords, Chambers of voters

Size of the council- Varied from province to province

3 years duration of the council
Council can be dissolved by the Governor of the province

Voters criteria

Residency, property rights
Tax payers-
Receipt of military pension

Narrow franchise
Hardly 5% of the people had voting rights

Members in Legislative Council ?

Governors Executive Council
Elected members of the Council
Nominated Members

Issue ?

Central control over provincial legislation continued
Any provincial law passed had to be sent to the GGI – can veto
After GGI's veto- the copy was sent to Secretary of State- he can also veto

Where was responsible government – centre ?

Extension of separate electorates – towards communalism

Special power of the governors- hence no responsible government
Dyarchy- failed system.



Issue – Dyarchy – Failed System ?

Interference in reserved and transferred subjects

How come division of administration works

How to compartmentalise the lists – cant have watertight arrangements

Issue – Dyarchy – Failed System ?

Interference in reserved and transferred subjects

Eg. Agriculture- Land Revenue, Irrigation

Education- European & Anglo Indian

Issue – Dyarchy – Failed System ?

Control by the Reserved list over Transfer list

*Finance- Reserved subject
Industry- transferred subject
Reserved departments got the funding*

While others didn't got anything

Issue – Dyarchy – Failed System ?

Issue between the Bureaucracy and Ministers

*Indian Civil Services officials
Appointed by the Secretary of State*

No responsibility with the ministers

*Direct access to the Governor
Privilege and elitist attitude
Remained defiant
Ministers had no control*

Issue – Dyarchy – Failed System ?

Role of Ministers ?

*No important portfolio given
Appointed by the governors
Dismissed by the governors*

Seen more as advisors

*Made to serve two masters-
Governor
Legislature*

Issue – Dyarchy – Failed System ?

Role of Ministers ?

Weak position

*Governor had overriding powers
No joint responsibility of minister*

They were selected on individual basis

Issue – Dyarchy – Failed System ?

Congress reaction- didn't accepted it

*Hence the ministers came from smaller political organisations
They feared no confidence motion
Couldn't work for the people*

It only required minister to flatter the government

Overall Indians unhappy

This was seen as a lollipop

Significance of the Gol 1919 Act ?

*After 10 years- guaranteed future reforms
Mentioned as a part of statutory acts
Indians included in development of self government institutions
Establishment of a public service commission*

Indians can rule and administer- myth broken

*Indians trained in parliamentary system
Transition zone for future reforms*



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

GANDHIAN MOVEMENT

AFRICA-INDIA

CHAMPARAN-AHMEDABAD-KHEDA

ROWLATT- JALIANWALABAGH

KHILAFAT-NON COOPERATION

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*





Pratik Nayak

Educator- history, art & culture
10 years teaching experience
BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT UNIVERSITY)

Worked at govt. Of gujarat

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining Pratik Nayak's live class

World War- I & Indian National Movement-

Manifestation of Indian Nationalism in different ways govern

Sil...Sil.... What was the Impact of Gandhi's entry on India

Well.... Initially it was localised satyagraha's transforming into a mass movement.....

Entry of Gandhi

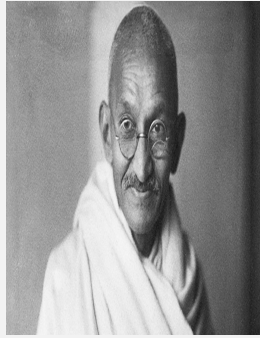
- Champaran
- Ahmedabad
- Kheda

- Rowlatt Act
- Satyagraha





JOURNEY OF MOHAN TO MAHATMA



Mohan to Mahatma

2nd Oct, 1869 Karamchand Gandhi + Putlibai
Mohandas K Gandhi
 Father was the Diwan of the Rajkot state

1876-83 Shifts to Rajkot, Attends School
Got Married to Kasturba

1884-85 Meat Eating, Bhavnagar Study @
Shamaldas College, Drops out

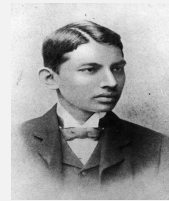
1888 Goes to London
Follows Anglicised approach

1889 Enlightenment- Towards Religion
Vegetarian Diet Movement

1891 Completes Education

Nov. Comes Back- Practices
@ Bombay High Court

1892 Struggle/ No Cases



Bombay

Rajkot

landed at Durban in 1893 on a one-year contract to sort out the legal problems of Dada Abdullah

But this one year was converted into 22 years.

Okay...for a year..chalega..



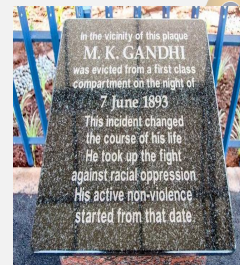
Plz come to Africa...



Dada Abdullah



1893 Goes to South Africa
Cancelled By Dada Abdullah
Durban To Pretoria- Racism
Decides To Fight



1894 Foundation- Natal Indian Congress

Enrols@ SA, Sup. Court-
Fight For Right

1896 Comes Back @ Rajkot
Publishes "The Green Pamphlet"
Tours For Indians In SA



1897 Sails Back To SA
Takes Part In Boer war.

1899 Ambulance Corps-
Awarded Medal

1901 Sails Back To India
Dec. 1901 Attends Congress@ Calcutta session
Raises Indian Issues In SA

December 26, 1901 — December 28, 1901
Mahatma Gandhi appears on the Congress Platform
The 1901 Calcutta Session was the first time Mahatma Gandhi appeared on the Congress platform. Then a lawyer based in South Africa, Gandhi ji urged the Congress to support the struggle against social discrimination and exploitation in the country.

1902 Tours With Gokhale
Practise Started @ Rajkot & Bombay
Called Back To SA- Anti-Asiatic Act Transval

Freedom fighter Gopal Krishna Gokhale was born on May 9, 1866

Bapuji's POLITICAL GURU

Was a mentor to Mahatma Gandhi

Founded the "Servants of India Society," an organisation to promote social and human development

Forced the British to recognise the capabilities of educated Indians

Entered the political arena in 1886 at the age of 20

1903 Sails Back To SA.
- Established Transval British Indian Assn.
- Publish Indian Opinion

1904 Reads John Ruskin's: Unto This
last (given by Henry Polak)
Phoenix Indian Settlement
Guide To Health

1905 Partition Of Bengal

Indian Opinion





1906 **Went to England**
Homerule- Support for India
Disinterested in worldly possessions

- **Bramacharya Vow**
- **Passive Resistance Oath**

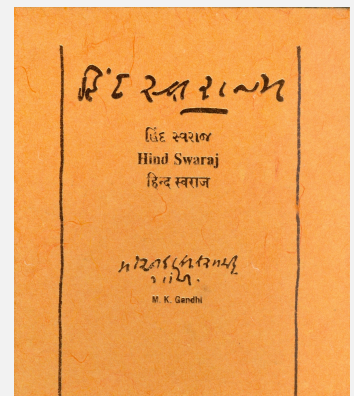
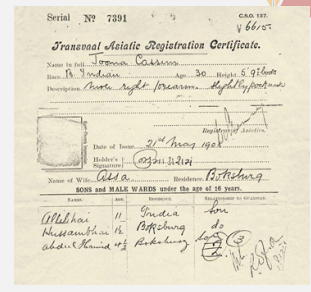
1907-1908 - **series of 8 articles in Gujarati on "Ethical Religion"**

- **Satyagraha used instead of Passive Resistance**
- **Asiatic Registration Act → Black Act**

1909 - **Sails To England**

- **Writes To Tolstoy on Passive resistance**
- **Coming Back To SA**
- **Writes Hind Swaraj → Ship- Kildonan Castle**
- **Congress Resolution @ Lahore**

1910 - **Reply from Tolstoy**
 - **Foundation Of Tolstoy Farm**



1911 **Immigrants Bill Restriction**
loyalty to King-Emperor on coronation

1912

- **Gokhale Visits SA.**
- **Tour Of SA.**
- **Gives up Western Dress.**

1913 **Searle Judgement**

- **Supreme Court.**
- **Poll Tax ₹ 3 Indentured Labourers.**
- **Transval March .**



1914

- **Passing Of Indian Relief Act.**
- **Sails for England →**
- **Starting of WW-I – Supported British – Criticised**
- **1915- finally for India**





1906 → Phase II

Use of the method of passive resistance or civil disobedience

Satyagraha

Certificates with Fingerprints... Only for Indians

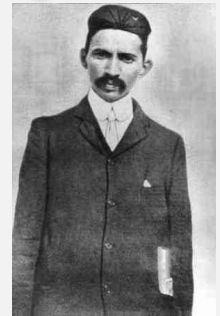
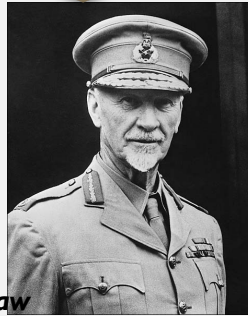
Lagta hai Dharna dena padega ab...!

Q. Satyagraha → First used when?

Government Act → compulsory for Indians to take out certificates of registration which held their finger prints

11 September, 1906

Indians resolved that they would refuse to submit to this law and would face the consequences



fear of jail had disappeared Meeting between General Smuts & Gandhiji

Smuts had played a trick

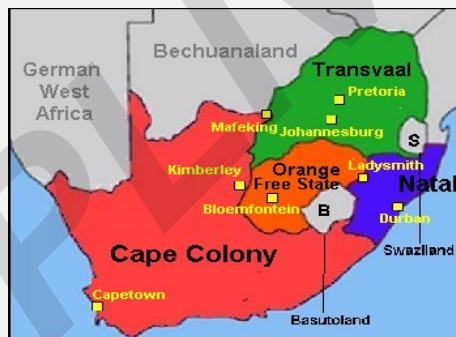
Gandhiji retaliated by publicly burning their registration certificates



August 1908

New Legislation → Restrict Indian immigration

number of prominent Indians from Natal crossed the frontier into Transvaal to defy the new immigration laws and were arrested



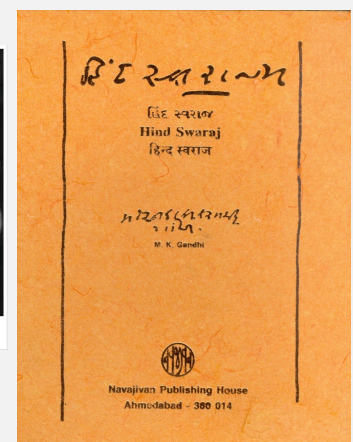
1909

Gandhiji's visit to London at the Invitation of Indian Community Met Savarkar

Wrote Hind Swaraj on return Journey



On 24 October 1909, Gandhi and Veer Savarkar were invited at an event organised by the local Indian community in London.





Set up Tolstoy Farm

German architect friend, Kallenbach

Tolstoy Farm was the precursor of the later Gandhian ashrams

In between Gokhale paid a visit to South Africa



Agreement between Gandhi & Government

Discriminatory laws against Indians would be removed



But later on, Satyagraha was resumed in 1913 due to:

- 1. Resistance to the poll tax of three pounds that was imposed on all ex-indentured Indians**
- 2. Supreme Court which invalidated all marriages not conducted according to Christian rites and registered by the Registrar of Marriages**

Implication, Hindu, Muslim and Parsi marriages were illegal and the children born through these marriages illegitimate

Country wide Satyagraha started by Gandhiji

Pattern → Arrested, Released, Arrested

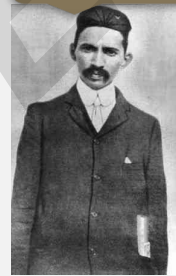
Series of negotiations

Government of South Africa conceded the major Indian demands

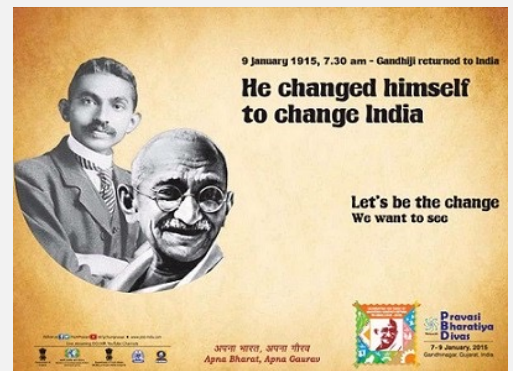
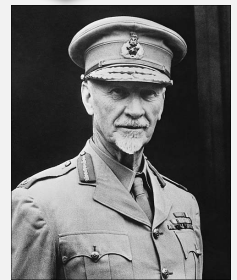
- **poll tax,**
- **the registration certificates**
- **marriages solemnized according to Indian rites,**

Gandhiji returned to India, in January 1915

Andolan...ab nahi rukenge...



Okay...galti ho gayi...chalo baat karte hain





1. Non-violent civil disobedience ✓

2. Gandhian Method → Blue print was created

3. South Africa → Net practise → Experiment
Prepared him for leadership

4. Faith was created, that masses can sacrifice

All India leadership of social classes → Muslims, Parsis, Sikhs
etc. were based in Africa

5. Gandhiji learned →

the hardest way, that leadership involves facing the ire not only
of the enemy but also of one's followers

7. Africa → Net practise → evolving his own style of
politics and leadership

8. Moderate style won't work, so in India directly
Gandhian style

already knew the strengths and the weaknesses of the
Gandhian method

SWOT analysis



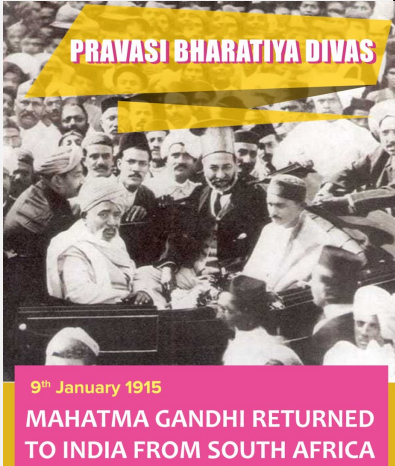
Sil...Sil...What was his
experience in Africa aur India
mein aake kya shuru kiya ?

Golu...Africa mein Net
Practise kiya tha.. India
mein aake bada Game
hoga....



1915 onwards

9 Jan. 1915	Reaches India Pravasi Bhartya Divas
May 1915	Kochrab Ashram (1917- Shifting @ Sabarmati)
1915- 1916	Bharat Darshan
1917	Indentured Labour Agitation April- Champaran
1918	Jan- Mar 1 st Fast Ahemdabad & Kheda. Viceroy's War Conference → Supports 1 st World War
1919	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Rowlatt Satyagraha- 6 April, Arrested - Jalianwala Bagh- 13 April, 1919 - Stopping Of Satyagraha- Himalayan Blunder - Navjivan Writing.





Gandhi in India

1915 → no public stand on any political issue
Spent the year travelling around the country
organizing his ashram in Ahmedabad



1916* → Home rule movement started
World War- I Continued
Gandhi didn't participated in Home rule
Also attended Viceroy's conference for
more participation of Indian Soldiers in
the Army



India lives in its
villages...
Satyagraha.... !



Q. Why no participation by Gandhi in Home rule movement??

He was deeply convinced that none of these methods of political struggle were really viable; the only answer lay in Satyagraha

1917-1918 → Background political developments

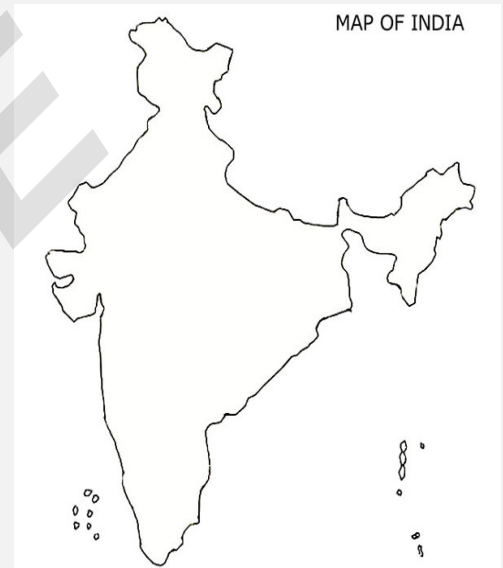
When does Gandhi involves himself in Struggle?

Champaran in Bihar

Ahmedabad and Kheda in Gujarat

Q. feature of these struggles?

related to specific local issues
they were fought for the economic demands of the masses



Champaran Satyagraha – April – June- 1917

Indigo Crop- Nij & Ryoti System

1856-58- Indigo Revolt in Bengal

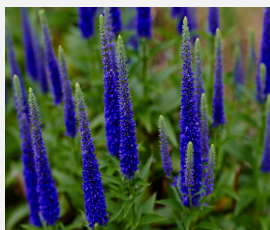
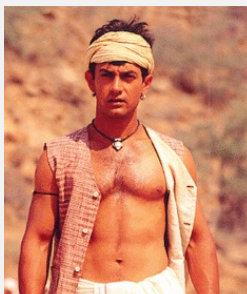
Shifting of Indigo Cultivation in Bihar

Growing Indigo in 3/20th Land →
Tinkathia system

1,00,000 acres of indigo
112 plantations in
Bihar producing an average of 2.6 million kilograms each.

Ji Huzoor.....

Indigo grow
karna padega





Champaran Satyagraha 1917

1910 onwards → German synthetic dyes forced indigo out of the market

Planters → keen to release the cultivators from the obligation of cultivating indigo

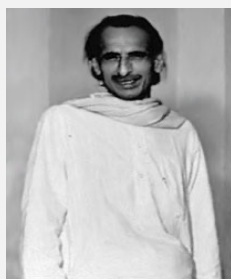
Demanded → enhancements in rent and other illegal dues as a price for the release
Sharabeshi system

Gandhiji, → ordered by the Commissioner to immediately leave the district

Started Investigation with other leaders



Rajendra Prasad



J. B. Kripalani - Founder of Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party

J.B. Kripalani

Brij Kishore,
Anugraha Prasad
Sinha, Mazhar UI
Haque

Mahadev Desai
and Narhari
Parikh

Leaders of
Champaran

Chairman of the Planters Association, Commissioner of Tirhut Division and Police Superintendent did not find his visit welcome
charged with violating Section 144 of Cr. PC

April 1917,
appeared in Motihari Court, he found 2000 local people

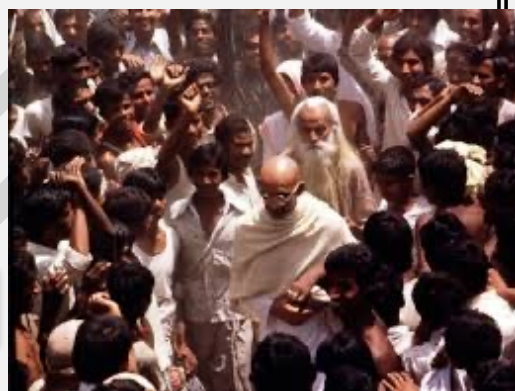
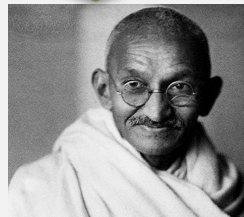
Motihari trial collapsed.
Enquiry Started by forming team of Volunteers
Two centres were set up at Motihari and Bettiah

Government appointed a Commission of Inquiry
Sir Edward Gait, the Lieutenant Governor of Bihar,
nominated Gandhiji as one of its members

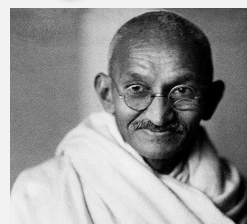
evidence collected from 8,000 peasants
tinkathia system needed to be abolished
passage of Champaran Agrarian Act in Bihar & Orissa Legislative Council → April 1918

Raj Kumar Shukla,
→ persuade Gandhiji to
come to Champaran to
investigate the problem

Won't go...I am on a
mission here



I have evidence of
8000 peasants



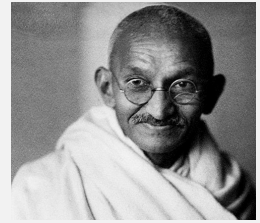


Champan Satyagraha

Recommendation by the Commission

1. peasants should be compensated for the illegal enhancement of their dues
2. Gandhi's compromise with the planters refund only twenty-five per cent of the money they had taken illegally from the peasants within a decade, the planters left the district altogether

Let me solve the problem



Ahmedabad 1918

dispute between workers and the mill owners

Why dispute?

Plague bonus & world war-I

Q. How did Gandhiji became involved?

When conflict scaled up, the British collector called Gandhiji to resolve the problem

Gandhiji persuaded the mill owners and the workers to agree to arbitration by a tribunal

Matters in Tribunal → Stray strike by workers

Mill owners offered a twenty per cent bonus and threatened to dismiss those who did not accept their terms

Gandhi on the basis of a thorough study of the production costs and profits of the industry as well as the cost of living, that they would be justified in demanding a thirty-five per cent increase, in wages

Advised the workers to go on strike

After some days, the workers began to exhibit signs of weariness, decline in attendance

Fast had the effect of putting pressure on the mill owners and they agreed to submit the whole issue to a tribunal

35% increase chaiye



Mill Workers

20% se zyada nahi de sakta...



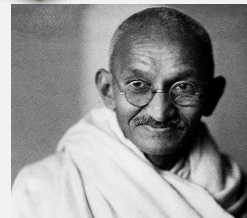
Mill owners

I am on your side Gandhiji



Anusuyaben Sarabhai
Majoor Mahajan Sangh
(Ahmedabad Textile
Labour Association or
TLA).
SEWA → 1927

35% increase sahi hai...
Workers strike karo...mein
tumare saath hoon



Gandhiji decided to go on a fast

If the strike led to starvation he would be the first to starve, and the fast was a fulfillment of that promise

Later, Tribunal awarded the thirty-five per cent increase



Kheda-1918

Peasants of Kheda district were in extreme distress due to a failure of crops

Appeals for the remission of land revenue were being ignored

Revenue Code → If crops 1/4th the normal yield then total remission

March 11, 1918, just four days after the great mill strike

Bombay government increasing taxes to 23%

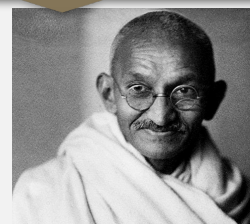
Patel and Gandhi → Meeting the Kheda Collector to postpone Aanavari System

Haaha...Doogna lagaan dena padega

No rain...Crop failure...pls lagaan maaf kar do



I was also the president of Gujarat Sabha



Revenue Code → If crops 1/4th the normal yield then total remission

Enquiries by members of the Servants of India Society, Vithalbai Patel and Gandhiji confirmed the validity of the peasants' case

advised the withholding of revenue, and asked the peasants to 'fight unto death against such a spirit of vindictiveness and tyranny

5000 peasants pledged not to pay the land revenue

June 27, 1918

The Government had issued secret instructions directing that revenue should be recovered only from those peasants who could pay

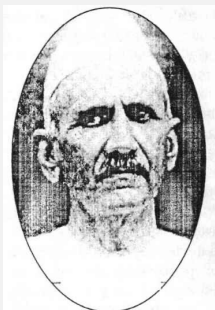
Public declaration of this decision would have meant a blow to Government prestige

The movement was withdrawn

How successful was the movement ?



Sardar with colleagues, Shri Hariprasad Desai, Shri Jivanlal Diwan, Shri Indulal Yagnik, Shri Ganesh Mavlankar, Shri Mohanlal Pandya and others during Kheda Satyagraha



Rowlatt Satyagraha

Carrot → Mont-Ford reforms
Stick → New act, extra ordinary powers



March 1919 Rowlatt Act
Provisions of the act

authorised the Government to imprison any person without trial and conviction in a court of law

No civil liberty for Indians

IMPERIAL LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.

BLACK BILL NO. I "PASSED."

THE HON. MR. SARMA RESIGNS.

SOLEMN MOCKERY OF THE DEBATE.

[The Black Bill No. I was passed at Tuesday's meeting of the Imperial Legislative Council. 30 members voting for it and 29 against. Immediately after the passage of the Bill the Hon. Mr. B. N. Sarma of Madras offered his resignation. A like motion on Black Bill No. II was also taken up. Sir William Vincent moved that the Report of the Select Committee on the second Rowlatt Bill be republished. Mr. Patel and Mr. Madhavji moved amendments which the Government refused to accept.]

[For One Government.]

A meeting of the Imperial Legislative Council was held today. There was a very large attendance of members including the Governor General. The Rowlatt Bill was discussed. The Government proposed to pass the Bill. Mr. Patel moved a motion of order that the meeting being not a law-making body an important meeting, some measure should be taken. The Government would be very glad to consider their motion in the first and second reading. The Government proposed to allow questions to be put.

in the title to suggest that the motion of which Sarma was given notice be moved. Sir William Vincent said he was perfectly willing that the Bill, should be so amended, should move that motion.

Mr. Patel said he only raised the question as to whether the privilege of the members of the Council should be so abused.

Mr. Madhavji moved a motion that the Government should not pass the Bill. Mr. Patel, supporting Mr. Madhavji's amendment, said that all the members of the Council should be asked to vote on the Bill. He said that the Government had no right to pass the Bill without the consent of the members of the Council. He said that the Government had no right to pass the Bill without the consent of the members of the Council. He said that the Government had no right to pass the Bill without the consent of the members of the Council.

ROWLATT BILL NO. I

SIR WILLIAM VINCENT

Mr. William Vincent then moved that the Bill be passed. He said that the Bill was a necessary measure for the maintenance of law and order in India. He said that the Bill was a necessary measure for the maintenance of law and order in India. He said that the Bill was a necessary measure for the maintenance of law and order in India.

Rule of Law...Vidhi
dvara Sashan
Reforms mile na...ab
ye naya act bhi lo...!



Why this act was passed ?

Ghadar 1915,
Government in Exile → Barkatullah and
Raja Mahendrapratap
Possible links to Bolsheviks in Russia
Revolutionary Activities in Punjab and
NW

3rd Anglo-Afghan War-1919

Appointment of Sedition committee in
1918 chaired by Sidney Rowlatt

Recommended Extension of Defence of
India Act, 1915

- Based on Rowlatt Act, 1919 Curbing of civil rights
 - Special courts, police power.
 - Detention W/O trial 2 Years
 - ∴ Protest by all political parties
- Slogan No Appeal, No Wakil, No Daleel
- Congress What to do?

Protest karo...and I need
volunteers from home
rule league

6th April se satyagraha
shur kareng

Gandhi → Organised Satyagraha Sabha became its president

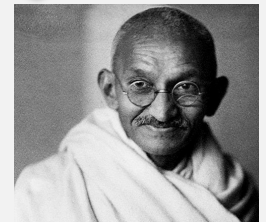
- Volunteers?
- From Home Rule league
- Pan Islamic group Abdul Bari, Ali brothers – Mohammad Ali & Shaukat Ali Mukhtar Ahmad Ansari

- Signing of Satyagraha pledge
- Publishing literature & propaganda.

Q. Indian Response?

Gandhiji called for a nationwide protest
Organised a Satyagraha Sabha and roped in younger members of Home Rule Leagues

- Gandhi – Touring betn. March & April
- Bombay, Delhi, Allahbad, Luchnow
- 6th April
- 1st nationwide strike



Q. Forms of protest?
Nationwide Hartal (Strike) + Fasting + Prayer
civil disobedience against specific laws
courting arrest and imprisonment
Satyagraha was to be launched on April 6 1919,

large-scale violent, anti-British demonstrations in Calcutta, Bombay, Delhi, Ahmedabad, etc
Situation had become very explosive due to wartime repression, force recruitments and ravages of disease, and the Army had to be called in

But not accepted by some leaders?

- D.E Wacha
- S.N. Banerjee
- Tej Bahadur Sapru
- Srinivas Sastri



- Starting of Satya Graha & Impact
- Punjab & Delhi
- Arya Samajist Work
- Muslim Awakening



- Badshahi Mosque → Lahore
- Large violence in Punjab
- Gandhi tried entering, but was stopped
- By 13 April 1919 → Jalianwala Bagh
- 18 April 1919 → Gandhi called it back
- Called it as Himalayan Blunder (3 day fast)

incident was followed by uncivilised brutalities on the inhabitants of Amritsar

As a mark of protest, Rabindranath Tagore renounced his knighthood

Gandhi by atmosphere of violence and withdrew the movement on April 18, 1919

13 April 1919 → Baisakhi Day

People → Protesting against the arrest of their leaders



Satyapal



Saifuddin Kitchlew

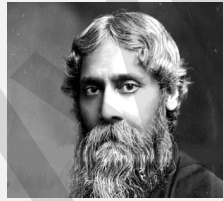
General Dyer with army blocked the only exit point and opened fire on the unarmed crowd killing around 1526

Gurkha, Bacloch, Sikh Regiment



Sir, ka title vapis de raha hoon

If given a chance you would've used big weapons



The Hunter Commission
Lord Hunter, Chairman of the Commission
+ 8 Members

- 3 Indians
- Chimanlal Harilal Setalvad, Vice-Chancellor of Bombay University and advocate of the Bombay High Court
 - Jagat Narayan, lawyer and Member of the Legislative Council of the United Provinces
 - Sardar Sahibzada Sultan Ahmad Khan, lawyer from Gwalior State

Yes definitely, armoured vehicles with automatic guns



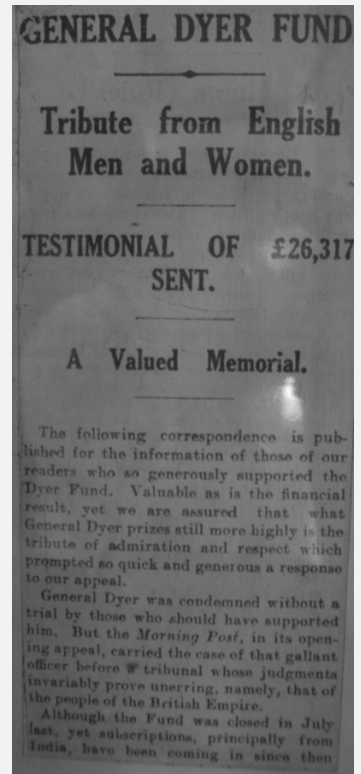
Hunter Commission → Eye wash

Mass movement in England

The Morning Post → Public Funding to save Hunter

- General Dyer found not guilty

Reactions from the Indian People ?





Reaction from the Indian Revolutionaries



Assasination of Micheal O'Dwyer by Udham Singh

**Udham Singh-
Joined Ghadar Movement
Witness to Jalianwalabgah massacre**

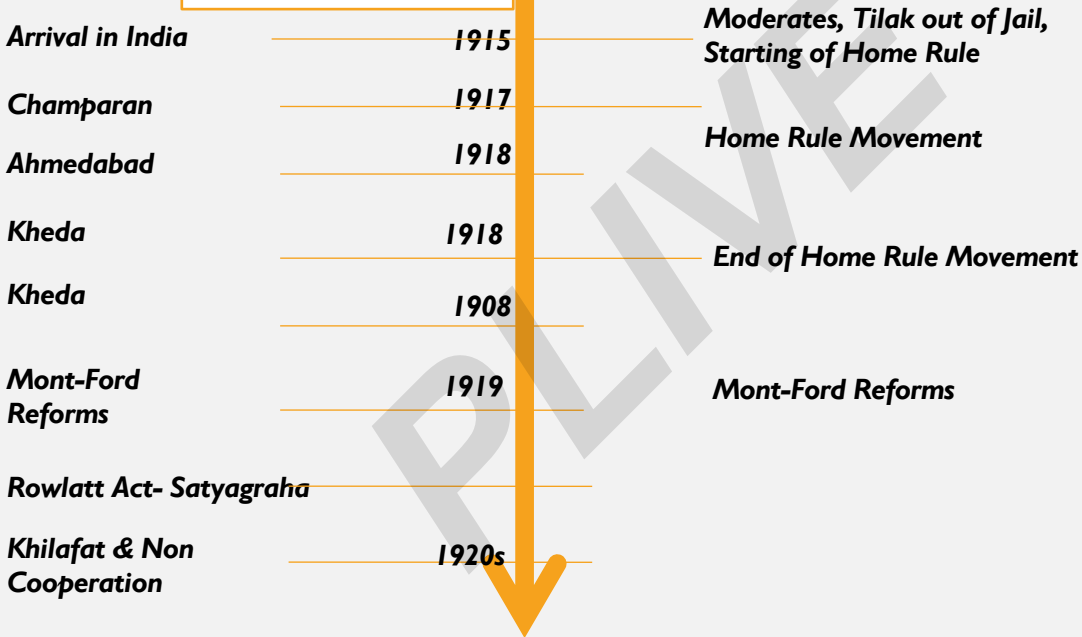
**1920's- Moved to UK
Part of HSRA
Returned to India in 1927-
Arrested briefly**

**1931- again went to Germany and then
London**

**13 March 1940- Assasinated Gen. O'Dwyer to
avenge**

31 July 1940- Hanged by the British

Recap- 1915 onwards



- Jalianwala Bagh Massacre
- Govt. under pressure appointment of the hunter committee
- Public campaign by the morning post → ₹30000
- By 1919



Simultaneously, in background

By 1916, Congress+ Muslim league →
Common fight

The Lucknow Pact (1916)

Rise of young Muslims who advocated
militant nationalism

By 1920 Khilafat Issue.....@ Paris Peace
Conference



Khilafat Movement

WW-I Allied Powers Vs. Central Powers

Ottoman Empire

Khalifa

May 1920

Treaty of Sevres with Turkey

Completely dismembered Turkey

Protest started in all over the world, by fellow Muslim leaders



Paris Peace Conference

- Winning forces vs. losing powers
- Germany lost – Treaty of Versailles
- Turkey lost – Ruled by the Khalifa / Caliph
- Treaty of Sevres → Khalif to be removed
- Launching of pan Islamic Movement
- Forming of Khilafat Committee @ Bombay by Ali brothers
- Joining by other members → Hakim Ajmal khan, M.A. Ansari, Maulana Abul kalam Azad
- Nov. 1919 → Gandhi invited @ meeting → Go non-violent
- By march 1920 → Mohd Ali @ Paris → Charter of demands



- Khalifa → Control over sacred places
- Jazirat-Ul-Azab
- Must remain under Muslim sovereignty (Arabia, Syria, Iraq, Palestine)
- How it got converged into Non-cooperation movement ?

<p>9 June 1920</p> <p>By 1 Aug. 1920</p> <p>Sep. 1920</p> <p>Dec. 1920</p> <p>May 1920</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Kilafat committee @ Allahabad - Gandhi to lead movement - 22 June Gandhi wrote to Viceroy - Launching of Khilafat & NCM - Emotional Start - Hartal & Fast - Congress meeting @ Calcutta - Acceptance of non- cooperation - Cong meeting @ Wagpur - Surrender of titles - Boycott schools-colleges - Law courts, foreign cloth - Aicc special session - Further course of action - 1 Aug. 1920 → passing of Tilak - Boycotting of elections led by - CR Das, Madan Mohan Malaviya, - Lala Lajpat Rai, Bipin Chandra Pal
--	---

<p>Feb 1920</p> <p>June 1920</p> <p>August 01, 1920</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Punjab wrongs - Constitutional advance - Khilafat question - All-party conference at Allahabad - programme of boycott of schools, colleges and law courts - Gandhi was asked to lead the programme - Khilafat Committee started a campaign of non-cooperation and the movement was formally launched
---	--



September 1920

Approval of Non Cooperation program by congress

Aim: Khilafat, Punjab Wrongs, Establishment of Swaraj

December 1920, Nagpur

Endorsement of Non Cooperation Programme

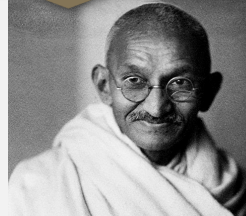
Changes in Congress Creed

Before, Swaraj through Constitutional means

Now, Swaraj through Peaceful & legitimate means

Changes in Congress Organisation

If the non-cooperation programme was implemented completely, Swaraj would be ushered in within a year



September 1920 Calcutta

Congress approved a noncooperation programme till the Punjab and Khilafat wrongs were removed and Swaraj was established

Q. What was Programme of Congress??

boycott of government schools and colleges

boycott of law courts and dispensation of justice through panchayats instead

boycott of Legislative Councils

boycott of foreign cloth and use of khadi instead

renunciation of government honours and titles

the second phase could include mass civil disobedience including resignation from government service, and non-payment of taxes

Important organisational changes were made

1. Setting of 15 members Congress Working Committee (CWC)

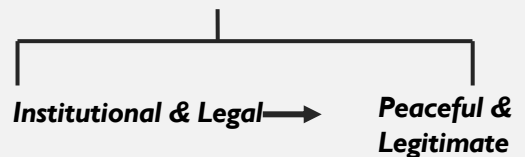
2. Provincial Congress Committees (PCC) on linguistic basis were organised

3. Ward and Village committees was organised

4. Entry fee was reduced to four annas

This adoption gave it a new energy, and the years 1921 and 1922 saw an unprecedented popular upsurge

Change in Congress - Goals Swaraj

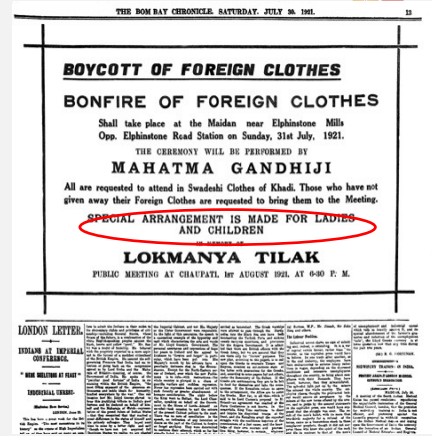
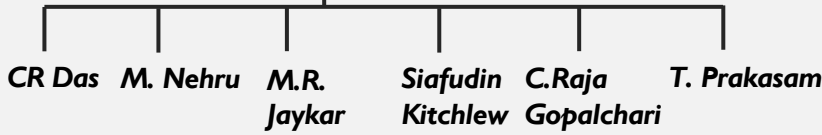


- Congress working committee (15 members)
- Provincial congress committees
- Linguistic basis
- Village & ward committees
- Reducing membership 4 Ana / year
- Usage of Hindi



By Jan 1921 Considerable success

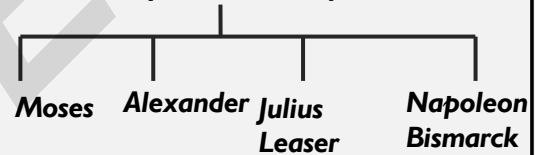
- Gandhi + Ali Brothers All India tour
- 90000 students Boycotted schools & colleges
- 800 + New Institutions set up
- Revival of Swadeshi Spirit
- Bengal CR Das & Subhas Bose
- Punjab Lala Lajpat Rai
- Boycott of Courts lawyers giving up practise



Boycott of Foreign cloth & Goods

- Bonfire
- Picketing of cloth, liquor
- Mention by Prabhudas Gandhi
- Gandhi's visit @ Madurai Discarding clothes
- Promotion of charkha, membership drive
- Tilak Swaraj fund → ₹50 lakh collected

- Govt. Realising
- Losing of Revenue
- ₹ 102 crore (1920-21)
- ₹ 57 crore (1921-22)
- ∴ Publishing details of great men in History who drank liquor



By July 1921

→ - Mohd Ali → Muslims should Italy away from Govt. service & Army – Islam religion doesn't allows

Nov. 1921

→ - Visit of prince of wales @ Bombay
- Hartal all over country



Highlights

Gandhi accompanied by the Ali brothers- Mohammad Ali and Shaukat Ali undertook a nationwide tour

90,000 students left government schools and colleges

Joined around 800 national schools and colleges which cropped up during this time

Jamia Millia,
Kashi Vidyapeeth,
Gujarat Vidyapeeth
Bihar Vidyapeeth

Development of Nationalist Education

lawyers gave up their practise

Heaps of foreign cloth were burnt publicly

Picketing of shops selling foreign liquor and of toddy shops

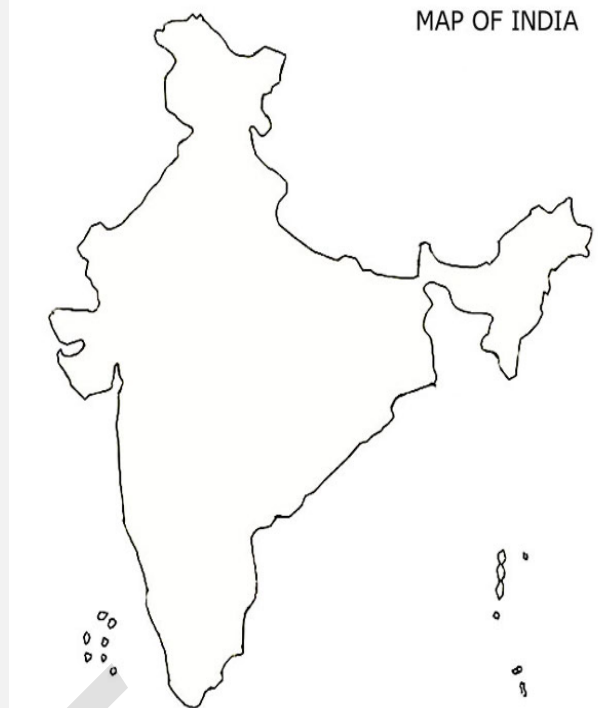
Congress volunteer corps emerged

local Congress bodies were asked to start civil disobedience

Tilak Swaraj Fund



MAP OF INDIA



Highlights- Pan India Impact

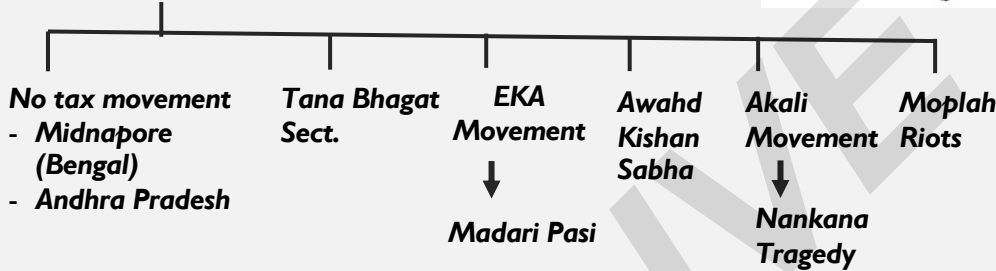
No-tax movement against union board taxes in Midnapore (Bengal) and in Guntur (Andhra)

In Assam, tea plantations, steamer services, Assam-Bengal Railways

Strikes

Rise of Local Struggles → as Awadh Kisan Movement (UP), Eka Movement (UP), Mappila Revolt (Malabar) and the Sikh agitation for the removal of mahants in Punjab

Indirect Effect



I will start Civil Disobedience if.....

- Bijolia Movement @ Mewar
- Bhilb tribal movement
- Motilal tejawat
- Bengal CR Das & SC Bose, Basanti Deb Arrested
- Labour movement & trade unionism

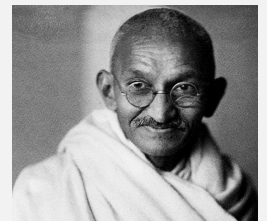
December 1921

Congress appointed Gandhi the sole authority on the issue

February 1, 1922

Gandhi threatened to launch civil disobedience from Bardoli (Gujarat) if

- (1) political prisoners were not released, and
- (2) press controls were, not removed



Q. Government Response??

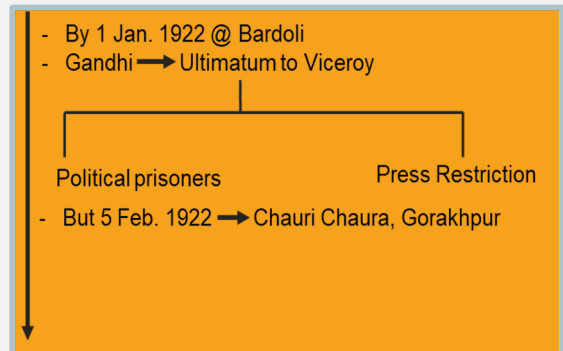
Talks between Gandhi and Reading

Government came down heavily on the protestors
 Volunteer corps were declared illegal

Public meetings were banned

Press was gagged

most of the leaders barring Gandhi were arrested



But, the movement had hardly begun before it was brought to an abrupt end →

Chauri Chaura Incident



Chauri Chaura Incident

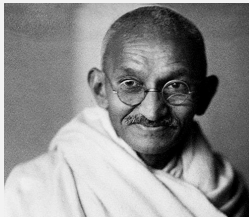
Police here had beaten up the leader of a group of volunteers

Agitated crowd torched the police station with policemen inside

Violence prompt Gandhi to withdraw the movement

Role of Baba Raghavdas and Mahamana Malaviya ?

Non Violence ko log sajmh nahi pa rahe hain



February 1922

Violence at Chauri Chaura

February 1922

CWC meeting at Bardoli

Resolution to stop all activity that led to breaking of law and to get down to constructive work, instead

March 1922

Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to six years in jail

Q. Why Gandhiji Withdrew the Movement??

people had not learnt or fully understood → nonviolence

signs of fatigue among people

Not possible to sustain any movement at a high pitch for very long

Violent movement → easily suppressed

Q. Changes in Turkey ?

Central theme of the agitation—the Khilafat question—also dissipated

November 1922

Mustafa Kamal Pasha ,deprived the Sultan of political power and made turkey into Secular State

Later on, Caliphate was abolished

Q. Assessment??

Positives

1. Involvement of Muslims

2. Nationalist sentiments → reached every nook and corner of the country

3. Politicised every strata of population—the artisans, peasants, students, urban poor, women, traders etc.

4. Myth → Colonial rule was invincible

It was broken and Challenged by Satyagraha through mass struggle

Q. Assessment??

Negatives

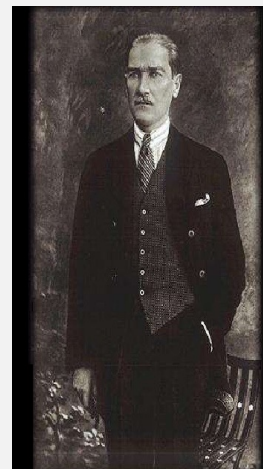
Involvement of Muslims

Q. But why involvement?

Due to Religious issue. Hence → Towards Communalisation

Initially Muslims Joined → Religious Issue

Role of National leadership → Converting Religious issue into Secular issue for long term approach



Hence, they failed. After the end of this movement, large scale Muslim participation could not take place

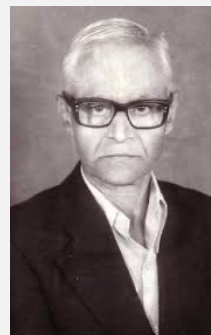


Tana Bhagat Movement (1914-1919)
tribal uprising

leadership of Jatra Oraon

Why Protest?

Taxes imposed on them by the British
Opposed the zamindars, the banias
(moneylenders), the missionaries, the
Muslims and the British



Awadh Kisan Sabha
Peasant Movement → Kisan
Exploitation by Powerful
Landlords/ Taluqdars

How?
Arbitrary ejections → Bedakhli
Exorbitant Rents
Illegal Rents
Renewal fees → Nazranas
Inflation → World war going on

Reaction from Peasants

How?
Gauri Shankar Mishra, Indra
Narain Dwiwedi, MM Malaviya →
UP Kisan Sabha → feb 1918

Emergence of Baba Ramchandra → Sanyasi
Born in Maharashtra, Stayed in Fiji for some time
Roamed in villages with a copy of Ram Charitmanas
Mobilised peasants, Invited JL Nehru to join
Movement

Oct 1920 → Formation of Awadh Kisan Sabha, Merged
with UP Kisan Sabha

No work till bedkhali is stopped
No begar
Boycotting those who doesn't takes part

Linking with the Non Cooperation movement
Violence on Jan 1921 → Rai Bareilly, Peasants shot
dead
Passing of the Awadh Rent (Amendment) Act → 1922

Eka Movement

Peasants movement against the extraction of
Rent → 50% higher than the recorded rent

Peasants at Hardoi, Sitaur, Barabanki got
together

Leadership of Madari Pasi

Oath → No beggar
Not leaving the field in case of eviction
Not paying more than the fixed land revenue

Protesting against the exploitation

Moplah Maasacre- (ICHR recommended not to
give freedom fighter status to its leaders)

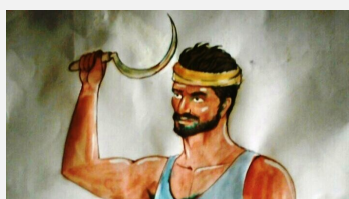
Moplah → Muslim leaseholders → Kanamdars
Or Cultivators → Verumpattadars

Zamindars → Hindus
Exploitation?
High rent
Renwal fees
Lack of security of tenure
Historical revolt → 1880s



Khilafat issue → local issues merged
Yakub Hasan,, P Moinuddin
Arrest of Ali Musaliar → Turned violent

K Madhavan Nair wrote to Gandhi
Against British and also against the Hindu
landlords



Explained: What was the Pal-Dadhvav massacre, whose centenary the Gujarat govt is observing?

The Pal-Dadhvav massacre took place on March 7, 1922, in the Pal-Chitariya and Dadhvaav villages of Sabarkantha district, then part of Idar state. Here's a recall of what happened.



Eki Movement ?
Headed by Motilal Tejawat

Issue- Bhil community
Based in the Gujarat- Rajasthan
Exploitation by the government officials, feudal lords

adivasis agreed to desist from paying taxes to *jagirdars* until the Maharana addressed the problems with the *jagirdari* system

Origin related to Bijolia Movement
Where Bijolia Jagir raised the voice against the Mewar government officials

the use of forests by adivasis, begar, and the rounding up of adivasis for the royal shikhar (hunt) movement was to protest against the land revenue tax (lagaan)

Reaction by the local rulers- Tejawat had been outlawed by the Udaipur state, which had announced a Rs-500 reward on his head

Raising of the Mewad Bhil Corps by the British
Gathering at Paal- Dhadhav Village- Idar- Sabarkantha district

Gujarat government- 2022
More brutal than Jalianwala Bagh

PM Modi asks 4 states to prepare roadmap to develop Mangarh Dham

The dham, a memorial for around 1,500 tribals massacred by the British army in 1913, is located in Rajasthan's Banswara district

Governments of Rajasthan, Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra to hold detailed discussions

tribals massacred in 1913 were being led by social reformer and tribal leader Govind Guru

Adivasi Jalianwala Bagh

Why Mangarh Massacre ?

issue- Bhil tribals protesting against the discrimination

Begar- bonded labour
Heavy revenue collection-
Opposing consumption of liquor
princely state- Idar, Dungarpur , Sunth, Basnwara

Leader- Guru Govindgiri
Arrested once in 1907
Mobilised people around the region
April 1913- exiled from Dungarpur state
October-November 1913- reaction from followers and police action- Mewar Bhil corps

Govindguru sentenced to death- later on commuted to life imprisonment
Released in 1919
Death at Gujarat- 1931- Panchmahal district



Guru Govindgiri
Courtesy: Directorate of Public Relations Government of Rajasthan, Jaipur



Many voices had strengthened and enriched the nationalist movement during the Gandhian phase. Elaborate. (2019)

PNLIVE



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

FROM SWARAJ TO POORNA SWARAJ- BETWEEN 1922 TO 1930

SWARAJISTS & NO CHANGERS
REVOLUTIONARIES- PHASE 2
SARDAR PATEL & BARDOLI
ANTI SIMON & POORNA SWARAJ

COMMITTEES & GOVERNMENT
REACTION

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*





Pratik Nayak

Educator- history, art & culture
10 years teaching experience
BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT UNIVERSITY)

Worked at govt. Of gujarat

Sources of Reading-
Pratik Nayak- Workbook
Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount

Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code for Joining Pratik Nayak's live class

1922 onwards

Manifestation of Indian Nationalism in different ways
govern

Mainstream Movement had stopped

Gandhi had been Jailed

Congress was going through crises

New movements were taking place

Sil...Sil....What happened post 1922... National Movement stop ho gya kya ?

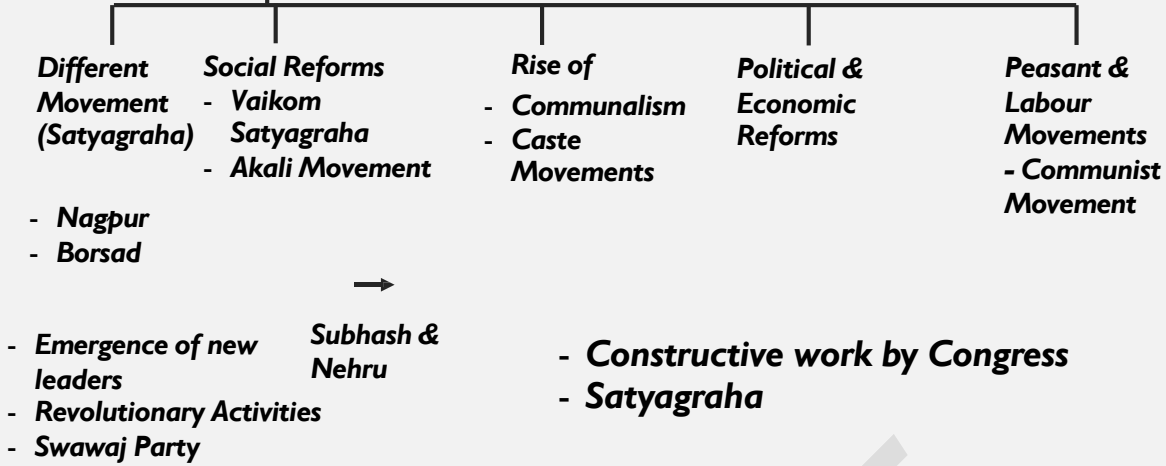
Golu..Kuch bhi puchte ho aap.... Chalo samjhata hoon





PERIOD BETWEEN 1922-1927

Period Between 1922-1927



Swarajist Movement

- Feb 1922 – Ending of NCM
- March 1922 – Gandhi in Jail.
- PM Lloyd George → Polity of Repression
- Section of leaders questioned sudden withdrawal of NCM
- During NCM Boycott took place.

March 1922

Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to six years in jail

Leadership Vacuum

What to do

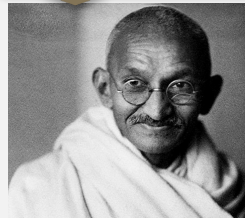
Nationalist leaders issued bewilderment on withdrawal of movement

Congress → 3D

Disintegration, Disorganisation and Demoralisation

- 1. Clash of Ideologies in Congress**
- 2. Resurgence of Revolutionary Nationalism**

Break k baad milta hoon



Origin due to leadership vacuum



Dec 1922 Gaya Session
Congress → 2 Groups

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Wanted Change - Pro changers - Participate in council elections. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Continue Boycott - No Changers - Not taking part in Elections |
|--|---|

C.R. Das →
Motilal Nehru
Hakim Ajmal Khan
N.C. Kelkar
S.C. Bose

- C.Raja Gopalchari
- Rajendra prasad
- Vallabhbhai Patel
- M.A.Ansari
- J.L.Nehru

- Local Self Government
- Ahmedabad- Vallabhbhai Patel
- Bombay- Vitthalbhai Patel
- Patna- Rajendra Prasad
- Allahabad- Jawaharlal Nehru
- Calcutta- Subhash Bose

Lets enter councils...and bring swaraj...



Swarajists and No Changers

C.R. Das, Motilal Nehru and Ajmal Khan

end to the boycott of legislative councils

Nationalists could enter them to expose the basic weaknesses of these assemblies

use these councils as an arena of political struggle to arouse popular enthusiasm

to 'end or mend' these councils

Advocating entry into legislative councils came to be known as the Swarajists

Entering the councils would not negate the non-cooperation programme

Time of political vacuum → council work would serve to enthuse the masses and keep up their morale

Intention was to use the councils as arena of political struggle

Entry of nationalists would deter the Government from stuffing the councils with undesirable elements who may be used to provide legitimacy to government measures

'No-changers'

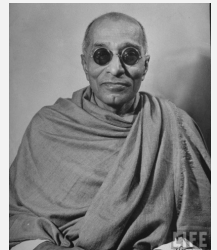
opposed council entry

Advocated ,concentration on constructive work

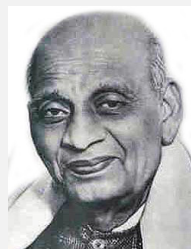
continuation of boycott and noncooperation

Parliamentary work would lead to neglect of constructive work

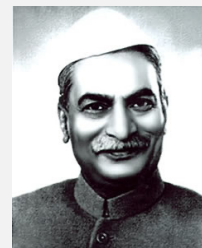
Constructive work would prepare everyone for the next phase of civil disobedience



C. Rajagopalachari



Vallabhbhai Patel



Rajendra Prasad



M.A. Ansari

Swarajists and No Changers

December 1922, Gaya Session

defeat of the Swarajists' proposal of 'ending or mending'
C.R Das and Motilal Nehru resigned

formation of Congress-Khilafat Swarajya Party

December 1922, Gaya Session

formation of Congress-Khilafat Swarajya Party

So, what next? Split like 1907?

Both sides wanted to avoid a 1907 type split and kept in touch with Gandhi who was in jail

realised the significance of putting up a united front

March 1922

Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to six years in jail

Leadership Vacuum

Clash of Ideologies

Pro Changers vs. No changers

December 1922, Gaya Session

Defeat of Swarajists Proposal

September 1923, Delhi

Compromise between Swarajists & No Changers

September 1923, Delhi

Compromise between Swarajists & No Changers
Swarajists to contest within Congress

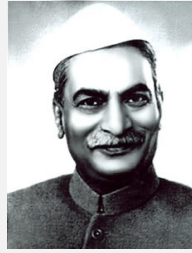
November 1923 elections

Swarajist → Wins 42 out of 141 elected seats
clear majority in the provincial assembly of Central Provinces

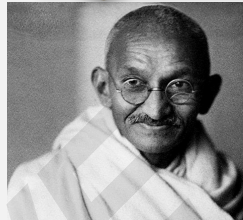
Can't accept your programme...afsos.

Humra Proposal reject kar diya...!

We want congress to accept Swarajist programme



Keep me in the loop...



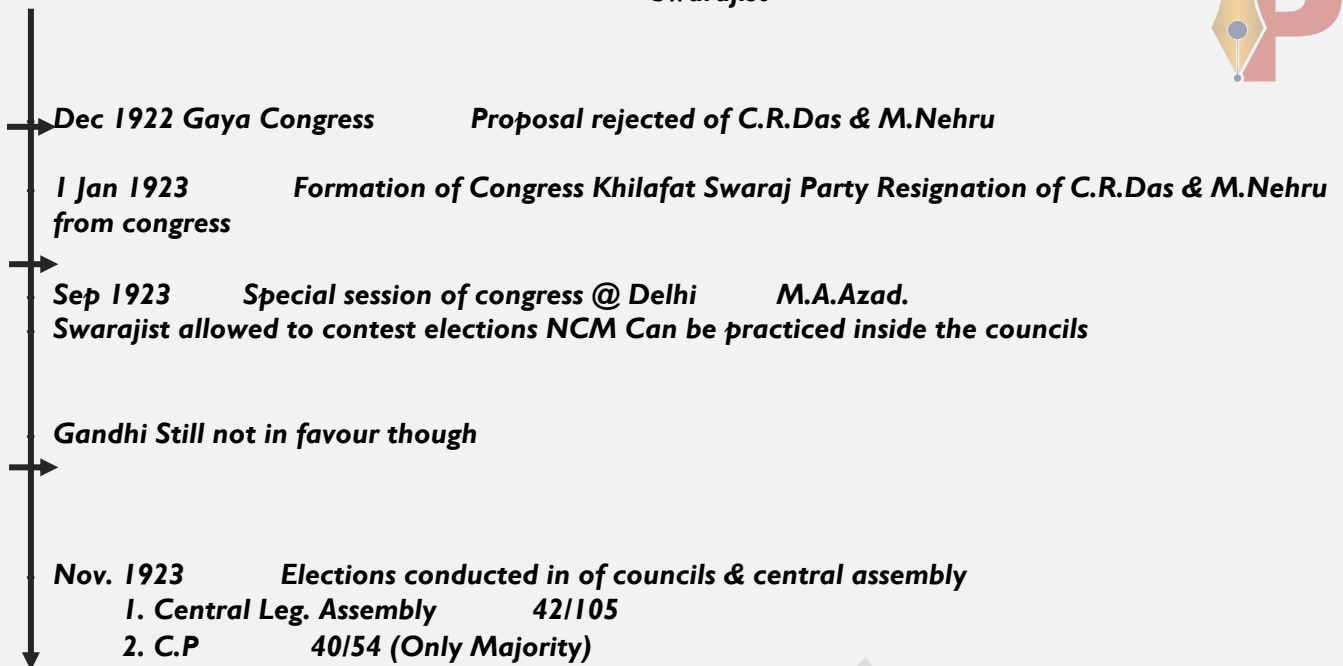
Break k baad milta hoon

Swarajists were allowed to contest elections as a group within the Congress

Swarajists → accepted the Congress programme

Q. Gandhi's Attitude towards Swarajists?

Initially opposed to the Swarajist proposal of council entry
Gradually moved towards a reconciliation



Don't support Swarajist



Swaraj Party

Inside Council

Outside Council

- End /End Councils
- Boycott within councils
- not taking part in any committees
- Stopping drain of wealth
- Labour rights
- Getting popular

Dekha mera kamaal



- Gandhi – still against Swarajist in jail
- Feb 1924 Gandhi out of jail due to ill Health
- June 1924 Ahmedabad AICC – Resolution Against Swarajists

- Govt. Will Create split

Started arresting those Swarajist who had soft corner towards revolutionaries

- By Nov. 1924 Joint Statement
- Now Swarajist allowed officially by Gandhi
- Dec. 1924 Belgaum Session.

Q. Swarajists → Work analysis

- Entered leg assembly in Feb. 1924
- 40 members + Joints by other Indian members (Malaviya, Jinnah)
- Formation of nationalist party
- Started work in the assembly?
- Demanded reforms, pol prisoners to be released developing of industries
- Defeating Important policies of the Government.
- Public Speeches

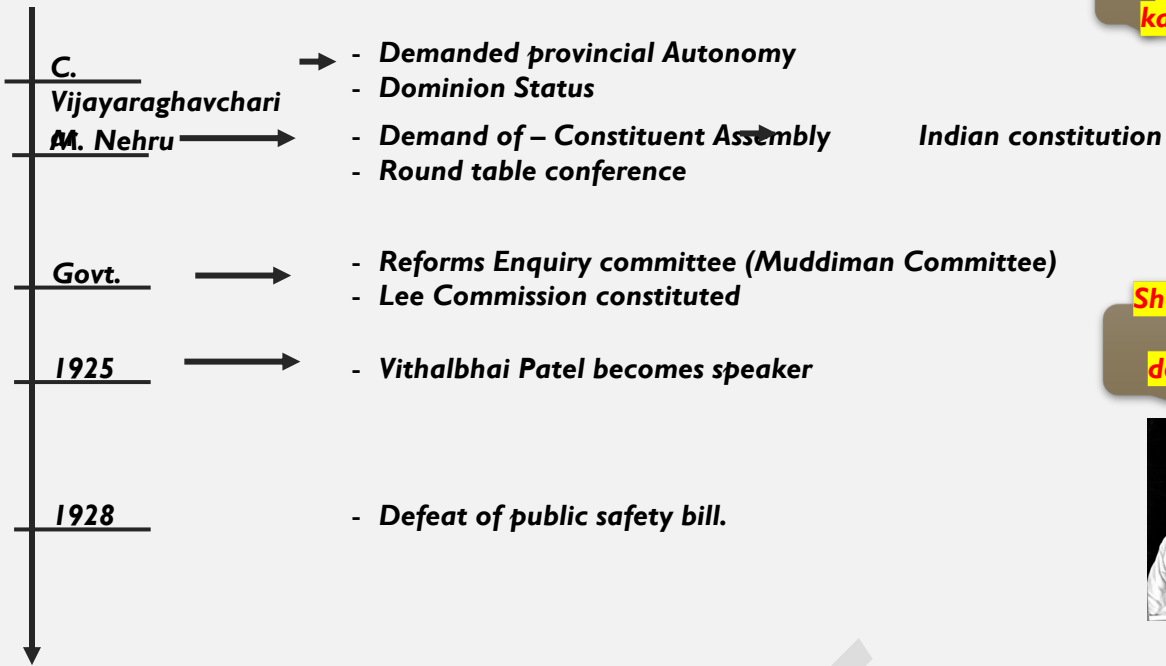
Belgaum Session → Named as Vijaynagar session

only session chaired by Gandhi, Spinning made main activity

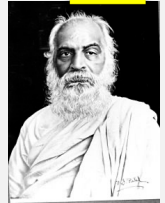
helped different factions of Congress come together

Pampa Sarovar (the well created to supply water to the convention)

**Dekha
mera
kamaal**



**Shant baithiye....
Pls maintain
decorum of the
house**



Q. End of Swarajists?

- Office Acceptance – Privileges
- Joining of Different committees
- M.Nehru → Sken Committee.
- V. Patel → Speaker
- Ramaswamy jyengar → Public accounts committee
- Elitist attitude
- Later on death of C.R.Das
- Communalism
- Muslim league vs. Hindu Mahasabha (1925)
- Riots started

Splitting

Responsivist

- Work for reform
- Accept official post
- Hindu Interest
- M.M Malaviya
- Lala Lajpatrai
- N.C. Kelkar
- M.R. Jaykar

Non – Responsivist

- Continue non Cooperation
- M. Nehru

Support the Govt.

- Gandhi on 21 day fast (1924)
- Sabarmati compromise
- Next Election – Nov. 1926

Q. Why council entry programme fizzled out?

By 1924

1. Weakening of Swarajists Position → Communal Riots
2. Leadership Vacuum → Death of C.R. Das in 1925
3. Split → Responsivist Vs. Non-responsivist lines

Accused the Non-responsivists like Motilal Nehru of being anti-Hindu

In 1926 elections they failed as a party in disarray, and did not fare well

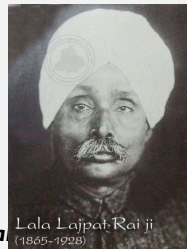
Responsivists → Group within Swarajists → advocated cooperation with the Government and holding of office wherever possible to protect the Hindu interests



N.C. Kelkar



Madan Mohan Malaviya



Lala Lajpat Rai ji (1865-1928)



Lala Lajpat Rai

Motilal Nehru



1924

Weakening of Swarajists → Communal Riots

- Disintegration of Nationalist Party



1925

Death of Founder → CR Das

Split → Responsivists, Non Responsivists

- Nov. 1926 → Elections
- Heavy losses for the Swarajists

1926, Elections

Fails in elections

Not much Contribution later on except,

1929

Defeat of Public Safety Bill

- By 1927 → Communalism on rise
- Revolutionary Activities
- Different Satyagraha
- Labour Movement
- Change of Govt. In England
- Arrival of Simon

Remerger
of
Swarajist
within
Congress

Q. No Changers-Assesment?

Ashrams sprang up where young, men and women worked, among tribals and lower castes

National schools and colleges were set up

Significant work was done for Hindu-Muslim unity

Removing untouchability, boycott of foreign cloth and liquor, and for flood relief

National education benefited the urban lower middle classes and the rich peasants only

Popularisation of khadi was an uphill task

No emphasis was laid on the economic grievances of the landless and agricultural labourers comprising mostly the untouchables



Muddinman Committee

- **Sir Alexander Muddinman → Chairperson**
- **Why Constituted?**
- **Role of Swarajists in the House**
- **Enquire into the issues resulted out of the Government of India Act 1919**

- **Wanted to have Indian Members, but M. Nehru rejected joining it**
- **Other Indian Members joined it → Who ?**
 - **Sir Sivaswami Aiyar**
 - **Dr. R P Paranjape**
 - **Sir Tejbahadur Sapru**
 - **Mohammad Ali Jinnah**

- **Report submitted in the year 1925**
- **Outcome →?**
- **Dyarchy not successful,**
- **Non official Indian members duties were reformed**
- **commended the appointment of a Royal Commission**



Skeen Committee

- **Montague-Chelmsford Reforms**
- **enabled 10 Indians to be sent to Sandhurst for training**
- **Debate on Indian Sandhurst, Resolution RE Establishment of a Military College,**
- **Jinnah had pressurised the Commander in Chief in the Assembly in Feb. 1925**

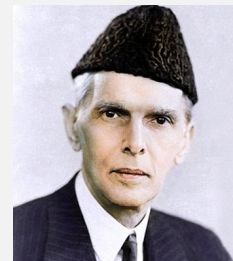
- **Setting up of the Skeen Committee in 1925**

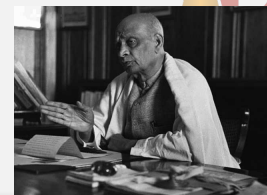
- **Skeen Committee (also known as the Indian Sandhurst Committee) was set up to answer the three most important questions confronting Indianisation in 1925.**
- **Motilal Nehru became part of that committee**

- **How could the supply of Indians for the King's Commission be improved and increased?**
- **Was an Indian Sandhurst desirable and practicable?**
- **If an Indian Sandhurst was set up would it replace the existing arrangement of providing Commissioned Officers to the Indian army ?**

- **Final Establishment of the IMA in 1932 @ Dehradun**

"We have been 150 years under this government. You have deprived the people of India of arms. What have you done"





- The rise of Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel in National Movement
- From VJ Patel to Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel

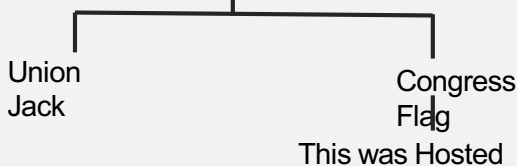
From VJ Patel to Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel

- Born @ Nadiad, 31 Oct 1875
- Father- Jhaver Bhai, Mother- Ladbai
- Family of 4 Brothers & 1 Sister
- Soma, Narsinh, Vitthal, Vallabh & Dahiben
- Got Married to Zaverba
- 2 child- Dahyabhai & Maniben
- Primary education @ Karamsad- Petlad
- Completed studies at Vadodara
- Joined law services – District Pleader- Godhara
- Wanted to study law in England
- 1905- Sent Brother Vitthalbhai to England
- His family took care of Vitthalbhai's wife
- 1908- brother Vitthalbhai came back- Practise @ Bombay
- 1909- Death of Zaverba (Wife),
- Children sent at Boarding Shool- St. Mary

From VJ Patel to Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel

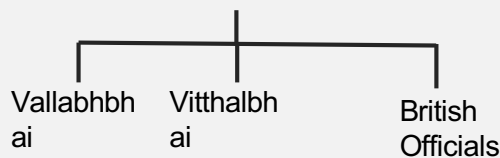
- 1910- Went to England for Studies- Law
- 1913- came back to India- practise at Ahmedabad
- 1915- Entry of Gandhi, but not much contact
- 1916- first time met Gandhi – Gujarat Sabha
- 1917- became corporator in Ahmedabad
- 1918- Kheda Satyagraha
- 1919- Rowlatt Act- Started 'Satyagraha Bulletin'
- 1920's – Took part in NCM
- Gujarat Vidhyapeeth, Tilak Swaraj Fund
- Gave up western clothing
- 1921- headed GPCC
- 1922- Post NCM- Part of No Changers
- 1922-24- 2 Big Satyagrahas
- Borsad Satyagraha
- Nagpur Satyagraha
- 1928- Bardoli Satyagraha- Got the title 'Sardar'

- Nagpur Satyagraha
- Aug. 1922 Started @ Jabalpur by Hakim Ajmal Khan
- Nagarpalika function @ Jabalpur
- Which flag to set up



- March 1923 C. Rajagopalchari, given function @ Jabalpur, congress flag set up
- Circus procession with flag by PT. Sundarlalji
- Jailed for six months

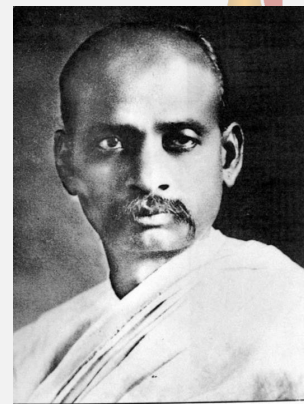
- Impact @ Nagpur Decided to continue flag under sheth Jamnalalji
- Circus with flag @ Civil lines
- Patel asked Mohanlal Pandya to go to Nagpur
- Against Satyagraha writing in the times & statesman
- Arrest of more than 1800 people
- Stopping people from going to Nagpur
- Vallabhbhai Patel reached Nagpur – 22 June
- Started Agitating
- Later on compromise





Borsad Satyagraha

- 1st really successful movement Gandhian Satyagraha @ Rural Gujarat
- Sep 1923 Poll Tax imposed on every adult – “Hediyavera”
- Why? Pay up for police work
- Police → Were suppressing dacoities
- Protest by local people, leadership of Vallabhbhai Patel.
- Not to pay up
- Patel given the title → The King of Borsad



During Borsad Satyagraha against Punitive Tax, 1923

Bardoli Satyagraha

Origin from non co-operation movement

Bardoli Elected to start CDM in Feb. 1922 but Chauri Chaura had stopped it

1922 to 1928 – Constructive work by no changers

Local leaders – Kalyanji Mehta

- Kunvarji Mehta
- Dayalji Desai

Local tribal community – Kaliparaj (Dark People)

- Used as hereditary Labours

Uliparaj (Fair People) – Hali System

Setting up of Ashrams for work Among Kaliparaj

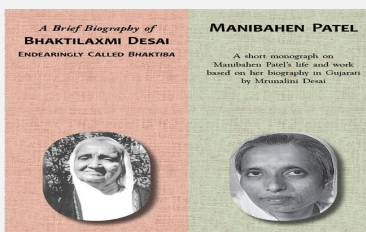
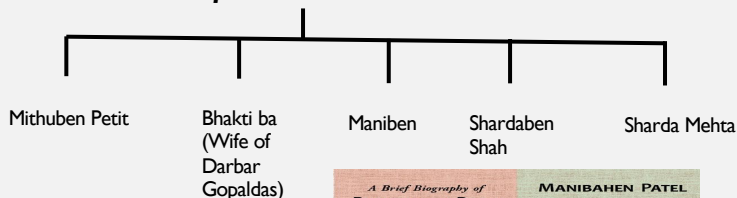
- Kaliparaj renamed as Raniparaj (Forest dwellers)
- Annual Kaliparaj conference
- Exploitation, poverty, discrimination
- January 1926 Local official – Jaykar – 30% increase over existing assessment
- Local protest started, press young India & Navjivan
- Matter in Leg. Council Reduced enhancement to 21.97%
- But still high, local leaders invited Vallabhbhai Patel
- Vallabhbhai Patel Wrote to the Govt. about miscalculations
- Govt. reply

Khuda

- Peasants Oath

Prabhu Hindu-Muslim Unity

- VallabhBhai Patel Asked to lead campaign
- Already – Nagpur, Kheda, Borsad
- Withholding of revenue
- Toured Bardoli, given title of sardar by local women (Bhikiben)
- Social influence – No one should pay
- Division of tallaqa in to 13 Chavni Camps
- Satyagraha patrika, Publishing pictures of Jabti
- Mobilisation of Women



- Resigning of K.M.Munshi & Lalji Naranji
- Shifting of Gandhi to Bardoli
- Formation of Land League
- Entry of Bombay youth league
- Merging of communist + peasant movement
- Govt. → Enquiry conducted by broom field (Judicial officer) Maxwell

(Revenue officer)

- Revenue increase unjustified
- Enhancement Reduced to 6.03 %



Vaikom Satyagraha – Social Reforms Movement

- Origin – Till 1917 Congress – No social Reform.
- From 1917 onwards Social Reforms eradicating untouchability in all forms
- By 1923 Strategy
- Depressed classes
- Untouchability
- Theendal – siatance pollution
- Ezhavas & Pulayas
- Kakinada Session Eradication of untouchability
- Educate & development of opinion among hindus
- Avarnas (Those without caste)
- Already reforms by
- Shri Narayan Guru
- TK Madhuvan

- Beginning at Vaikom village in Travancore
- Roads initially not allowed to be used by Ezhavas & Pulayas
- Savarnas & Avarnas – came to gether, march 1924
- Govt. & Temple authorities came to set up barricades
- Leadership KP Kesava Menon
- Impact – all India – Akali Jatha Paticipation Leadership – Periyar
- Arrested by the Royal officials
- March 1925 Gandhi begun tour of Kerala
- - Compromise - Closed Roads open for the avarnas but Sankethan (inside Premises) of temple
- Gandhi I will not visit any temple in Kerala
- Again by 1931 A new movement will start up
- Guruvayur Satyagraha led by K. Kelappan
- For Avarnas

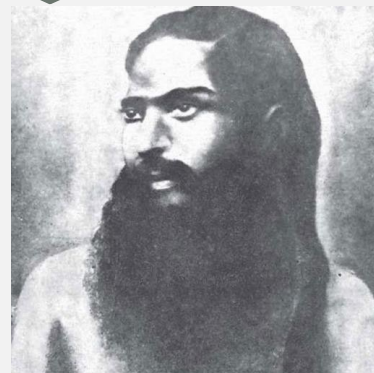


- During This Period-
- Baba Saheb Ambedkar also started Mahar satyagraha & depreseed classes Movement
- Also During this period- Periyar- Started the Self Respect Movement in Madras

- Tribal & Peasant Movements

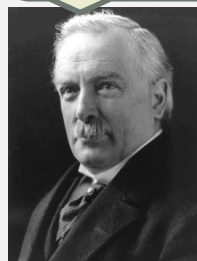
- I. Rampa Rebellion (Aug. 1922 – May 1924)
- Leader Alluri Sitarama Raju
- Issues – old laws, Forest issues, Money leaders
- Role of loyal tehsildar Road construction with unpaid Labour
- Raju, outside but became popular among masses
- Got inspired by non cooperation movement, Flag Satyagraha
- Started guerilla warfare

Revolt....



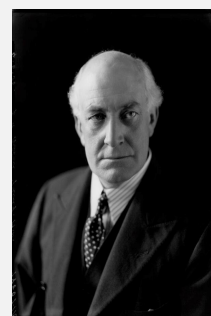
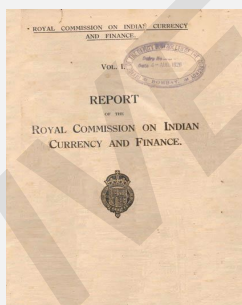


ICS is the Steel Frame of the Country

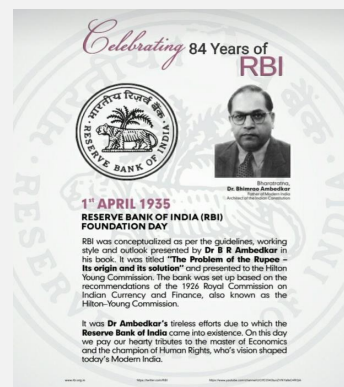


- **Political & Economic Changes.**
- **August 1922 Lloyd George Steel frame speech**
- **By 1924 – Royal commission (Lee Commission)**
- **1926 – Skeen Committee aka- Indian Sandhurst committee of the army & the Indian civil services- 50% Indianisation**
- **1926 – Hilton-Young committee**
- **1927 □ Butler committee**
- **GD Birla & Purshottamdas Thakurdas – Establishment of FICCI**
- **Ambedkar □ Bring Financial Reforms in India**

- **By 1928 □ Impact of the Great Depression**
- **Hence emergence of labour and peasant movment**



- **1920- establishment of Chamber of Princes (as per GOI Act, 1919)**
- **1920's- rise of Praja Mandals (Peoples conferences)**
- **Princley states wanted to change relations with British government**
- **Hence, Chairmanship of Sir Harcourt Butler relationship between the paramount power and the Princes of Princely States**
- **Establishment of Butler Committee**



- **By 1928- The Revolutionary Nationalism also saw the resurgence (Phase 2)**
- **This period also saw the rise of labaaour and peasant movements**
- **Communists movement also propped up in the 1920s**
- **Also during this plase Simon Commission came to India- hence starting of Anti-Simon Protests started**
- **All of this leading to Poorna Swaraj resolution at Lahore (1929)**



REVOLUTIONARY

Revolutionary Activities Phase - II

Phase-II
1920s

All had taken part In N.C.M

Q.Nature of Questions asked in prelims?

Fact Based

Name of a revolutionary leader

Organisation

Event related to it →

Conspiracy cases

Area of work → India, Abroad

Publication → Book, newspaper, magazine etc.

Why – Reasons?

- Bolshevik Revolution (1917)
- Dictatorship of proletariat
- Political vacuum after N.C.M → of Old groupings – Anushilan Samiti –
- Rise of trade unionism
- ∴ Revolutionary Activities

It is easy to kill individuals but you cannot kill the ideas. Great empires crumbled, while the ideas survived

North India
(Punjab - Up)

Bengal



Why sudden increase in revolutionary activities?

1. Spread of Marxism and Socialist Ideas

Inspired by the soviet revolution (1917)

Upsurge of working class, trade unionism after the War

Rise of Communist & Socialist groups

The rise of a left wing, within the congress

Questioned → emphasis on non-violence

Not attracted to the parliamentary work of the Swarajists & also of No- Changers

Journals , Novels, Books → memoirs and articles extolling the self-sacrifice of revolutionaries

Bandi Jiwan by Sachin Sanyal and by Sharatchandra Chatterjee

Q. What is the fundamental difference between Revolutionaries of Phase I & Phase II ??

Both advocated radical solutions for economic, political and social ills of the country

Phase II Revolutionary →

Nationalism + Anti-imperialism + Social Justice

Also raised the question of internal class oppression by capitalists and landlords

North India

- Under leadership of Ramprasad Bismil (Photo)
- Had attended the Gaya Session
- Didn't liked the sudden withdrawal of NCM
- Drafted New party constitution
- "Yellow Paper Constitution"
- 1st meeting @ Kanpur – October 1924
- Joining of other leaders

- Formation of the Hindustan
Republication Association

Ramprasad
Bismil

Sachin
Sanyal

Jogesh
Chatterjee



Contemporary- The Communist movement also came up

Pewhwar, Kanpur & Meerut Conspiracy



Revolutionary Activities Phase - II

HRA Programme

- Overthrowing of the British Rule
- Armed rebellion
- Establish Federal republic of the united states of India.
 - Govt. elected on the basis of Adult Franchise
- Nationalisation of properties
- Organising peasant & labour Agitation
- Publishing The Revolutionary
- Sachin Sanyal – Abolition of all systems which make the exploitation of man by man possible
- But Q. Revolt
- Needs Money
- ∴ Kakori Robbery (9 Aug 1925)

Punjab-UP-Bihar

Kakori Robbery (9th August 1925)

Revolutionaries, led by Ram Prasad Bismil looted, the British treasure from a train at Kakori near Lucknow



- 10 men taking part @ stopping train near Lucknow.
- Govt. Suppression – Capturing & Arresting Conspirators.

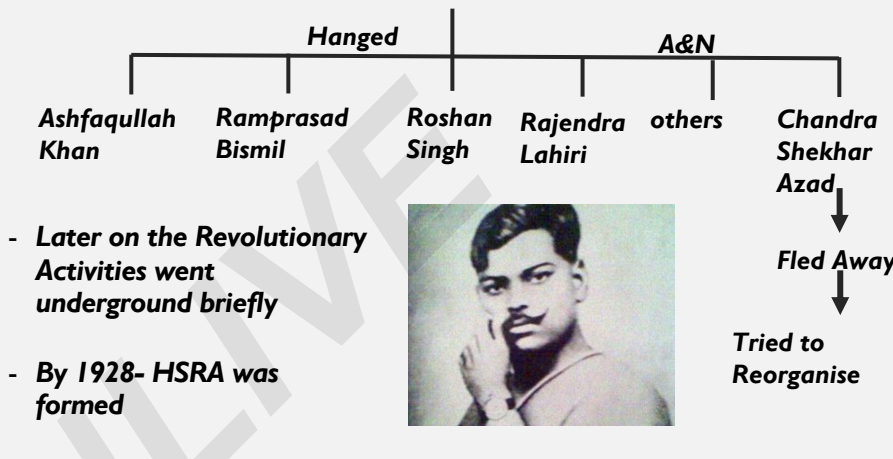
By 1926 → Pather Dabi was written

Pather Dabi (The Right of Way; or Demands of the Road)

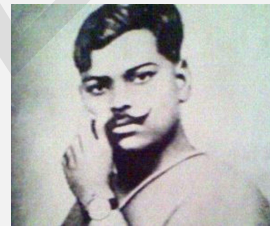
written by Sarat Chandra Chattopadhyay

Secret society named Pather Dabi whose goal is to free India from British rule

leader of the organization is Sabyasachi Mallick



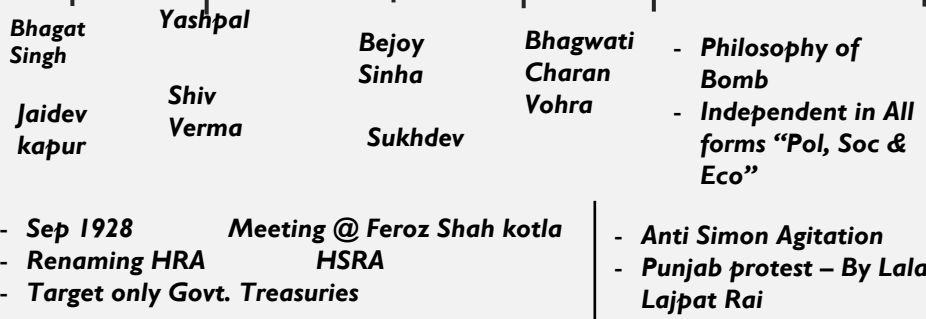
- Later on the Revolutionary Activities went underground briefly
- By 1928- HSRA was formed



Formation of Hindustan socialist republic association

- Leadership Chandra Shekhar Azad
- Young Revolutionaries

Work under a collective leadership and adopted socialism as its official goal



- Sep 1928 Meeting @ Feroz Shah kotla
- Renaming HRA HSRA
- Target only Govt. Treasuries

Revolutionary Activities Phase - II

Q. The Legend of Bhagat Singh ?

- 1907 → Birth @ Lyallpur
- Father- Kishan Singh, Mother- Vidyavati
- 1907- Revolutionary Phase-I in Punjab
- Father, Uncle- Ajit & Swaran Singh just released from Jail
- Family followed- Arya Samaj
- 1910- 15- Ajit Singh fled away to Europe
- Bhagat Singh educated at DAV
- By 1915- Father-Uncle followed the Ghadar movement
- Defence of India Act
- 1919- Jalianwala bagh massacre
- Visited the site- deep impact



- 1921- Nanakana Sahib Tragedy
- Helped the protestors
- 1922- Calling off of NCM
- Didn't liked it- disillusioned with the Gandhian method
- 1923- Joined Lahore College
- Debate, discussion, won essay competition
- 1925-26- Formed Punjab Naujawan Bharat Sabha – inspired by Young Italy- Mazzini
- 1927- got arrested on conspiracy charge by the Police
- Released on a bond- Rs 60000
- Started writing in Kriti, Veer Arjun News Paper
- Pseudo name- Balwant, Ranjit, Vidrohi

Q. The Legend of Bhagat Singh ?

- 1928- Anti-Simon Agitation
- Formation of HSRA
- Oct 1928- Lathi Charge in Punjab- Lahore
- Nov 1928- Death of Lala Lajpat Rai-
- Dec 1928- Killing of Saunders & Chahan Singh
- Escaped to Lucknow, came back to Lahore



- Anti Simon agitation @ Lahore
- Sher-E-Punjab Leader Lala Lajpat Rai
- Lathi Charge
- Death of Lala
- Assassination of Saunders (instead of James scott) By Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev & Rajguru
- Escaped & Underground – Helped by wife of Vohra -Durgabhabhi
- Poster put up by HSRA – Justifying murder
- Wanted revolution by masses.
- Reign of terror by Authorities
- ∴ New Agenda.....

Lahore Conspiracy Case

Saunders' Murder (Lahore, December 1928)

Why Lahore conspiracy case?

Ab jo tera khun na khaula wo khun nahi wo pani hai...jo desh ke kaam na aayi bekar wo jawani hai



Lala Lajpat Rai's death and the Saunders murder

- SIMON Commission visited Lahore on October 30, 1928
- Lala Lajpat Rai led the protest against Simon Commission in a silent non-violent march, but the police responded with violence.
- Lala Lajpat Rai was beaten with lathis at the chest. He later succumbed to his injuries on nov 17,1928. Bhagat Singh, who was an eyewitness to this event, vowed to take revenge



Revolutionary Activities Phase - II

POSTER-AFTER SAUNDERS' MURDER

"Notice"
By Hindustan Socialist Republic Army.
'Bureaucracy Beware'

With the death of J.P. Saunders the assassination of Lala Lajpat Rai has been avenged.

It is a matter of great regret that a respected leader of 30 crores of people was attacked by an ordinary police officer like J.P. Saunders and met with his death at his mean hands. This national insult was a challenge to young men.

Today the world has seen that the people of India are not lifeless; their blood has not become cold. They can lay down their lives for the country's honour. The proof of this has been given by the youth who are depicted and insulted by the leaders of their own country.

"Tyrant Government Beware"

Do not hurt the feelings of the oppressed suffering people of this country. Stop your devilish ways. Despite all your laws preventing us from keeping arms and despite all your watchfulness, people of this country would continue to get pistols and revolvers. Even if these arms are not adequate in numbers for an armed revolution, they would be sufficient for avenging the insult to the country's honour. Even if our own people condemn us and ridicule us and if foreign government subjects us to any amount of repression, we shall all be ever ready to teach a lesson to foreign tyrants who insult our national honour. Despite all opposition and repression, we shall carry forward the call for revolution and even go to the scaffold for being hanged, we shall continue to shout:

"Long Live Revolution!"

We are sorry to have killed a man. But this man was a part of cruel, despicable and unjust system and killing him was a necessity. This man has been killed as an employe of the British Government. This Government is the most oppressive government in the world.

"We are sorry for shedding human blood but it becomes necessary to bathe the alter of Revolution with blood. Our aim is to bring about a revolution which would end all exploitation of man by man.

"Long live Revolution!"

Sd/- Balraj
Commander-in-Chief, HSRA

18th December, 1928.

- 1929- Continued
- Thought of planning Magic lantern shows – life of revolutionaries
- 1929- decided to do something big
- Influenced by Auguste Vaillant, a French anarchist who had bombed the Chamber of Deputies in Paris
- protest against the Public Safety Bill, and the Trade Dispute Act
- Bomb @ central assembly 8th April, 1929
- Throwing of bomb – symbolic
- Not to kill, but to make the deaf hear
- Objective Get arrested – using of court trial room to spread propaganda
- Public safety bill, trade disputes bill – protest against this bills

- 8th April 1929



Bhagat Singh

Batukeshwar Dutt

- Throwing of bomb @ courted arrest.

"It is easy to kill individuals but you cannot kill the ideas. Great empires crumbled, while the ideas survived."

- 15 April 1929, the Lahore bomb factory
- Singh, Sukhdev, Rajguru, and 21 others were charged with the Saunders murder.

Red Phamplet*



- During trial police investigation getting know about Saunders murder (Lahore conspiracy)
- Arrest & Trial of other Revolutionaries
- Inqalab Zindabad, Down with imperialism long live proletariat, Safaroshi Ki Tamanna
- During Trial & Jail- Hunger Strike
- lost 14 pounds (6.4 kg) from his original weight of 133 pounds (60 kg)



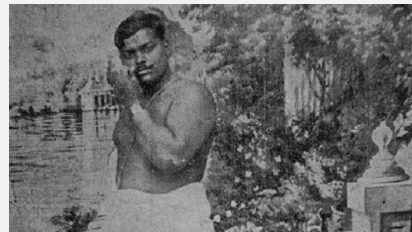
1. DURGA BHASHI
2. MAHABIR SINGH
3. KEDAR NATH SAIGAL
4. AJOY GHOSH
5. BHAGVATI CHERAN
6. YASHPAL
7. BEJOY KUMAR SINHA
8. SUKHDEV RAJ

SOME COMRADES OF BHAGAT SINGH

- Protest Inside Jail → Hunger Strike by Jatin Das
- Death of Jatin Das- Mohammad Alam and Gopi Chand Bhargava resigned from the Punjab Legislative Council in protest
- Nehru moved a successful adjournment motion in the Central Assembly
- End of Fasting by Bhagat Singh-
- resolution of the Congress party, and a request by his father



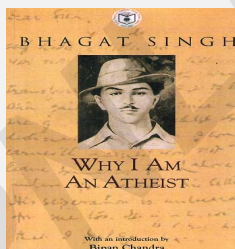
- studying the works of Bakunin, Lenin, Trotsky – all atheist revolutionaries
- May 1930- Ordinance by Vice Roy
- 7 October 1930- Singh, Sukhdev, and Rajguru (Ajoy Ghosh, Jatindra Nath Sanyal and Des Raj)
- Oct. 1930 Conviction by Judiciary
- Feb 1931 → rejection of the appeal to the Privy Council,
- Madan Mohan Malviya filed a mercy appeal before Irwin



- 5 March 1931- Gandhi- Irwin Pact
- a personal visit on 19 March 1931
- 23 March 1931 → Hanging @ Lahore
- Young India of 29 March 1931
- 30 March 1931- Karachi Congress

Q. Impact & Ideology?

- HRA – Abolition of all system
- The Revolutionary nationalization of economy
 - Labour & Peasant organisations
- R.Bismil Give up pistol, work in open movements
 - Hindu – Muslim unity
- Bhagat Singh – Birth In 1907
- Nephew of Ajit Singh
- Spent time @ Dwarkadas Library
- Setting up of Library, study circles
- Helping others
- Making them read.



End of HSRA- Killing of Chandra Shekhar Azad
27 February 1931,
Alfred Park (renamed Chandrashekhar Azad Park)

Purushottamdas Tandon- Collected Azad's ashes and organised a procession through Allahabad, culminating in a public meeting"

- After arrest even in Jail, transformed into a university
- Discussion based approach
- By 1929 Abandoned belief in heroic action

- Mass movement → Revolution → Justice.
- Working among Peasants youth
- Punjab Navjawan Bharat Sabha
- Fully secular opposed youth belonging social – Religions organisations
 - Joining political organisations
- Also criticized – Lala Lajpat Rai "The Lost Leader"
- Why I Am an Atheist.
- Part of Kriti Kisan Party
- Also wrote in magazine- Kriti



Bengal

- Origin between 1900 to 1915
- 1915 to 1922 Gandhian Movement
- 1922 End of NCM-Political Vacuum
- Swarajist leadership → C.R.Das – all got united
- After death of C.R.Das → split in revolutionaries



- Starting of revolutionary Activities.

Jan. 1924 – Phase – I

- Assassination of Charles Thegart Gopinath Saha.
- Confusion - Mr. Day Was killed
- Govt. suppression arrest of S.C.Bose, GopinathSaha – Hanged.
- Function within Yugantar & AnushilanSamiti
- ∴ Stopping of Activities
- 1926 → Sarath Chandra Pather Dabi



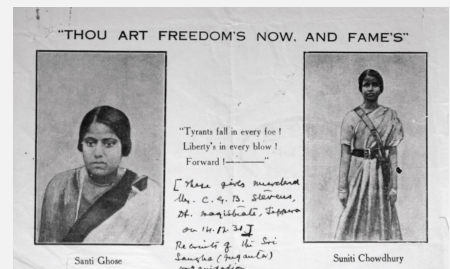
- By 1928 onwards - Revival of Activities
- Leaders - Surya Sen – Masterda
- Took part in NCM
- Arrested – 1926-28



- 1929 – Became member of congress**
- Admirer of Tagore & Kazi Nazrul Islam
- By 1930 - Launching of CDM by Gandhi
- Revolutionary activities started

- Surya – Sen
- Ganesh Ghosh
- Lokenath Baul
- Anant Singh
- Others – 18 April 1930
- Plan - Occupying the Armouries @ Chittagong
- Seizing of Arms
- Destruction of Rail & Telephone lines
- Formation of Indian Republican Army
- Attach on Armoury @ 18 April 1930 @ 10 O'clock
- Under Surya Sen's leadership – Hoisting of national flag
- Running away in Hilly areas of Chittagong
- Impact in different areas of Bengal 1931 - 1934

- Participation of Women
- Pritilata waddedar Died while planting & bomb
- Kalpana Dutia (Joshi) – Imprisoned
- Santi Ghosh, Suniti Chadhary - Shot Dead DM, Comilla district
- Bina Das - Shot @ Governor, Convocation Function



- J.L. Nehru - Charged of Sedition

- Muslim support the revolutionaries
- By Jan. 1934 Surya Sen Arrested & Hanged.



GIRL, WOULD-BE ASSASSIN, GETS NINE YEARS IN INDIA
 Calcutta, Feb. 15 (AP)—Bina Das, Indian girl student who was accused of attempting to shoot Sir Stanley Jackson, British governor, on Feb. 6, was sentenced today to nine years' imprisonment at hard labor by a special tribunal.
 The girl pleaded guilty to a charge of attempted murder. She received the sentence orally.
 "I fired on the governor, impelled by love for my country, which is repressed," she said. "I sought only a way to death by offering myself at my country's feet and thus end my suffering. I have the attention of all to the situation created by the measures of the government. This can upset even a frail woman like myself, brought up in all the best traditions of Indian womanhood."
 "I can assure all that I have no personal feeling against the governor. As a man he is as good as my father, but as governor of Bengal he represents a system which has kept enslaved 300,000,000 men and women of my country."

FIVE SHOTS FIRED AT GOVERNOR CALCUTTA OUTRAGE
SIR STANLEY JACKSON'S NARROW ESCAPE
GIRL ASSASSIN ARRESTED
 A girl student of Calcutta University fired five shots from close range at Sir Stanley Jackson, Governor of Bengal, when he was addressing the Convocation of the University on Saturday.
 The Governor, who was not hurt, tried to escape to the rear of the building, but was rescued by the police.
 The girl, Bina Das, was arrested and is now in the Calcutta Central Jail.
 She is charged with the murder of Sir Stanley Jackson.
 The girl was 19 years old at the time of the shooting.

Anti-Simon Protest & The Road To Poorna Swaraj

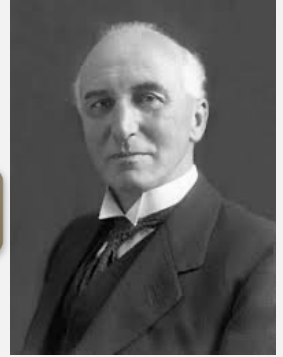
- Origin – Govt. of India Act, 1919 After 10 years statutory commission to be set up.
- But by 8 Nov. 1927 → All white commission for constitutional reforms

Q. Why the British Govt. didn't involved any Indians in the commission ?

- Why elections in England → Conservatives → Ruling Party, Labour → Opposition, getting popular day by day

- ∴ Indian statutory commission John Simon + All white members
- Reaction Boycott in all forms

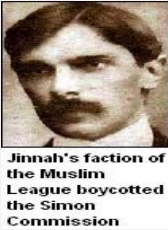
Do you think you can make your own constitution



Liberals
|
Tej Bahadur Sapru

Congress – JL Nehru
- Dec. 1927 – Madras
- Snap Resolution for complete independence as the goal

Muslim League
|
Jinnah
Dec 1927- Delhi Proposals



- Arrival of Simon & Co @ Bombay @ 3 Feb. 1928
- "Simon Go Back" Hartal, Black flag Demonstrations
- Reaction – All party conference @ Bombay, Feb. 1928
- Lord birkenhand (Photo) Himmat Hai Toh, make your own constitution

Q. Why chorus of protest?

Seven-member → All English(White) Statutory Commission to look for constitutional reforms

Congress session in Madras (December 1927) boycott the commission "at every stage and in every form".

Boycott → Congress+ Muslim League + Hindu Mahasabha

black flag demonstrations

'Simon Go Back'

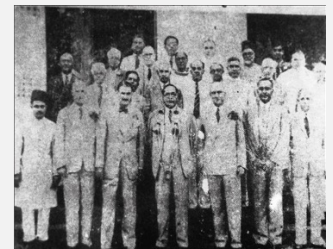
mass rallies
countrywide hartal



- Anti – Simon Agitation
- Simon Visited – Calcutta, Lahore, Vijaywada, Poona, Lucknow
- Bombay – Poona Rail-road protest
- Lucknow Kite protest & ballon protest by Khaliqzaman
- G.B.Pant & Nehru Beaten
- Lahore – Lathi Charge @ Lala Lajpat Rai



- Controversy → Ambedkar
- controversial decision to co-operate with the all-British Simon Commission which was to look into setting up a responsible Indian Government in India





Anti-Simon Protest & The Road To Poorna Swaraj

- Anti – Simon Agitation

Yaad rakhna...I headed the Committee



- All party Conference
- Feb. - Delhi
- May
- August

1928 Nehru Committee

- Motilal Nehru – Chairperson
- Tej Bahadur Sapru- Liberals
- Ali I Mam & Suhaib Qureshi – Muslims
- M.S. Aney & M.R.Jaykar –Hindu Mahasabha
- Mangal Singh – Sikh
- N.M.Joshi – Labour
- G.P.Pradhan – Non Brahmin
- S.C.Bose – Congress
- JL Nehru – Secretary
- Report submitted on 10 Aug. 1928

Nehru Report

Declaration Of Rights

- 19 FR.
- Equality for women
- Unions
- Universal Adult suffrage

Dominion Status

- Allocation of subjects
- Residuary power with center
- Provinces on linguistic basis
- Independent judiciary – supreme court
- After 10 years- communal representation to be reconsidered
- Baluchistan to be created after 10 years
- Sindh to be detached from Bombay only after dominion status was granted and subject to weightage given to hindu minority in Sindh

Joints Electorates

- Seats Reserved for Muslims only in minority areas

Secular State

- Complete dissociation of state from religion

Parliamentary form of Govt.

- Lower House – 500 – 5 Years members
- Upper House – 200 members – 7 Years
- Gov. general to work with Ad & Advice of central executive council

- 2.Rejection of separate electorates, Joint electorates with seats reserved for minorities

- Q. Will Muslim league accept this??

- Recall, 1916 → Lucknow Pact

- Congress accepted the principle of Separate electorates

No Separate electorates for us...nahi chalega...



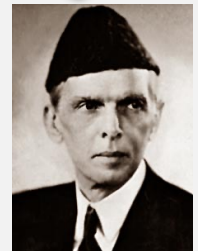
Sikh

No muslim majority provinces



Hindu Mahasabha

Meri demands nahi mani na...! Aisa kaise



Muslim League

four proposals for Muslim demands → to be incorporated in the draft constitution

- joint electorates in place of separate electorates with reserved seats for Muslims;
- one-third representation to Muslims in Central Legislative Assembly;
- representation to Muslims in Punjab and Bengal in proportion to their population;
- formation of three new Muslim majority provinces— Sindh, Baluchistan and North-west Frontier Province
- They were turned down by the Nehru committee.....3 demands.....!!!!
- Now Muslim league will not work with congress

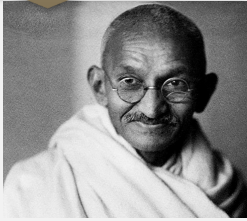
'Delhi Proposals'



Nehru Report

December 1928, Calcutta

We have to give them two years....or one year min,



Gandhi and Motilal Nehru

Dominion status demand not be dropped in haste

Two-year grace period be given to the Government to accept

Late on, period was reduced to one year

constitution based on dominion status by the end of the year??

Ruko... Itni bhi kya jaldi hai



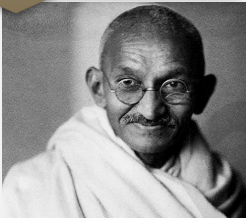
Nothing short of complete Independence.. पूर्ण स्वराज



Congress led by Jawaharlal Nehru and Subhash Bose

rejected the Congress' modified goal and jointly set up the **Independence for India League**- Srinivasa Iyengar became the 1st president

If government does not accept than i'll launch Civil Disobedience to attain पूर्ण स्वराज



launch a Civil Disobedience Movement to attain its goal

What if the government does not accept our Dominion status demand within a year.?



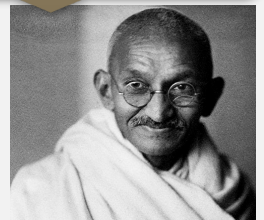
- Period between 1929 & 1930 – The Built up.
- Gandhi cancelled European tour



- Travelling the Country



If government does not accept than i'll launch Civil Disobedience to attain पूर्ण स्वराज



- Constructive work – Khadi, Hindu – Muslim Unity, Untouchability
- Foreign cloth boycott committee
- Bonfire of clothes, Gandhi arrested but allowed to go Burma on return arrest & trial
- Meerut conspiracy – march 1929
- Jinnah's 14 Point- March 1929
- Public safety bill & Assembly bomb case- April 1929



The Fourteen Points

M.A.Jinnah presented his famous fourteen points on March 28, 1929 to the Muslim League Council at their session in Delhi. Since all the Muslims opposed the Nehru Report, these points were to counter the proposals made in the Nehru Report. The points were to recommend the reforms that would defend the rights of the Muslims of the sub-continent.

The Fourteen Points

1. The form of the future constitution should be federal with the residuary powers vested in the provinces.
2. A uniform measure of autonomy shall be granted to all provinces.
3. All legislatures in the country and other elected bodies shall be constituted on the definite principle of adequate and effective representation of minorities in every province without reducing the majority in any province to a minority or even equality.
4. In the Central Legislature, Muslim representation shall not be less than one third.
5. Representation of communal groups shall continue to be by means of separate electorate as at present, provided it shall be open to any community at any time to abandon its separate electorate in favor of a joint electorate.
6. Any territorial distribution that might at any time be necessary shall not in any way affect the Muslim majority in the Punjab, Bengal and the North West Frontier Province.

The Fourteen Points

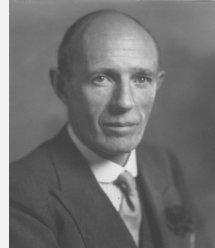
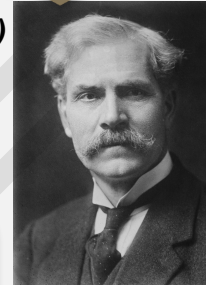
- 7. Full religious liberty, i.e. liberty of belief, worship and observance, propaganda, association and education, shall be guaranteed to all communities.
- 8. No bill or any resolution or any part thereof shall be passed in any legislature or any other elected body if three-fourth of the members of any community in that particular body oppose such a bill resolution or part thereof on the ground that it would be injurious to the interests of that community or in the alternative, such other method is devised as may be found feasible and practicable to deal with such cases.
- 9. Sindh should be separated from the Bombay Presidency.
- 10. Reforms should be introduced in the North West Frontier Province (NWFP) and Baluchistan on the same footing as in the other provinces.
- 11. Provision should be made in the constitution giving Muslims an adequate share, along with the other Indians, in all the services of the state and in local self-governing bodies having due regard to the requirements of efficiency.
- 12. The constitution should embody adequate safeguards for the protection of Muslim culture and for the protection and promotion of Muslim education, language, religion, personal laws and Muslim charitable institution and for their due share in the grants-in-aid given by the state and by local self-governing bodies.
- 13. No cabinet, either central or provincial, should be formed without there being a proportion of at least one-third Muslim ministers.
- 14. No change shall be made in the constitution by the Central Legislature except with the concurrence of the State's contribution of the Indian Federation.

- **By May 1929 – Situation Tense**
Labour Party Govt. – Ramsay McDonald called Irwin to London

- **Oct. 1929 – Irwin declaration** Dominion status (implicit in 1919)
Convey of round table conference after Simon submits its report
- **Nov. 1929 – Delhi Manifesto**
- **23 Dec. 1929** Irwin – No assurance
∴ **Stage set up for Confrontation.**

Yeh kya ho raha hai
India mein, please
report to
London....

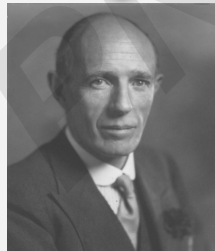
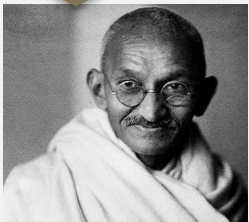
Yes
sir...reporting
...



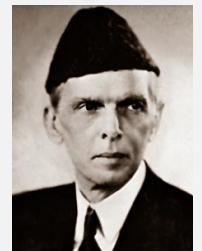
"It is implicit in the 1917 declaration (Montagu's statement) that the natural issue of India's progress, as contemplated there, is the attainment of dominion status.
I will also convey a Round Table Conference गोलमेज परिषद once my friend John Simon Submits the report... पक्का...कसम से....ab toh andolan band karo...."

Civil Disobedience
karunga mein...
सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन

14 Points



Promised a Round Table Conference when the Simon Commission submitted its report



Muslim League

Viceroy Irwin (October 31, 1929)

November 2, 1929 "Delhi Manifesto"

1. RTC only for Dominion
2. Congress Majority in RTC
3. Reconciliation

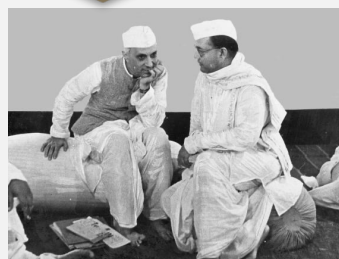
• **Purpose of the Round Table Conference (RTC) should be to formulate a scheme for implementation of the dominion status**

• **Congress should have majority representation**

• **Government should apply policy of conciliation**

Viceroy Irwin rejected these demands

Stage Set for Confrontation



prominent national leaders

"We have now an open conspiracy to free this country from foreign rule and you, comrades, and all our countrymen and countrywomen are invited to join it"

- Lahore Congress
- President – Nehru vs. Patel Gandhi
- 3/18 provincial committees voted in favour of JL Nehru
- But Gandhi Intervention
- JL Nehru made President – Poorna Swaraj
- 31 Dec. 1929 – Banks of river Ravi – Tri colour unfurled
- 26 Jan – Independence pledge all over country



Complete Independence declared as the aim of the Congress

Lahore session of the Congress (December 1929)

RTC to be boycotted

CWC → launch a programme of Civil Disobedience

सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन

Including non-payment of taxes and all members of legislatures asked to resign their seats

January 26, 1930 fixed as the first Independence Day, to be celebrated everywhere

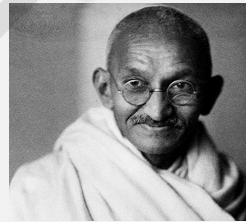
31 January 1930

Gandhi's 11 Point Letter

February 1930 → Bardoli CWC Meeting

12 March 1930 → Dandi March

Aar Paar.....



THE PITTSBURGH PRESS

INDIA DEMANDS INDEPENDENCE FROM ENGLAND

Serious Crisis Arises in Nation's Desire for Self-Government.

NATIVE CONFERENCE WITH VICEROY FAILS

Fight for Freedom Must Take Passive Form, But Violence Is Feared.

News from India shows a serious crisis has arisen in the Indian demand for self-government. A United Press dispatch from Calcutta indicates Mahatma Gandhi, the moderately-inclined leader of the Nationalists, has reached agreement with the extremists of the native Congress and all are agreed on a demand for complete independence.

Q. 11 Point Demand?

General Specific to Peasants & others

Reduce expenditure on Army and civil services by 50 per cent

Reduce rupee-sterling exchange ratio

Introduce Textile Protection

Total prohibition

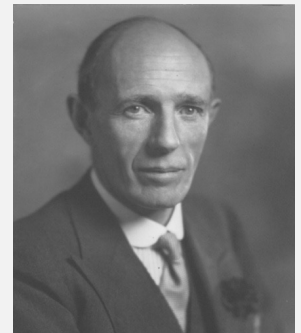
Reserving Coastal shipping for Indian Co.

Reforms in Criminal Investigation Department (CID)

Change Arms Act

Release political prisoners

No positive response forthcoming from the Government



Abolish salt tax and government's salt monopoly

By February 1930- CWC asks Gandhi to start movement as per his convenience-

12 March- Salt March Started

Reduce land revenue by 50 per cent



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

INM- 1930 TO 1939

**CIVIL DISOBIDIENCE MOVEMENT
NEW SWARAJISTS- 1934**

**GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT 1935
STRATEGIC DEBATE- 1935 TO 1937
CONGRESS MINISTRIES- 1937-39**

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*





Pratik Nayak

Educator- history, art & culture
 10 years teaching experience
 BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT
 UNIVERSITY)

Worked at govt. Of gujarat

Sources of Reading-
 Pratik Nayak- Workbook
 Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
 Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook
 containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled
 information/facts/analysis sourced from
 various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount
 Contact for 8585858585



Scan this QR Code
 for Joining Pratik
 Nayak's live class

Chronology of Events- 1930 Onwards

Road to Poorna Swaraj- Lahore Resolution

Civil Disobedience Movement- 1930 to 1931
 Round Table Conferences- 1930 to 1932

Communal Award- 1932

New Swarajists- 1934

Government of India Act- 1935
 Strategic Debate- 1935 to 1937

Congress Ministries- 1937 to 1939
 28 Months- of Congress Rule

World War 2- 1939 onwards
 Extreme Communalism by Muslim League
 Pakistan Resolution- March 1940

Sil...Sil....What happened
 post 1930... Salt
 Satyagraha ke baad kya
 hoga ?

Golu..Kuch bhi puchte ho
 aap..... Chalo samjhata
 hoon



Prelude to CDM

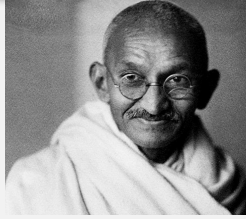
Poorna Swaraj- December 1930
January 1930- Gandhi's 11 Point letter- last Ultimatum

February 1930

Congress Working Committee invested Gandhi with full powers to launch the Civil Disobedience Movement (CDM) at a time and place of his choice

Gandhi had decided to make, salt → Centre to CDM

There is no other article like salt, outside water, by taxing which the government can reach the starving millions, the sick, the maimed and the utterly helpless... it is the most inhuman poll tax the ingenuity of man can devise



दुधपेस्ट में नमक हो या न हो लेकिन खुन में देश का नमक होना जरूरी है

2 March, he addressed his historic later to the Viceroy → British rule as a curse

disobeying the Salt Act

Gandhi had decided to make, salt → Centre to CDM

Racist law under which Indians were

forbidden from harvesting their own salt and instead required to purchase it from

British sellers at inflated costs. The salt tax represented 8.2% of the

British Raj tax revenue and hurt the poorest Indians the most

symbolic identification with mass suffering

Rsymbol//law that could unify the entire country - implications of loyalty and mutual trust

linked with ideal of Swaraj Rich- Poor- affected all

can be applied to all over country Urban-Rural

Non- Divisive- No Caste, Religion bias

substance of common use, it cut across religious, caste, and class differences.

It could make a deep emotional appeal.

Source of Income- psychologically important

income for the poor through selfhelp earlier instance- no rent (revenue) campaign

restricted to peasantry only Breaking of Salt Law- implied civil disobedience

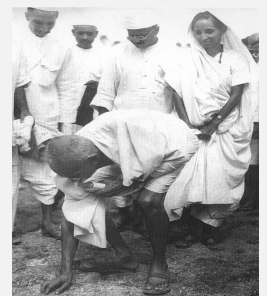
non-violent character part of constructive program

Civil Disobedience Movement सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन

Dandi March (March 12-April 6, 1930)
Gandhiji, along with a band of seventy-eight members of the Sabarmati Ashram

Launch of the Civil Disobedience Movement, began on March 12

Gandhi broke the salt law by picking up a handful of salt at Dandi on April 6



Civil Disobedience Movement *सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन*



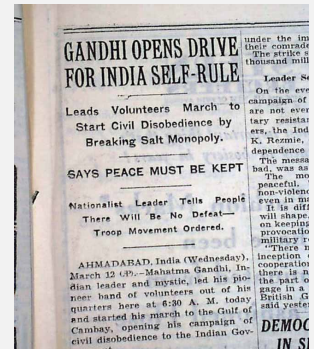
Spread of Salt Disobedience

Tamil Nadu, C. Rajagopalachari
salt march from Trichinopoly to Vedaranniyam on the Tanjore coast

Malabar, K. Kelappan
the hero of the Vaikom Satyagraha
Calicut to Payannur
1931- Guruvayur Satyagraha

Assam, satyagrahis walked from Sylhet to Noakhali (Bengal) to make salt

Andhra, a number of sibirams (camps) came up
Satyagrahis marched through villages



Q. Government's Response?

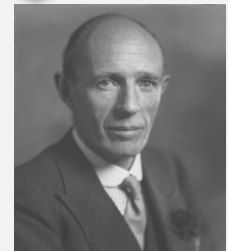
Congress → the Government is afraid of persons like ourselves,'

arrest of Congress leaders in the North West Frontier Province

Nehru's arrest in April 1930

Gandhi's arrest came on May 4, 1930

Arrest all congress leaders.....



Q. So, did the movement stopped post the arrest of national leaders?

No, Organisation was still working
After Gandhi's arrest, the CWC sanctioned Motilal Nehru, who was functioning as the Congress President

Different forms of Protests emerged over a time.....

1. Surya Sen's → Chittagong Revolt Group
2. Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan, Peshawar → volunteer brigade 'Khudai Khidmatgars', popularly known as the 'Red-Shirts'
Arrest of Badshah Khan → Newspaper Pakhtoon
Arrested during the movement
Local Leader → Malang baba/ Abdul Shakoor

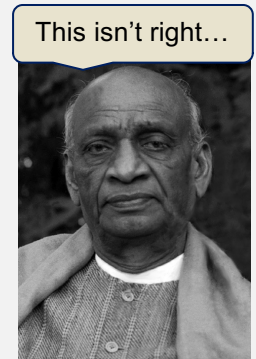
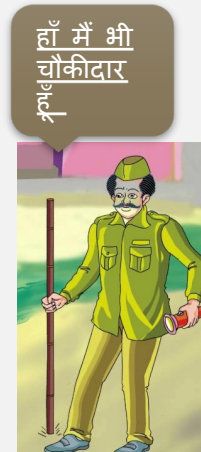


3. Sholapur → virtual parallel government
massive wave of protest at Gandhiji's arrest.
thousands of textile and railway workers
Solapur → Most fiercest form of protest
Parallel Government established

Q. Other Forms of Upsurge during CDM?

Bihar → refusal to pay chowkidara tax
 Chowkidars, paid out of the tax levied specially on the villages,
 hated because they acted as spies for the Government started in Bihar

Government retaliated by confiscation of property worth hundreds
 visit by Rajendra Prasad and Abdul Ban from Patna became the occasion for, a huge mass rally



Bengal, Anti-chowkidara tax and anti-union board tax
 No Salt because of monsoon
 Bardoli taluqa in Surat district, and in Jambusar in Broach, a determined no-tax movement was in progress
 tax refused houses were broken into, their lands confiscated
 Vallabhbhai Patel's → Mothers house ransacked → utensils kicked out

Maharashtra, Karnataka, Central Provinces → defiance of forest laws

Why?
 Indian Forest Act of 1878. Both the 1878 act and the 1927

consolidate and reserve the areas having forest cover, or significant wildlife, to regulate movement and transit of forest produce, and duty leviable on timber and other forest produce
 size of the crowd that broke the forest laws swelled to 70,000

Manipur and Nagaland → Rani Gaidinliu of Nagaland joined the Heraka religious movement resisted the conversion of Nagas to Christianity & derived from ancestral Naga practices known as "Paupaise" emphasized the worship of the supreme being "Tingkao Ragwang"

arrested in 1932 at the age of 16, and was sentenced to life
 Nehru gave her the title of "Rani"
 Released in 1946
 Opposed NNC, Awarded Padma Bhushan



UP → a no-revenue, no-rent campaign.
 no-revenue part was a call to the zamindars to refuse to pay revenue to the Government
 No rent a call to the tenants not to pay rent to the zamindars
 zamindars were largely loyal to the Government

There were strikes by railway workers in 1930 and dockworkers in 1932.
 In 1930 thousands of workers in Chotanagpur tin mines wore Gandhi caps and participated in protest rallies and boycott campaigns

Assam → Agitation against Cunningham circular

blanket ban on any anti-British and pro-swadeshi activity by students. He also ordered them to sign an undertaking to the effect that they would have to quit their schools and colleges if they participated in anti-government demonstrations or movements.

swadeshi school in the city on the lines of national schools being established

Kamrup Academy

Civil Disobedience Movement *सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन*

Dharsana, On May 21, 1930 → Sarojini Naidu, Imam Sahib and Manilal



→ In eighteen years of my reporting in twenty countries, during which I have witnessed innumerable civil disturbances, riots, street fights and rebellions



Dharsana, On May 21, 1930 → Sarojini Naidu, Imam Sahib and Manilal
a band of 2000 marched towards the police cordon that had sealed off the Dharasana salt works

police rushed forward with their steel-tipped lathis and set upon the non-resisting Satyagrahis
Webb Miller, the American journalist

Wadala → raids on the salt works crowd of 15,000
Karnataka, 10,000 invaded the Sanikatta salt works
Madras, the defiance of salt laws
Andhra bands of village women walked miles to carry away a handful of salt

Q. How was the mobilisation done?

Prabhat pheries Manjari senas Magic lantern shows
Vanar senas Secret patrikas

Q. Impact of Agitation?

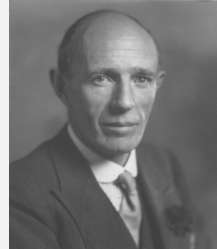
Imports of foreign cloth and other items fell
Government income from liquor, excise and land revenue fell
Elections to Legislative Assembly were largely boycotted
Mass Participation was seen
Women Students **Muslims Participation?**
Workers Merchants and Petty Traders

Q. Government Response to the agitation?

Throughout 1930 was ambivalent
faced the classic dilemma of- 'damned if you do, damned if you don't'

if force was applied, the Congress cried 'repression'
if little was done, the Congress cried 'victory'.
The hegemony of the Government was eroded

कन्फुज कर दिया है... क्या करें ??



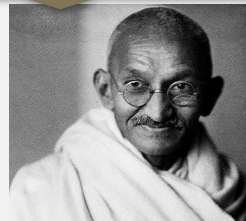
Friends....Remembered, I came to India in 1928, now finally submitting the report in 1930

सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन... No taking part in 1st RTC

courted arrest
Madan Mohan Malaviya and M.S. Aney



Sir John Simon



Publication of the Simon Commission → June 1930
no mention of dominion status

First Round Table Conference (November 1930- January 1931)

July 1930 viceroy suggested a round table conference (RTC)

The Congress and most business leaders' boycotted the First RTC and continued with CDM

Tej Bahadur Sapru and M.R. Jayakar be allowed to explore the possibilities of peace between the Congress and the Government

Muslim League, the Hindu Mahasabha, the Liberals and princes attended

Civil Disobedience Movement *सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन*

First Round Table Conference (November 1930-january 1931)
Muslim League, the Hindu Mahasabha, the Liberals and princes attended

1st RTC → Inaugurated by King George V
Presided by Ramsay McDonald (PM)

No Consensus emerged out- even in Muslims

Hence Concluded →

- **Indian Administration would be given to the Legislative assemblies**
- **All India Federation to be formed**
- **Executive → Answerable to the legislative (except Defence, Foreign Affairs and Emergency)**
- **Provincial Autonomy**

- **Government realised the failure of the RTC**
- **Decided to change strategy**

Q. Gandhi-Irwin Pact- Provisions- What the Government promised ?

1. **immediate release of all political prisoners not convicted of violence;**
2. **remission of all fines not yet collected;**
3. **return of all lands not yet sold to third parties;**
4. **lenient treatment to those government servants who had resigned;**
5. **right to make salt in coastal villages for personal consumption (not for sale);**
6. **right to peaceful and non-aggressive picketing; and**
7. **withdrawal of emergency ordinances.**

Subhash Chandra Bose-

opposed the Gandhi-Irwin Pact and subsequent suspension of the movement particularly on grounds that Bhagat Singh and other revolutionaries could not be saved



January 25, 1931

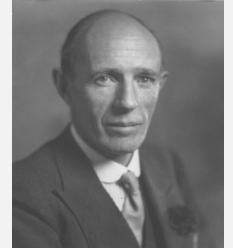
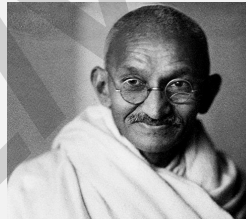
Gandhi and all other members of the CWC were released

Gandhi-Irwin Pact

Meeting between the Viceroy and Gandhi @ Delhi (5 March 1931)

सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन... Okay i'll stop CDM only if you accept my demands

Stop CDM and Participate in RTC ...pls...



What was accepted by Gandhi ?

suspend the civil disobedience movement
participate in the next Round Table Conference

Q. Gandhi-Irwin Pact- was it failure (retreat) ?
Yes, Why so ?

- No, it was not considered as a failure

Q. Gandhi-Irwin Pact- was it failure (retreat) ?
Yes, Why so ?

- Irwin turned down- public enquiry into police excesses

- commutation of Bhagat Singh and his comrades' death sentence to life sentence



Civil Disobedience Movement *सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन*

**Q. Gandhi-Irwin Pact- was it failure (retreat) ?
Yes, Why so ?**

Sudden halt of a movement, without acknowledging ground realities

Goal of Purna Swaraj not achieved

Social base- peasants & others didn't get reprieve, neither their lands were returned back immediately

Seen as an act of betrayal by youth as they thought the movement would end with a concrete outcome

Yes, Why so ?

Gandhi & congress leaders attended the second RTC on British terms & conditions

Outcome of Second RTC- was not in favour of Congress

**Q. Gandhi-Irwin Pact- was it failure (retreat) ?
No- it wasn't**

**Gandhian technique-
Pressure- Compromise- Pressure**

**Mass movement's are generally shortlived
Cant have high energy from start to end of movement**

**Mid 1930's – there were signs of exhaustion
Government repression was also high**

Sacrifices by masses are not similar to those of activists who were always ready

No- it wasn't

**Congress put on equal footing with the government
Relationship status changed**

**Release of political prisoners
Jubilant atmosphere**

Period from March 1931 onwards to December 1931

(Pre'20-SetB) Q.47.The Gandhi-Irwin Pact included which of the following?

- 1.Invitation to Congress to participate in the Round Table Conference
- 2.Withdrawal of Ordinances promulgated in connection with the Civil Disobedience Movement
- 3.Acceptance of Gandhi's suggestion for enquiry into police excesses
- 4.Release of only those prisoners who were not charged with violence

Select the correct answer using the code given below

- [a] 1 only
- [b] 1, 2 and 4 only
- [c] 3 only
- [d] 2, 3 and 4 only



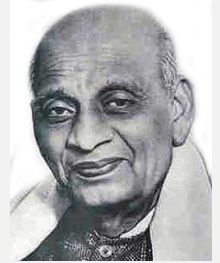
Period from March 1931 onwards to December 1931

Karachi congress session 1931 (26-31 March) Q. Resolutions at Karachi?

I presided the Karachi congress session...

1. While disapproving of and dissociating itself from political violence, congress admired the bravery and sacrifice of the martyrs

I've drafted the resolution at Karachi



2. endorse the Gandhi-Irwin or Delhi Pact



3. Two resolutions were adopted
Fundamental Rights National Economic Programme

First time the Congress spelt out what swaraj would mean for the masses

Fundamental Rights-
Speech and Thought
Assembly and Association
Equality before law
Neutrality of State → Religion
Elections → Universal adult
Franchise
Free and Compulsory primary
education
Protection for the minorities

Substantial reduction in rent and revenue
Exemption from rent in case of economic holdings
Relief from agricultural debts
Control of usury
Better condition for workers, limited hours of work
State ownership of industries, mines and transport
Right to form unions

2nd RTC @ London

key participants from India

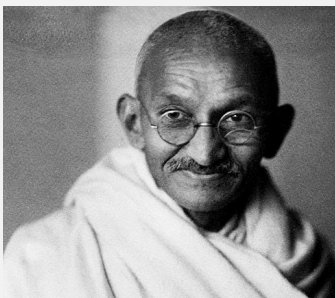
B. R. Ambedkar,
Mohammad Ali Jinnah,
Mahatma Gandhi,
Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru,
V. S. Srinivasa Sastri,
Sir Muhammad Zafrulla
Khan and Mirabehn,
Sarojini Naidu

Adopted by the Constituent assembly

Princely States
Representatives

Its time to go to England for attending 2nd RTC

ઇલ્લો કટોરો ઝેહર નો આ પી જાઓ બાપુ



ઝવેરચંદ મેઘાણી



Even this last cup of poison, you must drink, Bapu! – Jhaverchand Meghani



Period from December 1931 Onwards – CDM 2.0

Second RTC, December 1931

Not much was expected

Minority member demanded representative rights → 11.5

Crete Population

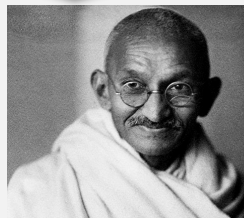
Gandhi → We represent 85 crore of population

Gandhi returned to India on December 28, 1931

On December 29, 1931

The CWC decided to resume the civil disobedience movement

सविनय अवज्ञा आंदोलन... आग → २.०



हम यहाँ के नए वाईस रॉय हैं....



Viceroy Willingdon.

Phase 2 Called as- CDM- 2.0

British officials had drawn their own lessons from the Delhi Pact

What was government's response?

Changed Government Attitude

British officials had drawn their own lessons from the Delhi Pact

Three main considerations in British policy

1. Gandhi would not be permitted to build up the tempo
2. Goodwill of the Congress was not required
3. National movement would not be allowed to consolidate

January 4, 1932, Gandhi was arrested

Congress organisations at all levels were banned

Arrests were made of activists, leaders, sympathisers

Press was gagged and nationalist literature, banned
Large Repression took place

April 1934, Gandhi decided to withdraw the civil disobedience movement

Communal award and Poona pact

Announced by the British Prime Minister, Ramsay MacDonald, in August 1932

Muslims(1909), Sikhs and Christians(1919) → Minorities
Depressed classes → Minorities → Separate Electorates

Effort to separate the depressed classes from the rest of the Hindus by treating them as separate political entities

Gandhi saw the Communal Award as an attack on Indian unity

Went on an indefinite fast on September 20, 1932

B.R. Ambedkar, M.C. Rajah and Madan Mohan Malaviya
September 1932, Signing of Pact

Abandoned separate electorates for depressed Class
18% of the seats allotted → Central legislature

Seats reserved for the depressed classes were increased from 71 to 147 in provincial legislatures

Poona Pact was accepted by the Government as an amendment to the Communal Award.

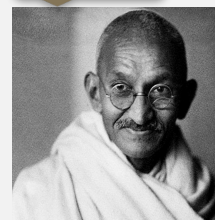
Now...separate electorates for Depressed classes



क्यों..पर ???



ये हुई ना बात



मान जाओ देखो बापू उपवास पे हैं।





Q. Limitations & Weakness of the Civil Disobedience Movement :-

1. The Issue of Peasants- Rich Peasants vs. Poor Peasants
Definition of Swaraj
Role of the Patidars & Jat Peasants

2. The issue of Business groups- Suffered from British Rule – 1900s
Made profit during WW-I
Formation of FICCI-1927
Wanted economic reforms- Hence supported CDM
After RTC- didn't supported the second phase
Industrialists coming closer to congress- worker's didn't trust congress

3. Congress had ignored the dalits, for fear of offending the sanatanis, the conservative high-caste Hindus began organising themselves, demanding reserved seats in educational institutions, and a separate electorate that would choose dalit members for legislative councils.

5. Dr B.R. Ambedkar, who organised the dalits into the Depressed Classes Association in 1930, clashed with Mahatma Gandhi at the second Round Table Conference by demanding separate electorates for dalits

Communalism tinge-

- 1. After the decline of the Non-Cooperation-Khilafat movement, a large section of Muslims felt alienated from the Congress**
- 2. mid-1920s the Congress came to be more visibly associated with openly Hindu religious nationalist groups like the Hindu Mahasabha**
- 3. 1928-1929 → Nehru Committee Report & the 14 points of Jinnah**
- 4. When the Civil Disobedience Movement started there was thus an atmosphere of suspicion and distrust between communities**
- 5. large sections of Muslims could not respond to the call for a united struggle**
- 6. 1930 → Speech of Mohamed Iqbal**

In 1930, Sir Muhammad Iqbal, as president of the Muslim League, reiterated the importance of separate electorates for the Muslims as an important safeguard for their minority political interests. His statement is supposed to have provided the intellectual justification for the Pakistan demand that came up in subsequent years. This is what he said:

'I have no hesitation in declaring that if the principle that the Indian Muslim is entitled to full and free development on the lines of his own culture and tradition in his own Indian home-lands is recognised as the basis of a permanent communal settlement, he will be ready to stake his all for the freedom of India. The principle that each group is entitled to free development on its own lines is not inspired by any feeling of narrow communalism ... A community which is inspired by feelings of ill-will towards other communities is low and ignoble. I entertain the highest respect for the customs, laws, religions and social institutions of other communities. Nay, it is my duty according to the teachings of the Quran, even to defend their places of worship, if need be. Yet I love the communal group which is the source of life and behaviour and which has formed me what I am by giving me its religion, its literature, its thought, its culture and thereby its whole past as a living operative factor in my present consciousness ...

'Communalism in its higher aspect, then, is indispensable to the formation of a harmonious whole in a country like India. The units of Indian society are not territorial as in European countries ... The principle of European democracy cannot be applied to India without recognising the fact of communal groups. The Muslim demand for the creation of a Muslim India within India is, therefore, perfectly justified...

'The Hindu thinks that separate electorates are contrary to the spirit of true nationalism, because he understands the word "nation" to mean a kind of universal amalgamation in which no communal entity ought to retain its private individuality. Such a state of things, however, does not exist. India is a land of racial and religious variety. Add to this the general economic inferiority of the Muslims, their enormous debt, especially in the Punjab, and their insufficient majorities in some of the provinces, as at present constituted and you will begin to see clearly the meaning of our anxiety to retain separate electorates.'

Source

Q. Difference- NCM vs CDM ??

	<u>NCM</u>	<u>CDM</u>
objective	remedying two specific wrongs → Khilafat, Punjab and a vaguely-worded swaraj	complete independence
methods	non-cooperation	violation of law from the very beginning
Muslim participation	High	Low



Q. Period between 1932-1935

कौन होनी चाहिये ?
What should be the course of movement?

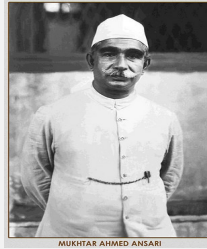
Strategic debate *Two-stage debate on the future strategy*

1st → *what course the national movement should take?*

participation in elections to the Central Legislature (due in 1934) or boycott them

elections to the Central Legislative Assembly to be held in 1934

participation in elections to the Central Legislature (due in 1934) or boycott



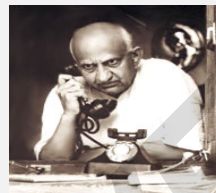
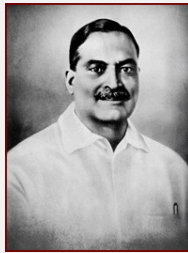
MUKHTAR AHMED ANSARI



New Swarajists

New Swarajists

**M.A. Ansari,
Asaf Ali,
Bhulabhai Desai,
S. Satyamurthy and
B.C. Roy**



Bhulabhai Desai-
Indian Freedom Fighter



participation in elections to the Central Legislature (due in 1934) or boycott

necessary to utilize elections and work in the legislative councils to keep up the political interest and morale of the people

C. Rajagopalachari

commended the Swarajist approach to Gandhiji

strong Congress presence in the legislatures would serve the movement as 'its equivalent

AICC meeting at Patna decided in May 1934 to set up a parliamentary board to fight elections under the aegis of the Congress itself

November 1934 → *Elections to the Central Legislative Assembly*

Congress captured forty-five/seventy five

August 1935, the British Parliament passed the **Government of India Act of 1935**



Government of India Act of 1935

Government of India Act 1935

Why this Act ?

Features ?

Weakness ?

1. Failure of the Gol Act- 1919
 Provincial dyarchy
 Not giving any form of responsible government & self government to Indians

Rowlatt Act- 1919
Jalianwala bagh tragedy- 1919

2. Non Cooperation Movement
 Leadership rejected the Mont-ford reforms
 Boycotted the elections that took place in 1920

3. Swarajist Movement
 Council entry programme
 exposed the weakness of the Gol-1919

Government- formed Muddiman Committee
 It accepted the weakness in the Mont-Ford reforms
Motilal Nehru- demanded Indian Constituent assembly
 Also demanded Round Table conference
Jinnah- demanded responsible government
 Federal constitution along with provincial autonomy

4. By 1927-28- Entry of Simon Commission
 All white commission- hence protest- 'Simon, Go Back'

Anti-Simon Movement took place
 Lord Birkenhead challenged Indians to draft own constitution

Muslim league- Delhi Proposals
 Congress- Madras Session

Feb- 1928- All Party Conference
 Congress- Muslim league- Hindu Mahasabha

Changes ?

India

England

5. Nehru Committee
 Presided by Motilal Nehru and other members from all parties
 Came up with 'Nehru Report'
 Dominion status
 Responsible government
 Parilamentary system
 Provincial autonomy with strong centre

It became the basis for immediate demand for self government and not gradual government
 But SC Bose & JL Nehru- Came up with Independence of India League – wanted complete Independence

6. Reaction to Nehru Report
 Calcutta Session- 1928- Congress gave one year time to government to accept dominion status/ nehru report
 31 Dec 1929- last date
 If not accepted- India will demand Complete Independence- Poorna Swaraj
 Jinnah gave 14 Points- March 1929

7. May 1929- Change of Government in England
 Labour Party- Ramsay McDonald becomes British PM
 Viceroy Iriwn called to England for discussions

October 1929- Diwali Declaration by Iriwn
 India will have natural progression to Dominion Status - it is implicit in Montague Declaration
 Assurance of Round Table Conference once the Simon Commission submits its report

8. November – 1929-
 Delhi Manifesto- demanded by Congress
 Purpose of Round table conference- To implement dominion status
 Congress to have majority in RTCs

No assurance given by Iriwn

9. 31 December 1929- Lahore Session
 Congress adopts Poorna Swaraj as goal
 CDM to launched soon



Government of India Act of 1935

Government of India Act 1935

Why this Act ?

10. January 1930-
Gandhi's 11 point

March 1930- Civil Disobedience Movement
Mass movement
First roundtable conference- but congress boycotted

11. March 1931

Delhi Pact= Gandhi-Irwin Pact
Gandhi suspended CDM temporarily

Karachi Session- March 1931

Presided by Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel

12. December 1931

Gandhi participates in the Second RTC
Change in the cabinet in England- conservatives under PM Ramsay McDonald

2nd RTC failed

New viceroy- Willingdon appointed

13. January 1932-

Second Phase of CDM (2.0)
But movement not successful

14. Communal Award & Poona Pact- Sep 1932

Separate electorates

Third Round Table Conference- December 1932

By March 1933- White Paper issued by the government

15. Central Assembly Elections announced- 1934

New swarajists emerged

1932- Lothian Committee was formed in the background

By 1935- picture was clear- India was heading towards political turmoil

The Government of India Act, 1935

The British parliament passed the government of India Act in August 1935.

Basis of the Act :

The report of Simon Commission

The report of the all parties conference (Nehru Committee report)

The discussions of the three round table conferences

The white paper (March 1933)

The joint select committee report.

The Lothian report which determined the Electoral provisions of the Act.

Lothian Committee → Lord Lothian is chairman of the committee

Indian franchise committee

a franchise which would be a suitable foundation for a system of responsible government

per cent and 5 per cent of the seats in both provincial legislatures and the assembly should be reserved for women

proposed educational and property qualifications for voter

Gandhi demand for universal adult suffrage was rejected

increases in the number of qualified voters in the provinces and made special provisions to guarantee representation for women and the "untouchables,"

Samuel Hoare- Secretary of State announced reforms

Government of India Act- 1935

Provisions of the act ?

Provisions of the act ?

1. All India Federation
2. Dyarchy at Centre
3. Provincial Autonomy
4. Special powers for Governors



Government of India Act of 1935

Features of the Act ?

Bulky
Highly complicated
Federal set up

Absence of preamble

Creation of lists

Federal lists
Provincial lists
Union lists

Changes ? India & England

Changes in England- ?

Secretary of State + India Council (15 members)
Established in Gol 1858 act

Now the council was abolished
Due to its anti-india policies

SoS given with advisors

The Government of India Act, 1935

1. All India Federation
2. Dyarchy at Centre
3. Provincial Autonomy
4. Special powers for Governors

Federal Provisions-

1. All India Federation- proposed
British Indian Provinces- Governor ruled
Chief Commissioners Provinces
Indian Princely States

How the states can join the federation- ?
By instrument of accession

Voluntary process

States to be entitled to half of the seats in upper house

aggregate population of states should be at least 50% of total population of all Indian princely states

2. Federal legislature-
Bicameral –

Council of state- total 260 members
156- Indian provinces and 104- Princely States
Federal assembly – 375 members

250- Indian provinces and 125- princely states
Members to be partly nominated * and partly elected

Princely states given power to nominate members
Why- to make sure the nationalist don't dominate the legislatures

3. Federal legislature- extension of separate electorates

General

Muslims

Sikhs

Europeans

Indian Christians

Anglo India

Women *

Commerce & Industry

Landlords

Labour

Backward areas and tribes

2. Federal executive-

Dyarchy at centre- Provincial list- divided into two parts

1. Reserved subjects-
Defence,

External Affairs

Partially excluded areas (tribal areas)

Ecclesiastical affairs

To be administer by Governor General of India along with his counsellors - No responsibility

Dyarchy at centre- Provincial list- divided into two parts

2. Transferred subjects-

Administered by the GGI on the advice of the ministers answerable to the federal legislature

2. Provincial Part ?

Provincial Executive with Autonomy

The governor enjoyed some 'real' power.

For the provinces like central provinces and Sindh, he had special responsibilities in which he was not bound to seek the advice of council of ministers.

He could, by a proclamation, take the entire government of the provinces into his hands (for six months) if he was satisfied that the government of the province could not be carried on in accordance with the normal provisions of the Act.



Government of India Act of 1935

2. Provincial Part ?

Provincial Executive- Government

Provincial Autonomy-
 Provinces to have elected assembly
 Given status of separate legal entity
 No direct control of GGI *
 Power derived from the crown

Abolition of dyarchy in provinces
 No transferred/reserved subjects

Full responsible government established

But- Special powers of Governor

Provincial Executive- Special Powers of Governors

Term- Safeguards and special responsibilities

Discretionary matters
 Summoning of legislature
 Appointing minister
 Assent/vetoing the bills

Veto Power for Governor in Provinces

The Minorities
 The rights of civil servants
 Law and order
 British business interests

Provincial Assembly- Bicameralism introduced in provinces

Bengal
Madras
Bombay
UP
Bihar
Bihar
Assam

New Provinces created
Sind
Odissa

Burma separated from India

Bengal	250	Bihar	192
United Provinces	228	Central Provinces	112
Madras	215	Orissa	60
Bombay	175	Sindh	60
Punjab	175	NWFP	50

Extension of Communal Electorates in provincial assemblies

Issues with this act ?

Federation- never came into existence
Aim was to satisfy diverse political interest
And suppress the nationalists

- 1. Federal – legislatures, executive & GGI**
- 2. Provincial- autonomy, legislature, executive & Governor**

Issue with Dyarchy

Not a responsible form of government

Already bad experience from dyarchy – 1919
Why to repeat it at centre

Defence
External affairs kept with GGI
They were non-votable items
Hence the legislature had no control over it

Issue with Federation ?

How will the states join the Federation ?

Via the instrument of Accession
Document was not clear
Varied from ruler to ruler
There were 550 princely states
How do they join the federation

Defence,
External Affairs
Partially excluded areas (tribal areas)
Ecclesiastical affairs.

GGI had discretionary powers
Legislature had no right to question

Issue with Federation – Assembly ?

Indian Provinces
Princely States- why would they join voluntarily

They wouldn't compromise their autonomy

Ill conceived federation-
States had more representation
Princely states had 24% total population but had 40-33% seats in the federal leg.

Government of India Act of 1935



Issue with Federation ?
Members of the legislature
Indian provinces- elected
Princely states- nominated
Counterweighing of the elected representatives

Federal Legislatures-
Not having much powers
No power of raising revenues
No control over chargeable expenditures
Even the GGI can issue veto over the laws passed by the legislatures

Role of the Governor General of India
Appointed by the crown
Paid 2.5 lakh salary from consolidated fund of India
but having discretionary powers
Not responsible to the house

Role of Governor General of India
Issue of ordinances
Veto power

exercise his individual judgement in a large number of subjects like law and order, safeguarding interests of minorities, members of the public services, Indian princes and British commercial interests

Issue with the Provincial Autonomy ?
Provincial lists-
Demarcation of subjects
Entrusted to provincial government

But special power given to governor
Even provincial legislatures- 6 states had bicameralism introduced
Extension of separate electorates- communalism
Elite classes
voters qualification still obstructed
Governor can take control for 6 months/indefinite period - in case of administrative failure

Issue with the Provincial Autonomy ?
Provincial assembly-
legislative power of the governor
Can issue ordinance even the house was in session

Previous sanction required before introduction of any bill by the provincial assembly
- Finance bills etc.

Limitations ?
Act didn't give responsible government nor complete independence

Federation- didn't come into existence
Dyarchy at centre- didn't allowed any form of responsible government

Parliamentary system- but more representation of princely states

Governor general- made the pivot of the government
Secretary of state- controlled the all India Services

British Parliament remained at the helm of Indian affairs

Even it didn't give Dominion status
Provincial autonomy was a sham
The act was introduced as a transitory act- but the period of transition was never defined
Voting rights not given to all

Even it didn't give Dominion status
Provincial autonomy was a sham
The act was introduced as a transitory act- but the period of transition was never defined

Voting rights not given



Reality behind the act ?

British- wanted to weaken INM

Incorporating moderate elements among the leadership into colonial framework

Difference between leadership to be exploited
Right vs Left

Others to be suppressed

Once some political leaders tasted powers- they would not back to politics of sacrifice-
Emerging of provincial leaders would stop the national leadership taking stand



Government of India Act of 1935

Indian Reaction-

Jawaharlal Nehru-

We are provided with a car, all brakes and no engines

Liberals- criticised the act, but willing to work with the government

Muslim league- criticised it
But ready to give chance

Jinnah- thoroughly rotten, fundamentally bad and totally unacceptable

Federal Court-

Most successful outcome of the act

3 judges

CJI + 2 others

Located at Delhi

Independent Status

Interpretation of act/constitution given to the court

Federal Court (Supreme Court Established)

Linlithgow- JPC Chairperson-1935

August 1935- Bill given royal assent

But the federation never came into existence

+Ves of the Act ?

1935- Federal Bank (Reserve Bank of India Established)

Establishment of Federal Public Service Commission

Secretary Of State

Secretary of State (In England) was given advisers, who might or might not be consulted. Indian council was abolished because of much agitation in India.

Elections Conducted in 1937

Did the Government of India Act, 1935 lay down a federal constitution? Discuss. (2016, GS-2)

The Period Between- 1935 to 1937

Based on the Government of India Act, 1935- What was the Congress reaction ?

In 1937, over the question of office acceptance in the context of provincial elections

rejected by the Congress

Congress demanded, convening of a Constituent Assembly elected on the basis of adult franchise

Enter councils → to create deadlocks

rejected by the Congress

agreement that the Congress should fight the coming elections on the basis of a detailed political and economic programme

after the elections?

If the Congress got a majority in a

province, should it agree to form the Government or not?

Congress → Left vs Right group

What to do ?

Lucknow Congress- 1936

Further Discussions took place

Q. What was Congress reaction to this act?

We should think about participating

Q. What was Congress reaction to this act?

Ye kya hai power.... power...!!!



A vaster and more pressing problem is that of the peasantry, for India is essentially a land of the peasant

Lucknow Congress → 1936
Jawaharlal Nehru,
Subhas Bose,

Responsibility without power, would take away the revolutionary character of the movement

Congress would get sucked into parliamentary activity within the colonial framework

would fall into 'a pit from which it would be difficult for us to come out

By Faizpur Session → 1937
this was the first Congress Session in a rural area.

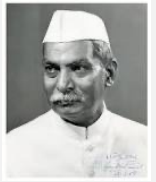


bring the Congress nearer to the peasant masses, we are meeting here today at the village of Faizpur and not, as of old, in some great city'.

By Faizpur Session → 1937
congress should fight/contest these elections on the basis of a detailed political and economic programme

- restoration of civil liberties,
- the release of political prisoners,
- the removal of disabilities on grounds of sex and untouchability,
- the radical transformation of the agrarian system,
- substantial reduction in rent and revenue,
- scaling down of the rural debts,
- provision of cheap credit,
- the right to form trade unions and the right to strike

Rajendra Prasad
T. Vishwanathan
J.B. Kriplani
enter the assemblies with a view to creating deadlocks and making the working of the Act impossible



equally committed to combating the 1935 Act

work in the legislatures had to be a short-term tactic

combine mass politics with work in the legislatures

Other groups and parties who would readily form ministries

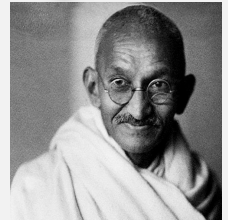
Q. Gandhi's Position??

भाइयों और बहनो



election campaign
Nehru's country-wide election tour → 80000kms
Reaching 10 million people

Power corrupts



Initially, opposed office acceptance
Later on, willing to give a trial
Gandhiji did not address a single election

Congress ministries were formed in Bombay, Madras, Central Provinces, Orissa, United Provinces, Bihar and later in NWFP and Assam

Central control board known as the Parliamentary Sub-Committee was formed, with Sardar Patel, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad and Rajendra Prasad as members

February 1937 Elections to the provincial assemblies

Congress contested 716 out of 1161 seats

got a majority in all provinces, except

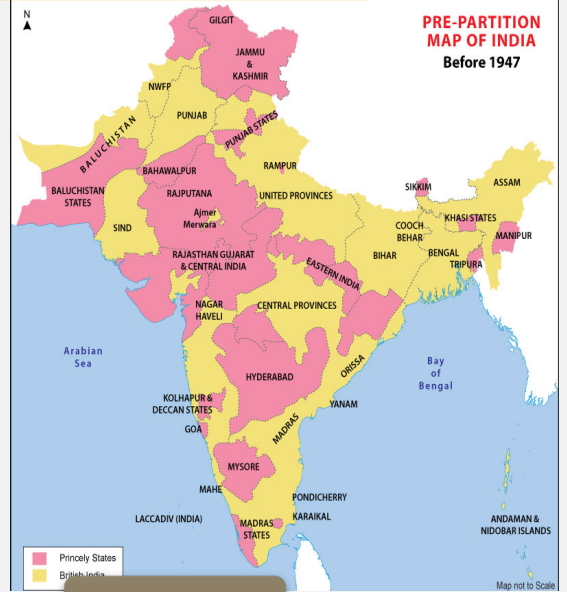
Bengal, Assam, Punjab, Sindh and NWFP

Emerged as the largest party in Bengal, Assam and NWFP



28 Months Of Congress Rule In Provinces

offices have to be held lightly, not tightly



Hum jit gaye.....



Q. Analyse the work Congress Ministries that were formed for a brief period of 28 months in Indian provinces .

February 1937

- entire psychological atmosphere in the country
- breathing the very air of victory and people's power
- khadi clad men and women who had been in prison → Ruling secretariat
- increase in the prestige of the Congress as an alternative power
- Ministers set an example in plain living
- salaries drastically from Rs. 2000 to Rs. 500
- accessible to the common people

1. Law & Order reforms

1. ease curbs on civil liberties → lifting restrictions from emergency organisations
2. Press restrictions were lifted
3. Police powers were curbed and CID stopped shadowing politicians
4. Political prisoners, and revolutionaries were released

Public Safety Acts and the like, were repealed
 bans on illegal political organizations → lifted
 Hindustan Seva Dal and Youth Leagues
 ban on the Communist Party remained (imposed by the central government)
 Communists could in effect now function freely → Provinces
 Press freed from news papers
 blacklisting of newspapers ended
 police powers were curbed
 shadowing of political workers by CID → stopped
 release thousands of political prisoners → Kakori and other conspiracy cases
 Governor refusing to sign the orders
 Resignation by UP and Bihar ministries

2. Agrarian reforms

1. land reforms, debt relief, forest grazing fee, arrears of rent, land tenures, etc

Laws passed

Land restore to the original owners
 pensions of officials- → restored
 give economic relief to the peasants and the workers
 Agrarian legislation by these Ministries differed from province to province
 U.P. a tenancy act
 tenant could no longer be arrested or imprisoned for non-payment of rent
 illegal exactions such as nazrana (forced gifts) and begar (forced unpaid labour)
 Zamindari reforms
 Kisan sabhas sprang up in every part of the country



28 Months Of Congress Rule In Provinces

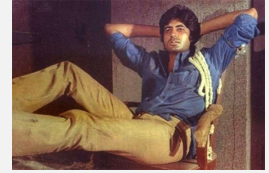
2.Labour reforms

2.@ Labour → reducing strikes as far as possible, advocating compulsory arbitration prior to striking

When strike occurred, ministries took recourse to Section 144 and arrested the leaders

pro-labour stance
advance workers' interests while promoting industrial peace
alarmed the Indian capitalist class

Bombay → Textile Enquiry Committee
increase of wages amounting crores
Industrial Disputes Act
prevent lightning strikes and lockouts
strongly opposed by Left Congressmen



UP → Labour Enquiry Committee
Rajendra Prasad
increase in workers' wages with a minimum wage

1938 → National Planning Committee

3..Economic reforms

1.Encouragement given to indigenous enterprises

2.Develop planning through National Planning Committee
set up under Congress President Subhash Bose in 1938

ministries did not have adequate powers
inadequate financial resources

Congress could not attempt a complete overhaul
extreme lack of financial resources,
Could also not touch the existing administrative structure

their Ministries would not last long and would have to quit soon as the logic of their politics was to confront imperialism,

reactionary second chambers in the form of legislative councils
landlords, capitalists and moneylenders

4. Social Reform

1.Prohibition imposed in certain areas

2.Measures for welfare of Harijans taken—
temple entry, use of public facilities

3.Attention given to primary, technical and higher education

Congress ministries resigned in October 1939 after the outbreak of the Second World War

social reform and welfare
Introduction of Prohibition
advancement of untouchables or Harijans
passing of laws enabled Harijans to enter temples
free access to public office, places
number of scholarships and freeships for Harijan students



attention to primary, technical and higher education
Wardha Scheme of Basic education

Nai Taleem → Wardha
subsidies were given to khadi, spinning and village industries

Q. Assessment?? **Positive** **Negative**

Positive

1. Indian self-government was necessary for radical social transformation got confirmed
2. demonstrated that a movement could use state power to further its ends without being co-opted
3. Weakening of myth → Indians were not fit to rule
4. Good work with minimum financial resources.

Resignation of Ministries was celebrated by Muslim league as Day of Deliverance

Also British Government didn't liked congress ministries hence they leveraged the league politics to counter congress

It also gave impetus to National Movements in Princely States-
JL Nehru presided over All India Princely States Conference

Satygarha took place- Hyderabad, Travancore, Rajkot



Negative

Negative-

certain blemishes

Yusuf Meherally, S.S. Batliwala

→ prosecuted by the Madras Government

C. Rajagopalachari, the Premier of Madras Vs.

JL Nehru

few of the right-wing Congress ministers

K.M. Munshi → Using CID to watch the

Communists and other left-wing Congressmen

Bombay → seventeen out of seventy-seven

textile mills against the passage of the

Industrial Disputes Act

did not know how to deal with situations where their own mass base was disaffected

took recourse to Section 144 of the Criminal Code

Left was highly critical of the Congress Governments

practice of bogus membership
factional strife and bickering both
scramble for jobs and positions of personal
advantage

Opportunists, self-seekers and careerists,
drawn by the lure of associating with a party
in power

Congress Ministries resigned in October
1939 because
of the political crisis brought about by World
War 2

By 1938-39- Even Within Congress- Crises
emerged with the issue of SC Bose

I am Genda
Swamy...



**Next Phase- 1939 to 1945- World War 2
Tripuri Crises & Congress Resignation**

Now...my man will
become president



Yes...I have backing from
Bapu...I'll be president



मैं बनूँगा
अध्यक्ष...President



Congress position before war →

Congress' hostility to Fascism, Nazism, militarism and
imperialism

offer to cooperate in the war effort had two basic conditions

1. After the war, a constituent assembly to be set up
2. Immediately, some form of a genuinely responsible government

February 1938 → Haripura congress
Bose was unanimously elected the
president → age of 41.

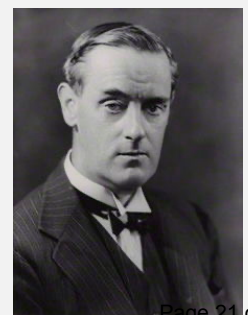
1939- Bose contested again & became
president of Congress

Defeated the Gandhi's candidate
P. Sitaramaya

This led to crises in Congress whereby
CWC members tendered resignation
by not working with Bose

all this led to SC Bose resigning from
congress

Q. Government Response?
rejected by Linlithgow

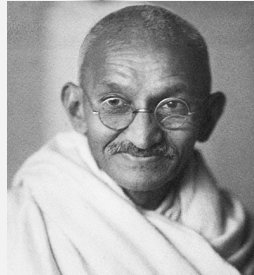




CWC Meeting at Wardha (September 10-14, 1939)

the war was an imperialist one since both sides

advocated an unconditional support to the Allied powers



Condemned Fascist aggression

Britain → War is for freedom....India → But we aren't getting one.

If Britain is fighting for democracy & freedom, it should give these to its colonies

The govt. Should declare the aim of fighting this war and also tell how they going to implement democracy?

Cong wanted to give chance

Subhash Bose and the socialists argued

advantage should be taken of the situation to wrest freedom by immediately starting a civil disobedience movement

Chronology of Events- 1939 onwards

Next Phase- 1939 to 1945- World War 2 & Indian National Movement

SC Bose resigned from the post because of Internal difference with the congress working committee

Will form a new organisation → Forward Bloc

Put under House arrest by the government
Will flee from the house arrest

Lead the INA in July 1943

Tripuri Crises- Subhash Bose resigns as president- March 1939

Wardha Congress- Sep 1939
Resolution to resign from ministries

Resignation of Congress Ministries- October 1939
Linlithgow, in his statement, made on October 17, 1939, tried to use the Muslim League and the princes against the Congress

Debate on the Question of Immediate Mass Satyagraha- Nov Dec 1939

January 1940, Linlithgow stated, "Dominion status of Westminster variety, after the war, is the goal of British policy in India

Ramgarh session of the Congress- March 1940 with Maulana Abul Kalam Azad as the president

Communal Politics- Rise of Muslim league
March 1940- Pakistan Resolution

August Offer- by Viceroy Linlithgow
August 1940

Individual Satyagraha- by Gandhi
October 1940 to May 1941



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

WORLD WAR 2- 1939 TO 1945

IMPACT ON INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT

PAKISTAN RESOLUTION

AUGUST OFFER- 1940

INDIVIDUAL SATYAGRAHA

CRIPPS MISSION

QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT

INDIAN NATIONAL ARMY & SC BOSE

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*





Pratik Nayak

Educator- history, art & culture
 10 years teaching experience
 BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT UNIVERSITY)

Worked at govt. Of gujarat

Sources of Reading-
 Pratik Nayak- Workbook
 Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
 Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount
 Contact for 8585858585

Scan this QR Code for Joining Pratik Nayak's live class



Sil...Sil....What happened post 1939... National Movement stop ho gya kya ?

Golu..Kuch bhi puchte ho aap..... Chalo samjhata hoon



Chronology of Events- 1939 onwards

Tripuri Crises- Subhash Bose resigns as president- March 1939

**Wardha Congress- Sep 1939
 Resolution to resign from ministries**

Resignation of Congress Ministries- October 1939
 Linlithgow, in his statement, made on October 17, 1939, tried to use the Muslim League and the princes against the Congress

Debate on the Question of Immediate Mass Satyagraha- Nov Dec 1939

January 1940, Linlithgow stated, "Dominion status of Westminster variety, after the war, is the goal of British policy in India"

Ramgarh session of the Congress- March 1940 with Maulana Abul Kalam Azad as the president

**Communal Politics- Rise of Muslim league
 March 1940- Pakistan Resolution**

**August Offer- by Viceroy Linlithgow
 August 1940**

**Individual Satyagraha- by Gandhi
 October 1940 to May 1941**



March 1940- Ramgarh Session of Congress

Congress would resort to civil disobedience

MA Azad- President

Proposal also given for Individual Satyagraha

reiteration- people of India would accept nothing short of complete independence

Gandhi- he would offer the British moral support during the war but on a non-violent basis



Pakistan Resolution- Lahore Session of Muslim League

grouping of geographically contiguous areas where Muslims are in majority
1940 onwards → The Pakistan Movement had started.....

How ???

1939 → Aligarh Plan prepared by Zafrul Hasan and Husain Qadri

Divide India into four Independent states

Hindustan

Pakistan

Bengal Hyderabad

Sikandar Hayat Khan

Seven Autonomous region

Limited power to centre → Defence, Foreign affairs, Customs and Currency

By 23 March 1940, Lahore resolution of the Muslim league

23 March 1940, Lahore Resolution

Separate Nation demanded → Pakistan

Sikandar Hayat Khan drafted the resolution

Fazl Ul Haque presented it

Features

Didn't mention the word Pakistan

Autonomous and sovereign unit for the Muslims majority provinces in the North-West and the East

Over a period of time the struggle evolved into a tripartite way

Congress-Muslim league-British

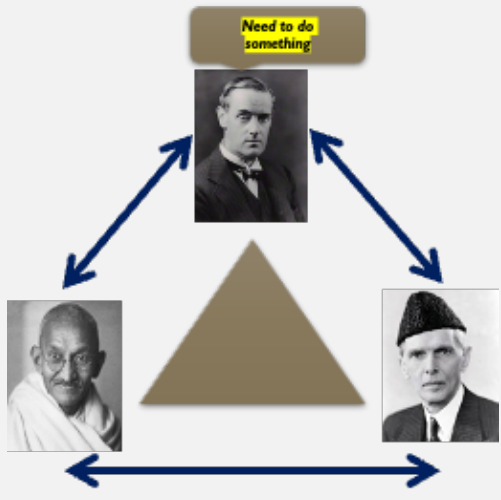
Power Struggle between 3 parties

British Government wanted to use Muslim league as counter weight to Congress led agitation during the world war-2



Lahore....

ये लो August का latest offer... अब तो मान जाओ



August Offer (August 1940)

- Dominion status
- Expansion of viceroy's executive council
- Setting up of a constituent assembly after the war
- Indians would decide the constitution according to their social, economic and political conceptions
- no future constitution to be adopted without the consent of minorities



Dominion....ehhh...its time for Complete Independence लेकिन अब क्या करें ?

सरकार हमको मुर्ख समझती है क्या..ऊपर से खाई बढ़ गई...लोगों और सरकार के बीच में

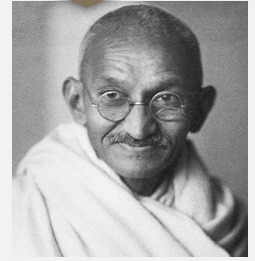
Q. Congress Response? August Offer

Rejected the August Offer

Nehru said, "Dominion status concept is dead as a door nail
Gandhi → declaration had widened the gulf between the nationalists and the British rulers

Muslim League welcomed the veto assurance given to the League, and reiterated its position that partition was the only solution to the deadlock

Now, Q. what to do next?



Q. Significance of August Offer ??

INDIVIDUAL SATYAGRAHAS/व्यक्तिगत सत्याग्रह

Why?

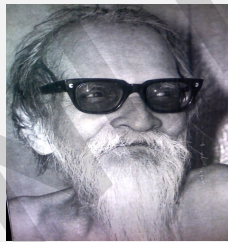
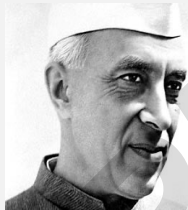
Government had taken the adamant position

issued ordinance after ordinance

Hence, Gandhi asked to initiate a limited satyagraha on an individual basis

Q. Who was the 1st Individual Satyagrahi?

1. Vinoba Bhave
2. Nehru
3. Brahma Datt



Free Speech.....

Sent to Jail for violating Defence of India Act

Contemporary- Extreme communalism by Muslim league

Demand of the satyagrahi would be the freedom of speech against the War through an anti-war declaration

If not arrested, he or she would not only repeat it but move into villages and start a march towards Delhi → चलो दिल्ली

Q. Analysis ?

aims of the Individual Satyagraha conducted as S. Gopal has put it, 'at a low temperature and in very small doses

giving expression to the Indian people's strong political feeling, it gave the British Government further opportunity to peacefully accept the Indian demands

beginning to prepare the people for the coming struggle

Impact → May 1941, 25,000 people had been convicted for individual civil disobedience

Muslim league communalism

March 1941: 'Pakistan is not only a practicable goal but the only goal if you want to save Islam from complete annihilation in this country

in a united India 'the Muslims will be absolutely wiped out of existence.

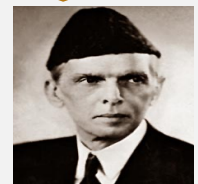
League meeting in Karachi in March 1941: 'The Hindus will have to be eradicated like the Jews in Germany if they did not behave properly

vicious campaign against nationalist Muslims.

Maulana Abul Kalam Azad and other nationalist Muslims were branded as 'show boys' of the Congress, traitors to Islam and mercenary agents of the Hindus

Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan as being 'incharge of the Hinduizing influences and emasculation of the martial Pathans

Muslims should be united





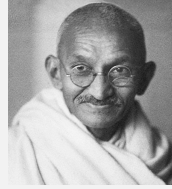
December 1941

CWC passed a resolution- offered cooperation to Govt- full independence was given after the war

substance of power was transferred immediately
Gandhi designated Nehru as his chosen successor

Main Hoon Naa..
पधारो म्हारे देश

Yayay...India
trip....awesome...!



Government on Backfoot-
Implications of World War-2

Kuch karna
padega....

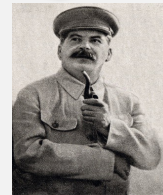
Sushi Khaoge....

Gaddar.....

Now the turn of
Russia will take
place

March 1942

Cripps Mission
Why it was sent ?



By December 1941 →

Two major changes in British politics occurred during 1941

Nazi Germany had already occupied → Belgium, Holland, Norway and France as well as most of Eastern Europe

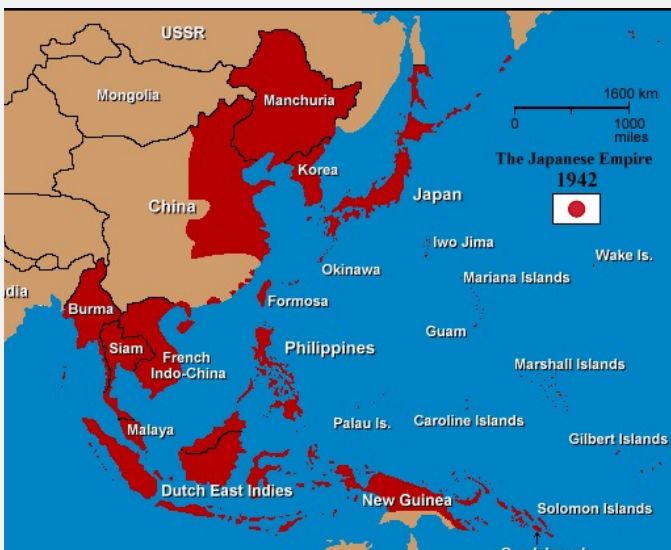
Operation Barbarossa → Poland

Japan launched a surprise attack on the American fleet at Pearl Harbour on 7 December
overran the Philippines, IndoChina, Indonesia, Malaysia and Burma
Japanese slogan of 'Asia for Asiatics'

Winston Churchill → Burma, Ceylon, Calcutta and Madras

Reaction from British :

Indian leaders, released from prisons offering to fully cooperate in the defence of India and the Allies if Britain agreed to give full independence after the War





March 1942

Cripps Mission

headed by **Stafford Cripps**

Q. Why Cripps Mission was Sent?

1. proposals to seek Indian support for the war

Because of the reverses suffered by Britain in South-East Asia

2. pressure on Britain from the Allies

President Roosevelt of the USA and President Chiang Kai-Shek of China as also the Labour Party leaders of Britain put pressure on Churchill to seek the active cooperation of Indians in the War



Talks went on between the Cripps mission and the National leadership Jawaharlal Nehru and Maulana Abul Kalam Azad represented the congress side to negotiate with Stafford Cripps

Indian nationalists had agreed to support the Allied cause

Q. Main proposals?

1. Indian Union with a dominion status

2. After the end of the war, a constituent assembly would be convened

3. British Government would accept the new constitution → Conditions

4. Any province not willing to join the Union could have a separate constitution and form a separate Union

5. Defence of India would remain in British hands
Governor-general's powers would remain intact

Q. Why Cripps Mission Failed?

Congress objected →

1. dominion status

2. Representation of the states by nominees and not by elected representatives

Right to provinces to secede

No immediate power transfer and Governor General is still supreme

Muslim League → idea of a single Indian Union

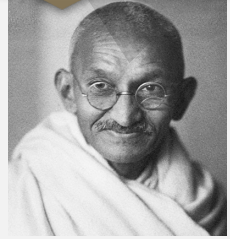
Nehru → When I read those proposals for the first time I was profoundly depressed

अरे यार इनको समझाओ...हमको डोमिनियन स्टेटस नहीं चाइये...अब तो सिर्फ पूर्ण स्वराज...हम क्या चाहते आज़ादी

Dominion status is like Post Dated Cheque....
आप जित गर हे रु १००००००
ये लो उत्तर दिनांकित चेक चेक
०१/०१/२०१० में कॅश करा लीजिए गा



Leaders of Indian National Congress



1942 → Cripps Offer
Back door entry made through provincial self determination
Members of the lower house would elect a constitution making body by the proportional representation
Any province unwilling to accept had the right to secede and frame its own constitution

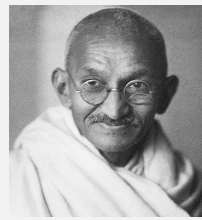


हमको डोमिनियन स्टेटस नहीं चाइये...अब तो सिर्फ पूर्ण स्वराज

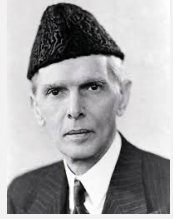
No Single Union of India

No right to secede

This much protest....Bye...m leaving for England



Congress objected → dominion status



Muslim League → No single Indian Union



Hindu Mahasabha → No right to secede



Stafford Cripps



Q. Failure of Cripps mission

Congress objected

Muslim League

Hindu Mahasabha

Objected against the proposal

turned out to be merely a propaganda device

Incapacity of Cripps to go beyond the Draft Declaration

Churchill (the British prime minister), Amery (the secretary of state), Linlithgow (the viceroy) and Ward (the commander-in-chief) consistently torpedoed Cripps' efforts

CWC meeting- Wardha (July 14, 1942) accepted the idea of a struggle

CWC- resolved that it would authorise Gandhi to take charge of the non-violent mass movement

referred to as the 'Quit India' resolution proposed by Jawaharlal Nehru and seconded by Sardar Patel



8 August 1942

AICC Meeting—Gowalia Tank, Bombay → Resolution Quit India, 'Bharat Choro- 'August Revolution'

Why struggle was imminent now- Quit India ?

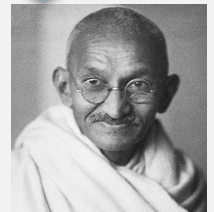
1. Prices of foodgrains were rising up-almost 60 point rise in eastern U.P. between April and August 1942. there was also shortage of rice and salt.
2. There was anger and hostility towards meaningless war especially when thousands of wounded soldiers returned from Burmese war.
3. The majority of British, American and Australian soldiers stationed in India ill-treated Indians, many of them even raped Indian women.
4. The boats of common men, in Bengal and assam, were seized and destroyed due to the fear of Japanese attack in Bengal and Assam. "To deprive people in East Bengal of boats is like cutting off vital limbs." (Gandhi in Harijan, May 3, 1942).
5. During the crisis of food grains, the Indian market was left in the hands of black marketers, and profiteers which affected the poor most, especially in eastern India.
6. The war made some traders and capitalists fat but a large section of Banias and Marwaris started loosing in Malaya and Burma from mid-1942 onwards. The capitalist element in the Congress working committee took notice of it.
7. The success story of Japanese in South-East asian countries demystified the superiority of Europeans especially English.

leadership wanted to condition the masses for a possible Japanese invasion

Jawaharlal Nehru, Bhula Bhai Desai and Rajagopalachari opposed Quit India Resolution.

Nehru remained opposed to the idea of a struggle right till August 1942

I have become impatient. . I may not be able to convince the Congress I will go ahead nevertheless and address myself directly to the people Do or Die... करो या मरो



AICC Meeting—Gowalia Tank, Bombay Resolution

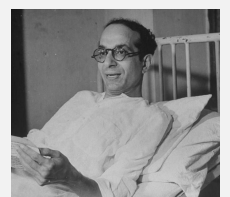
demand an immediate end to British rule in India Nothing less than freedom

declare commitment of free India

form a provisional Government of India after British withdrawal

Sanction a civil disobedience movement against British rule

Yousuf Meherally gave Slogan → Quit India...





Quit India movement

1. **Immediate end to British rule in India.**
The British were told in clear ever term – 'Quit India'.
2. **India is committed to defend itself against all types of Fascism and Imperialism.**
3. **A provisional government of india after British withdrawal.**
4. **Apart from formal resolutions, gandhi, in an informal way at Gowalia tank ground (Bombay), directed at various sections of society.**
5. **To the peasants – If zamindars are pro-government, do not pay rent.**
6. **To the students – If ready for sacrifice and confident, leave studies.**
7. **To the soldiers – do not open fire on fellow countrymen.**
8. **To the government servants – Do not resign but oppose the government from within.**
9. **To the princes – support the masses and accept sovereignty of your people**
10. **To the people of princely states – support the ruler only if he is anti-government and declare your state to be a part of the Indian nation.**

Q. Government Response?

August 9, 1942

all the top leaders, of the Congress were arrested
Press Gagged
National Herald and Harijan ceased publication for the entire duration of the struggle

पहले पीटना फिर arrest them



Knocked down demonstrators during the Quit India Movement, August 1942.
Credit: GandhiServe

Q. So did the movement stopped?

I. Public on Rampage

attacked symbols of authority

bridges were blown up, railway tracks were removed and telegraph lines were cut, attacked police stations, post offices, kutcheries (courts), railway stations and other symbols of Government authority

going on strikes in schools and colleges distributed illegal news sheets (Patrika). the girl students, became couriers

Workers too stuck work: in Ahmedabad, the mills were closed for three and a half months
Jamshedpur there was a strike for thirteen days

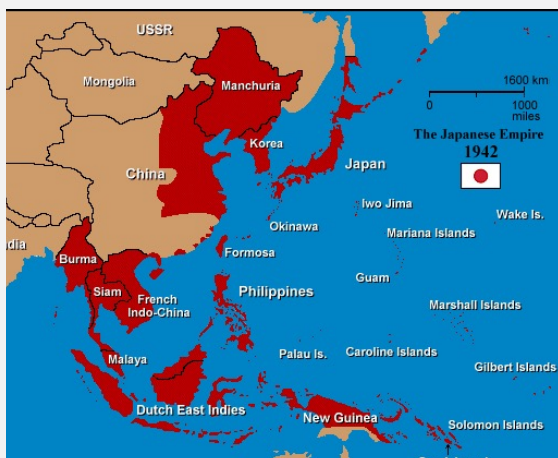
most intense in Bihar and Eastern U P, where the movement attained the proportions of a rebellion

slogans of 'Thana jalao' (Burn police station), 'Station phoonk do' (Burn the railway stations) 'Angez Bhag Gaya' (Englishmen have fled).

hijacked trains and draped them in national flags

Tirhut division in Bihar was totally cut off from the rest of the country and no Government authority existed

Jai Prakash Narain formed Azad Dasta in the jungles of nepal and trained the guerillas in storming the jails



The Indian National Army

INA

Phase-I

Phase-II

A former revolutionary **Ras Bihari Bose**, Living in Self-exile in Japan, called a meeting of Indians living in south-east Asia, on March 28, 1942 at Tokyo and founded **Indian Independence League**

Japanese till then only encouraged civilian Indians to form anti-British organizations

Tufani karte hain





2. Underground Activity

Rammanohar Lohia, Jayaprakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali, Usha Sharma, Biju Patnaik, Chhotubhai Puranik, Achyut Patwardhan, Sucheta Kripalani and R.P. Goenka

Sumati Morarjee, who later became India's leading woman industrialist, for example, helped Achyut Patwardhan to evade detection by providing, him with a different car every day
Matangini Hazra in Bengal, Kanaklata Barua in Assam and Rama Devi in Odisha

big zamindars maintained a stance of neutrality and to assist the British in crushing the rebellion

Raja of Darbhanga, one of the biggest zamindars

refused to let his armed retainers to be used by the Government and even instructed his managers to assist the tenants who had been arrested.

Underground Radio → Usha Mehta



Usha Mehta, Indian Freedom Fighter

3. Parallel Governments

Ballia → Chitu Pandey

Tamluk → Jatiya Sarkar West Bengal

undertook cyclone relief work, gave grants to schools and organized an armed Vidyut Vahini.

Satara (MH) → Prati Sarkar Nana Patil, YB Chavan Odissa- Talcher also saw parallel governments

Satara (MH) → Prati Sarkar Nana Patil, YB Chavan

attacks on Government collaborators, informers and talatis or lower-level officials and Robin Hood-style robberies

Nyayadan Mandals or people's courts were set up and justice dispensed

Prohibition was enforced, and 'Gandhi marriages' celebrated

native state of Aundh, whose ruler was pro-nationalist and had got the constitution of his state drafted by Gandhiji

4. Mass Participation

Youth, Women, Workers, Peasants, Government officials

Large Participation

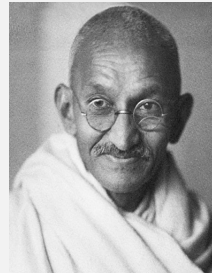
Muslim mass participation in the Quit India movement was not high
absence of any communal clashes

the official position taken by the Communist Party → not supporting though the local cadres supported them

Hindu Mahasabha didn't joined the protest

पहले पीटना फिर arrest them

आंदोलन शुरू किया जायें



February 1943

Gandhi @ Fast against violence by the govt.

3 member's from viceroy's executive council resigns
M.S. Aney, N.R. Sarkar and H.P. Mody

Lathi Charge, Tear Gas, 10000 killed, Press was gagged

Severe Repression



February 1943- Quit India Movement

Gandhi @ Fast against violence by the govt. popular response to the news of the fast was immediate and overwhelming. secretly reached Poona to offer Satyagraha outside the Aga Khan Palace where Gandhiji

the demand for his release was made by newspapers such as the Manchester Guardian, New Statesmen, Nation, News Chronicle, Chicago Sun, as well as by the British Communist Party, the citizens of London and Manchester

Leaders' Conference was held in Delhi The public morale was raised, the anti-British feeling heightened, and an opportunity for political activity provided

Winston Churchill's statement to his Cabinet that 'this our hour of triumph everywhere in the world was not the time to crawl before a miserable old man who had always been our enemy,



Assessment- Quit India Movement ?

1. Loyalty to Government suffered considerable erosion

2. movement established the truth

It was no longer possible to rule India without the wishes of Indians

3. element of spontaneity was higher than before

4. No First level leadership present → Leadership vacuum,

Still the movement continued Participation of Women members

Gandhi released from jail by May 1944 The movement continued till early 1945

Famine @ South-west Bengal

1.5 to 3 million people perished

Reasons for famine:

1. Diverting food for army
2. Rice imports stopped from Burma and southeast Asia
3. Mismanagement → Denial policies
4. Provincial trade barriers
5. Civil unrest
6. October 1942: Natural disasters
7. Unreliable crop forecasts
8. Refusal of imports
9. profiteering
10. Japanese invasion of Burma

Appointment of Famine Inquiry Commission, also known as the Woodhead Commission

SANKALP SE SIDDHI
NEW INDIA MOVEMENT (2017-2022)

NEW INDIA PLEDGE

Let us together pledge for a New India.
In 1942, our freedom fighters had taken a pledge of 'Quit India' and in 1947, India achieved independence.

Come, let us together pledge for building a New India by 2022.

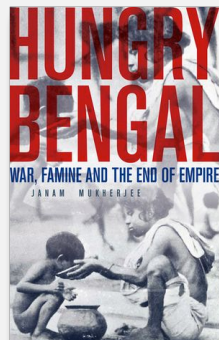
- Let us together pledge towards a Clean India.
- Let us together pledge towards a Poverty-free India.
- Let us together pledge towards a Corruption-free India.
- Let us together pledge towards a Terrorism-free India.
- Let us together pledge towards a Communalism-free India.
- Let us together pledge towards a Casteism-free India.

Let us all strive in spirit and soul to accomplish this pledge for building a New India.

Quit India was a landmark movement in our history. Inspired by Mahatma Gandhi's clarion call of 'Do or Die', people across India actively pledged to devote themselves for India's freedom. Today, on the 75th anniversary of the Quit India Movement, we salute all those who took part in it. Let us pledge to work shoulder to shoulder and dedicate ourselves towards creating a 'New India' that would make our freedom fighters proud.

Narendra Modi, Prime Minister

Contribute towards a New India. Participate in New India Manthan or test yourself with a quiz or tell us your idea of a New India and much more on <http://newindia.in>





The Indian National Army

Tufani karte hain



Phase-I



INA

Phase-II



A former revolutionary Ras Bihari Bose, Living in Self-exile in Japan, called a meeting of Indians living in south-east Asia, on March 28, 1942 at Tokyo and founded Indian Independence League

Japanese till then only encouraged civilian Indians to form anti-British organizations

INA idea First conceived in Malaya by Mohan Singh

Turned to the Japanese for help
fall of Singapore was crucial, for this brought 45,000 Indian POWs into Mohan Singh's sphere of influence

September 1942 (Quit India) the first division of the INA was formed with 16,300 men @ Singapore

Japanese thinking of Invading India, and INA would help them
INA was also seen by many as a means of checking the misconduct of the Japanese against Indians in South-East Asia

December 1942, serious differences emerged between the Indian army officers led by Mohan Singh and the Japanese over the role that the INA was to play. Mohan Singh and Niranjn Singh Gill, the senior-most Indian officer to join the INA, were arrested

Japanese → wanted a token force of 2,000 men

Later on July 1943 → SC Bose will try re-raise the INA

February 1944 Imphal Campaign.....the Japanese had a re-treat



Mohan Singh with Major Fujihara

Organization Of the I.N.A. (Indian National Army)
The more vigorous phase of the I.N.A. began with the arrival of Subhas Chandra Bose at Singapore on 2nd July 1943.

October 21, 1943 set up the interim government – ‘Arzi Hukumat Azad Hind’.
Bose set up the Azad Hind government (The provisional government of Free India), adopted the tricolour flag and gave the slogan Jai Hind (Victory to India).

war slogan → “Dilli Chaloo”(on the Delhi).
interim government was recognised by Japan, Germany, Burma, Korea, Ireland, China, Italy, Manchukuo and Philippines

Andaman and Nicobar Island on November 8, 1943 to INA named as ‘Shaheed Dweep’ and Nicobar as ‘Swaraj Dweep’.
Tri-colour flag was hoisted on December 30, 1943





Organization Of the I.N.A. (Indian National Army) by Captain Shah Nawaz Khan, Attacked India through Burma on February 4, 1944 captured Ramu, Kohima, Palel, Tiddim of British India and seized Imphal (Manipur), but failed miserably

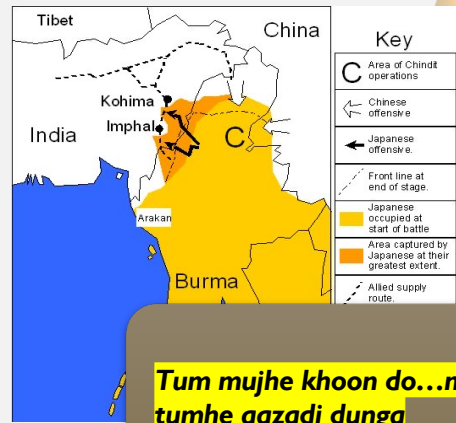
In May 1944 Battalion I of I.N.A. captured Mowdok, (outpost situated south-east of Chittagong) and hoisted the tricolour flag on Indian soil.

Another battalion under Shah Nawaz Khan joined the Japanese army in their assult on Kohima in Nagaland.

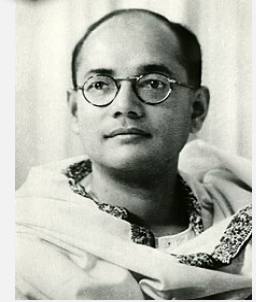
The next target was Imphal in Manipur to be followed by a rapid advance across the Brahmaputra into Bangal.

→ achieved only limited success.

6th July 1944, Subhas made an appeal on the Azad Hind Radio, Singapore, to Gandhiji: "India's last war of Independence has begun Father of our Nation! In this holy war of India's liberation, we ask for your blessings and good wishes".



Tum mujhe khoon do...mein tumhe aazadi dunga



Battle of Kohima | Nagaland, British India | 4 April – 22 June 1944 | "Stalingrad of the East"

"Britain's greatest battle"

1944

The Battle of Kohima was the turning point of the Japanese U Go offensive into India in 1944.

"The Battle of Imphal/Kohima, when British troops fighting in horrendous jungle conditions turned the tide against the Japanese army in WWII, has been chosen as Britain's greatest battle. Kohima was chosen over the more celebrated battles of D-Day and Waterloo in a contest organised by the National Army Museum.

"Great things were at stake in a war with the toughest enemy any British army has had to fight," historian Robert Lyman said, making the case for Kohima in a debate at the museum. If Lieutenant General William Slim's army of British, Indian, Gurkha and African troops had lost, the consequences for the Allied cause would have been catastrophic, he said.

The contest's criteria included a battle's political and historical impact, the challenges the troops faced, and the strategy and tactics employed."

– by Angus MacSwan, Reuters, April 23, 2013



Kohima has a large cemetery of 1,420 Allied war dead maintained by the Commonwealth War Graves Commission. Source: Wikipedia

The epitaph carved on the memorial of the 2nd British Division in the cemetery has become world-famous as the Kohima Epitaph. It reads:

"When You Go Home, Tell Them Of Us And Say, For Their Tomorrow, We Gave Our Today"

The verse is attributed to John Maxwell Edmonds (1875–1958)





**Organization Of the I.N.A. (Indian National Army)
By 1944-45
the fortunes of war turned against Japan**

Japanese reverses in the second world war and the arrival of monsoon

withdraw from the Indo-Burma border to meet American threat in the South Pacific.

The retreat of the I.N.A. begun in the middle of 1944 and ended by mid 1945, resulting in Surrender of I.N.A. troops to the British Army.

7 and 9 August → Hiroshima and Nagasaki

Subhas Bose escaped from Singapore towards Japan and is reported to have died in a plane crash over Taiwan (Famosa) on 18 August 1945.

Mystery regarding the death of SC Bose.....



The significance of INA :

1. **The Indians were capable of fighting a war against imperialist forces for their independence.**
2. **Despite all efforts of 'divide and rule' by the British, the Hindus, Muslims and Sikhs fought together for the freedom of their motherland.**
3. **The Indian women were also capable of fighting in the army. Captain Laxmi Sehgal was leader of Rani Laxmi Bai Battalion.**
4. **INA Soldiers demystified the stereotyped image of Indian soldiers that they fight only for bread and butter. They proved that, if Required, they were always ready for sacrificing their life for the country.**
5. **INA popularized 'Jana Gana Mana' and 'Jai Hind'. Its leaders Subhash Chandra Bose addressed, on July 6, 1944, Gandhi as 'Father of the nation'.**

Outcome →

The I.N.A. trials did not remain a question of right or wrong of I.N.A. men' action but was looked upon by Indian leaders as a question of England vs. India.

The basic question asked was: Did the British rulers have any moral right to decide questions exclusively concerning Indians?

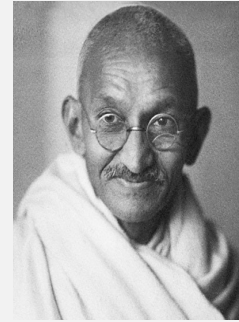
Indians belonging to almost all political parties and diverse social classes and even sizeable segments of government employees and men of armed forces looked upon I.N.A. men as national heroes.

Shrewd British Politicians and watchful administrators realised that the time to quit India had come



1943- October

Wavell becomes Viceroy

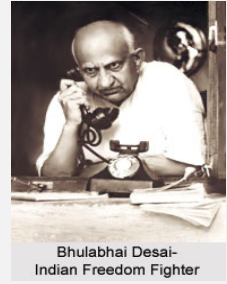
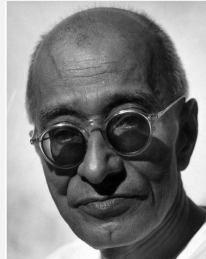


1944 Onwards- World War 2- Japan on losing side

Gandhiji's release on 6 May 1944, on medical grounds, political activity regained momentum

1944-45

Rajagopalachari formula (March- 1944)
Desai-Liaqat pact(1945)



Bhubhai Desai- Indian Freedom Fighter

Rajagopalachari formula (March- 1944)

C. Rajagopalachari → CR Plan

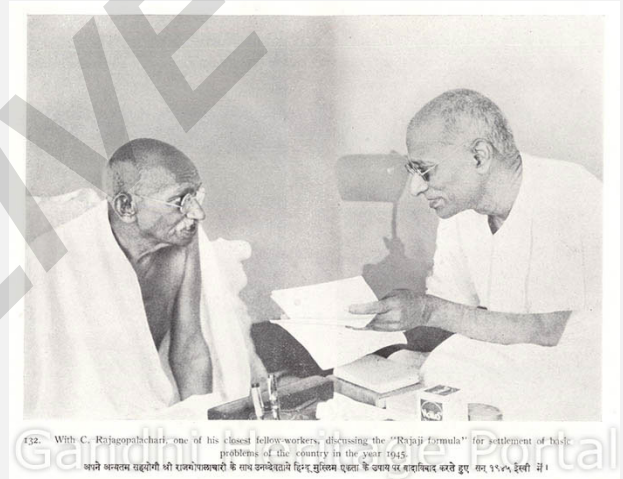
Tacit acceptance of the league's demand for Pakistan

1. Congress+ Muslim League → Independence

2. Congress+ Muslim League → Provisional Government

3. After the end of the war, the entire population of Muslim majority areas in the North-West and North-East India to decide by a plebiscite, whether or not to form a separate sovereign state.

4. In case of acceptance of partition, agreement to be made jointly for safeguarding defence, commerce, communications



132. With C. Rajagopalachari, one of his closest fellow workers, discussing the "Rajaji formula" for settlement of basic problems of the country in the year 1945. आने अनन्तर गान्धीजी श्री राजगोपालाचारी के साथ सम्बन्धित विद्-मुक्ति युद्ध के अन्त में बर्तमानवाद करते हुए सन् 1945, दिसी में।

Based on this Plan- Gandhi-Jinnah Talks took place to solve deadlock in March 1944

Jinnah's Objections

But Jinnah didn't agreed, why?

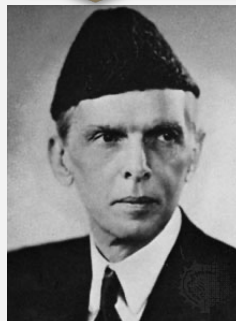
1. wanted the Congress to accept the two-nation theory

2. opposed the idea of a common centre

3. only the Muslims of North-West and North-East to vote in the plebiscite and not the entire population

Therefore, Failure of this plan.
Problem with CR Plan → 1st time Congress partially accepting the demand for Pakistan

First accept my demand...Pakistan wali





Desai-Liaquat pact (1945)

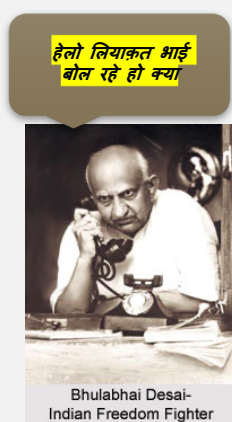
January 1945

came up with the draft proposal for the formation of an interim government

1. equal number of persons nominated by the Congress and the League

2. 20% reserved seats for minorities

Still no compromise. Failure of talks



June 1945- Wavell calls for Shimla Conference

Q. Why the Government was Keen on a Solution Now?
General election in England was scheduled for mid-1945
Conservatives wanted to be seen as sincere
pressure from the Allies to seek further Indian cooperation

Q. How & What steps were taken?
Idea was to reconstruct the governor general's executive council pending the preparation of a new constitution
conference was convened by the viceroy@ Shimla, June 1945

Main proposals of the Wavell plan

1. all members of the executive council of the Viceroy were to be Indians
exception of the governor-general and the commander-in-chief
2. Hindus and Muslims were to have equal representation
3. reconstructed council was to function as an interim government

I'll reform my executive council & for further things let's go to Shimla



इनका समझ रखा है क्या ?... आप कौन होते हैं मुस्लिम लीग की ठेकेदारी करने वाले ?

Muslims will be nominated only by Muslim league

Hindu & Muslim to have equal representation

Q. Why it didn't worked?

League wanted all Muslim members to be League nominees

claimed some kind of veto in the council

Congress objected to the plan as "an attempt to reduce the Congress to the status of a purely caste Hindu party

Failure of Wavell Plan → June 1945

General Elections in England → July 1945

Attack on Hiroshima and Nagasaki → August 1945

Surrender of Japan....

World War-2 Ends

Post war Conditions ?

Clement Atlee forms Labour Party Government in England

Provincial & Central Elections called in India

September 1945 → INA- Red Fort Trials

November 1945 – 3 Winter Upsurges- RIN Mutiny- Feb 1946

Cabinet Mission- announced & Transfer of Power

INA Soldiers....now face my music

Aila...Aisa kaise

Haahaa...Churchill...
.haar gaya



Lord Wavell

The New York Times
FRIDAY, JULY 27, 1945
THREE CENTS

CHURCHILL IS DEFEATED IN LABOR LANDSLIDE; ATTLEE PROMISES PROSECUTION OF PACIFIC WAR; ALLIES ORDER JAPAN TO QUIT OR BE DESTROYED

Truman Pledges Free World As He Reviews U. S. Troops
Tells Them They Fought So "We Can Live, Think and Act as We Like"—He Says He Will Follow Roosevelt Ideas

TERMS LAID DOWN
U. S., Britain and China Plan Disarmament and Occupation

WINNER AND LOSER IN BRITISH ELECTIONS

BRITISH TURN LEFT
War Regime Swept Out as Laborites Won 390 of 640 Seats

CHURCHILL BIDS ADIEU
Hints at Early Peace—He Stays in House, but Many Ex-Aides Lose

DOOM THE WAR LORDS
Offer Japanese People Opportunity to Gain Democratic Role

3 JAPANESE CITIES FIRED BY 360 B-29'S

Attlee in First Talk Backs Harmony With U.S., Russia

Supporters Set the Stage For Implementing Charter

Daily Mirror
FORWARD WITH THE PEOPLE
ESTD 1859
Published at 12, Abchurch Lane, London, E.C. 4

DON'T LOSE IT AGAIN

Vote for them

WE reproduce on this page Lord Wavell's famous "V for Victory" cartoon. We do it because it expresses most emphatically those words which do the most to show which way the people of this country today.

As you, the electors, with whose destiny the nation rests, go to the polls, there will be a gap in your ranks. The men who fought and died for their homeland and whose might lives will not be there. You must vote for THEM. Others, happily content, are unable for various reasons to have their rightful say in this election. You must represent them.

Vote on behalf of the men who won the victory for you. You failed to do so in 1945. The result is known to all. The land "is for heroes" did not mean into elections. The vote did. Short-lived prosperity gave way to long, tragic years of poverty and unemployment. Make sure that history does not repeat itself. Your vote gives you the power. Use it. Let us see how your gain is the gain. March forward to new and happier times. The call of the men who have gone comes to you. Pay heed to it. Vote for THEM.

Remember the lesson. They are national not personal. Your interest, the future of your children, the welfare of the whole nation, should help you to do your duty and

VOTE

"Here you are—don't lose it again!"

1945 Election

The war in Europe ended in May 1945 and Churchill wanted the wartime coalition government extended until Japan was defeated.

The 1945 British General Election was held in the aftermath of the Allied victory in Europe and the result was a huge shock to wartime leader, Winston Churchill.

The Labour victory was a landslide and brought about the 'Welfare State' which established the NHS (The National health Service) which is seen as the jewel in the crown of British social reform.

Churchill said Britain was 'too poor' to set up a Welfare State yet and wasn't in favour of it.

The failure of Churchill had also been linked to his approach to the Labour Party during the campaign

He compared the Labour Party to the fascist states in Europe that had just been defeated. To move to a socialist state, Churchill claimed - disastrously - that the Labour Party would have to move to some form of Gestapo-state.

HELP HIM finish the Job

HELP THEM FINISH THEIR JOB!
Give them homes and work!

VOTE NATIONAL

VOTE LABOUR



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving

Discount Code- PNLIVE



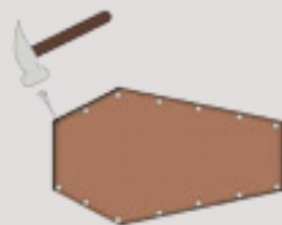
COMPREHEHNSIVE COURSE ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY

1945 TO 1947 TOWARDS PARTITION & FREEDOM

RIN MUTINY
CABINET MISSION
MOUNTBATTEN PLAN
PARTITION & FREEDOM

POPULAR UPSURGES IN 1946-47

WORKBOOK- CLASS HANDOUT



*By- Pratik Nayak
(PNLIVE)*





Pratik Nayak

Educator- history, art & culture
 10 years teaching experience
 BE CIVIL, M. PLANNING (CEPT UNIVERSITY)

Worked at govt. Of Gujarat

Sources of Reading-
 Pratik Nayak- Workbook
 Running notes of the class

Comprehensive Coverage-
 Previous Years Questions

Hello Learners- please find this workbook containing topics to covered

This workbook contains the compiled information/facts/analysis sourced from various sources.

Join Pratik Nayak in the live class-
<https://unacademy.com/@nayakpratik>

Use code- PNLIVE for maximum discount
 Contact for 8585858585

Scan this QR Code for Joining Pratik Nayak's live class



Sil...Sil....What happened post 1945.. Why the Brits left by 1947... Who was responsible for this ?

Golu...my friend... iske liye you have see the role of INA & Subhash Chandra Bose

Chronology of Events- 1945 onwards

Failure of Wavell Plan → June 1945

General Elections in England → July 1945
 Attack on Hiroshima and Nagasaki → August 1945
 Surrender of Japan....

World War-2 Ends
 Post war Conditions ?
 Clement Atlee forms Labour Party Government in England

Provincial & Central Elections called in India
 September 1945 → INA- Red Fort Trials

November 1945 – 3 Winter Upsurges-
 RIN Mutiny- Feb 1946

Tebhaga movement, Worli revolt, Punjab Kisan Morchas, Travancore peoples' struggle, Telangana Movement , Bakasht Agitation



Cabinet Mission- announced & Transfer of Power

Direct Action by Jinnah- August 1946

Interim Government & Constituent Assembly- Oct 1946 onwards

February 1947- Clement Atlee's Statement

June 1947- Mountbatten Plan

August 1947- Transfer of Power & Partition

Failure of Wavell Plan → June 1945

General Elections in England → July 1945

Attack on Hiroshima and Nagasaki → August 1945

Surrender of Japan....

World War-2 Ends

Post war Conditions ?

Clement Atlee forms Labour Party Government in England

Provincial & Central Elections called in India

September 1945 → INA- Red Fort Trials

Aila...Aisa kaise

Haahaa...Churchill...
.haar gaya



INA Soldiers....now
face my music & also
we will call for
elections in India



Lord Wavell

The New York Times
FRIDAY, JULY 27, 1945
THREE CENTS

**CHURCHILL IS DEFEATED IN LABOR LANDSLIDE;
ATLEE PROMISES PROSECUTION OF PACIFIC WAR;
ALLIES ORDER JAPAN TO QUIT OR BE DESTROYED**

**Truman Pledges Free World
As He Reviews U. S. Troops**
Tells Them They Fought So "We Can Live,
Think and Act as We Like"—He Says
He Will Follow Roosevelt Ideas

**TERMS LAID DOWN
U. S., Britain and China
Plan Disarmament and
Occupation**

WINNER AND LOSER IN BRITISH ELECTIONS

**BRITISH TURN LEFT
War Regime Swept Out
as Laborites Won 390
of 640 Seats**

**CHURCHILL BIDS ADIEU
Hints at Early Peace—
He Stays in House, but
Many Ex-Aides Lose**

**DOOM THE WAR LORDS
Offer Japanese People
Opportunity to Gain
Democratic Rule**

**JAPANESE CITIES
FIRED BY 360 B-29'S**

**Attlee in First Talk Backs
Harmony With U.S., Russia**

**Supporters Set the Stage
For Implementing Charter**

Daily Mirror
FORWARD WITH THE PEOPLE
Established in 1789
Published at 11, Abchurch Lane, London, E.C. 4

DON'T LOSE IT AGAIN

Vote for them

WE reproduce on this page Sir's famous "V for Victory" cartoon. We do it because it expresses most eloquently those words which are the basis which save the people of this country today.

As you, the electors, with whose destiny the nation rests, go to the poll, there will be a gap in your ranks. The men who fought and died for their homeland and your might lives will not be there. You must vote for THEM. Others, happily content, are unable for various reasons to have their rightful say in this election. You must regret them.

Vote on behalf of the men who won the victory for you. You failed to do so in 1935. The result is known to all. The land "is for heroes" did not mean the same. You did. Short-lived prosperity gave way to long, tragic years of poverty and unemployment. Millions of our history does not repeat itself. You vote gives you the power. Use it. Let us see how your gain is the gain. March forward to new and happier times. The call of the men who have gone comes to you. Pay heed to it. Vote for THEM.

Remember the lesson. They are national not personal. Your interest, the future of your children, the welfare of the whole nation should help you do your duty and

VOTE

"Here you are—don't lose it again!"

1945 Election

The war in Europe ended in May 1945 and Churchill wanted the wartime coalition government extended until Japan was defeated.

The 1945 British General Election was held in the aftermath of the Allied victory in Europe and the result was a huge shock to wartime leader, Winston Churchill.

The Labour victory was a landslide and brought about the 'Welfare State' which established the NHS (The National health Service) which is seen as the jewel in the crown of British social reform.

Churchill said Britain was 'too poor' to set up a Welfare State yet and wasn't in favour of it.

The failure of Churchill had also been linked to his approach to the Labour Party during the campaign

He compared the Labour Party to the fascist states in Europe that had just been defeated. To move to a socialist state, Churchill claimed - disastrously - that the Labour Party would have to move to some form of Gestapo-state.

HELP HIM finish the Job

HELP THEM FINISH THEIR JOB!
Give them homes and work!

VOTE NATIONAL

VOTE LABOUR



Elections were held during the winter of 1945-46 in India

Q. Why change in government attitude?

Shifting of balance of power
New labour government → Sympathetic
Wave of socialists and radical groups in Europe

British economy and soldiers → shattered

Elections were Inevitable Last took place in 1934 & 1937

Anti imperialist wave in SE Asia

Fear of congress revolt just like
Quit India Movement of 1942

Hidden Intentions*

Implications for Congress
& Muslim League

Elections in India... Central & Provincial be ready folks



Simultaneously Red Fort Trials also took place

Mass pressure against the trial of INA POWs described as "an edge of a volcano"

first trial in the Red Fort at Delhi in November 1945 and putting on dock together a Hindu, Prem Kumar Sehgal, Muslim, Shah Nawaz Khan and Sikh, Gurbaksh Singh Dhillon

Q. Congress Support for INA Prisoners?

the AICC at its first post-War session held in Bombay from 21 to 23 September 1945

organised an INA Relief and Enquiry Committee, which provided small sums of money and food to the men on their release

Central INA Fund Committee, the Mayor's Fund in Bombay, the AICC and the PCC offices and Sarat Bose to collect funds

daily editorials hailing the INA men as the most heroic patriots and criticizing the Government stand

Coverage was given to the INA trials and to the INA campaign, eclipsing international news

'Patriots Not Traitors,'

'if INA men were not saved, revenge would be taken on European children.'

INA Day was observed on 12 November

Pro-INA sentiments surfaced in traditional bulwarks of the Raj

The Director of the Intelligence Bureau observed that 'sympathy for the INA is not the monopoly of those who are ordinarily against Government

Men of the armed forces were unexpectedly sympathetic and attended meetings

Royal Indian Air Force (RIAF) men in Kohat attended Shah Nawaz's meetings and army men in UP and Punjab attended INA meetings, often in uniform.

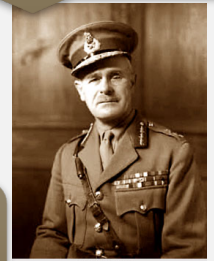
RIAF men in Calcutta, Kohat, Allahabad, Bamrauli and Kanpur contributed money for the INA defence

use of Indian Army units in a bid to restore French and Dutch colonial rule in Vietnam and Indonesia

Bhulabhai Desai, Tej Bahadur Sapru, Kailash Nath Katju, Nehru and Asaf Ali

We'll be defending INA soldiers @ Red Fort

Now m gonna try the INA PoWs... Those who sided with the Japs and did गद्दारी with us



Lord Wavell



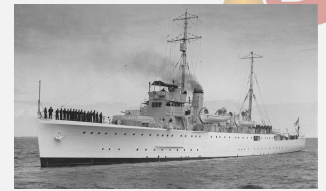
Fund collection was organised

Muslim league, Communist Party, Unionists, Hindu Mahasabha etc.

Supported this agitation

Three Upsurges—winter Of 1945-46

1. November 21, 1945—in Calcutta over the INA trials
2. February 11, 1946—in Calcutta against the seven-year sentence to INA officer Rashid Ali
3. February 18, 1946—in **Bombay**, strike by the Royal Indian Navy Ratings → HMIS Talwar
arrest of B.C. Dutt, a rating, for scrawling 'Quit India'



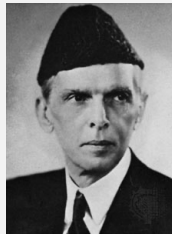
ratings from Castle and Fort Barracks joined the strike and on hearing that the HMIS Talwar people in the city joined in virtual paralysis of the two great cities of Calcutta and Bombay pitched battles fought from housetops and by-lanes, the attacks on Europeans Symbols of Authorities



RIN revolt, Karachi was a major centre- news reached Karachi on 19 February, upon which the HMIS Hindustan had a revolt



Other Centres
Madras. Vishakhapatnam.
Calcutta, Delhi,
Cochin, Jamnagar,
the Andamans, Bahrain and Aden



RIAF men went on sympathetic strikes in the Marine Drive, Andheri and Sion

Government tried to control it but couldn't do much
Hence called Sardar Patel & Jinnah to pacify armed forces

Showed a similar pattern

1. Defies Authority and is Repressed
2. the City People Join
3. People in Other Parts of the Country Express Sympathy and Solidarity

Q. Reasons for these mutiny?

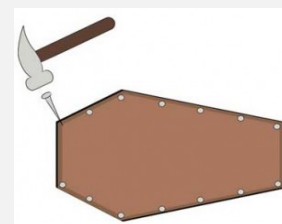
- Racial discrimination
- Abuse by superior officers
- Unpalatable food

INA trials

Q. Evaluation of Potential and Impact of the Three Upsurges?

1. Fearless action by masses
2. Revolt in the armed forces, even if soon suppressed, had a great liberating effect on the minds of people
3. RIN revolt was seen as an event marking the end of British rule- RIN revolt remains a legend to this day

argument goes that the communal unity witnessed during these events could, if built upon, have offered a way out of the communal deadlock



Q. In what ways the Naval Mutiny prove to be the last nail in the coffin of British colonial aspirations in India? (200 words, 10M, 2014 Mains)

-Limitations of RIN Mutiny ?
One lakh workers went on a one day strike, but the rest of the city, barring the organized working class, remained subdued, despite a ratings strike in Calcutta which had to be broken by a siege by troops

- urban concentration made it easy for the authorities to deploy troops and effectively suppress the upsurge
- communal unity witnessed was more organizational unity than unity of the people but only for few months Calcutta, the scene of 'the almost revolution →', became the battle ground of communal frenzy
- Muslim ratings went to the League to seek advice on future action, while the rest went to the Congress



Elections were held during the winter of 1945-46

Leaders it sought to mobilise the Indians against the British

relief funds were collected for sufferers of INA trials

Congress Strategy @ 3 Upsurges

did not officially support these upsurges

Gandhi- mutiny was badly advised- grievances could have solved by talking with leadership



Leaders of Indian National Congress

Got 91% of Non-muslim votes

57 out of 102 seats in the Central Assembly

Congress majority in most provinces- Bombay, CP, UP, Madras, Bihar, Odissa including NWFP & Assam

Punjab, A Unionist-Congress-Akali coalition under Khizr Hyatt Khan assumed power



86.6% of the Muslim votes

**30 reserved seats in the Central Assembly
Muslim league winning 428/492
Muslim seats**

Bengal, Sindh under league control

Along with RIN Mutiny- Muslim league galvanised extreme communalism

Campaign - Vote to Muslim league is Vote for Pakistan

1945-46 → Central and Provincial elections

Full Communalism used by the Muslim league

**Zamindars spending money
Federation of the Muslim Chambers of Commerce and Industry**

Planning for a Muslim bank and airlines

Use of ulemas for political purpose

Islam in Danger

Khooni Mushairas used

गलती हो गयी
यार....

Wait...we'll be
sending cabinet
mission



Lord Wavell



Impact of RIN Mutiny & Elections Results - Feb 1946 Onwards

Q. Government Response?

1. Government announced that only those INA members accused of murder or brutal treatment of fellow prisoners would be brought to trial

2. Cabinet Mission will be sent to India

3. Election results was also used by the Government to counter Congress demand

में वापिस आ गया



The Cabinet Mission

Attlee Government announced in February 1946

Pethick Lawrence, Secretary of State for India

Stafford Cripps, President of the Board of Trade

A.V. Alexander, First Lord of Admiralty

Why it was Sent?

congress and the Muslim league could not come to any agreement

demanding transfer of power to one centre and the issues of the minorities should be decided after the British left

nation was witnessing series of strikes and hartals and Congress had fear of radicalisation

The Cabinet Mission

mission reached Delhi on March 24, 1946

Prolonged discussions with Indian leaders of all parties and groups

2 Objectives of the Mission-

interim government

principles and procedures for framing a new constitution giving freedom to India

mission put forward its own plan for the solution of the constitutional problem in May 1946



The Mission realised the following practical difficulties in dividing the country – hence **Rejected of the demand for full fledged Pakistan**

- (i) A larger number of non-Muslims were living in Punjab (38%), Bengal and Assam (48% Non-Muslims) where they would be in minority and the same problem for them would emerge as raised by the league for the Muslims.
- (ii) It was difficult to disintegrate the transport, post and telegraph services of India.
- (iii) A great danger lies in dividing the army.
- (iv) The princely states would find it difficult to join one of the two unions.
- (v) The east and west Pakistan had to depend on the goodwill of India for their relationship both in peace and war time.

1. Rejection of the demand for a full-fledged Pakistan

2. Grouping of existing provincial assemblies into three sections- A, B, C

Section-A
Madras, Bombay, Central Provinces, United Provinces, Bihar and Orissa (Hindu-majority provinces)

Section-B

Punjab, North-West Frontier Province and Sindh (Muslim majority provinces)

Section-C: Bengal and Assam (Muslim-majority provinces).

constituent Assembly to frame a constitution for India

→ consist of 389 members

provincial assemblies sending 292 members → would come through indirect election by the method of proportional representation with the single transferable vote

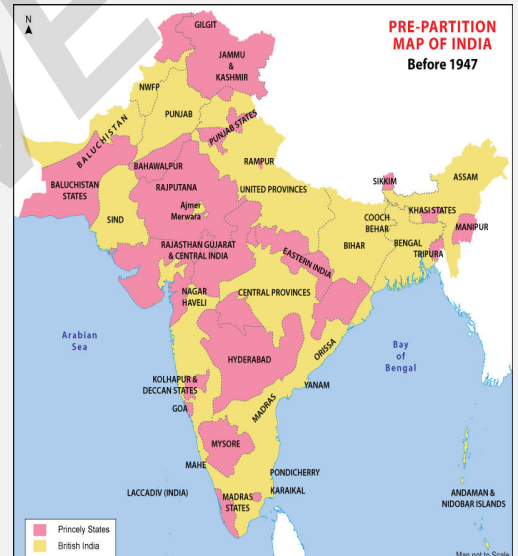
princely states sending 93 members from the princely state would come through 'nomination' and 4 from Chief Commissioners province

The number of representatives allotted to each province and community was to be proportional to its population, roughly in the ratio of to a million.

common centre would control defence, communication and external affairs

Provinces were to have full autonomy and residual powers →

Weak Centre



Members from groups A, B and C were to sit separately to decide the constitution for provinces and if possible, for the groups also.

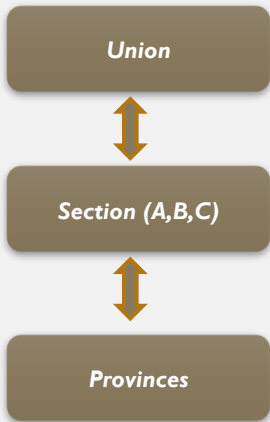
The whole constituent assembly (all three sections A, B and C combined) would sit together to formulate the Union constitution.

3. three-tier executive and legislature at provincial section, and union levels



3. Three-tier executive and legislature at provincial, section and union levels

Group A



Province	General	Muslim	Total
Unite Provinces	47	8	55
Madras	45	4	49
Bihar	31	5	36
Bombay	19	2	21
Central Provinces	16	1	17
Orissa	9	0	9
	167	20	187

General Total : 185+35+70 = 292

Group B

Province	General	Muslims	Sikh	Total
Punjab	8	16	4	28
Sindh	1	3	0	4
N.W.F.P	0	3	0	3
	9	22	4	35

Group C

Province	General	Muslim	Total
Bengal	27	33	60
Assam	7	3	10
	34	36	70

4. Princely states were no longer to be under paramourcy of British Government.- They would be free to enter into an arrangement with successor governments or the British Government

6. Interim government to be formed from the constituent assembly

5. After the first general elections (5 years), a province was to be free to come out of a group

after 10 years a province was to be free to call for a reconsideration of the group or the Union constitution

Reactions & Interpretations of the mission ?

Mission plan is against Pakistan

Pakistan is implied in compulsory groupings

5 years & 10 years cooling period



Leaders of Indian National Congress



Lord Wavell

Wavell also gave his own plan- May 1946- Called as- **Break Down Plan** : withdrawal of the British Army and officials to the Muslim provinces of North-West and North-East and handing over the rest of the country to the Congress

Significance- wanted to create Northern Ireland of Pakistan

Congress
Provinces should not have to wait till the first general elections to come out of a group

Compulsory grouping contradicts the oft-repeated insistence on provincial autonomy

Grouping should be compulsory with sections B and C developing into solid entities with a view to future secession into Pakistan

Government didn't give clarification- compulsory or voluntary

Later on Mission said Grouping is compulsory



May 1946- Cabinet Mission Published

Constituent assembly to be elected by provincial assemblies by proportional representation

July 1946

Elections held in provincial assemblies for the Constituent Assembly

election which took place in July 1946, for the constituent assembly, the congress captured 205 seats from 'General' seats and Muslims league 73 out of 78 Muslims seats

Muslim league boycotts → announced the ill-conceived idea of 'direct action day' on August 16, 1946 – Communal Holocaust

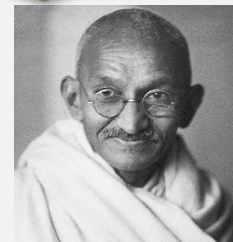
Nehru forms interim government- September 1946

We are not bound by a single thing except that we have decided to go into the Constituent Assembly (implying that the Constituent Assembly was sovereign and would decide the rules of procedure). The big probability is that there would be no grouping as NWFP and Assam would have objections to joining sections B and C

Direct Action...
सीधी कार्यवाही



Jinnah...PM ban jaa par ye sab band karo



Muslim league boycotts

August 16, 1946 and gave the slogan 'Larke lenge Pakistan', 'Lekar Rahege Pakistan'.

Communal holocaust-5000 dead

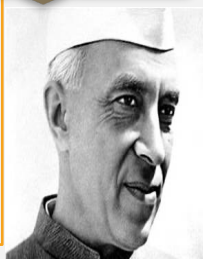
Chief Minister, Suhrawardi, had assured the communal mob that police and army would not interface

Gandhi tried to break the ice and suggested the congress leaders to accept Jinnah as Prime Minister.

पहली बार नेहरू सरकार
'लगता है कुछ
जलने की व आ रही
हैं'

hoped that this would help in taming the communal frenzy and Jinnah would not insist on partition, after all it was well understood that this was nothing more than 'Qaum bazi' of the league and its leaders

But, this couldn't resolve the crisis



worst-hit areas were Calcutta, Bombay, Noakhali,

Bihar, and Garhmukteshwar (United Provinces)

Advice was ignored by Nehru and Patel and lord Wavell invited Nehru on September 2, 1946 to form the interim government

Members of Cabinet →

Sardar Patel,

Dr. Rajendra Prasad,

C. Rajagopalachari,

Sardar Baldev Singh,

Dr. John Mathai,

Asaf Ali,

C.H. Bhaba, Sarat Chandra Bose, Sir Shafaat

Ahmad Khan, Jagjivan Ram, Syed ali Zaheer

26, October 1946

Muslim league joins the government
Persuaded by lord Wavell

It didn't gave up direct action
Rejected cabinet mission
Voting in mission plan etc.

League wanted to create obstructionist approach in government and also in ground

Why was league able to do so much ?
Reason- Extreme Communalism (PS- Reasons for Communalism will be covered later)

26, October 1946

Muslim league joins the government

**Obstructionist Approach and Ulterior Motives of League succeeded
 disfunctioning of government**

**Except Liaqat Ali Khan, became Finance Minister
 All other major leaders kept out of coalition
 Ghazanfar Ali Khan, Abul Rab Nishtar, I.I. Chundrigar and Jugendra Nath Mandal**

boycotted Constituent assembly whose first meeting was held on December 9, 1946

**Hidden Agenda
 to prove that Hindus and Muslims cannot rule together so cannot live together and partition was the only solution**

**Liaqat Ali Khan held separate meetings
 irritated Nehru and Patel, who were convinced that partition is the only solution.**

February 1947, nine members of the interim government wrote to the Viceroy asking for the resignation of the league members

Bhai...dekhta hoon...kaise Sarkar chalate ho...



Solve your issues before I leave...and m serious about it

I am the new Viceroy....yayay



Attlee's Statement- February 20, 1947

**deadline of June 30, 1948 was fixed for transfer of power
 British would relinquish power either to some form of central government or in some areas to the existing provincial governments**

Paramountcy over the princely states would lapse with transfer of power

Mountbatten would replace Wavell as the viceroy Wavell the 'pacifist' was called back and lord Mountbatten arrived in march 1947 as the last British Viceroy.

Mountbatten as the Viceroy

communal riots and the unworkability of the Congress-League coalition

Task was to explore the options of unity and division till October 1947 and then advise the British Government on the form of transfer of power

24th March to 6th May, he had 133 meetings with Indian leaders

The Government hoped that a fixed date would shock the parties

convince the Indians of British sincerity

Dickie Bird Plan → between March and May 1947 known as 'Plan Balkan' intended to balkanize India into small parts to suit British imperialist designs.

envisaged transfer of power to separate provinces (or to confederations, if formed before the transfer), with the Bengal and Punjab assemblies being given the options to vote for partition of their provinces

**plan was quickly abandoned →
 Reactions from Nehru
 Patel and VP Menon → Transfer power to two central governments
 Jinnah → No Pakistan in this proposal**

Mountbatten Plan, June 3, 1947

1. Freedom with partition formula
2. Immediate transfer of power on the basis of grant of dominion status

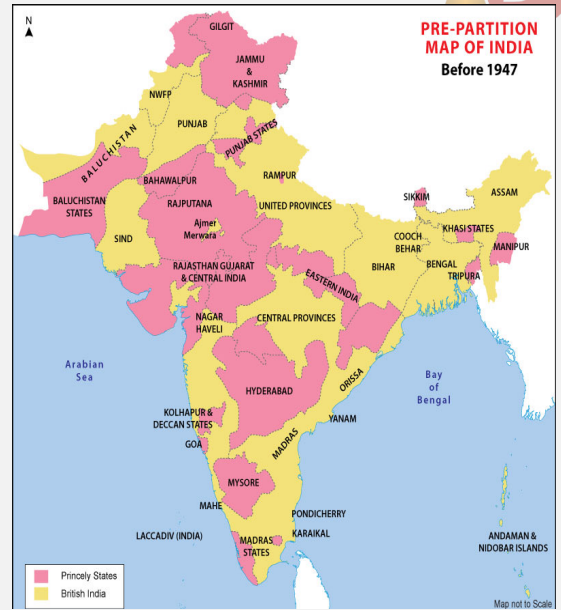
Partition, Two Dominions And Two Constituent Assemblies

3. Punjab and Bengal would meet in two, groups Hindus and Muslims, to vote for partition legislative assembly of Punjab and Bengal decided in favour of partition of those provinces

4. Sindh would take its own decision referendum in the NWFP favoured Pakistan

Referendum: in NWFP and Sylhet district of Bengal would decide the fate of these areas- Sylhet was merged in East Pakistan

5. A boundary commission would be set up → Radcliffe Commission Plan ready by August 12, 1947. Mountbatten wanted to announce it on the eve of independence day



Q. Significance of Mountbatten Plan ?
 independence for princely states ruled out- join India or Pakistan
 Independence of Bengal ruled out
 Hyderabad's accession to Pakistan not possible

Freedom would come on August 15, 1947

League's demand was conceded to the 'extent that Pakistan Congress' position on unity was taken into account to make Pakistan as small as possible

Keep...Small Pakistan



League's demand was conceded to the 'extent that Pakistan

Q. Why did Mountbatten choose 15th August as the date for Transfer of Power & its implications ?

Q. Why did the Congress accepted Dominion Status ?

Q. Why did the Congress accepted Partition ?

Q. Problems faced in integration of Princely States ??

Q. Why Congress Accepted Dominion Status?
 Because in 1929- it had accepted Poorna Swaraj as goal

1. Peaceful and very quick transfer of power
2. Important for the congress to assume authority to check the explosive situation immediate transfer of power could forestall the spread of 'direct action' and communal violence virtual collapse of the Interim Government
3. allow for some much needed continuity in bureaucracy and army
 Indian Independence Act on July 18, 1947

dominion status offered a chance to keep India in the Commonwealth, even if temporarily, considering the economic strength, defence potential, and greater value of trade and investment in India



Q. Why Congress Accepted Partition?

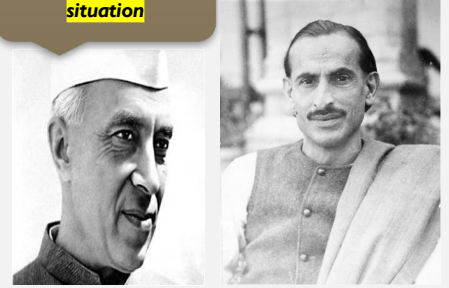
May 1, 1947, the Congress Working Committee accepted partition and on June 15, 1947, AICC finally and formally accepted Mountbatten plan

Gandhi met the leaders before the meeting and appealed to accept partition but not to accept it in their heart

Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan was very angry Congress's acceptance of referendum for NWFP 'you have stabbed us from behind'

AICC session of 1942 had passed a resolution that 'No part of India could be coerced into accepting a constitution against its will'

We wanted to control the situation



Congress was only accepting the inevitable due to the long-term failure to draw Muslim masses into the national movement reflects the success-failure dichotomy of the Congress

Congress had a two fold task

1. structuring diverse classes, communities, groups and regions into a nation

2. Securing independence for this nation

Congress President- Kriplani in April 1947 rather than have a battle, we shall let them have their Pakistan provided you allow Bengal and Punjab to be partitioned in a fair manner

Congress succeeded in building up sufficient national consciousness

it failed in completing the task of welding the nation → Muslims

Acceptance of partition was only a final act

immediate transfer of power could forestall the spread of 'direct action' and communal violence

There was virtual collapse of interim government

Partition plan had ruled out freedom from princely states or else India would have balkanized

Congress leadership underestimated the potential of Extreme communalism- which built up in 1940s

Congress changed its position in 1940s'

Cripps mission- Muslim Majority provinces accepted

CR Plan- Gandh-Jinnah talks also accepted Muslim right to self determination

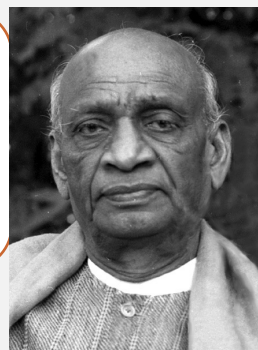
Cabinet Mission- later clarified that grouping is compulsory

CWC resolution of March- 1947- Punjab & Bengal must be partition if country is divided

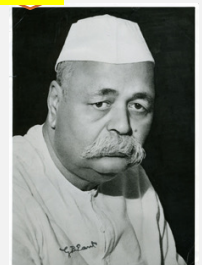
Q. what would have happened if India wouldn't have been partitioned ?

I felt that if we did not accept partition, India would be split into many bits and would be completely ruined. My experience of office for one year convinced me that the way we have been proceeding would lead us to disaster. We would not have had one Pakistan but several. We would have had Pakistan cells in every office

No option. Either Partition or Suicide- Civil War...



Nehru



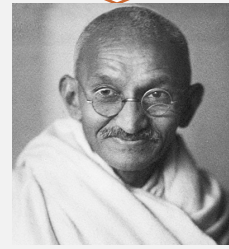
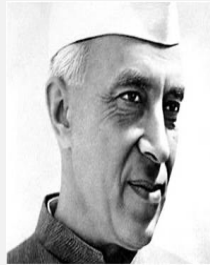
G.B. Pant
Page 11 of 15



Q. what would have happened if India wouldn't have been partitioned ?

**People wants partition.
I am not supporting it.**

The truth is that we were tired men, and we were getting on in years too. Few of us could stand the prospect of going to prison again—and if we had stood out for a united India as we wished it, prison obviously awaited us. We saw the fires burning in the Punjab and heard every day of the killings. The plan for partition offered a way out and we took it



Gandhi felt helpless because there had been a communalisation of the people. He accepted partition because the people wanted it asked people- not to accept it in their hearts

**Indian Independence Act 1947- Passed in July 1947
India as an independent and sovereign state from August 15, 1947**

partition of India

dominions of India and Pakistan

**abolished the office of Viceroy, appointment of governor general on the advice of the dominion cabinet
Veto power, reservation of bills**

Constituent Assemblies- frame and adopt any constitution, including the repeal of this act

Constituent Assemblies- legislate for their respective territories

till a new constitution was adopted- carried on in accordance with the Government of India Act, 1935

after August 15, 1947- No act of British parliament was applicable

abolished the office of the Secretary of State

lapse of British paramountcy over the Indian princely states- join India/Pakistan/Independent

discontinued the appointment to civil services

Q. Why did Mountbatten choose 15th August as the date for Transfer of Power & its implications ?

15 August- Historical Day for Mountbatten- in 1945 Japanese surrendered to him in Pacific

wanted to secure Congress' agreement to the dominion Status

Escaping the responsibility of communal holocaust- Punjab & Bengal

It lacked any transition based institutions

Once Radcliff boundary commission gave report- 12 August Mountbatten delayed the award & declared on 17th August

Q. Problems faced in integration of Princely States ??

As the Mountbatten Plan gave the princely states option to Join either India or Pakistan

& due to Princely states movement –

JL Nehru declared that- states refusing to join the Constituent Assembly would be treated as hostile

Sardar Patel took the task of convincing princely states to Join India (will be covered in Post Independence India)

Still some states resented- Junagadh, Hyderabad, Jammu-Kashmir



Page 13 of 15
Post World War-2 – Peasant Upsurges ?

The **tebhaga struggle** in Bengal

Why ?

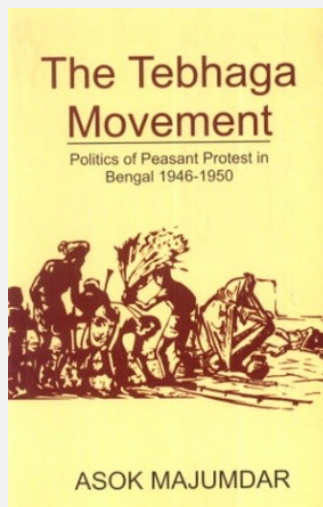
in late 1946, the share-croppers of Bengal began to assert that they would no **longer pay a half share of their crop to the jotedars** but **only one-third** and that before division the crop would be stored in their *khamars* (godowns) and not that of the *jotedars*.

agitators raised the slogan 'Tebhaga Chai

encouraged by the fact → the Bengal Land Revenue Commission, popularly known as the **Floud Commission**, had already made this recommendation in its report to the government.

Muslim League Ministry led by Suhrawardy published the Bengal Bargadars Temporary Regulation Bill

The **Hajong tribals** were simultaneously demanding commutation of their kind rents into cash rents. The *tebhaga* movement, led by the Bengal Provincial Kisan Sabha, soon developed into a clash between *jotedars* and *bargadars* with the *bargadars* insisting on storing the crop in their own *khamars*.



Bakasht Peasants' Agitation – 1946- 47
 Peasant agitation to get back **Bakshat** lands tenants had lost to zamindars during depression years (1929-37) by virtue of non-payment of rent as share croppers

Why there were ejected ?

Zamindars get renewed payments and higher rents

Also Tenancy Act, 1885 gave share croppers occupancy rights if they cultivate land for more than 12 years

1946 congress elections promised to get peasants the **baksht** lands

Zamindars decided to convert **baksht** category of land into **Zirat** category

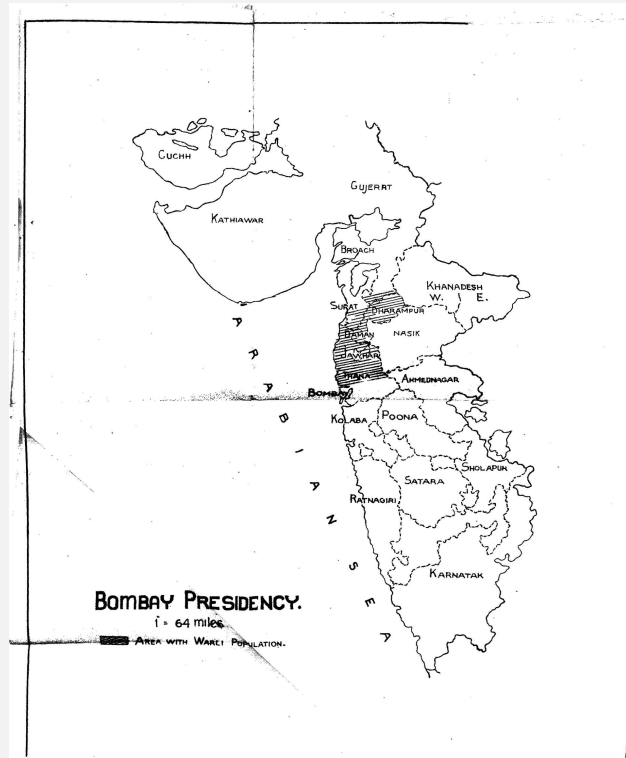
What is Bakasht lands- lands which were rented to the tenants at will at varying lands

Zirat lands- zamindars kept for themselves and got cultivated by agricultural labourers

Rayati lands- lands which were settled by zamindars with the occupant tenants

Warli Peasant Agitation- Tribal peasantry- Thane District- Bombay
 Lost their land to moneylenders
 Became tenants/land less labourers

Motivated by Maharashtra Kisan Sabha-
Godavari Purulekar
 Opposing- **Begar & low wages**
 Supressed by 1946





Travancore Agitation- 1946

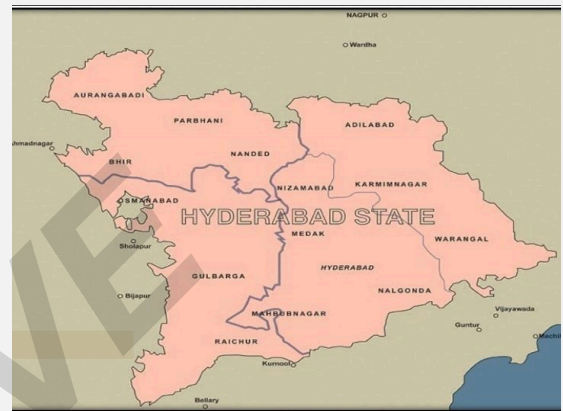
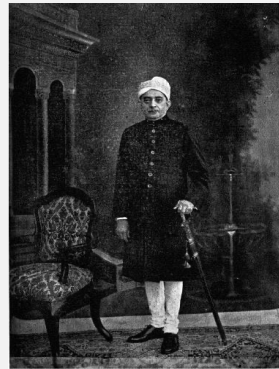
Shertalai-Aleppy region of northwestern Travancore, a strong trade union-cum-agrarian movement

Maharaja and his Diwan, CP Ramaswamy Iyer, were secretly planning to carve out an independent state of Travancore

Communists mobilised the peasants and workers and launched a massive campaign against this plan

Punnappa-Vayalar Episode: On 22nd October 1946 workers called a general strike in Aleppy area and also attacked the police camp at Punnappa. Army was ordered to attack the workers sheltered at Vayalar

massacre of 800, which instead of terrorising people



Telangana Uprising (1945-51)

What is it ?

Telangana uprising was the biggest peasant guerrilla war about 3000 villages, covering roughly a population of 3 million in an area of about 16000 square miles, mostly in three districts – Nalgonda, Warangal and Khammam, besides Suryapet and Huzurnagar.

Why it happened ?

land tenure and agrarian structure. Khalsa or Diwali tenure and 'sarf-e-khas' or jagirs.



Khalsa → owned by the peasants and the latter by Nizam, the local ruler.

These were scattered over 6500 villages and covered some 25000 square miles, one-third of the total area of state (Hyderabad).

Deshmukhs and Deshpandes were the hereditary collectors of revenue.

vetti (free service).

lower caste and untouchables like Malas and Madigas worked as agricultural labour, were the victims of the local zamindars.

tenants-at-will, landless labourers or shared croppers.

Telangana Uprising (1945-51)

Role of Andhra Mahasabha, Communist influence, the Andhra conference became more radical and militant.

the movement spread in about 3000 villages where the peasants succeeded in setting up gram raj on the basis of fighting village Panchayats.

In those villages the landlords were driven away from their houses and their lands were seized by the peasantry.

Almost one million acres of land was redistributed among the peasantry under the guidance of the people's committees.

Evictions from land were stopped and the forced labour was abolished. The usury was drastically cut down and at some places completely forbidden.

The wages of agricultural labourers were increased and minimum wage was enforced.

The forest official, most of whom were oppressive, were forced to abandon the forest, were able to use forest products. For about 12 to 18 months the village peasant committee administered the affected villages.



This Material is a part of live Course of Pratik Nayak on Indian History – Join Unacademy by scanning the QR Code and get exclusive access



Unacademy Subscription- benefits-

**One subscription- access all
courses by top educators
test series- prelims + mains
Lectures- PPT/Handouts
Notes 2.0
Dedicated Doubt Solving**

Discount Code- PNLIVE

